

# MEMORY SYSTEMS OF THE ADDICTED BRAIN: THE UNDERESTIMATED ROLE OF DRUG-INDUCED COGNITIVE BIASES IN ADDICTION AND ITS TREATMENT

EDITED BY: Vincent David, Daniel Béracochéa and Mark E. Walton  
PUBLISHED IN: *Frontiers in Psychiatry*





# frontiers

## Frontiers Copyright Statement

© Copyright 2007-2018 Frontiers Media SA. All rights reserved.

All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use.

ISSN 1664-8714  
ISBN 978-2-88945-487-7  
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88945-487-7

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [researchtopics@frontiersin.org](mailto:researchtopics@frontiersin.org)

# MEMORY SYSTEMS OF THE ADDICTED BRAIN: THE UNDERESTIMATED ROLE OF DRUG-INDUCED COGNITIVE BIASES IN ADDICTION AND ITS TREATMENT

Topic Editors:

**Vincent David**, Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, CNRS UMR 5287, France and Université de Bordeaux, France

**Daniel Béracochéa**, Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, CNRS UMR 5287, France and Université de Bordeaux, France

**Mark E. Walton**, University of Oxford, United Kingdom

**Citation:** David, V., Béracochéa, D., Walton, M. E., eds. (2018). Memory Systems of the Addicted Brain: The Underestimated Role of Drug-Induced Cognitive Biases in Addiction and Its Treatment. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88945-487-7

# Table of Contents

- 05 Editorial: Memory Systems of the Addicted Brain: The Underestimated Role of Cognitive Biases in Addiction and Its Treatment  
Vincent David, Daniel Béracochéa and Mark E. Walton
- 07 Morphine Reward Promotes Cue-Sensitive Learning: Implication of Dorsal Striatal CREB Activity  
Mathieu Baudonnat, Jean-Louis Guillou, Marianne Husson, Veronique D. Bohbot, Lars Schwabe and Vincent David
- 19 Neuronal Nicotinic Receptors Are Crucial for Tuning of E/I Balance in Prelimbic Cortex and for Decision-Making Processes  
Elsa Cécile Pittaras, Alexis Faure, Xavier Leray, Elina Moraitopoulou, Arnaud Cressant, Arnaud Alexandre Rabat, Claire Meunier, Philippe Fossier and Sylvie Granon
- 36 Changes in the Influence of Alcohol-Paired Stimuli on Alcohol Seeking across Extended Training  
Laura H. Corbit and Patricia H. Janak
- 45 Behavioral Neuroadaptation to Alcohol: From Glucocorticoids to Histone Acetylation  
Nicole Mons and Daniel Beracochea
- 57 Thinking after Drinking: Impaired Hippocampal-Dependent Cognition in Human Alcoholics and Animal Models of Alcohol Dependence  
Miranda C. Staples and Chitra D. Mandyam
- 69 Cognitive Dysfunction, Affective States, and Vulnerability to Nicotine Addiction: A Multifactorial Perspective  
Morgane Besson and Benonit Forget
- 93 A Closer Look at the Effects of Repeated Cocaine Exposure on Adaptive Decision-Making under Conditions That Promote Goal-Directed Control  
Briac Halbout, Angela T. Liu and Sean B. Ostlund
- 105 Ventral Tegmental Area Afferents and Drug-Dependent Behaviors  
Idaira Oliva and Matthew J. Wanat
- 117 Memory Systems and the Addicted Brain  
Jarid Goodman and Mark G. Packard
- 126 Desensitizing Addiction: Using Eye Movements to Reduce the Intensity of Substance-Related Mental Imagery and Craving  
Marianne Littel, Marcel A. van den Hout and Iris M. Engelhard
- 137 Neuropsychological Consequences of Chronic Drug Use: Relevance to Treatment Approaches  
Jean Lud Cadet and Veronica Bisagno

- 147 A Commentary on "A New Initiative on Precision Medicine"  
Udi E. Ghitza
- 149 Contingency Management and Deliberative Decision-Making  
Processes  
Paul S. Regier and A. David Redish



# Editorial: Memory Systems of the Addicted Brain: The Underestimated Role of Cognitive Biases in Addiction and Its Treatment

Vincent David<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Daniel Béracochéa<sup>1,2</sup> and Mark E. Walton<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, CNRS UMR 5287, Pessac, France, <sup>2</sup>Université de Bordeaux, Pessac, France, <sup>3</sup>Department of Experimental Psychology, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

**Keywords:** addiction, memory systems, decision-making, habit learning, alcohol

## Editorial on the Research Topic

### Memory Systems of the Addicted Brain: The Underestimated Role of Cognitive Biases in Addiction and Its Treatment

Drug addiction has often been viewed as an aberrant form of learning during which strong associations linking actions to drug seeking are expressed as persistent stimulus–response habits, thereby maintaining a vulnerability to relapse. However, an increasing body of data suggests a more complex picture, revealing that different cognitive processes are altered by drug use or abuse. These alterations clearly need to be taken into account to better understand addictive behaviors, as they are likely to contribute to their persistence and their response to pharmacological and non-pharmacological treatments. Therefore, the aim of this research topic is to provide an overview of the current work investigating the long-term impact of drug use on learning, memory, and decision-making processes, how multiple memory systems modulate drug-seeking behavior, as well as how drug-induced cognitive biases could contribute to the persistence of addictive behaviors. Another interesting feature of this research topic is that new animal models of cognitive processes pertaining to addictions are presented, providing strong support to the translational interest of these tasks.

The research topic begins with a commentary repositioning the initiative on precision medicine launched by the National Institutes of Health in the context of addictions (Ghitza), and a comprehensive presentation of neuropsychological consequences of chronic drug use across a wide range of different substances (Cadet and Bisagno). The emerging picture is that drugs of abuse have effects on cognitive processes which go far beyond their well-known habit forming action. In fact, under certain circumstances, evidence now exists that repeated cocaine exposure appears to *promote* more complex goal-directed behaviors (Halbout et al.).

Chronic drug use increasingly appears to have also long-lasting effects on interactions between memory systems, which are a normal aspect of learning. Both human and rodent studies support the view that the hippocampus and the dorsal striatum can interact in either a cooperative or a competitive manner during learning, with the prefrontal cortex being involved in the selection of an appropriate learning strategy. Building on original studies of Norman M. White 20 years ago, a comprehensive review describes how chronic consumption of drugs of abuse impacts normal interactions between these memory systems (Goodman and Packard). Within this theoretical framework, an experimental report further shows that opiate self-administration eventually leads to a functional imbalance characterized by an exclusive use of striatum-dependent learning strategies, at the expense of hippocampal-dependent processes, in rodents performing navigational tasks (Baudonnat et al.). One structure that may be critical for acting as a switch between memory systems, the ventral tegmental area, is the focus of an in-depth review looking closely into its afferent circuits

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Yasser Khazaal,  
Université de Genève, Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Aviv M. Weinstein,  
Ariel University, Israel

### \*Correspondence:

Vincent David  
vincent.david@u-bordeaux.fr

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 16 November 2017

**Accepted:** 25 January 2018

**Published:** 19 February 2018

### Citation:

David V, Béracochéa D and  
Walton ME (2018) Editorial: Memory  
Systems of the Addicted Brain: The  
Underestimated Role of Cognitive  
Biases in Addiction and Its Treatment.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 9:30.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2018.00030

and their specific implication into drug-related behaviors (Oliva and Wanat).

In the recent version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Psychiatric Disorders (DSM V), alcohol and drug addiction have been combined under the new classification of substance use disorders. Common behavioral symptoms with diagnostic value now include already existing criteria such as loss of control, negative affect upon withdrawal, vulnerability to relapse and lately, craving defined as an urgent desire to use the target substance. In the present issue, several reviews and experimental studies present compelling evidence that alcohol abuse lead to long-lasting changes in learning processes, which may contribute to persistent alcoholism (Corbit and Janak; Staples and Mandyam). Nicely complementing the description of these behavioral changes, other authors have reviewed extensively what is currently known about the role of epigenetic marks (histone deacetylation) in the glucocorticoid-dependent dysregulation of the hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal axis activity (Mons and Beracochea).

A loss of cognitive flexibility may also be observed through assessment of decision-making processes, an essential component of our daily life. They may be uncovered by imposing rule changes on the subject, such as requiring an attentional shift between different perceptual features of a complex stimulus, as in the attentional set shifting task which was recently adapted to rodents (Besson and Forget). In this issue, Granon and colleagues (Pittaras et al.) provide evidence to implicate  $\beta 2$  nicotinic receptors in the excitation/inhibition balance in the prefrontal cortex using  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, which exhibit inappropriate decision-making and a blunted sensitivity to punishment when outcome uncertainty is high. These reports are especially interesting in that they also provide new means to evaluate carefully decision-making in rodents.

The importance of a better understanding, at both the experimental and theoretical levels, of decision-making processes for

the purpose of addiction treatments is highlighted by the study of Regier and Redish on contingency management. The authors challenge the view that the success of this approach relies solely on alternative reinforcement. Instead, they provide evidence that access to deliberative decision-making processes, and bypass of automatic action-selection systems, may be the key to the therapeutic efficiency of contingency management. It is striking to note that, although formulated using a different theoretical framework, the conclusion drawn here point to cognitive processes similar to those described at the neurobiological level by Baudonnat et al. and Goodman and Packard. Finally, observing the efficiency of eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR) on post-traumatic stress disorders, an elegant study asked the question of the effects of EMDR on nicotine-related mental imagery and craving (Littel et al.). These intriguing results open an interesting debate about EMDR therapeutic approaches, encouraging future work to determine for how long EMDR-induced improvements may be maintained during protracted abstinence.

In conclusion, the present collection of articles provides original data and new perspectives on a highly promising line of research looking at dynamics of cognitive processes throughout main steps of the addiction cycle, from its initial instatement to treatment.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Equal contribution by all the authors.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), the University of Bordeaux, and the Regional Council of the Aquitaine Region. MEW was funded by a Wellcome Trust Senior Research Fellowship (202831/Z/16/Z).

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2018 David, Béracochea and Walton. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License

(CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Morphine Reward Promotes Cue-Sensitive Learning: Implication of Dorsal Striatal CREB Activity

Mathieu Baudonnat<sup>1,2</sup>, Jean-Louis Guillou<sup>1,2</sup>, Marianne Husson<sup>1,2</sup>, Veronique D. Bohbot<sup>3</sup>, Lars Schwabe<sup>4</sup> and Vincent David<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> CNRS UMR 5287, Institut de Neurosciences Cognitives et Intégratives d'Aquitaine, Pessac, France, <sup>2</sup> Département des Sciences de la Vie et de la Santé, Nouvelle Université de Bordeaux, Pessac, France, <sup>3</sup> Department of Psychiatry, Douglas Institute, McGill University, Montreal, QC, Canada, <sup>4</sup> Department of Cognitive Psychology, University of Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany

Different parallel neural circuits interact and may even compete to process and store information: whereas stimulus–response (S–R) learning critically depends on the dorsal striatum (DS), spatial memory relies on the hippocampus (HPC). Strikingly, despite its potential importance for our understanding of addictive behaviors, the impact of drug rewards on memory systems dynamics has not been extensively studied. Here, we assessed long-term effects of drug- vs food reinforcement on the subsequent use of S–R vs spatial learning strategies and their neural substrates. Mice were trained in a Y-maze cue-guided task, during which either food or morphine injections into the ventral tegmental area (VTA) were used as rewards. Although drug- and food-reinforced mice learned the Y-maze task equally well, drug-reinforced mice exhibited a preferential use of an S–R learning strategy when tested in a water-maze competition task designed to dissociate cue-based and spatial learning. This cognitive bias was associated with a persistent increase in the phosphorylated form of cAMP response element-binding protein phosphorylation (pCREB) within the DS, and a decrease of pCREB expression in the HPC. Pharmacological inhibition of striatal PKA pathway in drug-rewarded mice limited the morphine-induced increase in levels of pCREB in DS and restored a balanced use of spatial vs cue-based learning. Our findings suggest that drug (opiate) reward biases the engagement of separate memory systems toward a predominant use of the cue-dependent system *via* an increase in learning-related striatal pCREB activity. Persistent functional imbalance between striatal and hippocampal activity could contribute to the persistence of addictive behaviors, or counteract the efficiency of pharmacological or psychotherapeutic treatments.

**Keywords:** reward, drug self-administration, CREB, memory, morphine, striatum, ventral tegmental area

## INTRODUCTION

Drug addiction may be viewed as an aberrant form of learning during which strong associations linking actions to drug seeking are expressed as persistent stimulus–response (S–R) habits, thereby increasing the vulnerability to relapse (1–3). Whereas the hippocampal memory system encodes relationships between events and their later flexible use, the dorsal part of the striatum plays a critical

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Alain Dervaux,  
Centre hospitalier Sainte-Anne,  
France

### Reviewed by:

Roberto Ciccocioppo,  
University of Camerino, Italy  
Robert F. Leeman,  
University of Florida, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Vincent David  
vincent.david@u-bordeaux.fr

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted  
to Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

Received: 15 November 2016

Accepted: 01 May 2017

Published: 30 May 2017

### Citation:

Baudonnat M, Guillou J-L,  
Husson M, Bohbot VD, Schwabe L  
and David V (2017) Morphine  
Reward Promotes Cue-Sensitive  
Learning: Implication of Dorsal  
Striatal CREB Activity.  
Front. Psychiatry 8:87.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2017.00087

role in habit/procedural learning (4–7). Studies in both rodents and humans support the view that the hippocampus (HPC) and the dorsal striatum (DS) interact in either a cooperative (8–10) or competitive manner during learning (11–14). It is well documented that emotional, stressful events are potent modulators of striatum–HPC interactions: they promote habitual over cognitive forms of learning, through the interaction of glucocorticoids and noradrenaline (15–19). The amygdala plays a key role in orchestrating the switch from hippocampal to striatal learning (20, 21). Stress decreases hippocampal LTP in rodents with an intact amygdala, but not in lesioned animals (22). In contrast, we know surprisingly little about the impact of rewards on interactions between memory systems.

All rewards, whether they are sensory (e.g., food) or pharmacological (e.g., drugs of abuse), activate an ascending dopamine (DA) mesolimbic circuit composed of neurons projecting from the ventral tegmental area (VTA) to the nucleus accumbens (NAC) (23, 24). This circuit mediates appetitive learning (25, 26) and is implicated in the transition from goal directed to habitual behavior through a succession of loops recruiting progressively the nigrostriatal system following novelty-elicited activation of the mesolimbic pathway (27–30). The VTA also provides direct innervation to the HPC forming a loop that could act as a gating mechanism allowing access to long-term memory (31, 32). The VTA therefore appears to be a key locus for modulating interactions between memory systems (33, 34). We have previously reported that drug, but not food rewards lead to a deficit in a spatial memory task, while sparing a cued version of the same task (35). These effects were related to an increase in the PKA dependent phosphorylation of the cAMP response element-binding protein (pCREB) in the DS. pCREB is involved in the acquisition/consolidation of both cue-guided, striatum-dependent learning and spatial, HPC-dependent learning (12, 36–40). Interestingly, spatial learning produces transient waves of pCREB in the HPC, and a long-term increase in pCREB levels lasting up to 72 h (41). pCREB has been linked to synaptic plasticity changes and to late-long-term potentiation (l-LTP) (42, 43). The l-LTP is clearly involved in long-term memory formation (44), and DA is a potent modulator of these cellular adaptations (45, 46), further suggesting that the reward system modulates interactions between different forms of learning. These cellular adaptations may reinforce information processing by a particular memory system and thereby, determine the mode of learning strategies subsequently used.

In the present study, we investigated the impact of drug-induced activation of the reward system on the subsequent use of different learning strategies, i.e., HPC-dependent spatial vs striatum-dependent cue learning. We first tested the acquisition of a cued Y-maze discrimination task in animals rewarded with either food or intra-VTA drug self-injections. To compare the impact of these two forms of reward on subsequent learning processes, we then evaluated the preferential use of cued vs spatial learning strategies in a competition task and linked this preference to brain regional pCREB phosphorylation. We used two subsequent, different tasks to avoid direct drug-related effects on performance and to assess new learning as opposed to the expression of a consolidated memory. Finally, we tested whether

pharmacological manipulation of the PKA/CREB pathway within the dorsal striatum (DS) can modulate learning strategies in animals with a history of drug self-administration.

## ANIMALS AND METHODS

### Experiment I: Effects of Drug vs Food Reward on Learning Strategies

#### Animals

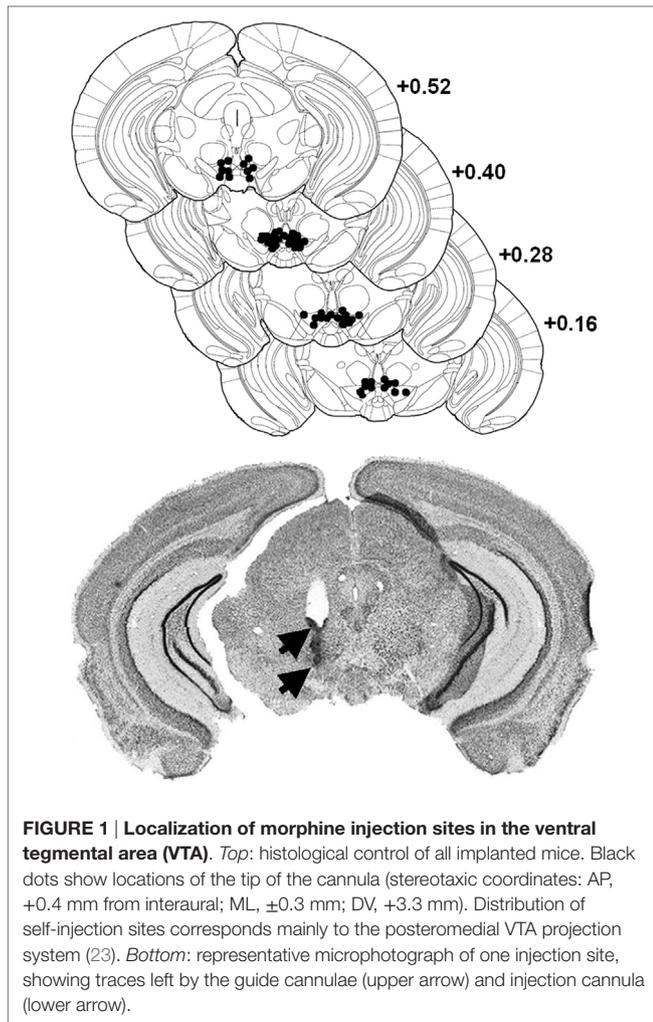
Male C57BL/6J mice (13 weeks old; Charles River) were housed individually and maintained on a 12 h light–dark artificial cycle (lights on at 7:00 a.m.) in a temperature-controlled colony room ( $22 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ ). They were provided with food and water *ad libitum*. The week before behavioral testing, the food ration was adjusted individually so that animals reached 95% of their *ad libitum* weights during the Y-maze task. Immediately after the end of Y-maze testing, food was provided back *ad libitum*. All experiments were approved by the local Ethics Committee for Animal Experiments (Comité d’Ethique pour l’Expérimentation Animale de Bordeaux, CEE50) and were performed in accordance with the European Communities Council Directive of 1st February 2013 (2010/63/UE).

#### Surgery

Mice were anesthetized with a ketamine/xylazine mixture (Ketamine 1000 Virbac®: 100 mg/kg/Rompun® 2%: 8 mg/kg i.p.), and lidocaine HCl (Xylocaine®, 5%) was applied locally before opening the scalp and trepanation. The incisor bar was leveled with the interaural line. A guide cannula (30 gauge, Le Guellec®, Douarnenez, France) is implanted unilaterally in a counterbalanced left and right order 1.5 mm above the posterior VTA (from interaural line: AP: +0.40 mm, ML:  $\pm 0.30$  mm, DV:  $-3.30$  mm from skull surface). Mice were allowed to recover from surgery for 1 week. After experiments, animals were anesthetized with Avertin (10 ml/kg, i.p.) and perfused transcardially with 4% paraformaldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (PB) for the histological control of all surgical implantations (see **Figure 1**) using thionin blue coloration (35).

#### The Y-Maze Task

All procedures started with a 10-day Y-maze training protocol and are schematized in **Figure 2**. The Y-maze discrimination protocol was identical to the one described in Ref. (35). Briefly, animals ( $n = 47$ ) had to learn that a visual intra-maze cue (black–white striped laminated paper) is associated with the delivery of reward. They were separated into four groups: the first group was rewarded using a self-administration system allowing the delivery of microinjections of morphine into the VTA (morphine reward: 50 ng/50 nl/inj,  $n = 17$ ); the second group with small pieces of crisps (5 mm<sup>2</sup> of naturally flavored crisps Vico®,  $n = 15$ ); and the third group received artificial cerebrospinal fluid (aCSF, Phymep, France) ( $n = 15$ ). A fourth yoked-control group (yoked,  $n = 16$ ) was submitted to the same protocol as morphine-rewarded animals, except that they could not trigger any injection. Instead the computer did so each time a paired self-administering animal reached the correct arm, so that the number of morphine injections (and thus the dose) received by yoked controls was



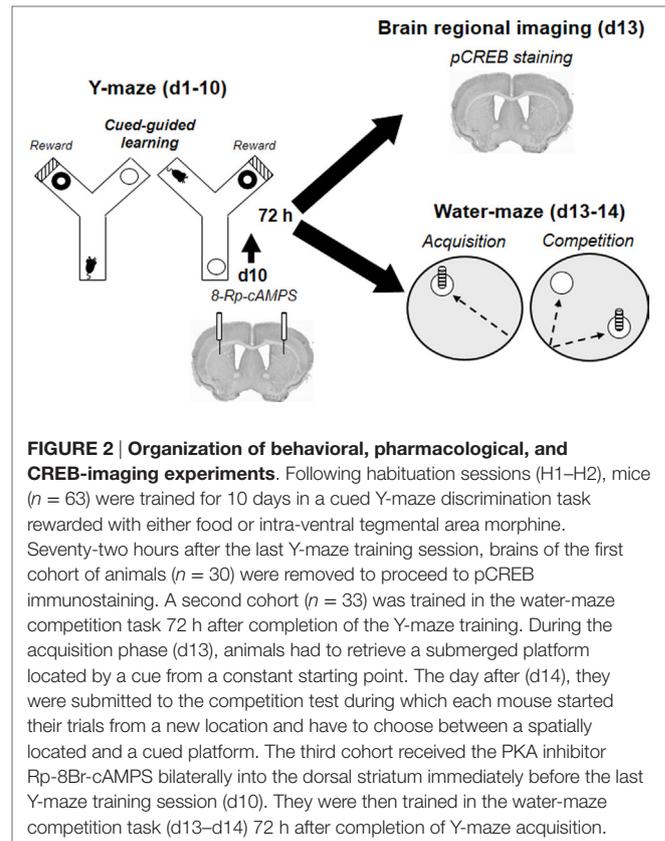
**FIGURE 1 | Localization of morphine injection sites in the ventral tegmental area (VTA).** *Top:* histological control of all implanted mice. Black dots show locations of the tip of the cannula (stereotaxic coordinates: AP, +0.4 mm from interaural; ML,  $\pm 0.3$  mm; DV, +3.3 mm). Distribution of self-injection sites corresponds mainly to the posteromedial VTA projection system (23). *Bottom:* representative microphotograph of one injection site, showing traces left by the guide cannulae (upper arrow) and injection cannula (lower arrow).

equivalent but irrespective of their behavior or location in the maze, as previously described (35).

Small pieces (5 mm<sup>2</sup>) of naturally flavored crisps were chosen as food reward after pilot studies showing that motivation to learn the task was obtained with a very low level of deprivation (<5%). Therefore, the same level of deprivation was applied to all groups to ensure a comparable physiological state in all animals. Intracranial drug self-administration was used as a model of reinforcement learning similarly to intracranial self-stimulation (47). This model presented several advantages. Food or drugs were self-administered in the same conditions, avoiding manipulation during behavioral tests, thus allowing direct comparison of learning in drug and food-reinforced animals. We used morphine as a mean to activate pharmacologically VTA–DA neurons without altering directly function in all brain regions (35). The dose of morphine was selected on the basis of optimal learning performance established in dose–effect curves reported previously using the same task (48).

### The Water-Maze Competition Task

The test used is an adaptation of the previously published water-maze competition task in the mouse (6, 13, 38). The training



**FIGURE 2 | Organization of behavioral, pharmacological, and CREB-imaging experiments.** Following habituation sessions (H1–H2), mice ( $n = 63$ ) were trained for 10 days in a cued Y-maze discrimination task rewarded with either food or intra-ventral tegmental area morphine. Seventy-two hours after the last Y-maze training session, brains of the first cohort of animals ( $n = 30$ ) were removed to proceed to pCREB immunostaining. A second cohort ( $n = 33$ ) was trained in the water-maze competition task 72 h after completion of the Y-maze training. During the acquisition phase (d13), animals had to retrieve a submerged platform located by a cue from a constant starting point. The day after (d14), they were submitted to the competition test during which each mouse started their trials from a new location and have to choose between a spatially located and a cued platform. The third cohort received the PKA inhibitor Rp-8Br-cAMPS bilaterally into the dorsal striatum immediately before the last Y-maze training session (d10). They were then trained in the water-maze competition task (d13–d14) 72 h after completion of Y-maze acquisition.

regimen is an important factor in the modulation of interactions between memory systems (49, 50). We used an acquisition protocol allowing a balanced expression of HPC and striatum-dependent learning (13). The last training session of the Y-maze learning task was followed by a 72 h-resting period after which the water-maze task started in a subgroup of mice [ $n = 33$ , composed of the following: morphine reward ( $n = 8$ ); crisp reward ( $n = 8$ ); aCSF ( $n = 9$ ); and yoked morphine ( $n = 8$ )]. This delay allowed for a complete washout of morphine from the animal's brain (51), thus avoiding any effect of residual morphine on brain function during the competition task. Briefly, the task is composed of two stages. During the acquisition phase (10 trials, ITI 10 min), animals start from a constant position and have to reach a submerged platform located by both a cue in its center and numerous extra-maze visual cues. The platform remained in a fixed position for the whole acquisition phase. On the following day, mice underwent the retention test (five trials, ITI 10 min). One platform remained in the spatial location learnt the day before, whereas a second, new platform marked by the cue used during acquisition was introduced and located in the opposite quadrant. The starting point was changed to be equidistant from both platforms.

### Immunohistochemistry

Concurrently to the WM competition task, i.e., 72 h after completion of the Y-maze training, brains of another subgroup of mice [ $n = 30$ ; composed of the following: morphine reward ( $n = 8$ ); crisp reward ( $n = 7$ ); aCSF ( $n = 7$ ); and yoked morphine ( $n = 8$ )] were

removed to assess changes in brain regional expression of pCREB as previously described (41). We used unbiased stereology in the following areas according to Paxinos and Franklin (52): subfields of the dorsal HPC (CA1, CA3), the DS, the shell part of the NAC, and prefrontal cortex (infralimbic and prelimbic parts merged) (PFC). Cell counts were expressed as mean number of pCREB positive nuclei per square millimeters. Under anesthesia, animals were perfused transcardially with a cold (4°C) solution of 4% paraformaldehyde in PB (0.1 M, pH 7.4). Brains were then removed and postfixed overnight in the same fixative at 4°C. Brains were then put in a saccharose solution (30% in Tris buffer 0.1 M, pH 7.4) over a night and were then frozen to make 50- $\mu$ m coronal free-floating sections with a freezing microtome (Leica) to proceed the pCREB immunocytochemistry. All solutions contained the phosphatase inhibitor sodium fluoride (2.1 g/L). Sections were collected in Tris buffer (0.1 M). After elimination of endogenous peroxidase activity by H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 30 min incubation and a preincubation step in saturation buffer (bovine serum albumin 1%, goat serum 3%, Triton X100 0.2%), sections were incubated for 48 h with rabbit anti-pCREB antibody (1:6,000 in saturation buffer, Millipore, Billerica, MA, USA). Subsequently, sections were incubated with biotinylated goat anti-rabbit antibody (1:2,000 in Tris buffer, Jackson ImmunoResearch) and followed by an avidin-biotinylated horseradish peroxidase complex (Vectastain Elite Kit, Vector Laboratories, Burlingame, CA, USA). The peroxidase reaction end product was visualized in a Tris solution containing diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride (5%). Sections were mounted on gelatin-coated slides, air-dried, dehydrated, cover slipped with Eukitt and examined through light microscopy. The quantification of pCREB positive nuclei was carried out at 10 $\times$  magnification, which yielded a field of view of 849  $\mu$ m  $\times$  637  $\mu$ m. At least six serial sections for each brain regions were digitized bilaterally and analyzed using a computerized image analysis system (Biocom, Visiolab 2000, V4.50). The number of nuclei was quantified blind to experimental conditions.

## Experiment II: Inhibition of PKA Activity within the DS

### Surgery

An additional cohort of mice ( $n = 15$ ) received a guide cannula 1.5 mm above the VTA and were implanted bilaterally with two guide cannulae (gauge 30) 1 mm above the mediolateral midline of the DS (from Bregma: AP: +0.5 mm, ML:  $\pm$ 1.9 mm, DV: -2.0 mm from skull surface), so that the stainless-steel injection cannulae (gauge 36) used for bilateral infusions projected to 1 mm below the tip of the guide-cannula.

### Rp-8Br-cAMPS Infusions

The 8-bromo-adenosine-3',5'-cyclic monophosphorothioate, Rp-isomer (Rp-8Br-cAMPS; Enzo Life Science) is a lipophilic analog of Rp-cAMPS, a well-characterized membrane-permeable competitive inhibitor of cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA), which discriminates between PKA and other cAMP receptors (53). On the basis of previous behavioral and CREB expression studies in C57BL/6 mice (35, 54), Rp-8Br-cAMPS was dissolved in aCSF to be delivered at the concentration of 0.4 nmol/0.5  $\mu$ l per hemisphere. Bilateral infusions were

performed before the last Y-maze session to avoid disruption of encoding during the water-maze task that was run 72 h after. Ten minutes before the last training session, mice were injected for 3 min in their home cage with either the Rp-8Br-cAMPS ( $n = 6$ ) or aCSF ( $n = 6$ ) into the DS, using a double infusion pump (Elite 11, Harvard®). Injectors remained connected for 2 min after the injection. Mice were then allowed to rest for 5 min.

## Statistical Analysis

### Y-Maze

The mean number of correct responses and the mean choice latency per trial were analyzed using a two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) (StatView 5.01 statistical software, Abacus Concept, Piscataway PA, USA) with "Reward" type as between-subjects factors and "Session" as a within-subjects repeated factor. Day-by-day between-groups comparisons for latencies and responses were performed using a one-way ANOVA with "Reward" as between subject factor. Significant main effects were further analyzed (*post hoc*) using Newman-Keuls *t*-tests. One sample *t*-tests were used to compare performance in the last training session against chance level (5/10 correct responses).

### Water Maze

Analysis of the swim distance within the acquisition or retention phase was performed using a two-way ANOVA with "Reward" type as between-subjects factors and "Trial" as within-subjects repeated factor. Mean swim speed over all acquisition or retention trials was analyzed using a one-way ANOVA with "Reward" as between subject factor. For the water-maze retention test, the percentage of cue or place responses and the percentage of time spent in enlarged platform were compared across groups using unpaired Student's *t*-test.

### Immunocytochemistry

Immunostaining data were expressed as mean number of pCREB positive nucleus per square millimeters for each of both hemispheres. Six consecutive serial sections were examined bilaterally for all regions. We found no left-right difference; therefore, data were averaged to produce group mean  $\pm$  SEM. One-way ANOVAs with "Reward" as between-group factor followed by *post hoc* Newman-Keuls *t*-tests were performed.

## RESULTS

### No Differential Effect of Food vs Drug Rewards on Learning Performance in the Y-Maze Task

As illustrated in Figure 3A, both crisp- and morphine-rewarded mice learned similarly the cue-guided Y-maze discrimination task. The number of correct responses for these two groups increased over sessions, whereas aCSF controls performed at chance level and did not improve across trials (two-way ANOVA: Reward effect:  $F_{2,44} = 46.90$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; Session effect:  $F_{9,396} = 4.18$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; Reward  $\times$  Session interaction:  $F_{18,396} = 3.18$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; *post hoc*: Crisps vs aCSF  $p < 0.001$ ; Morphine vs aCSF,  $p < 0.001$ ; Morphine vs Crisps,  $p > 0.05$ ). Both Crisp- and Morphine-rewarded mice choose the reinforced arm significantly more than aCSF controls

from day 2 to day 10 (all  $p < 0.05$ ) and displayed very similar learning rates as evidenced by their overlapping learning curves. Analysis of the mean latency to complete trials (**Figure 3B**) revealed that this parameter significantly decreased over sessions in both morphine- and crisp-rewarded mice, but not in mice that received aCSF (Reward effect:  $F_{2,44} = 8.72$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; Session effect:  $F_{9,396} = 8.38$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; Reward  $\times$  Session interaction:  $F_{18,396} = 2.23$ ,  $p = 0.027$ ; *post hoc*: Crisps vs aCSF,  $p < 0.01$ ; Morphine vs aCSF,  $p < 0.01$ ; Morphine vs Crisps,  $p > 0.05$ ).

## Morphine Self-administration Elicits Long-lasting CREB Phosphorylation in the DS while Reducing pCREB Expression in the HPC

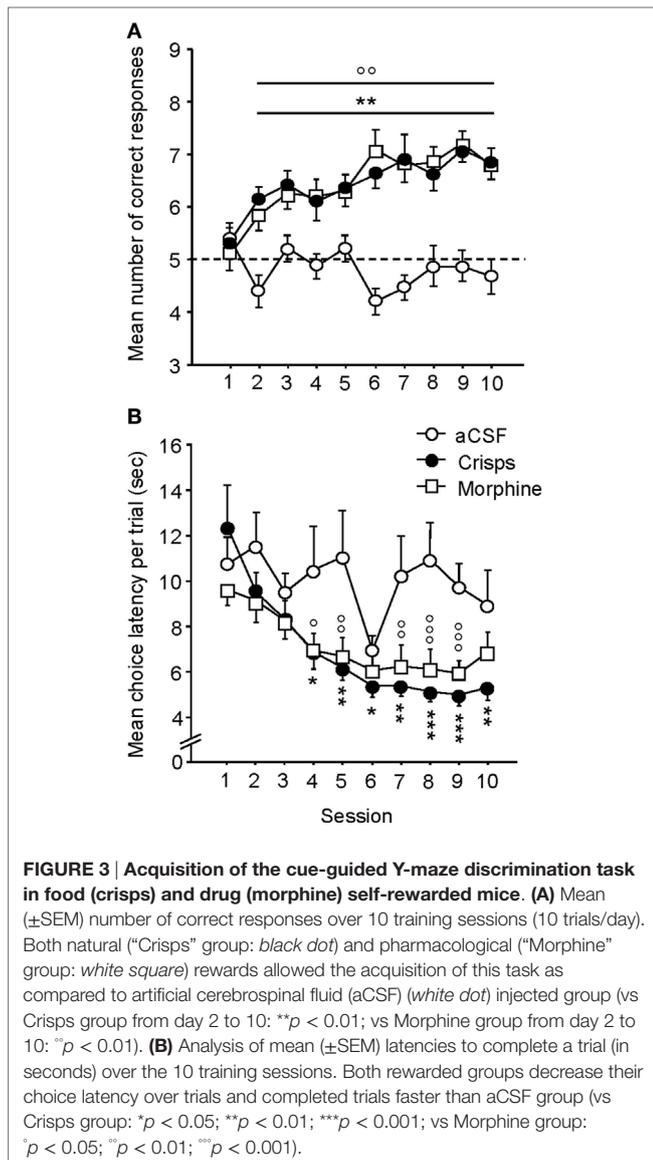
pCREB immunostaining was performed to reveal the brain regional activation state in animals of each group 72 h after the

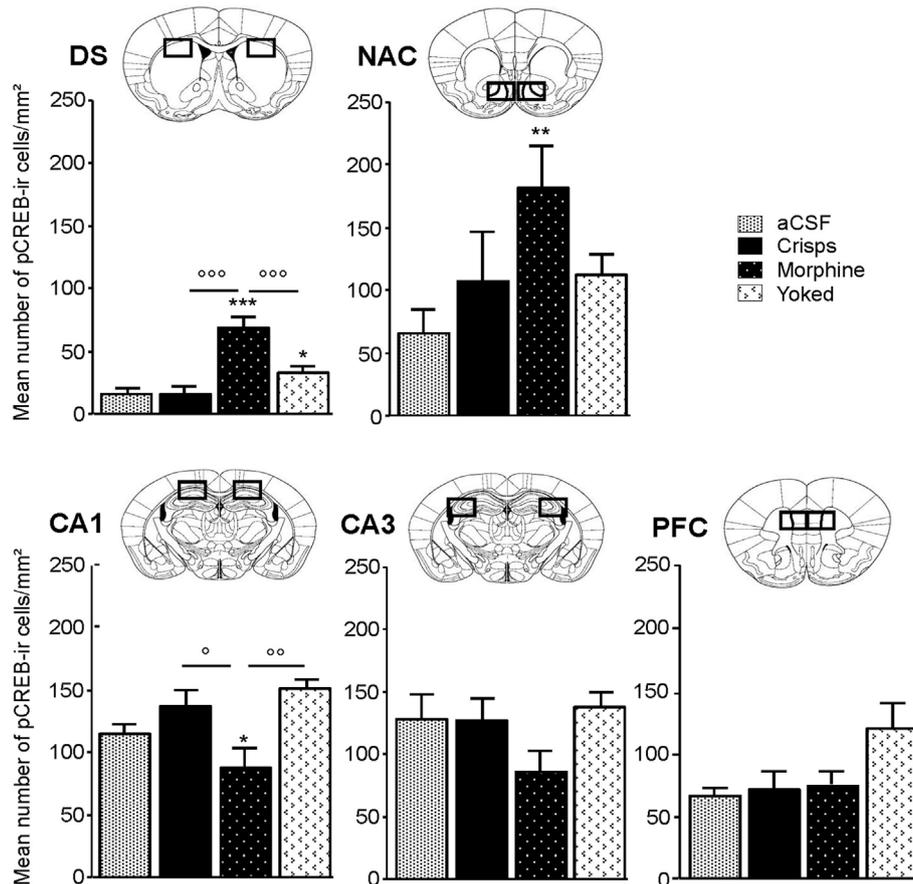
last Y-maze session. Expression levels are detailed in **Figure 4**. At this delay, previously food rewarded and aCSF controls exhibited similar pCREB levels in the analyzed structures. In contrast, morphine-exposed animals exhibited higher pCREB levels as compared to other groups in the DS, and this effect was significantly heightened when morphine was self-administered as compared with yoked subjects (Reward effect:  $F_{3,26} = 26.70$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; *post hoc*: Morphine vs aCSF,  $p < 0.001$ ; Morphine vs Crisps,  $p < 0.001$ ; Morphine vs Yoked,  $p < 0.001$ ; Yoked vs aCSF,  $p = 0.04$ ; Yoked vs Crisps,  $p = 0.03$ ). Statistical analysis also yielded an elevated level of pCREB in the NAC of morphine self-administering mice (Reward effect:  $F_{3,26} = 3.19$ ,  $p = 0.039$ ; *post hoc*: Morphine vs aCSF,  $p = 0.006$ ; Morphine vs Crisps,  $p = 0.056$ ; Morphine vs Yoked,  $p = 0.071$ ). In contrast, pCREB expression in the dorsal CA1 of the HPC was significantly reduced in mice with a history of morphine self-administration (Reward effect:  $F_{3,26} = 4.21$ ,  $p = 0.014$ ; *post hoc*: Morphine vs Crisp,  $p = 0.02$ ; Morphine vs Yoked,  $p = 0.002$ ; Morphine vs aCSF,  $p > 0.05$ ). A similar, although non-significant tendency was observed also in the CA3 (Reward effect:  $F_{3,26} = 1.30$  ns). In the PFC, pCREB levels were slightly elevated in Yoked subjects but this effect did not reach significance (Reward effect:  $F_{3,26} = 2.83$  ns). **Figure 5** summarizes region-dependent relative changes and points out to a drastic increase in the DS, but a decrease in the dorsal HPC (CA1–CA3).

## History of Morphine Self-administration Promotes Cue-Guided Learning Strategy

As shown on **Figure 6A**, all animals learned to find the platform efficiently over trials. However, the previously morphine-rewarded group displayed better learning performance than aCSF-injected animals, whereas subjects having experienced non-contingent morphine administrations (yoked controls) had to swim more than any other groups (ANOVA Reward effect:  $F_{3,29} = 6.71$ ,  $p = 0.001$ ; Trial effect:  $F_{9,261} = 24.35$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; *post hoc*: Morphine vs aCSF,  $p = 0.03$ ; Yoked vs aCSF,  $p = 0.02$ ; Yoked vs Morphine,  $p = 0.001$ ; Yoked vs aCSF,  $p = 0.009$ ; Crisps vs aCSF, n.s.; Crisps vs Morphine, n.s.). These differences were abolished during the competition task. Analysis of the mean swim speed over acquisition trials pointed to group differences (Reward effect:  $F_{3,326} = 26.57$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ): previously drug-rewarded mice swam faster than food-rewarded subjects (all  $p < 0.001$ ) and aCSF controls (all  $p < 0.001$ ) (**Figure 6B**). These differences were observed also in the retention test (Reward effect:  $F_{3,161} = 11.26$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; Yoked vs aCSF; Yoked vs Crisps and Morphine vs aCSF,  $p < 0.001$ ; Morphine vs Crisps  $p = 0.02$ ).

Spatial vs cue-oriented responses during the retention test are shown in **Figure 7A**. Behavior of previously drug self-administering mice was dominated by the single cue, whereas behavior of food-rewarded, yoked, and aCSF control animals was equally influenced by spatial information and the cue (*t*-test vs chance level of 50%: Morphine  $t = 2.75$ ,  $p = 0.02$ ; aCSF, Crisps, Yoked all  $p > 0.20$ ). Animals that had experienced morphine self-administration earlier on spent more time in the enlarged cued-platform zone than all the other groups (Reward effect:  $F_{3,161} = 2.66$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; *post hoc* tests: Morphine vs aCSF,  $p < 0.05$ ; Morphine vs Crisps,  $p < 0.01$ ; Morphine vs Yoked,  $p < 0.05$ ).





**FIGURE 4 | Region-specific patterns of CREB phosphorylation 72 h after the last session of the Y-maze discrimination learning task.** Measures were expressed as mean ( $\pm$ SEM) number of pCREB immunoreactive cells (pCREB-ir) per square millimeters in the dorsal caudate putamen or striatum, dorsal striatum (DS), nucleus accumbens (NAC) shell, subfield CA1 of the dorsal hippocampus (HPC) (CA1), subfield CA3 of the dorsal HPC (CA3) and prefrontal cortex (PFC). Comparison with artificial cerebrospinal fluid (aCSF) control group: \* $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ ; other comparisons:  $^{\circ}p < 0.05$ ;  $^{\circ\circ}p < 0.01$ ;  $^{\circ\circ\circ}p < 0.001$ .

Moreover, morphine self-administered animals swam more in the enlarged cued-platform zone than in the spatial one during retention trials (unpaired  $t$ -test: Morphine,  $p = 0.008$ ; Crisps, Yoked, and aCSF all  $p > 0.05$ ; **Figure 7B**).

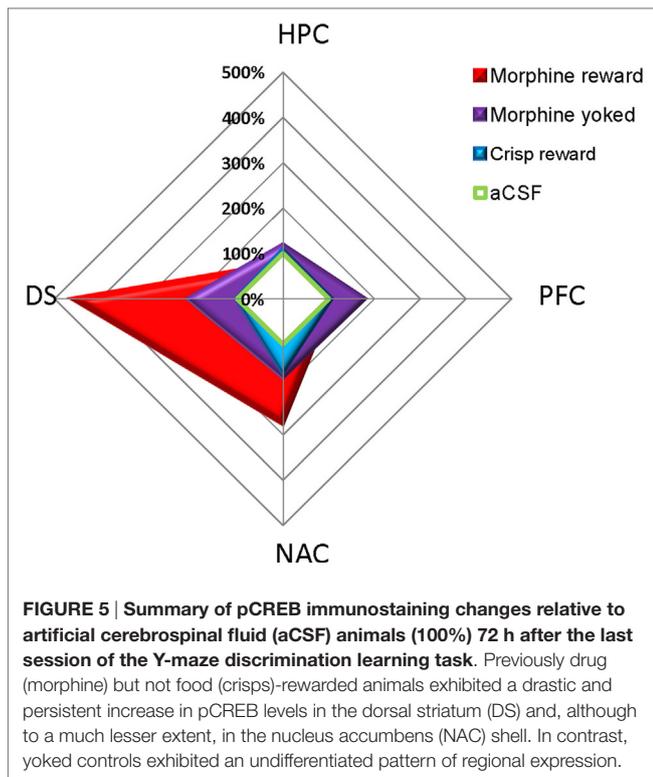
### Inhibition of PKA/CREB Pathway in the DS Abolishes the Bias toward Cue-Oriented Learning

Pre-injection of Rp-8Br-cAMPS had no effect on performance during the last Y-maze acquisition session (**Figure 8A**). Treated animals were tested in the water-maze competition task 72 h later. Rp-cAMPS or aCSF injections into the DLS did not alter swim distances to the platform during either the acquisition or retention phase of the water-maze task (**Figure 8B**). Rp-8Br-cAMPS pretreatment, however, completely abolished the preferential use of the cue-guided learning strategy that was observed in aCSF treated mice. As evidenced by the percentage of responses over the five retention trials summarized in **Figure 8C**, Rp-8Br-cAMPS-treated animals displayed as many spatial as cue-oriented responses ( $t$ -test against theoretical 50% chance level:  $p > 0.05$ ),

whereas subjects receiving the vehicle persisted in choosing the cued platform over the spatial platform ( $t$ -test against chance level:  $t = 3.47$ ,  $p = 0.02$ ). Histological control of all pretreated animals showed that injection sites were located mainly in the DLS (**Figure 8D**), as can be estimated from the study of Yin and Knowlton (55).

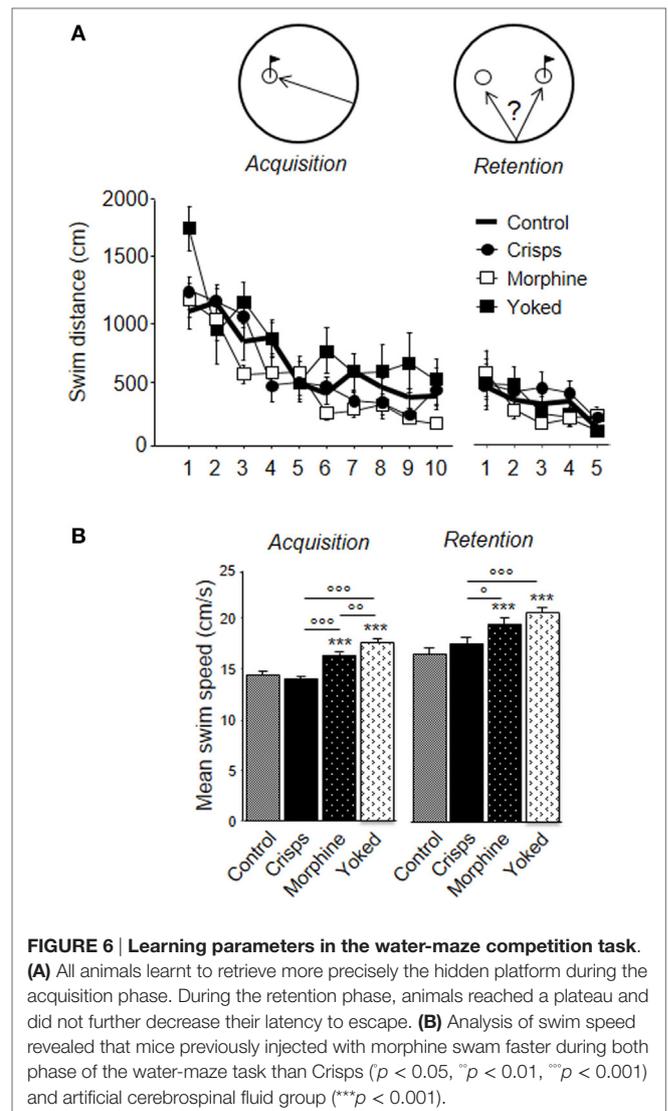
## DISCUSSION

We previously reported that drug-reinforced animals are selectively impaired in the acquisition of a spatial discrimination task, but not in the cued version of the same task (35). This finding suggests that drug rewards may induce a shift toward cue-oriented behavior and striatum-dependent forms of learning. In the present study, we challenged this view by assessing the selection of spatial vs cue-oriented learning strategies in a water-maze competition task (13). We compared mice having experienced a Y-maze discrimination task rewarded with either food, non-contingent or self-administered morphine. We now show that animals with a history of drug self-administration rely



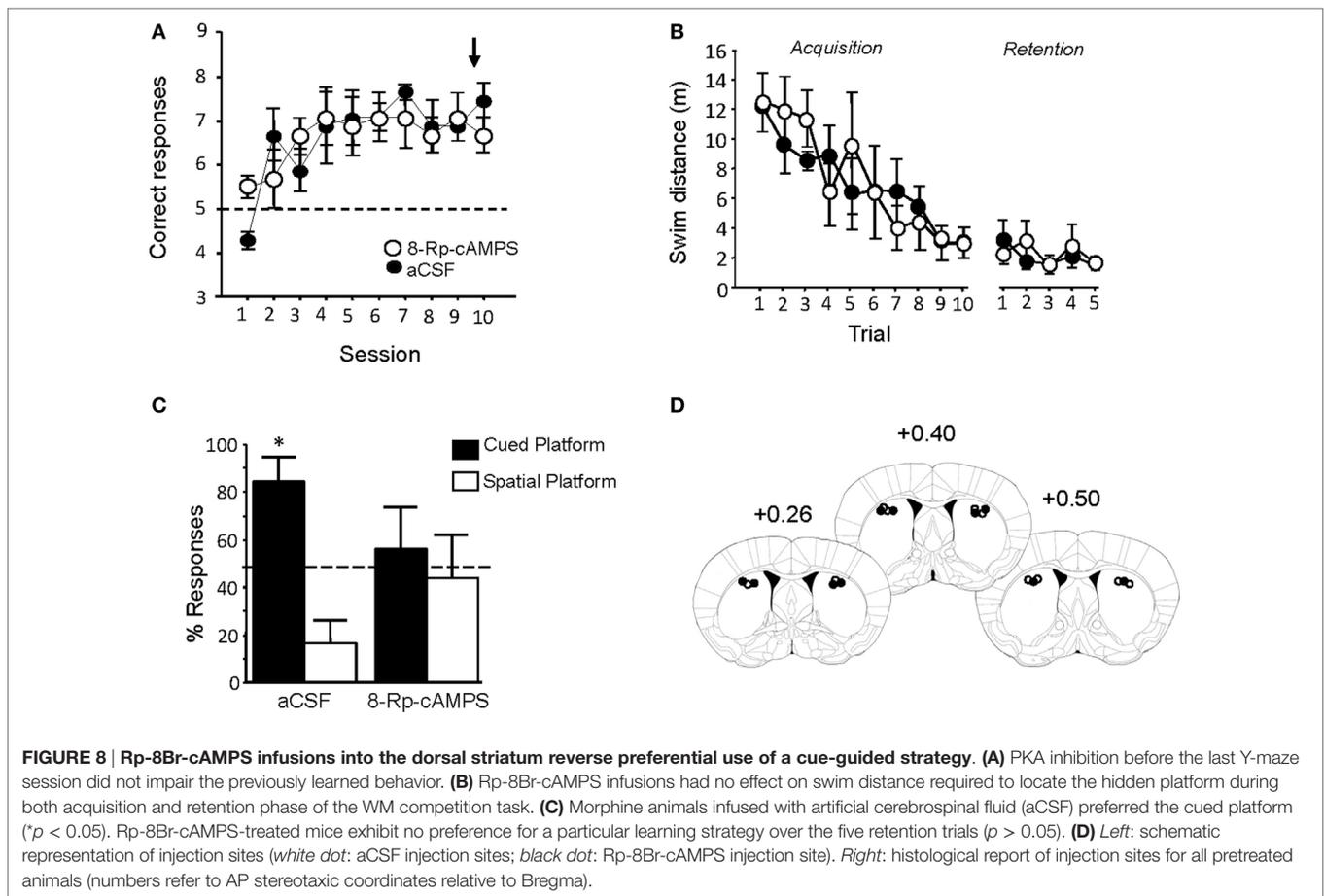
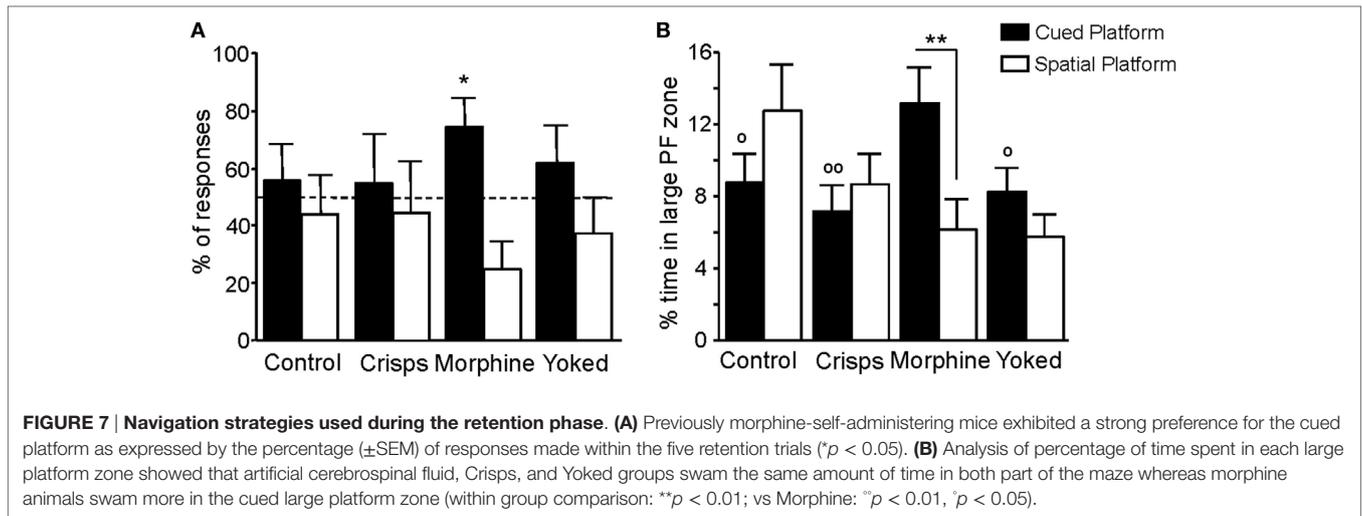
almost exclusively on a cue-guided strategy to reach the platform. In contrast, animals having received passively the same amount of morphine as well as food-rewarded subjects, retained a flexible use of spatial and cued strategies. Along with their cue-dependent behavior, animals with a history of morphine self-administration displayed a persistent increase in pCREB within the DS and the NAC, but a decrease in the dorsal CA1. This expression pattern was bilateral, thus ruling out any possibility that unilateral activation of these brain regions may underlie cognitive inability. Such an inverse relationship between striatal and hippocampal pCREB expression as demonstrated by present behavioral, CREB-imaging, and pharmacological data fits well with the view that a functional antagonism between HPC and DS takes place during learning. Consistently, decreasing HPC function or enhancing DS processing using pharmacological or genetic manipulation of pCREB levels induces a predominant use of striatum-dependent learning in navigational tasks (12, 38, 39, 56). Humans using response strategies in navigational tasks exhibit increased fMRI activity and gray matter in the DS (57, 58).

The habit-forming effects of drugs of abuse are well documented (3, 59). Repeated systemic or intra-VTA administration of amphetamine or morphine induces an increase in locomotor activity and repetitive, stereotyped behaviors (60–62). This behavioral sensitization can disrupt action–outcome (A–O) learning, and repeated preexposure to a psychostimulant promotes habitual responding in a DA-D1 receptor-dependent manner (63, 64). We show here that VTA morphine reward not only promotes S–R learning but it also increases the bias toward subsequent striatum-dependent learning. This is consistent with the view that repeated cued drug self-administration facilitates the use of striatum-dependent



learning strategies (65). This cue attractiveness could be related to a sign-tracking profile as recently defined in rats (66). Sign-tracking refers to individuals more likely to approach cues in a novel environment, whereas goal trackers will try to locate directly the reward (food tray). Interestingly, sign trackers exhibit phasic DA signals shifting from the unconditional stimulus (US food) to the conditional stimulus (CS cue), whereas goal trackers maintain an elevated DA response to the CS and US. Rats selectively bred for high reactivity to a novel environment show a sign-tracking response and an increased propensity to self-administer cocaine, suggesting that they could represent an animal model of addiction vulnerability (67). Identification of common neural features of sign-tracking (rat) and cue attractiveness (mouse) is an interesting prospect for future addiction research.

There is ample evidence that cue-dependent control of behavior in drug addiction relies on neuroadaptations occurring in the PKA/pCREB signaling pathway within cortico-limbic-striatal and amygdala circuits (1, 68–70). Chronic drug use led to an aberrant over-learning of drug-related cues, and craving or



relapse can be induced by presenting such cues (71–73). Here, we provide evidence that morphine self-administration upregulate CREB activity within the DS, facilitating the recruitment of a learning strategy depending on cues. Concurrently, pCREB level was reduced in dorsal CA1 of the HPC, a region involved in

flexible, spatial learning. Reward-dependent increase in striatal DA facilitates LTP at the level of medium spiny neurons of the direct pathway (74), and this form of LTP depends on  $D_1$ -DA receptors or co-activation of  $D_1$ /NMDA receptors (75, 76). Chronic drug-induced modulation of DA  $D_1$ / $D_2$  receptor ratio

in the DS leads to an increased excitability of this brain region in humans (77). Together, these data strongly suggest that drug-reinforced learning resulted in hyperactivity of the DS. Consistently, we show that blocking striatal PKA activity with Rp-8Br-cAMPS restored a balanced expression of cued and spatial navigation strategies. PKA is the main kinase involved in CREB phosphorylation through DA D<sub>1</sub> signaling (78–80). PKA activity maintains cue-dependent control of behavior through a DA/glutamate signaling cascade (68). Importantly, CREB may be phosphorylated also *via* the extracellular signal-regulated kinase pathway, its recruitment depending mainly on glutamatergic inputs (81–83). The efficiency of Rp-8Br-cAMPS in restoring spatial learning could reflect either a predominant role of the DA-dependent striatal PKA, or an alteration of coincident DA-glutamate signaling. In any case, it is consistent with a role of DS DA in navigational tasks (55, 84), the inhibiting effects of DS electrical stimulation on the HPC (85), and the improving effect of DS lesions on spatial learning (12).

Since we previously demonstrated that Rp-8Br-cAMPS did not blocked CREB activity in the adjacent ventral striatum, it is unlikely that this inhibitor had to reach distant, extra-striatal regions to exert its effect (35). This view is also supported by the observation that transgenic mice expressing a dominant-negative mutant of CREB show specific impairments in both CREB activity in the DS and cued learning (12). However, at least three subregions have been described within the DS itself based on functional data: the anterior dorsomedial, the posterior dorsomedial, and the DLS (37, 55, 86–90). One limitation of our PKA/CREB inhibition study is that Rp-8Br-cAMPS injections targeted the midline of the DS; therefore, it is not possible to attribute its effects selectively to one of these subregions. Yet, histological control points out to the DLS, thus present restorative effects of PKA inhibition on place learning are consistent with the lateral/medial dissociation of the DS, respectively, associated with habitual/A–O responses in instrumental and drug-maintained behaviors, or response/place learning (37, 55, 86–90). Finally, since food-trained mice exhibited neither persistent CREB activity nor learning bias in the WM competition task, they were not tested for Rp-8Br-cAMPS, leaving open the question of its action in non-biased animal. We and others have reported that the effects of PKA inhibitors on memory typically depend on the region that is targeted: intra-HPC administration blocks spatial memory, whereas intra-DS and intra-PFC infusions disrupt striatum-dependent learning and cued-induced relapse (35, 91–93).

One intriguing observation of the present study is that yoked morphine did not have the same cognitive impact than self-administered morphine. During the Y-maze task, all mice were trained on a cued protocol, raising the possibility that a morphine-training interaction might explain subsequent preference for the cued learning strategy. The absence of preferential cued learning (and DS-CREB hyperactivity) in the yoked-control group, in which each subject received non-contingently the same amount of morphine as self-administering animals, demonstrates that this interaction is not sufficient to elicit this learning bias. Instead, it suggests that response contingency is involved

in this form of neuroplasticity. Profound differences between self-administered and yoked cocaine rats have been reported in electrically evoked [(3)H] DA release (94). Self-administering animals exhibit sensitized DA release in the NAC, DS, and medial prefrontal cortex up to 3 weeks after cessation of cocaine self-administration, whereas terminal DA release is sensitized only in the NAC core in yoked subjects (94). Although the response contingency is clearly necessary, it is not sufficient to elicit such a cognitive bias, as it was not observed in food-rewarded animals. Our results suggest that reward value may be another critical component required for this long-lasting behavioral/cellular plasticity. The strong morphine-induced CREB activity observed in the NAC argues in favor of this hypothesis. Indeed, there is evidence that the reinforcer value plays a role in the facilitation of S–R learning (64).

There are striking similarities in the impact of emotional events on learning processes, whether their valence is positive (reward) or negative (stress). Both stress and drugs promote habit learning (15–19). Mechanisms underlying this effect remain to be fully understood, yet it has been proposed that drugs favor S–R association by impairing retrieval or utilization of outcomes (3). A growing body of evidence suggests that in humans, chronic consumption of drugs of abuse impairs HPC- and PFC-dependent learning tasks (95, 96), whereas habit learning is mostly spared or even enhanced by drug consumption (30, 97, 98). Accordingly, our results further reveal that morphine self-administration leads to a functional imbalance between the HPC and DS, prompting the use of the striatal-dependent habit learning system. Future work should aim at detecting a similar hippocampostriatal unbalance in human abstinent drug users, using functional or structural brain imaging. Enduring states of differential excitability could represent a form of disconnection syndrome contributing to the maintenance of addictive behaviors. Interestingly, young adults expressing a response learning strategy in a virtual navigational task use more drugs than spatial learners (99). These data raise a critical question awaiting to be specifically addressed by future research: could emotional events such as rewards, stressors, or even prenatal stress promote the habit system early on in life (100)? A corollary issue with tremendous therapeutic interest is whether or not pharmacological treatments or cognitive therapies aiming at restoring the HPC activity could maintain protracted abstinence or prevent relapse.

In conclusion, we provide behavioral, pharmacological, and cellular evidence suggesting that morphine reward elicits a cognitive bias toward the use of cue-guided learning strategies, an effect specifically observed in animals receiving contingent drug injections (self-administration). This cognitive bias relies on the persistent upregulation of learning-induced CREB phosphorylation in the DS and could be reversed by locally inhibiting the PKA/CREB signaling pathway. We suggest that such drug-induced biases are likely to play a critical, yet overlooked role in addictive behaviors, as they could counteract pharmacological treatments of addiction. This calls for further exploration of neural mechanisms involved in drug-induced cognitive biases toward cue-sensitive forms of learning.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MB, J-LG, VB, LS, and VD contributed to the writing of the manuscript. MB and MH performed experiments. MB, J-LG, and VD designed experiments.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank all the personnel of the Animal Facility of the Institute de Neuroscience Cognitive et Intégrative d'Aquitaine (INCIA) for their help throughout the study, Gilles Courtand for his technical support in image analysis, and Laurence Decorte

and Nadia Henkous for their technical assistance regarding these experiments. The authors thank Dr. M. E. Walton and D. Bannerman for their comments on the initial version of this manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), The University of Bordeaux, and the Regional Council of the Aquitaine Region (MB and VD). MB was awarded with a PhD fellowship co-funded by the CNRS and the Regional Council of the Aquitaine Region.

## REFERENCES

- Milton AL, Everitt BJ. The persistence of maladaptive memory: addiction, drug memories and anti-relapse treatments. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2012) 36(4):1119–39. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2012.01.002
- Tiffany ST. A cognitive model of drug urges and drug-use behavior: role of automatic and nonautomatic processes. *Psychol Rev* (1990) 97(2):147–68. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.97.2.147
- Hogarth L, Balleine BW, Corbit LH, Killcross S. Associative learning mechanisms underpinning the transition from recreational drug use to addiction. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2013) 1282:12–24. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06768.x
- Eichenbaum H. Hippocampus: cognitive processes and neural representations that underlie declarative memory. *Neuron* (2004) 44(1):109–20. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2004.08.028
- Balleine BW, Liljeholm M, Ostlund SB. The integrative function of the basal ganglia in instrumental conditioning. *Behav Brain Res* (2009) 199(1):43–52. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.10.034
- McDonald RJ, White NM. Parallel information processing in the water maze: evidence for independent memory systems involving dorsal striatum and hippocampus. *Behav Neural Biol* (1994) 61(3):260–70. doi:10.1016/S0163-1047(05)80009-3
- Yin HH, Knowlton BJ. The role of the basal ganglia in habit formation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2006) 7(6):464–76. doi:10.1038/nrn1919
- McDonald RJ, Devan BD, Hong NS. Multiple memory systems: the power of interactions. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2004) 82(3):333–46. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2004.05.009
- Voermans NC, Petersson KM, Daudey L, Weber B, Van Spaendonck KP, Kremer HP, et al. Interaction between the human hippocampus and the caudate nucleus during route recognition. *Neuron* (2004) 43(3):427–35. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2004.07.009
- Da Cunha C, Wietzikoski EC, Dombrowski P, Bortolanza M, Santos LM, Boschen SL, et al. Learning processing in the basal ganglia: a mosaic of broken mirrors. *Behav Brain Res* (2009) 199(1):157–70. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.10.001
- Poldrack RA, Packard MG. Competition among multiple memory systems: converging evidence from animal and human brain studies. *Neuropsychologia* (2003) 41(3):245–51. doi:10.1016/S0028-3932(02)00157-4
- Lee AS, Duman RS, Pittenger C. A double dissociation revealing bidirectional competition between striatum and hippocampus during learning. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(44):17163–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0807749105
- Martel G, Blanchard J, Mons N, Gastambide F, Micheau J, Guillou JL. Dynamic interplays between memory systems depend on practice: the hippocampus is not always the first to provide solution. *Neuroscience* (2007) 150(4):743–53. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2007.10.004
- Kim JJ, Baxter MG. Multiple brain-memory systems: the whole does not equal the sum of its parts. *Trends Neurosci* (2001) 24(6):324–30. doi:10.1016/S0166-2236(00)01818-X
- Schwabe L, Oitzl MS, Philippens C, Richter S, Bohringer A, Wippich W, et al. Stress modulates the use of spatial versus stimulus-response learning strategies in humans. *Learn Mem* (2007) 14(1):109–16. doi:10.1101/lm.435807
- Schwabe L, Schächinger H, de Kloet ER, Oitzl MS. Stress impairs spatial but not early stimulus-response learning. *Behav Brain Res* (2010) 213(1):50–5. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2010.04.029
- Schwabe L, Wolf OT. Stress-induced modulation of instrumental behavior: from goal-directed to habitual control of action. *Behav Brain Res* (2011) 219(2):321–8. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2010.12.038
- Schwabe L, Wolf OT. Stress and multiple memory systems: from ‘thinking’ to ‘doing’. *Trends Cogn Sci* (2013) 17(2):60–8. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2012.12.001
- Schwabe L, Dickinson A, Wolf OT. Stress, habits, and drug addiction: a psychoneuroendocrinological perspective. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2011) 19(1):53–63. doi:10.1037/a0022212
- Schwabe L, Tegenthoff M, Höffken O, Wolf OT. Mineralocorticoid receptor blockade prevents stress-induced modulation of multiple memory systems in the human brain. *Biol Psychiatry* (2013) 74(11):801–8. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2013.06.001
- Vogel S, Fernández G, Joëls M, Schwabe L. Cognitive adaptation under stress: a case for the mineralocorticoid receptor. *Trends Cogn Sci* (2016) 20(3):192–203. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2015.12.003
- Kim JJ, Lee HJ, Han JS, Packard MG. Amygdala is critical for stress-induced modulation of hippocampal long-term potentiation and learning. *J Neurosci* (2001) 21(14):5222–8.
- Ikemoto S. Dopamine reward circuitry: two projection systems from the ventral midbrain to the nucleus accumbens-olfactory tubercle complex. *Brain Res Rev* (2007) 56(1):27–78. doi:10.1016/j.brainresrev.2007.05.004
- Pierce RC, Kumaresan V. The mesolimbic dopamine system: the final common pathway for the reinforcing effect of drugs of abuse? *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2006) 30(2):215–38. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2005.04.016
- Tsai HC, Zhang F, Adamantidis A, Stuber GD, Bonci A, de Lecea L, et al. Phasic firing in dopaminergic neurons is sufficient for behavioral conditioning. *Science* (2009) 324(5930):1080–4. doi:10.1126/science.1168878
- Wise RA. Dopamine, learning and motivation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2004) 5(6):483–94. doi:10.1038/nrn1406
- Belin D, Everitt BJ. Cocaine seeking habits depend upon dopamine-dependent serial connectivity linking the ventral with the dorsal striatum. *Neuron* (2008) 57(3):432–41. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2007.12.019
- Haber SN, Fudge JL, McFarland NR. Striatonigrostriatal pathways in primates form an ascending spiral from the shell to the dorsolateral striatum. *J Neurosci* (2000) 20(6):2369–82.
- Ito R, Dalley JW, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ. Dopamine release in the dorsal striatum during cocaine-seeking behavior under the control of a drug-associated cue. *J Neurosci* (2002) 22(14):6247–53.
- Robbins TW, Ersche KD, Everitt BJ. Drug addiction and the memory systems of the brain. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2008) 1141:1–21. doi:10.1196/annals.1441.020
- Lisman JE, Grace AA. The hippocampal-VTA loop: controlling the entry of information into long-term memory. *Neuron* (2005) 46(5):703–13. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2005.05.002
- McNamara CG, Tejero-Cantero Á, Trouche S, Campo-Urriza N, Dupret D. Dopaminergic neurons promote hippocampal reactivation and spatial memory persistence. *Nat Neurosci* (2014) 17(12):1658–60. doi:10.1038/nn.3843

33. Gasbarri A, Sulli A, Packard MG. The dopaminergic mesencephalic projections to the hippocampal formation in the rat. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (1997) 21(1):1–22. doi:10.1016/S0278-5846(96)00157-1
34. Baudonnat M, Huber A, David V, Walton ME. Heads for learning, tails for memory: reward, reinforcement and a role of dopamine in determining behavioral relevance across multiple timescales. *Front Neurosci* (2013) 7:175. doi:10.3389/fnins.2013.00175
35. Baudonnat M, Guillou JL, Husson M, Vandesquille M, Corio M, Decorte L, et al. Disrupting effect of drug-induced reward on spatial but not cue-guided learning: implication of the striatal protein kinase A/cAMP response element-binding protein pathway. *J Neurosci* (2011) 31(46):16517–28. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1787-11.2011
36. Brightwell JJ, Smith CA, Neve RL, Colombo PJ. Transfection of mutant CREB in the striatum, but not the hippocampus, impairs long-term memory for response learning. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2008) 89(1):27–35. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2007.09.004
37. Colombo PJ, Brightwell JJ, Countryman RA. Cognitive strategy-specific increases in phosphorylated cAMP response element-binding protein and c-Fos in the hippocampus and dorsal striatum. *J Neurosci* (2003) 23(8):3547–54.
38. Martel G, Millard A, Jaffard R, Guillou JL. Stimulation of hippocampal adenylyl cyclase activity dissociates memory consolidation processes for response and place learning. *Learn Mem* (2006) 13(3):342–8. doi:10.1101/lm.149506
39. Pittenger C, Huang YY, Paletzki RF, Bourtchouladze R, Scanlin H, Vronskaya S, et al. Reversible inhibition of CREB/ATF transcription factors in region CA1 of the dorsal hippocampus disrupts hippocampus-dependent spatial memory. *Neuron* (2002) 34(3):447–62. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(02)00684-0
40. Pittenger C, Fasano S, Mazzocchi-Jones D, Dunnett SB, Kandel ER, Brambilla R. Impaired bidirectional synaptic plasticity and procedural memory formation in striatum-specific cAMP response element-binding protein-deficient mice. *J Neurosci* (2006) 26(10):2808–13. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5406-05.2006
41. Porte Y, Buhot MC, Mons NE. Spatial memory in the Morris water maze and activation of cyclic AMP response element-binding (CREB) protein within the mouse hippocampus. *Learn Mem* (2008) 15(12):885–94. doi:10.1101/lm.1094208
42. Pollak DD, Scharl T, Leisch F, Herkner K, Villar SR, Hoeger H, et al. Strain-dependent regulation of plasticity-related proteins in the mouse hippocampus. *Behav Brain Res* (2005) 165(2):240–6. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2005.07.028
43. Segal M, Murphy DD. CREB activation mediates plasticity in cultured hippocampal neurons. *Neural Plast* (1998) 6(3):1–7. doi:10.1155/NP.1998.1
44. Kandel ER. The molecular biology of memory storage: a dialog between genes and synapses. *Biosci Rep* (2001) 21(5):565–611. doi:10.1023/A:1014775008533
45. Wickens JR. Synaptic plasticity in the basal ganglia. *Behav Brain Res* (2009) 199(1):119–28. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.10.030
46. Lovinger DM. Neurotransmitter roles in synaptic modulation, plasticity and learning in the dorsal striatum. *Neuropharmacology* (2010) 58(7):951–61. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2010.01.008
47. Reynolds JN, Hyland BI, Wickens JR. A cellular mechanism of reward-related learning. *Nature* (2001) 413(6851):67–70. doi:10.1038/35092560
48. David V, Matifas A, Gavello-Baudy S, Decorte L, Kieffer BL, Cazala P. Brain regional Fos expression elicited by the activation of mu- but not delta-opioid receptors of the ventral tegmental area: evidence for an implication of the ventral thalamus in opiate reward. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2008) 33(7):1746–59. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1301529
49. Chang Q, Gold PE. Switching memory systems during learning: changes in patterns of brain acetylcholine release in the hippocampus and striatum in rats. *J Neurosci* (2003) 23(7):3001–5.
50. Gold PE. Coordination of multiple memory systems. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2004) 82(3):230–42. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2004.07.003
51. Berkowitz BA, Cerreta KV, Spector S. The influence of physiologic and pharmacologic factors on the disposition of morphine as determined by radioimmunoassay. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1974) 191(3):527–34.
52. Paxinos G, Franklin KBJ. *The Mouse Brain in Stereotaxic Coordinates*. 4th ed. Academic Press (2012).
53. Gjertsen BT, Mellgren G, Otten A, Maronde E, Genieser HG, Jastorff B, et al. Novel (Rp)-cAMPS analogs as tools for inhibition of cAMP-kinase in cell culture. Basal cAMP-kinase activity modulates interleukin-1 beta action. *J Biol Chem* (1995) 270(35):20599–607.
54. Ramos BP, Birnbaum SG, Lindenmayer I, Newton SS, Duman RS, Arnsten AF. Dysregulation of protein kinase signaling in the aged prefrontal cortex: new strategy for treating age-related cognitive decline. *Neuron* (2003) 40(4):835–45. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(03)00694-9
55. Yin HH, Knowlton BJ. Contributions of striatal subregions to place and response learning. *Learn Mem* (2004) 11(4):459–63. doi:10.1101/lm.81004
56. Devan BD, McDonald RJ, White NM. Effects of medial and lateral caudate-putamen lesions on place- and cue-guided behaviors in the water maze: relation to thigmotaxis. *Behav Brain Res* (1999) 100(1–2):5–14. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(98)00107-7
57. Iaria G, Petrides M, Dagher A, Pike B, Bohbot VD. Cognitive strategies dependent on the hippocampus and caudate nucleus in human navigation: variability and change with practice. *J Neurosci* (2003) 23(13):5945–52.
58. Bohbot VD, Lerch J, Thorndyraft B, Iaria G, Zijdenbos AP. Gray matter differences correlate with spontaneous strategies in a human virtual navigation task. *J Neurosci* (2007) 27(38):10078–83. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1763-07.2007
59. Gerdeman GL, Partridge JG, Lupica CR, Lovinger DM. It could be habit forming: drugs of abuse and striatal synaptic plasticity. *Trends Neurosci* (2003) 26(4):184–92. doi:10.1016/S0166-2236(03)00065-1
60. Vezina P, Stewart J. The effect of dopamine receptor blockade on the development of sensitization to the locomotor activating effects of amphetamine and morphine. *Brain Res* (1989) 499(1):108–20. doi:10.1016/0006-8993(89)91140-2
61. Vezina P. D1 dopamine receptor activation is necessary for the induction of sensitization by amphetamine in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurosci* (1996) 16(7):2411–20.
62. Kalivas PW, Sorg BA, Hooks MS. The pharmacology and neural circuitry of sensitization to psychostimulants. *Behav Pharmacol* (1993) 4(4):315–34. doi:10.1097/00008877-199308000-00005
63. Nelson A, Killcross S. Amphetamine exposure enhances habit formation. *J Neurosci* (2006) 26(14):3805–12. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4305-05.2006
64. Nordquist RE, Voorn P, de Mooij-van Malsen JG, Joosten RN, Pennartz CM, Vanderschuren LJ. Augmented reinforcer value and accelerated habit formation after repeated amphetamine treatment. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2007) 17(8):532–40. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2006.12.005
65. White NM. Addictive drugs as reinforcers: multiple partial actions on memory systems. *Addiction* (1996) 91(7):921–49; discussion 951–65. doi:10.1046/j.1360-0443.1996.9179212.x
66. Flagel SB, Clark JJ, Robinson TE, Mayo L, Czuj A, Willuhn I, et al. A selective role for dopamine in stimulus-reward learning. *Nature* (2011) 469(7328):53–7. doi:10.1038/nature09588
67. Flagel SB, Robinson TE, Clark JJ, Clinton SM, Watson SJ, Seeman P, et al. An animal model of genetic vulnerability to behavioral disinhibition and responsiveness to reward-related cues: implications for addiction. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2010) 35(2):388–400. doi:10.1038/npp.2009.142
68. Taylor JR, Olousson P, Quinn JJ, Torregrossa MM. Targeting extinction and reconsolidation mechanisms to combat the impact of drug cues on addiction. *Neuropharmacology* (2009) 56(Suppl 1):186–95. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2008.07.027
69. Nestler EJ. Molecular mechanisms of drug addiction. *Neuropharmacology* (2004) 47(Suppl 1):24–32. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2004.06.031
70. Pierce RC, Vanderschuren LJ. Kicking the habit: the neural basis of ingrained behaviors in cocaine addiction. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2010) 35(2):212–9. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.01.007
71. Carter BL, Tiffany ST. Meta-analysis of cue-reactivity in addiction research. *Addiction* (1999) 94(3):327–40. doi:10.1046/j.1360-0443.1999.9433273.x
72. Grant S, London ED, Newlin DB, Villemagne VL, Liu X, Contoreggi C, et al. Activation of memory circuits during cue-elicited cocaine craving. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1996) 93(21):12040–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.93.21.12040
73. Kalivas PW, Volkow N, Seamans J. Unmanageable motivation in addiction: a pathology in prefrontal-accumbens glutamate transmission. *Neuron* (2005) 45(5):647–50. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2005.02.005

74. Gerfen CR, Surmeier DJ. Modulation of striatal projection systems by dopamine. *Annu Rev Neurosci* (2011) 34:441–66. doi:10.1146/annurev-neuro-061010-113641
75. Calabresi P, Picconi B, Tozzi A, Di Filippo M. Dopamine-mediated regulation of corticostriatal synaptic plasticity. *Trends Neurosci* (2007) 30(5):211–9. doi:10.1016/j.tins.2007.03.001
76. Kerr JN, Wickens JR. Dopamine D-1/D-5 receptor activation is required for long-term potentiation in the rat neostriatum in vitro. *J Neurophysiol* (2001) 85(1):117–24.
77. Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ, Swanson JM, Telang F. Dopamine in drug abuse and addiction: results of imaging studies and treatment implications. *Arch Neurol* (2007) 64(11):1575–9. doi:10.1001/archneur.64.11.1575
78. Arnsten AF, Ramos BP, Birnbaum SG, Taylor JR. Protein kinase A as a therapeutic target for memory disorders: rationale and challenges. *Trends Mol Med* (2005) 11(3):121–8. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2005.01.006
79. Dudman JT, Eaton ME, Rajadhyaksha A, Macías W, Taher M, Barczak A, et al. Dopamine D1 receptors mediate CREB phosphorylation via phosphorylation of the NMDA receptor at Ser897-NR1. *J Neurochem* (2003) 87(4):922–34. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.2003.02067.x
80. Johannessen M, Delghandi MP, Moens U. What turns CREB on? *Cell Signal* (2004) 16(11):1211–27. doi:10.1016/j.cellsig.2004.05.001
81. Valjent E, Corvol JC, Pages C, Besson MJ, Maldonado R, Caboche J. Involvement of the extracellular signal-regulated kinase cascade for cocaine-rewarding properties. *J Neurosci* (2000) 20(23):8701–9.
82. Girault JA, Valjent E, Caboche J, Hervé D. ERK2: a logical AND gate critical for drug-induced plasticity? *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2007) 7(1):77–85. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2006.08.012
83. Mattson BJ, Bossert JM, Simmons DE, Nozaki N, Nagarkar D, Kreuter JD, et al. Cocaine-induced CREB phosphorylation in nucleus accumbens of cocaine-sensitized rats is enabled by enhanced activation of extracellular signal-related kinase, but not protein kinase A. *J Neurochem* (2005) 95(5):1481–94. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.2005.03500.x
84. Lex B, Sommer S, Hauber W. The role of dopamine in the dorsomedial striatum in place and response learning. *Neuroscience* (2011) 172:212–8. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2010.10.081
85. Sabatino M, Ferraro G, Caravaglios G, Sardo P, Aloisio A, Iurato L, et al. Accumbens-caudate-septal circuit as a system for hippocampal regulation: involvement of a GABAergic neurotransmission. *Neurophysiol Clin* (1992) 22(1):3–16. doi:10.1016/S0987-7053(05)80003-6
86. Murray JE, Belin D, Everitt BJ. Double dissociation of the dorsomedial and dorsolateral striatal control over the acquisition and performance of cocaine seeking. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) 37(11):2456–66. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.104
87. Zapata A, Minney VL, Shippenberg TS. Shift from goal-directed to habitual cocaine seeking after prolonged experience in rats. *J Neurosci* (2010) 30(46):15457–63. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4072-10.2010
88. Vanderschuren LJ, Di Ciano P, Everitt BJ. Involvement of the dorsal striatum in cue-controlled cocaine seeking. *J Neurosci* (2005) 25(38):8665–70. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0925-05.2005
89. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual alcohol seeking: time course and the contribution of subregions of the dorsal striatum. *Biol Psychiatry* (2012) 72(5):389–95. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.02.024
90. Lee AS, Andre JM, Pittenger C. Lesions of the dorsomedial striatum delay spatial learning and render cue-based navigation inflexible in a water maze task in mice. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2014) 8:42. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2014.00042
91. Chagniel L, Bergeron Y, Bureau G, Massicotte G, Cyr M. Regulation of tyrosine phosphatase STEP61 by protein kinase A during motor skill learning in mice. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(1):e86988. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0086988
92. Dagnas M, Guillou JL, Prévôt T, Mons N. HDAC inhibition facilitates the switch between memory systems in young but not aged mice. *J Neurosci* (2013) 33(5):1954–63. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3453-12.2013
93. Sun WL, Coleman NT, Zelek-Molik A, Barry SM, Whitfield TW Jr, McGinty JF. Relapse to cocaine-seeking after abstinence is regulated by cAMP-dependent protein kinase A in the prefrontal cortex. *Addict Biol* (2014) 19(1):77–86. doi:10.1111/adb.12043
94. Wiskerke J, Schoffeleer AN, De Vries TJ. Response contingency directs long-term cocaine-induced neuroplasticity in prefrontal and striatal dopamine terminals. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2016) 26(10):1667–72. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2016.08.013
95. Ersche KD, Clark L, London M, Robbins TW, Sahakian BJ. Profile of executive and memory function associated with amphetamine and opiate dependence. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2006) 31(5):1036–47. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1300889
96. Goldstein RZ, Volkow ND. Drug addiction and its underlying neurobiological basis: neuroimaging evidence for the involvement of the frontal cortex. *Am J Psychiatry* (2002) 159(10):1642–52. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.159.10.1642
97. Volkow ND, Wang GJ, Telang F, Fowler JS, Logan J, Childress AR, et al. Cocaine cues and dopamine in dorsal striatum: mechanism of craving in cocaine addiction. *J Neurosci* (2006) 26(24):6583–8. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1544-06.2006
98. Ersche KD, Sahakian BJ. The neuropsychology of amphetamine and opiate dependence: implications for treatment. *Neuropsychol Rev* (2007) 17(3):317–36. doi:10.1007/s11065-007-9033-y
99. Bohbot VD, Del Balso D, Conrad K, Konishi K, Leyton M. Caudate nucleus-dependent navigational strategies are associated with increased use of addictive drugs. *Hippocampus* (2013) 23(11):973–84. doi:10.1002/hipo.22187
100. Schwabe L, Bohbot VD, Wolf OT. Prenatal stress changes learning strategies in adulthood. *Hippocampus* (2012) 22(11):2136–43. doi:10.1002/hipo.22034

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Baudonnat, Guillou, Husson, Bohbot, Schwabe and David. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Neuronal Nicotinic Receptors Are Crucial for Tuning of E/I Balance in Prelimbic Cortex and for Decision-Making Processes

Elsa Cécile Pittaras<sup>1,2†</sup>, Alexis Faure<sup>1†</sup>, Xavier Leray<sup>1†</sup>, Elina Moraitopoulou<sup>1</sup>, Arnaud Cressant<sup>3</sup>, Arnaud Alexandre Rabat<sup>2</sup>, Claire Meunier<sup>1</sup>, Philippe Fossier<sup>1</sup> and Sylvie Granon<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>CNRS 9197, Institut de Neurosciences Paris Saclay, Orsay, France, <sup>2</sup>Institut de Recherche Biomédicale des Armées et Unité Fatigue & Vigilance, Brétigny-sur-Orge, France, <sup>3</sup>Brain@vior, Saint-Prest, France

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Daniel Beracochea,  
University of Bordeaux 1, France

### Reviewed by:

Roberto Ciccocioppo,  
University of Camerino, Italy  
Karine Guillem,  
CNRS, France

### \*Correspondence:

Sylvie Granon  
sylvie.granon@u-psud.fr

### <sup>†</sup>Present address:

Xavier Leray,  
Neurophotonic Laboratory,  
CNRS UMR8250, Sorbonne  
Paris Cité, Paris Descartes  
University, Paris, France

<sup>†</sup>Elsa Cécile Pittaras and Alexis Faure  
contributed equally to this work.

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

Received: 29 May 2016

Accepted: 26 September 2016

Published: 14 October 2016

### Citation:

Pittaras EC, Faure A, Leray X,  
Moraitopoulou E, Cressant A,  
Rabat AA, Meunier C, Fossier P and  
Granon S (2016) Neuronal Nicotinic  
Receptors Are Crucial for Tuning of  
E/I Balance in Prelimbic Cortex and  
for Decision-Making Processes.  
Front. Psychiatry 7:171.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00171

**Rationale:** Decision-making is an essential component of our everyday life commonly disabled in a myriad of psychiatric conditions, such as bipolar and impulsive control disorders, addiction and pathological gambling, or schizophrenia. A large cerebral network encompassing the prefrontal cortex, the amygdala, and the nucleus accumbens is activated for efficient decision-making.

**Methods:** We developed a mouse gambling task well suited to investigate the influence of uncertainty and risk in decision-making and the role of neurobiological circuits and their monoaminergic inputs. Neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptors (nAChRs) of the PFC are important for decision-making processes but their presumed roles in risk-taking and uncertainty management, as well as in cellular balance of excitation and inhibition (E/I) need to be investigated.

**Results:** Using mice lacking nAChRs –  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, we evidence for the first time the crucial role of nAChRs in the fine tuning of prefrontal E/I balance together with the PFC, insular, and hippocampal alterations in gambling behavior likely due to sensitivity to penalties and flexibility alterations. Risky behaviors and perseveration in extinction task were largely increased in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice as compared to control mice, suggesting the important role of nAChRs in the ability to make appropriate choices adapted to the outcome.

**Keywords:** brain activation, cfos, prefrontal cortex, gambling behaviors, risk-taking, anxiety, social behavior

## INTRODUCTION

Decision-making is an essential component of our everyday life. According to Doya (1), decision follows four steps: recognizing the situation of decision, evaluating the possible options (valuation), selecting the appropriate action in inhibiting all other non-optimal ones (action selection), and eventually learning about this action in evaluating the output (learning). These processes are modulated by various factors, such as motivational internal state, risk, and uncertainty. Studying the part of valuation in decision-making might be achieved by modifying the value of each option using devaluation procedures or by changing their relative quantity or quality (2). Ability to inhibit non-optimal action could be revealed using reversal and/or extinction procedures that require adaptation to a novel rule (3). Finally, the influence of uncertainty and risk-taking in decision-making can be

challenged with gambling tasks initially developed in humans, and recently adapted for rodents (4–8).

At a neurobiological level, making decision requires cortico-striatal loop activation that might be separated in a limbic (affective/emotion) and a cognitive loop (executive/motor). The limbic loop would encompass the orbitofrontal cortex, the amygdala and the nucleus accumbens (NAcc), and the cognitive loop would be composed of the prelimbic, infralimbic and anterior cingulate cortices, and the dorsal striatum (9). The limbic loop would participate in evaluation of behavioral outcomes in term of cost, risk, and amount (9) while the cognitive loop would rather play a role in selecting and adapting behavioral choice in regard to change. When facing high uncertainty and risk like in gambling tasks or in social situations, there is an involvement of both loops (9, 10). Additional pieces of recent evidence report the implication of the insular cortex in decision-making under risk or uncertainty (11) and in the development of compulsive behaviors (12). Multiple neuromodulators, such as dopamine, noradrenaline, and serotonin, are highly involved in these loops and affect various components of the decision-making process (1, 4, 9). At a cellular level, decision-making processes are suggested to require a precise control of the E/I balance within cortico-striatal circuits (13, 14). In a recent rat study, modulation of GABAergic function within the medial prefrontal cortex (PFC) has been demonstrated to modulate decision-making in a gambling task (15).

In numerous psychiatric pathologies, alteration of processes involved in decision-making leads to maladaptive choices. These disabilities might underpin behavioral defects in many psychiatric disorders, such as bipolar and impulsive control disorders (16, 17), addiction, or pathological gambling (18, 19). Elevation in the E/I balance within cortico-striatal circuits has been associated with many of these pathologies (14, 20). Indeed, alteration of the PFC E/I ratio has been proposed to trigger cognitive and social dysfunctions in pathologies, such as autism and schizophrenia (20–22). Better knowledge about factors which could influence E/I balance within cortico-striatal circuits and its impact on decision-making abilities is therefore crucial.

The major neuronal nicotinic receptors – nicotinic acetylcholine receptors (nAChRs) – are pentameric oligomers composed of subunits, principal combinations of which are  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  subunits, for heteromeric ones, and  $\alpha 7$  subunits for homomeric ones (23, 24). Endogenous acetylcholine (ACh) modulates numerous neurotransmitters release in these cortico-striatal circuits via its binding onto nAChRs presynaptically located on dopaminergic, noradrenergic, and serotonergic terminals (25).  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice (null mice for nAChRs containing the beta2 subunit) exhibited marked alteration in exploration and navigation (26, 27), and in organization of social behaviors, reflecting behavioral flexibility troubles (28–30). In the PFC, both functional  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs and monoaminergic inputs are necessary for showing organized social behaviors (28, 31). Previous alteration in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice have been reported in a social decision-making tasks in which natural rewards like food, novelty seeking, and social contact compete, with a high level of uncertainty associated to a social conspecific having, by nature, unpredictable behavior (29, 32, 33). By contrast, when such competition existed without uncertainty  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice were not impaired

and exhibited normal choices (33). This highlighted the crucial importance of uncertainty in decision-making for  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice. In addition, as  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs are crucial for PFC activity (28, 34), it is relevant to question their putative implication in the PFC E/I balance. To date, we lack information on  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  abilities in complex decision-making with high risk and/or under uncertainty aside from social situations.

In this framework, our current aim is to test if  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs could be one of the actors influencing the excitation/inhibition balance within the PFC. Besides, we address the selective role of these receptors in behavioral tasks that target different aspects of decision-making processes: a gambling task that involves uncertainty and risk management, and a novel decision-making task that involved the valuation and devaluation of various outcomes – social, food, and novelty – and which allowed us to investigate behavioral extinction. Finally, we measured cFos expression in multiple brain structures following the gambling task completion.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Animals

In all the behavioral experiments, male C57Bl/6J mice and  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  knockout mice, bred in Charles' River facilities (L'Arbresle Cedex, France) were used.  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  knockout mice were generated from a 129/sv Embryonic Stem line as previously described (35) and back crossed onto the C57Bl/6J strain for 20 generations. As they were shown to be at more than 99.99% C57Bl/6J by a genomic analysis using 400 markers, C57Bl/6J mice were used as control of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  knockout mice. Mice were housed in a temperature controlled room ( $21 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ ) with a 12 h light/dark cycle (light on at 8:00 a.m.). All experiments were performed during the light cycle between 9:00 a.m. and 5:30 p.m. All experimental procedures were carried out in accordance with the EU Directive 2010/63/EU, Decree N 2013-118 of February 1, 2013, and the French National Committee (87/848).

### Experiment I. Electrophysiological Study of the Excitation/Inhibition Balance in the PFC

In order to better apprehend how lack of  $\beta 2$  subunit in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  animal modulate the activity of prefrontal cortex, we investigated the specific roles of  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  or  $\alpha 7$  nAChRs in the activity of PFC. For that, we determined the balance between E–I balance inputs onto the soma of L5PyNs and checked the effects of  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  or  $\alpha 7$  antagonists on E–I balance. Experiments were done both on 67 C57Bl/6 mice and on 38  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice from post-natal days 20–25. Electrophysiological study of the PFC was done following the methods extensively described elsewhere (36–38). Briefly, electrical stimulations (1–10  $\mu\text{A}$ , 0.2 ms duration) were delivered in layer 2–3 or in layer 6 using 1 M $\Omega$  impedance bipolar tungsten electrodes (TST33A10KT; WPI). Evoked synaptic responses recorded in L5PyNs were measured and averaged at several holding potentials. I–V relationship was then determined at each time-point of the response. An average estimate of the input conductance waveform of the cell was calculated. The decomposition

of this input conductance in its excitatory and inhibitory components enables to assess the E–I balance.

The  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  antagonist Dihydro- $\beta$ -erythroidine (Dh $\beta$ E) hydrobromide (Sigma), and the  $\alpha 7$  antagonist methyllycaconitine (MLA, Tocris) were perfused in the bath solution for at least 15 min before recording.

## Experiment II. Mouse Gambling Task

Our aim in this task is to test the gambling profile of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  knockout mice and how their brain were activating during the gambling task using cellular imaging with c-fos immunohistochemistry.

Twenty-four male C57Bl/6J and 21  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice of 3–6 months old were used. Mice were group-housed (three or four mice per cage) and were food deprived (maintenance at 85% of the free feeding weight) with water *ad libitum*.

### Behavioral Procedures of the Mouse Gambling Task

This decision-making task inspired by the human Iowa Gambling Task (39) was previously adapted to mice (4, 8).

#### Habituation in Operant Chambers

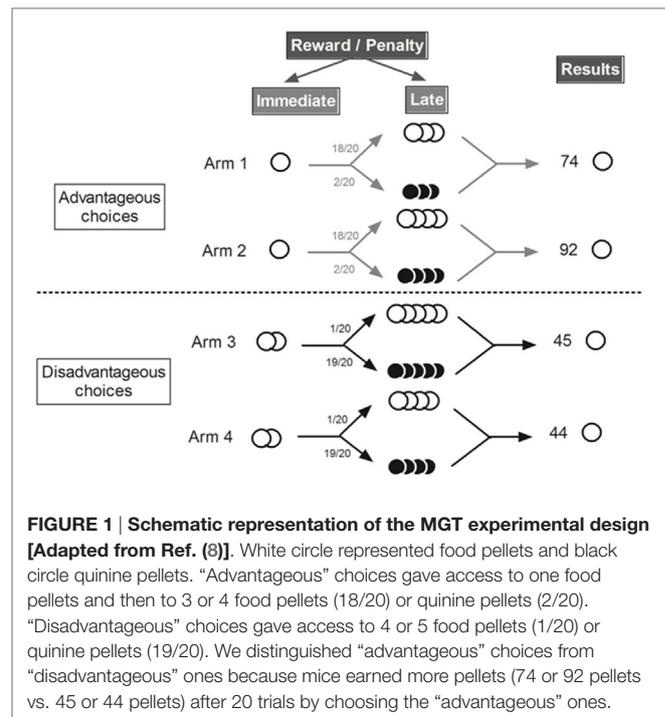
Mice were habituated to be manipulated by experimenters, to eat pellets, and to make an effort to get food pellets in operant chambers for 10 days before starting the mouse gambling task (MGT). The central hole was the only hole available. A nose poke led to distribution of one food pellet in the magazine. After consumption a fixed 5-s delay occurred before which a new trial began. The daily session continued until 65 pellets were obtained or for 30 min, whichever arrived first.

#### Mouse Gambling Task Apparatus and Protocol

The task took place in a maze with four transparent arms (20 cm long  $\times$  10 cm wide) containing an opaque start box (20 cm  $\times$  20 cm) and a choice area. We used standard food pellets as a reward (dustless Precision Pellets, Grain-based, 20 mg, BioServ<sup>®</sup>, New-Jersey) and food pellets previously steeped in a 180 mM solution of quinine as penalty (7, 8). The quinine pellets were unpalatable but not uneatable. Each mouse performed 10 trials in the morning and 10 trials in the afternoon during 5 days, i.e., 100 trials at the end of the experiment.

Two of the four arms gave access to “advantageous” outputs: immediate access to a small reward, represented by 1 pellet, followed by additional small rewards (3 or 4 pellets) 18 times out of 20 and two times out of 20 by small penalty (3 or 4 quinine pellets). The two other arms gave access to “disadvantageous” outputs: immediate access to 2 pellets followed most of the time by 4 or 5 quinine pellets (19 trials out of 20) or large reward (4 or 5 pellets) one trial out of 20. Despite the immediate less attractive amount of reward “advantageous” choices are, thus, more advantageous in the long term and “disadvantageous” choices are less advantageous in the long term (Figure 1). Mice had, thus, to favor small immediate reward (“advantageous” choices) to obtain the largest amount of pellets at the end of the day.

Between each trial, the maze was cleaned up with distilled water; and between each mouse, it was cleaned up with a 10% of alcohol solution. During the first session, animals were put into



the maze during 5 min with food pellets scattered everywhere (habituation). If mice did not eat any food pellets during the first habituation in the morning, a second 5 min habituation period was conducted during the afternoon. For the following sessions, habituation lasted only 2 min without food pellets on. At the beginning of each trial, the mouse was placed in an opaque tube in the starting box to avoid directing the future choice of the animal. After 5 s, we removed the opaque tube and let the animal freely choosing one arm of the maze.

We measured the time spent by the mouse to choose one arm (i.e., when the animal crossed 1/3 of the arm) and we scored the arm chosen and the pellets consumption (pellets earned).

What we call the rigidity score of an animal is the highest percentage of choice of an arm during this period. The first step is to calculate the percentage of choice in all four arms in regard to the total number of possible choices. In first two gambling sessions, an animal get 40 possible choices. If he choose 21 times the arm 1, the score for this arm will be  $[(21/40) \times 100] = 52.5\%$ , 9 choices for arm 2  $[(9/40) \times 100] = 22.5\%$ , 4 choices for arm 3  $[(4/40) \times 100] = 10\%$ , and 6 choices for arm 4  $[(6/40) \times 100] = 15\%$ . Thus, rigidity score of this mouse in these 2 days of gambling is the maximal percentage of choice, i.e., 52.5%. For example, the rigidity score was 25% if animals chose equally advantageous options and disadvantageous ones. A 50% score reflected that animals chose twice more one arm than the others and a 75% score that animals have chosen one arm 3 times out of 4.

In summary:

- A small reward was available at all time in all arms.
- All mice performed 100 trials.
- The four arms had specific contingencies that cannot be predicted because they are not fixed but probabilistic.

The data are shown as percentage of “advantageous” choices that encompass choices made on the two advantageous arms.

**Subgroups Formation.** To built subgroups of choices, we calculated the mean of the 30 last trials (i.e., when performance was stable and strategies established) and we used the k-mean clustering separation using Statistica software (version 12) (40). Each animal belonged to a set that had the closest mean to its own performance value. As such, animals were separated on three groups: those which made a majority of advantageous (safe) choices at the end of the experiment, called “safe”; those which maintained some visit in the disadvantageous arms until the end of the experiment, called “risky”; those which had an intermediate behavior, with a majority of choices in the advantageous arms but some unfrequent visit of risky options, called “average.” For each mouse, we calculated a rigidity score at the beginning (two first days) and at the end (two last days) of the experiment.

### C-fos Immunohistochemistry

The brains of WT mice ( $n = 24$ ) and  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice ( $n = 11$ ) that have done the MGT were analyzed for c-fos immunohistochemistry.

#### Brains Removed and Conservation

Animals were anesthetized [for 2 ml: Rompun 2%, 50  $\mu$ l; Kétamine 500, 600  $\mu$ l; phosphate buffered solution (PBS) 1 $\times$ , 1350  $\mu$ l. 1 ml for 10 g] exactly 90 min after the end of the last MGT trial of the week. This timing allows the synthesis of c-fos (early immediate gene) protein in the nuclei of activated neurons. Then, mice were perfused transcardially with 20 ml (PBS) and then by 50 ml of 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA). Brains were removed, fixed during 24 h with PFA and cryoprotected with croissant sucrose solution during 3 days at 4°C. Then brains were put in  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  in glycerol.

#### Brains Slices and Immunohistochemistry

Brains were sliced with a vibratome (Leica, VT1000E) on a coronal plane into 40  $\mu$ m. After between two 4  $\times$  10 min rinses in PBS, endogenous peroxidases were neutralized during 30 min in PBS containing 3%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ . To block the non-specific site, we used PBS solution with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA), 3% normal goat serum (NGS), and 0.2% Triton  $\times$ 100 during 2H. c-fos immunolabeling was performed with a purified polyclonal rabbit IgG anti-human c-fos [anti c-fos (Ab-5) (4-17) rabbit pAb, CALBIOCHEM] diluted 1:20.000 in 1% BSA, 3% NGS, and 0.2% Triton  $\times$ 100 during 38H. After 4  $\times$  10 min rinses in PBS, sections were incubated for 2H with secondary biotinylated antibody (Biotin Goat anti-rabbit IgG (H + L), INTERCHIM) diluted 1:2.000000 in 1% BSA, 3% NGS, and 0.2% Triton  $\times$ 100 during 2H. After 4  $\times$  10 min rinses in PBS, the staining was revealed using  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and diaminobenzidine (D-5905, SIGMA) for 3 min. After rinsing, sections were flattened on SuperFrost glass slides (Menzel-Gläser, Braunschweig, Germany), dehydrated with xylene, and mounted with Eukitt solution.

#### Images Acquisition and Quantification of c-Fos<sup>+</sup> Nuclei

Quantification was performed by identifying spot positions. c-Fos<sup>+</sup> were counted with ICY software (<http://icy.bioimageanalysis.org/>) after acquired images using a digital camera (Nikon DXM

1200) of an Olympus BX600 microscope coupled to a software (Mercator Pro; Explora Nova, La Rochelle, France). The constant use of a X10 Plan Apo objective allowed to have a good resolution for c-fos immunohistochemistry. The focus was set on the upper face of each section before digitization. Each region of interest (ROI) was delimited on the screen for each picture based on the mouse atlas (41). ICY software directly counts the number of cells in the ROI. Cell density per square micrometer was thereafter calculated. The ROIs chosen included the prelimbic (PrL), infralimbic (IL), orbitofrontal lateral, median, dorsolateral and ventral cortex (OFC), the NAcc, caudate putamen (CPu), basolateral nucleus of amygdala (BLA), the hippocampus (Hipp), motor cortex (M) and agranular and granular insular cortex, and dorsal and ventral (CIns). Figures 7, 8, and 9 from the atlas were chosen to analyze PrL and OFC. Figures 17, 18, and 19 were chosen to analyze PrL, IL, Cg, M, CIns, NAcc, and CPu and Figures 41, 42, and 43 to analyze BLA, Amy (amygdala), and H (hippocampus).

### Experiment III: Valuation and Inhibition Processes in a Decision-Making Task with Three Concurrent Motivations. (Explicit Choice, Motivational Modulation of Explicit Choice, Change in Rule)

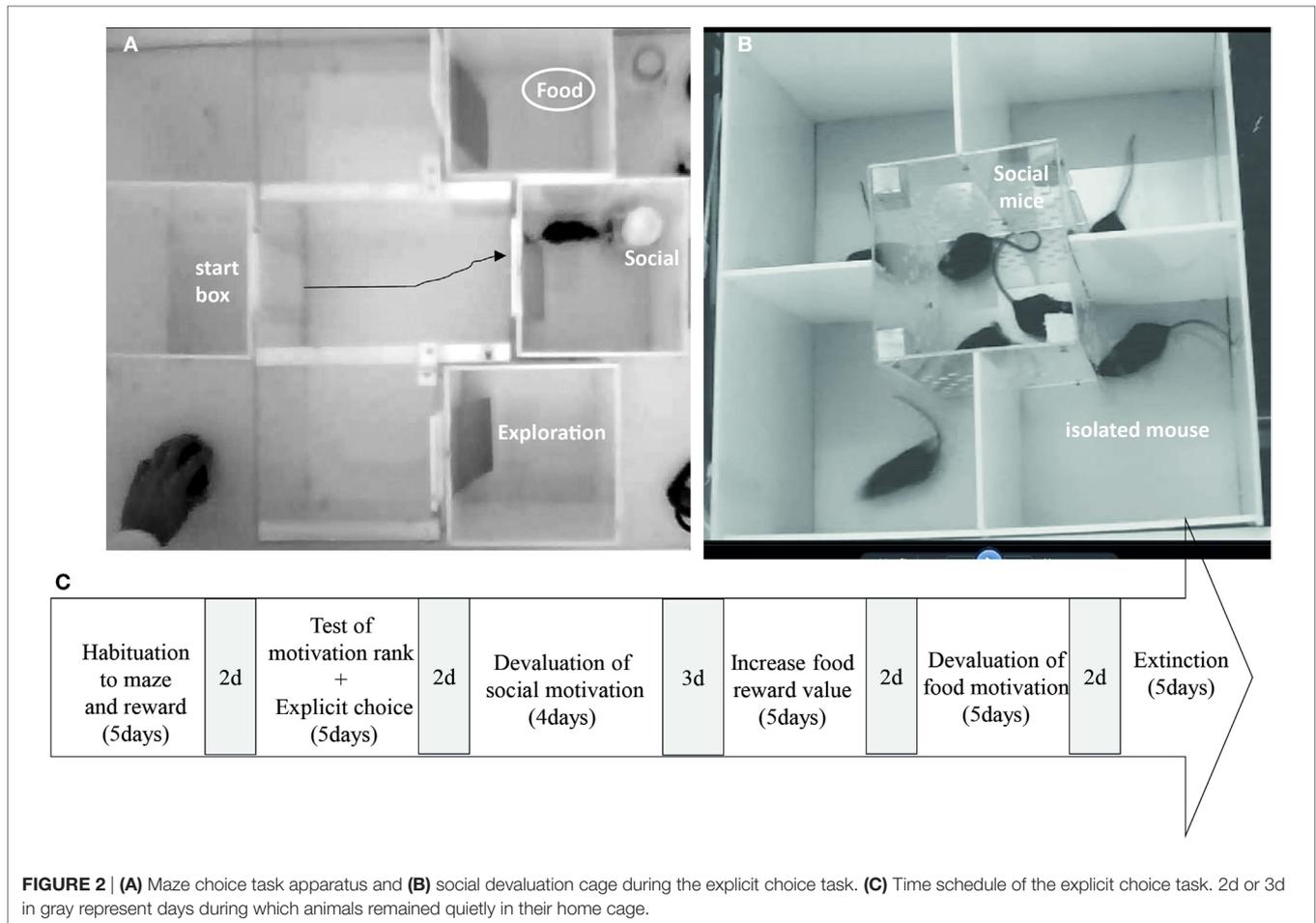
We first aimed at testing whether  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice are able to rank efficiently competing rewards and to make choice when no uncertainty/risk is associated. Second, we tested their ability to adapt and modulate their choices as a function of the nature and the value of the reward, or when the rule change in extinction (for time schedule, see **Figure 2C**).

#### Animals

Eight C57Bl/6J male mice and 8  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  male mice were used for the task. Animals were 8 weeks old at their arrival in the colony room (obtained from Charles River, L'Arbresle Cedex, France). Two weeks arrival, animals underwent 3 weeks of social isolation before the first step (**Figure 2A**). They underwent a small water restriction in order to increase their motivation for food and water retrieval. Water restriction was established as follow: 24 h total restriction, 3 days with 4 h/day access to water, 12 days with 1 h access to water, 12 days with 30 min access to water, and eventually 25 days with 15 min access to water. During water restriction, animal's weight progressively decreased to 95% of the free feeding weight and came back to 98–100% at the end of the procedure. An additional group of C57Bl/6J group-housed (four or five mice per cage) male mice ( $n = 18$ ) were used as social reward in the behavioral tasks. These “social” mice were age related with the isolated mice and were given food and water *ad libitum*. All experiments were performed during the light cycle (from 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.). The general health of isolated mice was regularly checked, and body weights were assessed every day throughout the experimental period.

#### Apparatus

The maze (**Figure 2A**) consisted of four identical opaque Plexiglas boxes with a front sliding door, a flexible plastic door, and a transparent Plexiglas arena (L: 22 cm  $\times$  l: 61 cm  $\times$  H: 24 cm).



**FIGURE 2 | (A)** Maze choice task apparatus and **(B)** social devaluation cage during the explicit choice task. **(C)** Time schedule of the explicit choice task. 2d or 3d in gray represent days during which animals remained quietly in their home cage.

One of the opaque Plexiglas boxes was used as a start box which opened on the transparent arena, and the three other boxes were goal boxes also connected to the transparent arena with door set equidistant to the start box door (30 cm). Once the mouse was released from the start box, it could roam in the arena and reach one of the goal boxes. To avoid the view of the reward, we inserted a flexible plastic door that animals could easily push to enter the box. Light levels of boxes were set around 25–30 Lux and that of the arena at ~35 lux. Social mice were placed under a large cup (L: 7 cm × I: 7 cm × H: 10 cm) containing holes (0.8 cm diameter), so that animals could smell and touch each other. Food reward was placed in food cup (5.5 cm in diameter, 1 cm high).

## Behavioral Protocols

### Explicit Choice

In this part of the protocol, we aimed at assessing how  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice organized their explicit choices between each reward. For that, we first scored the latency to collect reward as an index of motivation, and then we tested their choices between each reward.

Animals were taken out of the animal facility by group of four animals (2 C57Bl/6J and 2  $\beta 2^{-/-}$ ) and stocked in the maze room on a nearby table during 15 min before the beginning of the test. Food reward consisted of 15  $\mu$ l of 0.1% liquid saccharin

(0.1 g saccharin sodium salt hydrate from Sigma in 100 ml water) in a cup in the food reward box and social reward consisted of a 20-s contact with a social mouse restrained under the cup in the social reward box (only nose–nose contact was allowed). For each kind of trial, the four animals were put successively in the maze. Social mice were habituated to mild restriction under the cup in a 5-min session in another box before being gently placed in the social reward box. The third reward box simply consisted of an empty box allowing novelty exploration.

**Habituation to Maze and Reward (5 Days).** Mice were individually placed in the maze for a 10-min habituation session during two consecutive days. All doors of goal boxes were maintained opened but they contained no reward. To avoid potential neophobia mice received 2 ml of 0.1% saccharin in their home cage during these two first days. On day 3, isolated animals were habituated to reward consumption in the maze. For each animal, each reward was permanently assigned to a precise goal box (food, social, and novelty exploration) and position of the reward in the goal boxes were counterbalanced among groups. During this reward habituation days, animals were submitted to six trials, two trials per reward. In each trial, animals were directly placed in a goal box with reward (either access to 15  $\mu$ l

liquid saccharin until full consumption, 20 s access to a social mouse and 20 s in a novel empty box). The fourth day, animal were submitted to a 15-min free choice habituation paradigm, during which ad libitum rewards (food: 8 ml 0.1% saccharin, social mouse under a cup, and empty novel box) were available and all goal boxes opened. Social reward was provided by a novel mouse.

**Reward Ranking (4 Days).** After 2 days off, we begin 4 days of forced choice in order to collect the latency to reach each reward. Each day, mice were submitted to 12 forced choice trials were during which they had to enter one of the three goal box to get the reward (4 trials of food followed by 4 trials of social and 4 trials of exploration). Each trial started by 10 s in the start box before the door was opened and the mouse allowed entering the central arena. If the mouse was not exiting the start box for 30 s, it was gently pushed in the central arena and the sliding door was closed. During these trials, only the door of the target reward was open. Once the mouse entered the goal box, the sliding door was manually closed. If the mouse failed to enter the goal box in 60 s, it was removed from the maze and the trial ended. At the end of the trial, the mouse was put back in its home-cage. Between each trial, the maze was cleaned with tap water in order to homogenize odors. The order of the four trials was randomized during the 4 days. In this part, we online measured the latency of to reach goal boxes.

**Explicit Choices (1 Day).** In the following day, animals were given a choice between the three rewards at each trial. For each 12 trials, animals had to choose between one of the reward (food, social, and novelty exploration). Once entered in a chosen goal box, the sliding door was manually closed and the animal could consume the reward for 20 s. The maximum choice latency was set at 180 s. The same social mouse was used during four choice trials of the four animals in the group i.e., for a total of 16 trials and ~15–20 min.

#### **Motivational Modulation of Explicit Choice**

In this part, we aimed at testing adaptation of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice choices when social or food reward value was modulated.

**Devaluation of Social Reward (4 Days).** After 2 days off, we submitted all animals to a devaluation of the social reward. Devaluation of social reward is achieved in inducing social reward “satiety” in mice with 1 h exposure to social reward. More precisely, on social devaluation day (D), all animals were first put by four during 1 h in a devaluation cage placed in the maze room, with three mice in the middle and available nose–nose social contact (Figure 2B). Immediately after, they will be tested in explicit choice protocol (12 trials) with these social mice as social rewards. During control day of social non-devaluation (ND), all animal were put in the maze room in a cage for 1 h, resulting in no social reward “satiety.” Immediately after, they will be tested in explicit choice protocol (12 trials). The social devaluation day (D) preceded the non-social devaluation day (ND) and on the two following days, called postD1 and postD2, animals were submitted to 12 trials of explicit choices.

**Increase Food Reward Value: Change of Saccharin Quality and Quantity (5 Days).** After 3 days off, animals were submitted to free choices protocol for 1 day, and then on the next day, we exposed to a change of food reward from 1 drop of 0.1% saccharin to 2 drops of 1% saccharin. During this reward habituation day, animals were submitted to six trials (two trials by reward) as exposed above. This novel food reward was maintained for the rest of the experiment.

**Devaluation of Food Motivation (5 Days).** In order to test the impact of food reward devaluation, we pre-exposed the mice to food reward ad libitum (8 ml of 1% liquid saccharin) in the maze room for 1 h before the free choices protocol. In the non-devalued control condition, the same was done but the food cup was empty. Animals were thereafter exposed to 5 days of free choices. For the first day, we followed a classical free choices protocol. On day 2, half of the mice were submitted to devaluation of food motivation (devalued) and the other half to the not-devalued procedure. On day 3, we followed a classical free choices procedure to minimize possible long-lasting impact of ad libitum consumption of 1% liquid saccharin. On day 4, we alternated the animals that were devalued or not. On day 5, we followed the classical free choices protocol.

#### **Adaptation to a Change of Rule**

**Extinction (5 Days).** After 2 days off, animals were submitted to an extinction protocol. Extinction consisted of presentation of no reward in any goal boxes. Animals were left 20 s in the chosen box.

We measured the number of choices made in each goal boxes, the choice latency to enter goal boxes, and the number of social contacts done.

## **Statistical Analysis**

### **Experiment I**

Differences between means were evaluated for statistical significance using the *t*-test for paired and unpaired conditions samples and the Mann–Whitney U-test when data would not follow a normal law of distribution.

### **Experiment II**

When considering all animals (i.e., before subgroup separation), we used ANOVAs using VAR3 statistical software (42) with an alpha level of 0.05. In order to test global differences from chance level (50%) we use Wilcoxon rank sum test, paired version (*Z* of the Wilcoxon test is displayed in Statistica software). Once subgroups were made and number of animals was below 30, we considered that data would not follow a normal law of distribution. We, thus, used Mann–Whitney or Kruskal–Wallis non-parametric test when appropriate.

### **Experiment III**

Non-parametric analyses were performed using R software (version 2.13.2 (2011-09-30) copyright (c) 2011 the R foundation for Statistical computing with Rcmdr-package), as some of the scored behavior would not follow a Gaussian distribution. We used Wilcoxon rank sum test for two samples, the

Wilcoxon-signed-rank test for paired data, and Friedman chi-squared test.

## RESULTS

### Experiment I

#### Beta2-nAChRs Are Necessary for the Regulation of the Prefrontal E/I Balance

To determine the role of nAChRs in the PFC cellular activity, we determined the balance between E–I balance inputs onto the soma of layer 5 pyramidal Neurons (L5PyNs) and we checked the effects of  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  or  $\alpha 7$  antagonists on this E–I balance. This strategy permitted to analyze the role of endogenous release of ACh on the activity of cortical excitatory and inhibitory networks.

Stable somatic voltage-clamp recordings of L5PyNs subthreshold postsynaptic responses (composite E–I responses) evoked by layers 2–3 or 6 electrical stimulation (inset A,B **Figure 3**) were obtained in the PFC and the decomposition method (43) was applied to extract E and I. For each recording (e.g., **Figure 3C**) the total input conductance (gT) was first extracted (**Figure 3D**) and its decomposition allowed to further evaluate the relative contribution of evoked excitatory and inhibitory inputs reaching the soma of the recorded L5PyN (**Figure 3D**). Typical layer 2–3 or 6 electrical stimulation produces a fast excitatory conductance (gE) elicited before a long-lasting inhibitory conductance (gI). Quantification of these somatic conductances showed that the control stimulus-locked composite signal at the soma of L5PyNs is composed of 18% of E and 82% of I whatever the stimulated layer was (**Figure 3E**,  $n = 25$  cells and  $n = 11$  cells for stimuli in layer 2–3 or 6, respectively,  $p = 0.8$ ).

We further explored whether the E–I balance was modulated by ACh around its set-point and to do so we determined the balance in the PFC of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice and compared the effects of  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  or  $\alpha 7$  antagonists on the balance between C57Bl6 mice and  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice (**Figure 4**). The E–I balance in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice was equal to 24–76% in response to layer 2–3 stimulation ( $n = 16$ ) and to 23–77% in response to layer 6 stimulation ( $n = 6$ ). These values of the E–I balance were significantly different from the values obtained in C57Bl6 mice ( $p < 0.05$ , Mann–Whitney  $U$ -test). This result was in favor of a modulation of synaptic inputs on L5PyNs by ACh. Surprisingly, in C57Bl6 mice Dh $\beta$ E (500 nM) the  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  nicotinic antagonist had no effect on E and I when the stimulation was applied in layer 2–3 as compared to control condition ( $n = 10$ ,  $p = 0.8$ ). However, the  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic antagonist MLA (10 nM) increased E by 43% ( $n = 10$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and I by 44% ( $n = 10$ ,  $p = 0.02$ ) without changing the E–I balance (18–82%,  $p = 0.7$ ). In the contrary, MLA had no effect on E and I of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice ( $n = 10$ ,  $p = 0.8$  for E and  $p = 0.3$  for I). We conclude that in superficial layers ACh decreases synaptic inputs on L5PyNs through the activation of  $\alpha 7$  receptors and that this modulator effect is lost in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice.

The modulation exerted by ACh on synaptic inputs is more complicated in deep layers of the PFC. In C57Bl6 mice, the stimulation of layer 6 in presence of Dh $\beta$ E induced an increase of E by 37% ( $n = 7$ ,  $p = 0.051$ ) and I by 55% ( $n = 7$ ,  $p = 0.057$ ) without changing the E–I balance significantly ( $p = 0.4$ ). Elsewhere,

MLA increased E by 29% ( $n = 4$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and I by 48% ( $n = 4$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) with no significant change of the E–I balance ( $p = 0.5$ ). However, in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice MLA had no effect on E ( $n = 6$ ,  $p = 0.3$ ) and I ( $n = 6$ ,  $p = 0.5$ ).

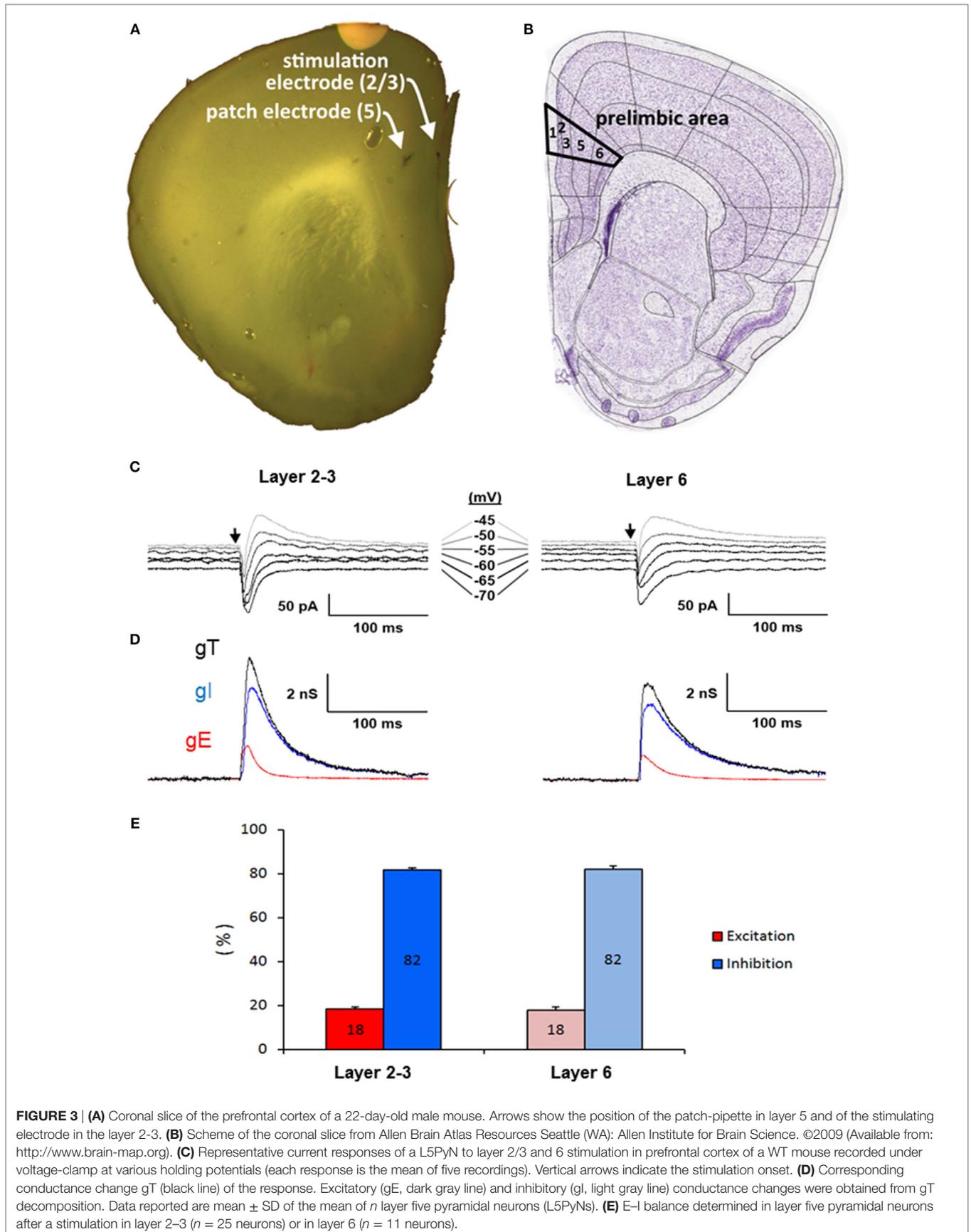
Our results showed that the control of excitatory and inhibitory inputs by ACh through  $\alpha 7$  receptors was lost in the PFC of mice lacking  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs. Moreover, we determined a link between the laminar and cellular segregation of nAChRs and specific functional effects on synaptic inputs on L5PyNs. The change of the modulator effects of  $\alpha 7$  receptors in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice support the possibility of crossed modifications of expression and function of nAChRs types.

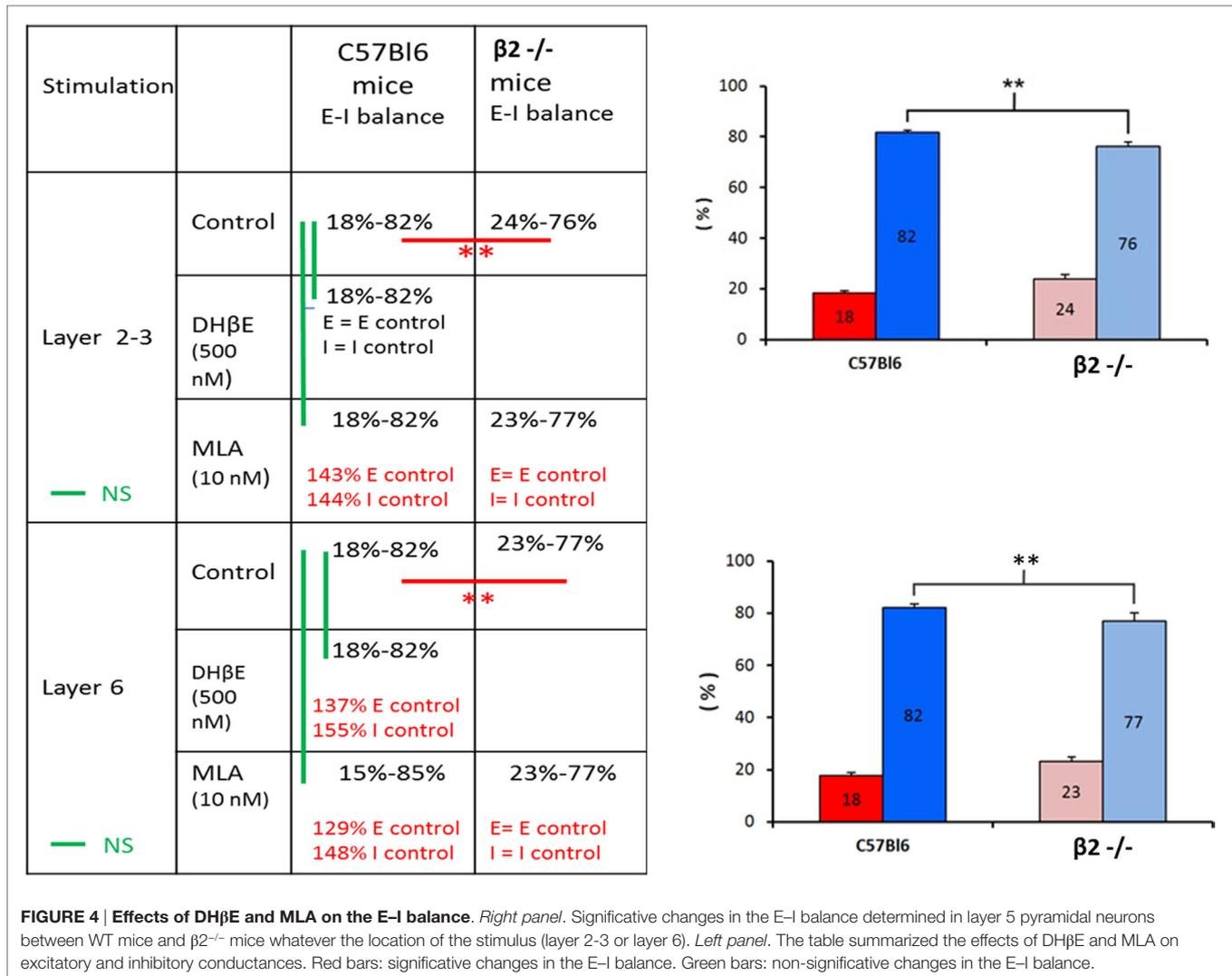
### Experiment II

#### Beta2 Have Alteration in Gambling Task: Mouse Gambling Task

As illustrated in **Figure 5**, mice initially chose equally advantageous and disadvantageous options. Over time, a two-way ANOVA revealed that choice of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice and WT mice evolved significantly differently over time as there was a genotype  $\times$  sessions interaction [ $F_{(4, 172)} = 2.42$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ] with WT favoring advantageous choice [ $F_{(4, 92)} = 2.9$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ] while  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice did not [ $F_{(4, 80)} < 1$ , ns]. This difference in choice evolution led to a global genotype effect for the last 2 days [ $F_{(1, 43)} = 4.43$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ]. Indeed, WT mice chose more advantageous options (Sessions 3, 4, and 5 differed from the chance, Wilcoxon rank sum test, paired: S1  $Z = -1.120$ , ns; S2  $Z = -1.640$ , ns; S3  $Z = -2.273$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S4  $Z = -3.071$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ; S5  $Z = -3.511$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). By contrast,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice were not able to choose advantageous options from disadvantageous ones until the end of the task (S1  $Z = -1.784$ , ns; S2  $Z = -1.784$ , ns; S3  $Z = -0.983$ , ns; S4  $Z = -0.282$ , ns; S5  $Z = -0.678$ , ns). Choice latencies (data not shown) globally decreased with gambling sessions [ $F_{(4, 172)} = 12.28$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ], but this decrease was not the same in the two genotypes (genotype  $\times$  sessions interaction [ $F_{(4, 172)} = 4.34$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ]).  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  choice latencies were shorter than that of WTs at the beginning of the task and were not modified with time [ $F_{(4, 80)} = 2.03$ , ns]. By contrast, WT mice demonstrated a decrease in choice latency across the five gambling sessions [ $F_{(4, 92)} = 14.31$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ]. This differential evolution concerning choice latencies led to a genotype effect restricted on the two first gambling days [ $F_{(1, 43)} = 12$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ].

The k-mean clustering made it possible to separate WT and  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice in three subgroups of performance: “safe” (WT  $n = 5$ ,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$   $n = 8$ ), “risky” (WT  $n = 6$ ,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$   $n = 5$ ), and “average” (WT  $n = 13$ ,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$   $n = 8$ ). Safe WT animals (**Figure 5**) developed a preference for advantageous options from the fourth session until the end (S1, S2, S3, ns; S4  $Z = -2.023$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S5  $Z = -2.023$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), whereas safe  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, already developed a stable preference for advantageous options on the first one session (S1  $Z = -2.366$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S2  $Z = -2.366$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S3  $Z = -2.310$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S4  $Z = -2.251$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S5  $Z = -2.521$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Unlike average WT mice,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  average mice were not able to distinguish advantageous options from disadvantageous ones at the end of the task (average WT S4  $Z = -2.795$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ; S5  $Z = -3.059$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ; average  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  S4  $Z = -0.676$ , ns; S5  $Z = -1.120$ , ns). Except for the first session, WT risky mice equally chose advantageous and disadvantageous options throughout sessions (risky WT S1





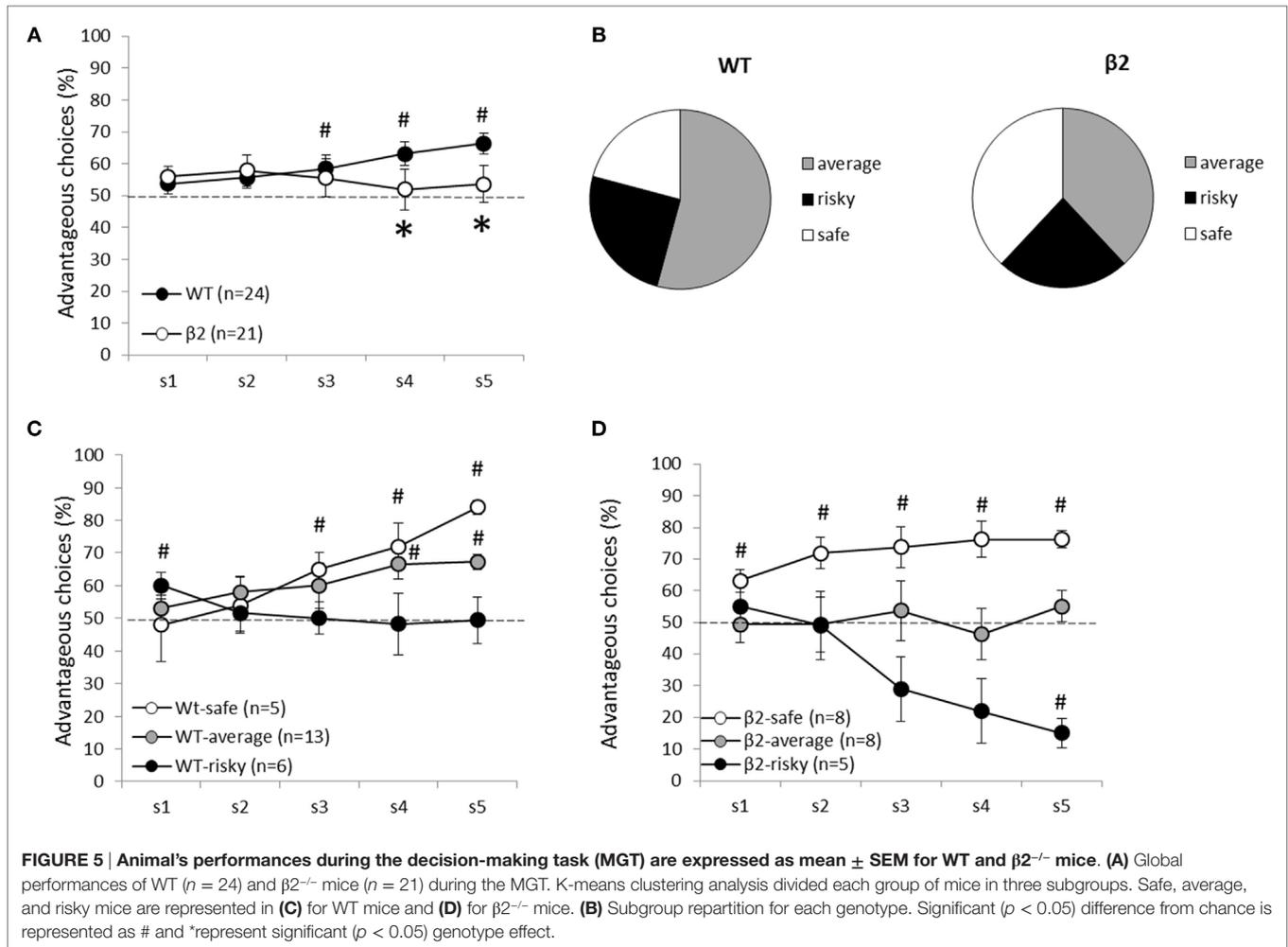
$Z = -2.023$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; S2, S3, S4, S5, ns). Conversely,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  risky mice exhibited a marked preference for disadvantageous options (risky  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  S1, S2, S3, S4, ns; S5  $Z = -2.023$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). On the last gambling session, there was a significant genotype effect in average (Mann-Whitney: S5  $U = 0$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and risky subgroups (S5  $U = 30$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), but not in the safe ones (S5  $U = 7$ , ns).

In all animals, rigidity significantly increases from the two first sessions to the last two [ $F_{(1)} = 31.078$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ]. However, there was no interaction session  $\times$  genotype [ $F_{(1,1)} < 1$ , ns] (Figure 6). There was an effect of session [ $F_{(1)} = 30.44$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ] and an interaction session  $\times$  subgroup (safe, average, and risky) for  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice [ $F_{(1,2)} = 11.28$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ]. For WT mice, however, there was only a session effect [ $F_{(1)} = 22.28$ ,  $p = 0.0001$ ] and no interaction session  $\times$  subgroup [ $F_{(1,2)} = 2.55$ , ns]. The increase of the rigidity score was significantly different for average WT mice (Wilcoxon:  $Z = -3.1$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) but not for safe ( $Z = -1.461$ ,  $p = 0.1441$ ) or risky mice ( $Z = -0.674$ , ns). In  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, the increase of rigidity was significant for safe ( $Z = -2.366$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and risky mice ( $Z = -2.023$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) but not for average animals

( $Z = -0.734$ , ns). Moreover, rigidity scores were significantly different between safe and risky WT mice (Mann-Whitney:  $U = 2$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), average and risky  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice ( $U = 6$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ), and between risky  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  and WT mice ( $U = 0$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) during the two last sessions.

### Differential Activation of Neuronal Circuits in Beta2 vs. WT during Gambling

We measured the brain expression of cFos 90 min after the last gambling session in WT or  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice allowing us to have an estimation of brain structures activation during the last gambling session (for example of cFos labeling in PrL see Figure 7C). This method demonstrates that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice have a significantly lower cFos activation in Infralimbic, Insular cortex, and hippocampus ( $U = 46$ ,  $U = 31$ , and  $U = 62$ , respectively,  $p < 0.05$ ). By contrast, all other regions were identically activated in both genotype (Prelimbic cortex,  $U = 103$ , Cingular cortex,  $U = 96$ , Motor cortex,  $U = 83$ , Amygdala,  $U = 93$ , NAcc,  $U = 79$ , Orbitofrontal cortex,  $U = 97$ , CPu,  $U = 87$ , and BLA,  $U = 101$ , all ns) (Figure 7A).



For WT animals, cFos expression was significantly different in relation to subgroups only in PrL (Kruskall–Wallis,  $H = 8.63$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and not in all other structures (InfraL,  $H = 0.58$ , Cins,  $H < 1$ , Cg,  $H = 1.14$ , Moteur,  $H = 0.59$ , Amy,  $H < 1$ , Nacc,  $H = 2.83$ , OFC,  $H = 3.20$ , Hippocampe,  $H = 1.06$ , Cpu,  $H = 4.56$ , BLA,  $H = 2.87$ , ns). In  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, cFos activity was not related to subgroups (PrL,  $H = 3.39$ , InfraL,  $H < 1$ , Cins,  $H = 2.45$ , Cg,  $H = 2.86$ , Motor,  $H < 1$ , Amy,  $H < 1$ , Nacc,  $H < 1$ , OFC,  $H < 1$ , Hippocampe,  $H < 1$ , Cpu,  $H = 1.74$ , BLA,  $H < 1$ , ns). In Prelimbic cortex, WT “safe” animals demonstrated significantly lower cFos expression than  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  “safe” animals ( $U = 0$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and WT “risky” animals demonstrated significantly greater cFos expression than  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  “risky” ( $U = 0$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Average animal display the same cFos expression in PrL whatever the genotype ( $U = 14$ , ns) (Figure 7B).

### Experiment III

#### Beta2 Have Normal Explicit Choice between Three Natural Motivations

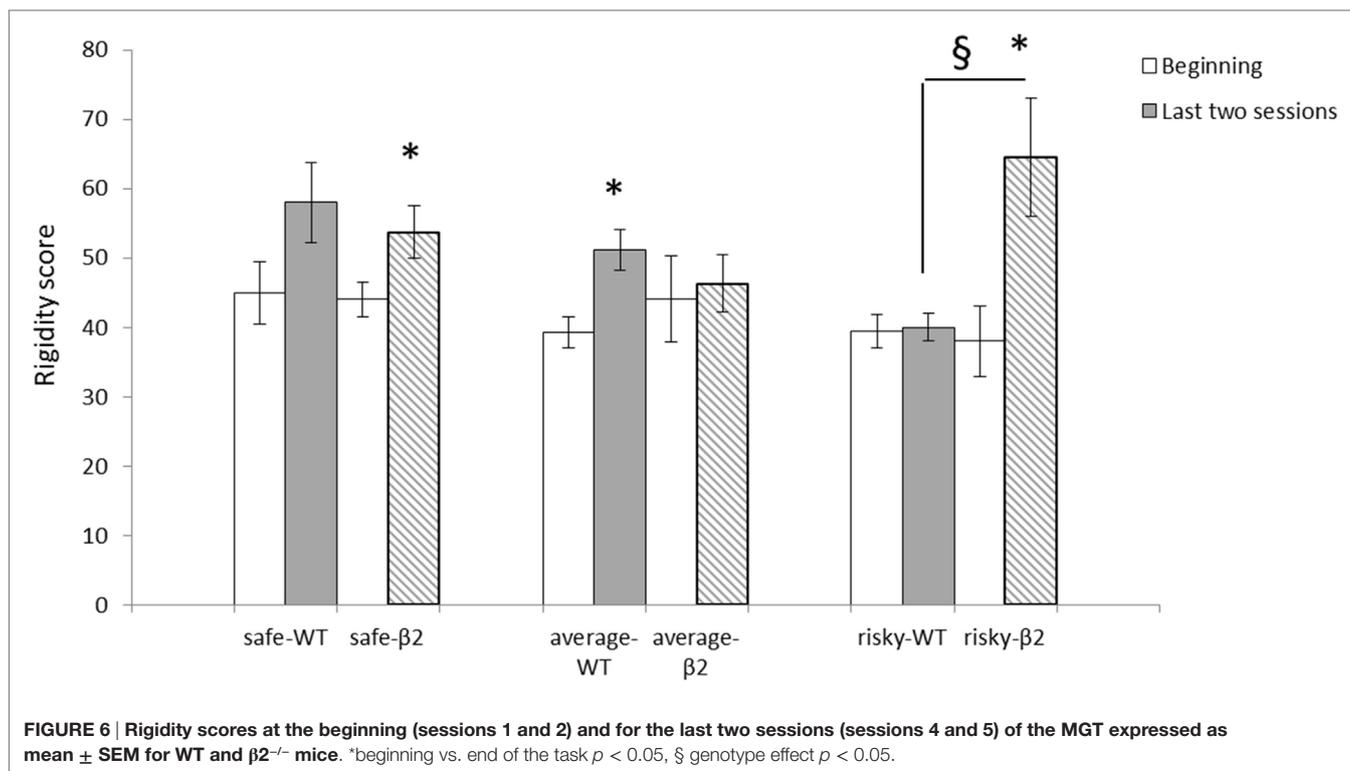
Once animals have experienced the reward during the goal exposure, and have been habituated to presence of rewards during 15 min, we assess their motivation for each independent reward

during forced choices (Figure 8). During the forced choices, all animals ( $\beta 2^{-/-}$  and WT) demonstrated a shorter latency to reach the social goal box in contrast to food or empty one (explo vs. social; Wilcoxon rank sum test, paired,  $V = 131$ ,  $p < 0.001$ , food vs. social  $V = 132$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) with no difference between food or exploration goal boxes ( $V = 52$ , ns). This low latency to reach the social goal was similar in both genotype (genotype effect for Food; Wilcoxon rank sum test, two samples,  $W = 25$ , ns; Social;  $W = 35$ , ns; Explo;  $W = 45$ , ns). During the following explicit choice session, all genotypes clearly choose social goal box in a majority of choices (social vs. food,  $V = 133$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; social vs. explo,  $V = 0$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and they also prefer food goal box over empty box for exploration ( $V = 133$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) demonstrating a clear ranking of motivation Social > Food > Exploration. Absence of  $\beta 2$  subunit has no significant impact on this ranking (genotype effect for Food;  $W = 36$ , ns; Social;  $W = 37$ , ns; Explo;  $W = 35.5$ , ns).

#### Beta2 Normally Adapt to Change in Motivation

##### Social Devaluation

During the 4 days of social devaluation protocol with social ND, social devaluation (D), and the two following days, only



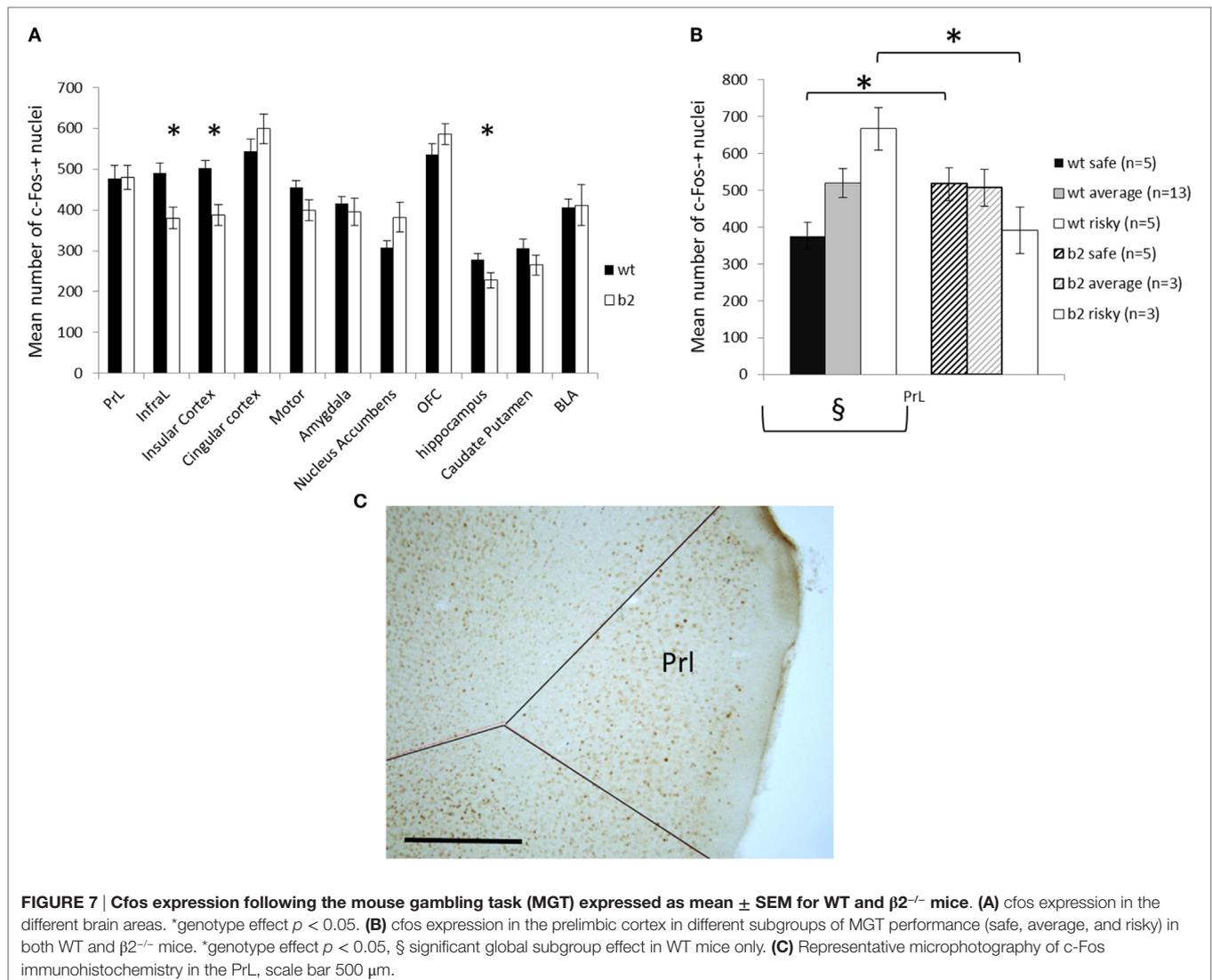
social choice were affected in contrast to others choices (for social choice; Friedman = 8.15,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , for food choice; Friedman = 3.56,  $df = 3$ , ns and for explo choice; Friedman = 2.36,  $df = 3$ , ns) (Figure 9A). And number of contact to the social mice was also significantly decrease (Friedman = 12.66,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) (data not shown). This significant decrease of social choice and contact is mainly due to a significant decrease between day with devaluation and day without devaluation (for social choice, ND vs. D;  $V = 8$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , contact;  $V = 30$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ). Moreover, the number of social choice or the number of social contact never came back to non-devalued level with no more evolution on following days (for social choice, evolution between D, and postD1 and postD2; Friedman = 1.08,  $df = 2$ , ns; social contact; Friedman = 2.41,  $df = 2$ , ns). This decrease in number of social choice and contact, due to devaluation, was unaffected by the absence of  $\beta 2$  subunit (genotype effect for devalued day; social choice  $W = 20.5$ , ns; social contact  $W = 21$ , ns; and for non-devalued day; social choice  $W = 20.5$ , ns; social contact  $W = 23.5$ , ns) and there were no genotype effect during following days (social choice: postD1;  $W = 14.5$ , ns and postD2;  $W = 22$ , ns; social contact: postD1;  $W = 23$ , ns and postD2;  $W = 15$ , ns). Eventually, on the last day (postD2), number of food choice or social choice were equivalent ( $V = 48$ , ns) and were significantly higher than exploration choice (food vs. explo;  $V = 20$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , social vs. explo;  $V = 5.5$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ).

Choice latency for food and social constantly decrease during this four days paradigm (data not shown) (for social choice; Friedman = 14.47,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , for food choice; Friedman = 12.375,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.01$  and for explo choice; Friedman = 6.9,  $df = 3$ , ns) with no significant difference between

D and ND days (for social choice, ND vs. D;  $V = 80$ , ns; for food choice;  $V = 61$ , ns) and with no genotype effect on D (social;  $W = 18$ , ns, food;  $W = 29$ , ns) and ND days (social;  $W = 34$ , ns; food;  $W = 26$ , ns).

#### Change of Saccharin Value and Quantity

We observed a significant rise in number of food choice and decrease in social one from the day with one drop of 0.1% saccharin through 3 days with two drops of 1% saccharin (food choice; Friedman = 9.13,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; social choice; Friedman = 9.08,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) with no evolution of choice of empty box (Friedman = 5.26,  $df = 3$ , ns) (Figure 9B). During these days, increasing the value and quantity of food reward significantly decreases latency to reach the food goal box but also the social one (Friedman = 11.1,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; Friedman = 20.92,  $df = 3$ ,  $p < 0.001$ , respectively) with no genotype effect (social latencies  $W = 23, 39, 32$ , and 13, ns; food latencies,  $W = 33, 29.5, 41$ , and 43, ns). Latency to enter the empty box would not be analyzed on following manipulations due to the insufficient number of empty choice, which prevent us to have relevant latency. Animal go from a ranking of choices with social choice higher than exploration ( $V = 17.5$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) and equivalent to food ( $V = 27.5$ , ns) to ranking with a predominant choice for food over social or exploration (respectively  $V = 98$ ,  $p < 0.05$  and  $V = 18.5$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Even with this predominant increase of food choice, social choice number is still significantly higher than exploration one ( $V = 18.5$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). On the first day before the shift,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice demonstrated same choice for social box ( $W = 14$ , ns) with significantly less number of social contact ( $W = 12$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) and no impact on food or exploratory choice ( $W = 40.5$ , ns;  $W = 32$ , ns). However,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  adapt their



choice in similar manner than WT mice (genotype effect on food choice for sac J1-2-3, respectively,  $W = 23.5$ , 26, and 28.5; ns; on social choice for sac J1-2-3, respectively,  $W = 33$ , 40.5, and 34.5). interestingly, during these 3 days, the mean number of social contact on these 3 days with novel reward is significantly lower in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  than in WT (stat on the mean of the three days:  $W = 9.5$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; WT, mean of  $6.06 \pm 0.44$  contact,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mean of  $4.78 \pm 0.23$ ).

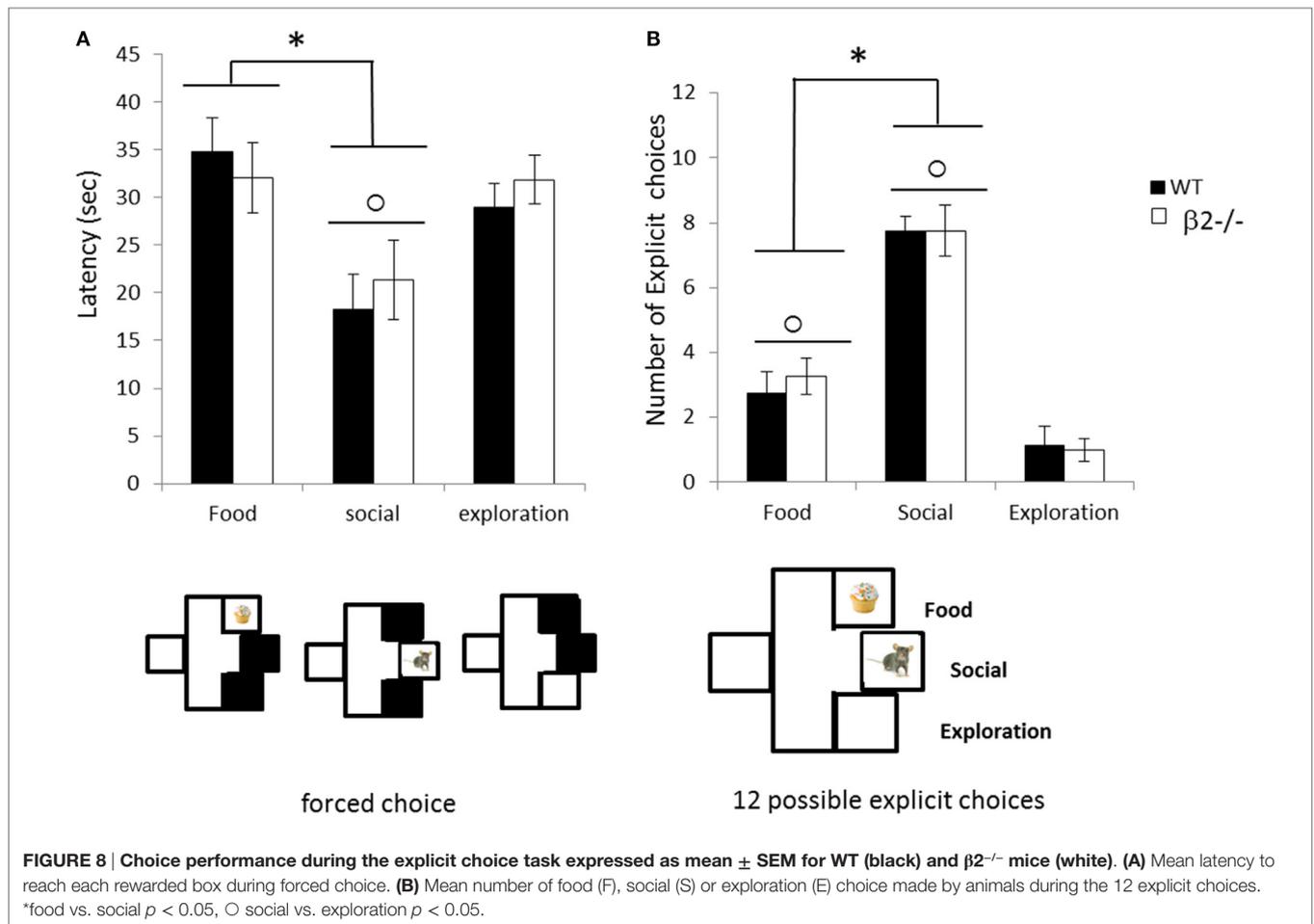
### Food Devaluation

Devaluation of food has no significant effect on food, social, or exploratory choice ( $V = 50$ , ns;  $V = 49$ , ns and  $V = 25.5$ , ns) nor on social contact ( $V = 65$ , ns). Moreover, genotype demonstrate the same kind of choices in non-devalued (food,  $W = 28.5$ , ns, social,  $W = 36$ , ns; explo,  $W = 33.5$ , ns) or devalued day (food,  $W = 28$ , ns, social,  $W = 34.5$ , ns; explo,  $W = 33.5$ , ns). However, food devaluation significantly increases latency to reach the food box ( $V = 118$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) but not latency for social choice ( $V = 85$ , ns). This impact of devaluation on latency was similar for WT or

$\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice (WT vs.  $\beta 2^{-/-}$ , food latency on D;  $W = 26$ , ns on ND,  $W = 25$ , ns; social latency on D,  $W = 33$ , ns, on ND;  $W = 27$ , ns). As in the previous manipulation,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice have a trend to demonstrate less social contact than WT (on D day,  $W = 12$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , ND day,  $W = 15.5$ , ns, on the mean of both day  $W = 7$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ).

### Beta2 Have Alteration in Adaptation to Rule Change in Extinction

When all rewards were removed, animals significantly decrease their choice to the previously food rewarded box, i.e., ex-food (Friedman = 32.93,  $df = 4$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and increase their choice to the previously social rewarded box, i.e., ex-social (Friedman = 19.90,  $df = 4$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) (Figure 10). They also slightly increase their choice toward previously empty box (Friedman = 12.55,  $df = 4$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). When look carefully, these evolutions drive the choice of all animals from food predominance (Extinction D1; food vs. empty,  $V = 0$ ,  $p < 0.001$ , social vs. food  $V = 4.5$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , and empty vs. social  $V = 24.5$ , ns) toward almost equivalence of all



empty boxes, i.e., four choice in each one, but with still a tendency to ExtD5; food vs. empty,  $V = 31$ ,  $p = 0.057$  and empty vs. social  $V = 13.5$ ,  $p < 0.05$  and no more difference between ex-food and ex-social ( $V = 71.5$ , ns). On the graph, we see that evolution of choices is slower in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice leading to a conserved difference between choice in ex-food and ex-social on second day compare to WT (ExtD1: ex-food vs. ex-social;  $\beta 2^{-/-}$ ,  $V = 0$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , WT;  $V = 1.5$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ; ExtD2, ex-food vs. ex-social;  $\beta 2^{-/-}$ ,  $V = 0$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , WT;  $V = 4.5$ , ns) and a trend on third day (ex-food vs. ex-social;  $\beta 2^{-/-}$ ,  $V = 4$ ,  $p$ -value = 0.057, WT;  $V = 18$ , ns). This slowing down due to genotype appears significant only for ex-social choice on extinction days 3 and 4 ( $W = 3.5$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ,  $W = 13$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Moreover, during these 5 days of extinction, latency to choose ex-social and ex-food significantly increased for both genotype (ex-food, Friedman = 44.85,  $df = 4$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ; ex-social, Friedman = 19.01,  $df = 4$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

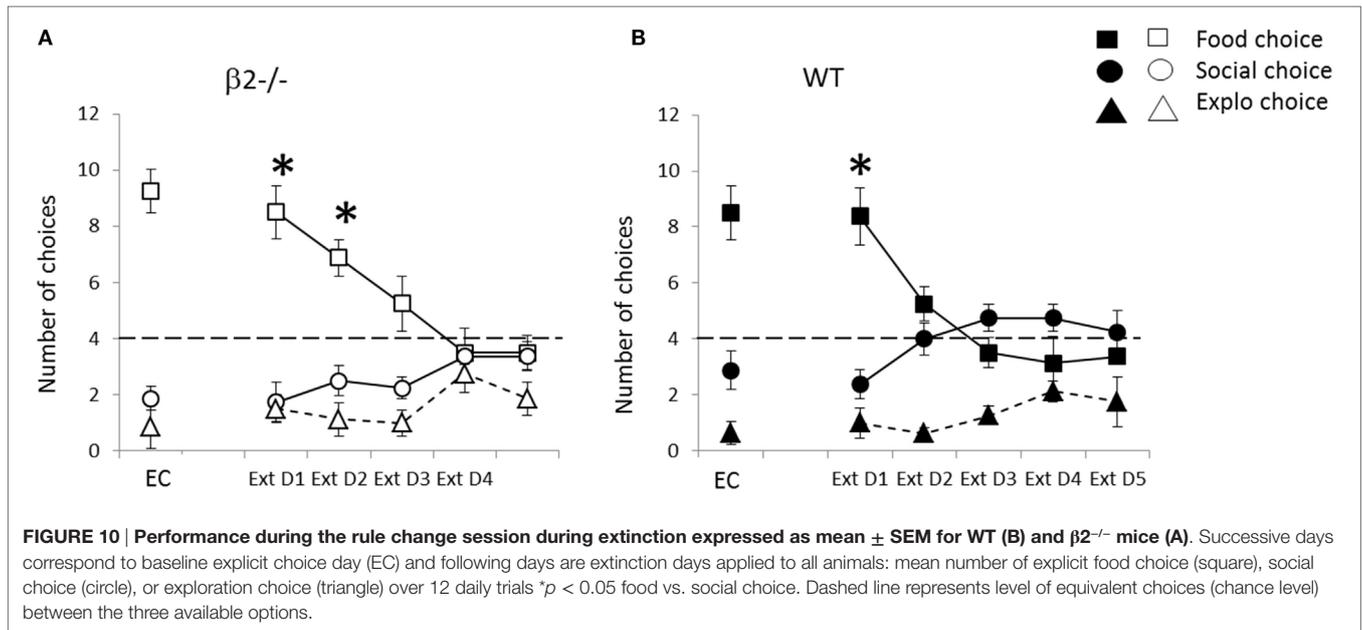
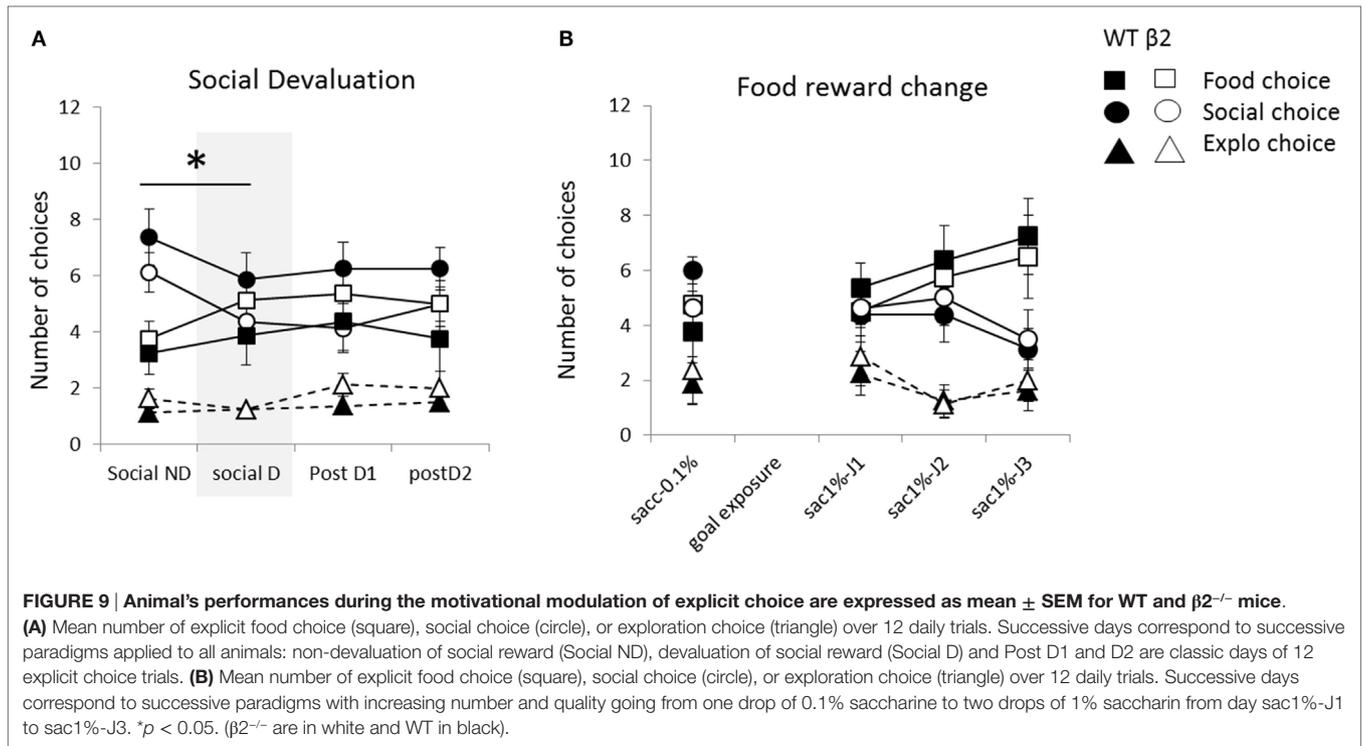
## DISCUSSION

In this paper, we clearly demonstrate that  $\beta 2$  nicotinic acetylcholine receptors ( $\beta 2$ -nAChRs) within the prelimbic area of the prefrontal cortex are major actors influencing E-I balance. Using  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, we demonstrate that the value of the E-I balance was significantly elevated compared to WT mice (E-I, 18–82% in WT

to E-I, 24–23% to 76–77% in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$ ). Our results also show that the control of excitatory and inhibitory inputs by ACh through  $\alpha 7$  receptors is lost in the prelimbic cortex of mice lacking the nicotinic  $\beta 2$  subunit.

Previous measurements of E-I balance had been successfully used to show the effect of ACh or serotonin in the rat visual cortex (44, 45) and in the mouse PFC (37, 38). Here, we show that the E-I balance (18–82% in the C57Bl/6 strain was not significantly different from the E-I balance (20–80%) in the PFC of 129/Sv mice (38). This result shows that coordinated functions of neuronal networks regulate the E-I balance of synaptic inputs on layer 5 pyramidal neurons (L5PyNs) in the PFC of C57Bl/6 mice similarly to other mouse strains, and this is crucial for keeping neuronal networks of the PFC in a functional range.

Our results also show that the control of excitatory and inhibitory inputs by ACh through  $\alpha 7$  receptors is lost in the prelimbic of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice.  $\alpha 7$ -nAChRs are highly involved in the development of cortex and disruption of their function might lead to neurodevelopmental disorders, such as schizophrenia or other psychiatric disorders (46). Moreover,  $\alpha 7$ -nAChRs play a major role in the development of cortical parvalbumin-containing GABAergic interneurons (47). Thus, absence of  $\alpha 7$  regulation in the PFC of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice might lead to alteration in the wiring of inhibitory circuits within the PFC and altered PFC functioning. Additional



studies are necessary to decipher the exact roles of  $\beta 2$  vs.  $\alpha 7$  in the regulation and development of PFC E/I balance.

Alteration (increased excitation and decreased inhibition) of E/I balance was measured in adolescent  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, while decision-making defects were evidenced in adults. We can, thus, wonder whether the E/I prefrontal alteration during development led to an altered prefrontal functioning and wiring which itself had consequences at adulthood, or whether the

altered E/I balance plays a direct role in adulthood and impairs prefrontal functioning *per se*. One argument toward an effect not only during development is the fact that viral re-expression of  $\beta 2$  subunit in the PFC of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice was sufficient to restore social interactions (28). Interestingly, optogenetically mediated elevation of the PFC E/I balance in adult mice was shown to decrease social choice (20) and conditional neuroigin-2 knockout adult mice exhibited a reduction of PFC inhibition

associated with altered social interactions (48). We, thus, might suggest that PFC E/I balance modifications in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice remain such at adulthood and may be at least partially responsible for decision-making alterations both social and non-social situations. This remains at this point only speculative. It would, however, be of interest to measure individual E/I balance in animals previously subjected either to the gambling task or to the social choice task.

We demonstrate here an involvement of  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs in MGT in which uncertainty and risk have to be managed as outcomes are probabilistic. Indeed,  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice were not able to choose long-term advantageous options from disadvantageous ones until the end of the task. This choice profile led  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice to make largely less advantageous choices than WTs. As previously reported (8), a majority of WT mice (54%) preferred advantageous options without neglecting alternative but rare – potentially more risky – choices, i.e., *average* mice. A small subgroup of mice (21%) continued throughout the experiment to explore all available options despite a putative risk, i.e., *risky* mice. Another small proportion of mice (25%) strongly preferred long-term advantageous choices, avoided exploring alternative options and presented a more rigid behavior compared to the others, i.e., *safe* mice.  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice could also be classified in three subgroups but evolution of their choices across sessions was very different from that showed by WTs. Indeed, the  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  average mice did not prefer the advantageous options at the end of the task; they had the same percentage of advantageous choices than WT risky mice at the end of the task. Moreover, risky  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice showed a marked preference for disadvantageous options. To that regard, they had the same profile of choice than poor performance of human patients with bilateral lesions of the ventromedian prefrontal cortex (vmPFC) (39, 49).

Furthermore, mice distribution between the three subgroups was quite distinct from that of WTs: there was a similar proportion of safe and of average mice (i.e., 38%) while 24% of the mice belonged to the risky subgroup. As a result, the absence of  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs led mainly to extreme profiles, with no real average subgroup and only safe and risky mice. In addition, a new behavioral profile appeared as some mice strongly preferred disadvantageous options. It is noticeable that the rigidity score of WT mice was roughly similar to that observed previously (8), and particularly that it increased across sessions. This increase reflects the establishment of a fixed choice pattern, away from exploration of multiple options. Average  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, however, did not show any increase in rigidity scores across sessions, thus supporting the idea that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice behaved like the risky WT mice and continued to explore available options until the end of the task. Risky  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice increased strongly their rigidity score at the end of the task by choosing nearly exclusively disadvantageous options. We never observed such extreme profile in WT mice (4, 8). Multiple factors might explain choice profiles of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, like alteration in sensitivity to punishment/risk-taking and/or flexibility.

It was proposed that vmPFC patients could either be more sensitive to reward, or insensitive to punishment, or insensitive to future positive, or negative consequences (49). Moreover, vmPFC patients increased betting regardless of the odds of winning during the Cambridge Gamble Task (CGT) a task for which probabilities to loose are presented explicitly (50). Interestingly,

patients with insular cortex lesion also failed to adjust their bets by the odds of winning (50). The latter study indicated a necessary role of the vmPFC in decision-making regulation and of the insular cortex in the signaling of aversive outcomes (50).

Here, we observed that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice had a hypoactivation of the infralimbic (IL) and insular (CInS) cortices, and of the hippocampus (H). The IL cortex was proposed to be the functionally equivalent to the vmPFC in humans (51). Altogether, these data supported that in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice hypoactivation led to poor MGT performance because of a difficulty to regulate decision-making (IL) and to integrate the value of negative outcome (CInS). During the forced and explicit choice task no negative outcome existed. Likewise, during the food or social devaluation task there was no negative outcome. Conversely, during the extinction task mice were not presented with the reward, which could be perceived as a negative condition. Therefore, the slower evolution of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice choices during the extinction task could be linked to the hypoactivation of CInS, hence, to a difficulty to detect changes in outcomes. At the level of prefrontal cortex, in which  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice displayed E/I balance alteration, *c-fos* activation of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice was not related to gambling performance. This contrasted with WTs' *c-fos* activity for which higher expression correlated to lower rigidity scores. Thus, poor performance of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice might be linked to differential activation of neuronal circuits including, IL, PL, CInS, and hippocampus.

It was previously demonstrated that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice were hyperactive while displaying less exploratory behavior compared to WT animals (27, 30–32). Our current results showing reduced choice latency in gambling remind our previous data (26) and might be related to the unbalanced locomotion/exploration previously shown to be controlled by nAChRs activity on dopaminergic neurons of the substantia nigra pars compacta (SNpc) and ventral tegmental area (VTA) (27). It was suggested that decision-making processes result in a balance between exploiting existing options and exploring new possibilities (52), with a main involvement of dopamine (DA) in cortico-striatal circuits. Thus, it may be that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice that are less explorative are more prone to favor the exploitation of a chosen strategy during the MGT, thus resulting in more extreme profiles, and increasing rigidity. In  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, exploration was restored with re-expression of subunit in VTA and not SNpc, suggesting role of nAChRs in accumbal and prefrontal DA input (27). In  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice, alteration in basal levels of dopamine and serotonin in fronto-striatal circuits (25, 31) might have altered the valuation process when different rewards compete. Indeed, dopamine signaling in the prefrontal cortex plays a major role in goal-directed behavior and ability to detect motivational value of outcomes (53), as well as in selective attention of cues predicting reward (54). Previous data (29) and current results clearly demonstrate that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice may adapt normally their behavior when the choice to be made is essentially underpinned by motivational value of outcome with no uncertainty or risk involved. This strongly suggests that decision alteration seen in gambling task in  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice was not due to a valuation or motivation processes deficit *per se*. We, thus, suggest that dopamine alteration in fronto-striatal circuits of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice may underpin, at least in part, decision-making alteration seen in the MGT.

Accordingly, the fact that  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice showed perseveration in extinction task together with the well demonstrated role of prelimbic cortex in flexibility (28, 34) suggests that gambling alterations of  $\beta 2^{-/-}$  mice are due to prefrontal dysfunction leading to lower exploration and higher rigidity.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we demonstrate for the first time that  $\beta 2$ -nAChRs play a critical role in the fine tuning of prefrontal E/I balance and that lack of these receptors change  $\alpha 7$ -mediated prefrontal activity modulation. A shifted set-point of the E/I balance may promote dysfunction of infralimbic, prelimbic and insular cortices and of hippocampus, behaviorally leading to decision-making defects, at the origin of which are lack of flexibility and blunted sensitivity to punishment, specifically when uncertainty regarding outcome is high.

## REFERENCES

- Doya K. Modulators of decision making. *Nat Neurosci* (2008) 11:410–6. doi:10.1038/nn2077
- Balleine BW, Dickinson A. Goal-directed instrumental action: contingency and incentive learning and their cortical substrates. *Neuropharmacology* (1998) 37:407–19. doi:10.1016/S0028-3908(98)00033-1
- Bissonette GB, Powell EM, Roesch MR. Neural structures underlying set-shifting: roles of medial prefrontal cortex and anterior cingulate cortex. *Behav Brain Res* (2013) 250:91–101. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2013.04.037
- Pittaras E, Cressant A, Serreau P, Bruijijel J, Dellu-Hagedorn F, Callebert J, et al. Mice gamble for food: individual differences in risky choices and prefrontal cortex serotonin. *J Addict Res Ther* (2013) S4:011. doi:10.4172/2155-6105.S4-011
- van den Bos R, Davies W, Dellu-Hagedorn F, Goudriaan AE, Granon S, Homberg J, et al. Cross-species approaches to pathological gambling: a review targeting sex differences, adolescent vulnerability and ecological validity of research tools. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2013) 37:2454–71. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2013.07.005
- Rivalan M, Ahmed SH, Dellu-Hagedorn F. Risk-prone individuals prefer the wrong options on a rat version of the Iowa Gambling Task. *Biol Psychiatry* (2009) 66:743–9. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2009.04.008
- van den Bos R, Lasthuis W, den Heijer E, van der Harst J, Spruijt B. Toward a rodent model of the Iowa Gambling Task. *Behav Res Methods* (2006) 38:470–8. doi:10.3758/BF03192801
- Pittaras E, Callebert J, Chennaoui M, Rabat A, Granon S. Individual behavioral and neurochemical markers of unadapted decision-making processes in healthy inbred mice. *Brain Struct Funct* (2016). doi:10.1007/s00429-016-1192-2
- de Visser L, Homberg JR, Mitsogiannis M, Zeeb FD, Rivalan M, Fitoussi A, et al. Rodent versions of the Iowa Gambling Task: opportunities and challenges for the understanding of decision-making. *Front Neurosci* (2011) 5:109. doi:10.3389/fnins.2011.00109
- Ameis SH, Catani M. Altered white matter connectivity as a neural substrate for social impairment in autism spectrum disorder. *Cortex* (2015) 62:158–81. doi:10.1016/j.cortex.2014.10.014
- Jones CL, Minati L, Harrison NA, Ward J, Critchley HD. Under pressure: response urgency modulates striatal and insula activity during decision-making under risk. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e20942. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0020942
- Belin-Rauscent A, Daniel M-L, Puaud M, Jupp B, Sawiak S, Howett D, et al. From impulses to maladaptive actions: the insula is a neurobiological gate for the development of compulsive behavior. *Mol Psychiatry* (2016) 21:491–9. doi:10.1038/mp.2015.140

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SG designed the gambling task, supervised the behavioral experiments and their analyses, and wrote the paper. AF conducted the social task experiments, performed statistical analyses, and wrote the paper. EP, AC, and EM conducted the gambling task, performed statistical analyses, and wrote the paper. XL and CM performed the electrophysiology experiments and analyzed the data. PF designed the electrophysiology experiments, analyzed the data, and wrote the paper. AR supervised the behavioral experiments and wrote the paper.

## FUNDING

This project was supported by Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), Université Paris-Sud, and Institut de recherche Biomédical des Armées (IRBA).

- Jocham G, Hunt LT, Near J, Behrens TEJ. A mechanism for value-guided choice based on the excitation-inhibition balance in prefrontal cortex. *Nat Neurosci* (2012) 15:960–1. doi:10.1038/nn.3140
- Bicks LK, Koike H, Akbarian S, Morishita H. Prefrontal cortex and social cognition in mouse and man. *Front Psychol* (2015) 6:1805. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01805
- Paine TA, O'Hara A, Plaut B, Lowes DC. Effects of disrupting medial prefrontal cortex GABA transmission on decision-making in a rodent gambling task. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2014) 232:1755–65. doi:10.1007/s00213-014-3816-7
- Chandler RA, Wakeley J, Goodwin GM, Rogers RD. Altered risk-aversion and risk-seeking behavior in bipolar disorder. *Biol Psychiatry* (2009) 66:840–6. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2009.05.011
- Rogers RD. The roles of dopamine and serotonin in decision making: evidence from pharmacological experiments in humans. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) 36:114–32. doi:10.1038/npp.2010.165
- Bechara A. Risky business: emotion, decision-making, and addiction. *J Gambli Stud* (2003) 19:23–51. doi:10.1023/A:1021223113233
- Bechara A. Decision making, impulse control and loss of willpower to resist drugs: a neurocognitive perspective. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) 8:1458–63. doi:10.1038/nn1584
- Yizhar O, Fenno LE, Prigge M, Schneider F, Davidson TJ, O'Shea DJ, et al. Neocortical excitation/inhibition balance in information processing and social dysfunction. *Nature* (2011) 477:171–8. doi:10.1038/nature10360
- Rubenstein JLR, Merzenich MM. Model of autism: increased ratio of excitation/inhibition in key neural systems. *Genes Brain Behav* (2003) 2:255–67. doi:10.1034/j.1601-183X.2003.00037.x
- Kratsman N, Getselter D, Elliott E. Sodium butyrate attenuates social behavior deficits and modifies the transcription of inhibitory/excitatory genes in the frontal cortex of an autism model. *Neuropharmacology* (2015) 102:136–45. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2015.11.003
- Flores CM, Rogers SW, Pabreza LA, Wolfe BB, Kellar KJ. A subtype of nicotinic cholinergic receptor in rat brain is composed of alpha 4 and beta 2 subunits and is up-regulated by chronic nicotine treatment. *Mol Pharmacol* (1992) 41:31–7.
- Champtiaux N, Changeux JP. Knock-out and knock-in mice to investigate the role of nicotinic receptors in the central nervous system. *Curr Drug Targets* (2002) 1:319–30. doi:10.2174/1568007023339247
- dos Santos Coura R, Granon S. Prefrontal neuromodulation by nicotinic receptors for cognitive processes. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2012) 221:1–18. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2596-6
- Granon S, Faure P, Changeux J-P. Executive and social behaviors under nicotinic receptor regulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:9596–601. doi:10.1073/pnas.1533498100

27. Avale ME, Faure P, Pons S, Robledo P, Deltheil T, David DJ, et al. Interplay of beta2<sup>n</sup> nicotinic receptors and dopamine pathways in the control of spontaneous locomotion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105:15991–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.0807635105
28. Avale ME, Chabout J, Pons S, Serreau P, De Chaumont F, Olivo-Marin J-C, et al. Prefrontal nicotinic receptors control novel social interaction between mice. *FASEB J* (2011) 25:2145–55. doi:10.1096/fj.10-178558
29. Serreau P, Chabout J, Suarez SV, Naudé J, Granon S. Beta2-containing neuronal nicotinic receptors as major actors in the flexible choice between conflicting motivations. *Behav Brain Res* (2011) 225:151–9. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2011.07.016
30. de Chaumont F, Coura RD-S, Serreau P, Cressant A, Chabout J, Granon S, et al. Computerized video analysis of social interactions in mice. *Nat Methods* (2012) 9:410–7. doi:10.1038/nmeth.1924
31. Coura RS, Cressant A, Xia J, de Chaumont F, Olivo-Marin JC, Pelloux Y, et al. Nonaggressive and adapted social cognition is controlled by the interplay between noradrenergic and nicotinic receptor mechanisms in the prefrontal cortex. *FASEB J* (2013) 27:4343–54. doi:10.1096/fj.13-231084
32. Nosjean A, Cressant A, de Chaumont F, Olivo-Marin J-C, Chauveau F, Granon S. Acute stress in adulthood impoverishes social choices and triggers aggressiveness in preclinical models. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2014) 8:447. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2014.00447
33. Chabout J, Cressant A, Hu X, Edeline J-M, Granon S. Making choice between competing rewards in uncertain vs. safe social environment: role of neuronal nicotinic receptors of acetylcholine. *Front Hum Neurosci* (2013) 7:468. doi:10.3389/fnhum.2013.00468
34. Bourgeois J-P, Meas-Yeadid V, Lesourd A-M, Faure P, Pons S, Maskos U, et al. Modulation of the mouse prefrontal cortex activation by neuronal nicotinic receptors during novelty exploration but not by exploration of a familiar environment. *Cereb Cortex* (2012) 22:1007–15. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhr159
35. Picciotto MR, Zoli M, Léna C, Bessis A, Lallemand Y, Le Novère N, et al. Abnormal avoidance learning in mice lacking functional high-affinity nicotinic receptor in the brain. *Nature* (1995) 374:65–7. doi:10.1038/374065a0
36. Le Roux N, Amar M, Baux G, Fossier P. Homeostatic control of the excitation-inhibition balance in cortical layer 5 pyramidal neurons. *Eur J Neurosci* (2006) 24:3507–18. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2006.05203.x
37. Meunier CNJ, Callebert J, Cancela J-M, Fossier P. Effect of dopaminergic D1 receptors on plasticity is dependent of serotonergic 5-HT1A receptors in L5-pyramidal neurons of the prefrontal cortex. *PLoS One* (2015) 10:e0120286. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0120286
38. Meunier CNJ, Amar M, Lanfumey L, Hamon M, Fossier P. 5-HT(1A) receptors direct the orientation of plasticity in layer 5 pyramidal neurons of the mouse prefrontal cortex. *Neuropharmacology* (2013) 71:37–45. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.03.003
39. Bechara A, Damasio AR, Damasio H, Anderson SW. Insensitivity to future consequences following damage to human prefrontal cortex. *Cognition* (1994) 50:7–15. doi:10.1016/0010-0277(94)90018-3
40. Timmerman ME, Ceulemans E, De Roover K, Van Leeuwen K. Subspace K-means clustering. *Behav Res Methods* (2013) 45:1011–23. doi:10.3758/s13428-013-0329-y
41. Paxinos G, Franklin KB. *The Mouse Brain in Stereotaxic Coordinates*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press (2001).
42. Rouanet H, Bernard J-M, Le Roux B. *Analyse inductive des données*. In: *Statistique en sciences humaines*. Paris: Dun (1990).
43. Monier C, Fournier J, Frégnac Y. In vitro and in vivo measures of evoked excitatory and inhibitory conductance dynamics in sensory cortices. *J Neurosci Methods* (2008) 169:323–65. doi:10.1016/j.jneumeth.2007.11.008
44. Moreau AW, Amar M, Le Roux N, Morel N, Fossier P. Serotonergic fine-tuning of the excitation-inhibition balance in rat visual cortical networks. *Cereb Cortex* (2010) 20:456–67. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhp114
45. Lucas-Meunier E, Monier C, Amar M, Baux G, Frégnac Y, Fossier P. Involvement of nicotinic and muscarinic receptors in the endogenous cholinergic modulation of the balance between excitation and inhibition in the young rat visual cortex. *Cereb Cortex* (2009) 19:2411–27. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhn258
46. Young JW, Geyer MA. Evaluating the role of the alpha-7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor in the pathophysiology and treatment of schizophrenia. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2013) 86:1122–32. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2013.06.031
47. Lin H, Hsu F-C, Baumann BH, Coulter DA, Anderson SA, Lynch DR. Cortical parvalbumin GABAergic deficits with  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic acetylcholine receptor deletion: implications for schizophrenia. *Mol Cell Neurosci* (2014) 61:163–75. doi:10.1016/j.mcn.2014.06.007
48. Liang J, Xu W, Hsu Y-T, Yee AX, Chen L, Südhof TC. Conditional neuroigin-2 knockout in adult medial prefrontal cortex links chronic changes in synaptic inhibition to cognitive impairments. *Mol Psychiatry* (2015) 20:850–9. doi:10.1038/mp.2015.31
49. Bechara A, Dolan S, Denburg N, Hindes A, Anderson SW, Nathan PE. Decision-making deficits, linked to a dysfunctional ventromedial prefrontal cortex, revealed in alcohol and stimulant abusers. *Neuropsychologia* (2001) 39:376–89. doi:10.1016/S0028-3932(00)00136-6
50. Clark L, Bechara A, Damasio H, Aitken MRF, Sahakian BJ, Robbins TW. Differential effects of insular and ventromedial prefrontal cortex lesions on risky decision-making. *Brain* (2008) 131:1311–22. doi:10.1093/brain/awn066
51. van den Bos R, Koot S, de Visser L. A rodent version of the Iowa Gambling Task: 7 years of progress. *Front Psychol* (2014) 5:203. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2014.00203
52. Humphries MD, Khamassi M, Gurney K. Dopaminergic control of the exploration-exploitation trade-off via the basal ganglia. *Front Neurosci* (2012) 6:9. doi:10.3389/fnins.2012.00009
53. Naneix F, Marchand AR, Di Scala G, Pape J-R, Coutureau E. A role for medial prefrontal dopaminergic innervation in instrumental conditioning. *J Neurosci* (2009) 29:6599–606. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1234-09.2009
54. Granon S, Passeti F, Thomas KL, Dalley JW, Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Enhanced and impaired attentional performance after infusion of D1 dopaminergic receptor agents into rat prefrontal cortex. *J Neurosci* (2000) 20:1208–15.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** Dr. AC is the head of a CRO dedicated to behavioral research. The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Pittaras, Faure, Leray, Moraitopoulou, Cressant, Rabat, Meunier, Fossier and Granon. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Changes in the Influence of Alcohol-Paired Stimuli on Alcohol Seeking across Extended Training

Laura H. Corbit<sup>1\*</sup> and Patricia H. Janak<sup>2,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Psychology, The University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia, <sup>2</sup> Department of Psychological and Brain Sciences, Krieger School of Arts and Sciences, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, USA, <sup>3</sup> Department of Neuroscience, Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Vincent David,  
Centre National de la Recherche  
Scientifique (CNRS), France

### Reviewed by:

Kate M. Wassum,  
University of California  
Los Angeles, USA  
Richard J. Lamb,  
University of Texas Health Science  
Center at San Antonio, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Laura H. Corbit  
laura.corbit@sydney.edu.au

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 03 August 2016

**Accepted:** 23 September 2016

**Published:** 10 October 2016

### Citation:

Corbit LH and Janak PH (2016)  
Changes in the Influence of  
Alcohol-Paired Stimuli on Alcohol  
Seeking across Extended Training.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 7:169.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00169

Previous work has demonstrated that goal-directed control of alcohol-seeking and other drug-related behaviors is reduced following extended self-administration and drug exposure. Here, we examined how the magnitude of stimulus influences on responding changes across similar training and drug exposure. Rats self-administered alcohol or sucrose for 2 or 8 weeks. Previous work has shown that 8 weeks, but not 2 weeks of self-administration produces habitual alcohol seeking. Next, all animals received equivalent Pavlovian conditioning sessions where a discrete stimulus predicted the delivery of alcohol or sucrose. Finally, the impact of the stimuli on ongoing instrumental responding was examined in a Pavlovian-instrumental transfer (PIT) test. While a significant PIT effect was observed following 2 weeks of either alcohol or sucrose self-administration, the magnitude of this effect was greater following 8 weeks of training. The specificity of the PIT effect appeared unchanged by extended training. While it is well established that evaluation of the outcome of responding contributes less to behavioral control following extended training and/or drug exposure, our data indicate that reward-predictive stimuli have a stronger contribution to responding after extended training. Together, these findings provide insight into the factors that control behavior after extended drug use, which will be important for developing effective methods for controlling and ideally reducing these behaviors.

**Keywords:** outcome devaluation, Pavlovian-instrumental transfer, ethanol, stimuli, habit learning

## INTRODUCTION

While early recreational drug use is largely driven by the reinforcing properties of the drug, over extended use, many of the positively reinforcing effects of drugs are diminished. The continued drug use by some individuals under such conditions suggests that drug-seeking behavior has become disconnected from expectations regarding the outcome of that behavior. An increasing automatization of responding could explain this shift. Although the notion that responding for drug rewards becomes habitual is prevalent in the addiction field (1–3), it has only been relatively recently that empirical studies have directly assessed this claim. There is now accumulating evidence that with prolonged drug use, control of drug-seeking behaviors transitions from flexible and goal-directed to habitual.

Tests developed in the animal learning field can dissociate goal-directed actions from response habits. Goal-directed actions rely on their relationship to, and the value of, their associated outcome.

Thus, responding tracks both the action–outcome contingency and current value of the outcome and is normally reduced when either the former is degraded or the latter reduced (4, 5). In contrast to the knowledge of the action–outcome relationship and evaluation of outcome value that characterize goal-directed behaviors, habits are argued to rely on an independent learning process. Habits are acquired as stimulus–response (S–R) associations that are gradually strengthened each time a response is reinforced, explaining why the relative dominance of habitual control grows with extended training (6, 7). Because habitual responding is controlled by an S–R association that does not include a representation of the outcome or its value, changes in the value of the outcome have no immediate effect on the performance of habitual responses (6, 8). Thus, by specifically manipulating outcome value or the action–outcome contingency and observing consequent effects on performance, the outcome devaluation and contingency degradation tests have become useful tools for identifying goal-directed and habitual actions (5), and evidence of drug-induced habits has largely been derived from studies using these tests. The outcome devaluation task, in particular, has been effective in demonstrating that drug exposure can promote habitual control. For example, sensitizing doses of psychostimulant drugs prior to training with food reward can promote rapid habit formation evidenced by impaired sensitivity to devaluation (9–13). Likely of more direct relevance to human addiction, extensive, but not limited self-administration training with cocaine (14), alcohol (15), or nicotine (16) results in drug seeking that is no longer sensitive to outcome devaluation.

These failures of goal-directed control imply that drug seeking is habitual; nonetheless, they do not directly assess the S–R learning that is thought to underlie habitual behavior. While habits are thought to rely on the formation of an S–R association, the stimuli that support the S–R association and consequently, habitual performance in a free operant paradigm are typically poorly defined. The S–R association is established during instrumental training when the response is repeatedly reinforced, incrementally strengthening the association between that response and situational cues that are present. These stimuli could be derived from the physical context. However, since these cues are incidental, it is not clear what exact information the animal uses (context, elements of the context, sight of the lever, aspects of their own behavior, the outcome itself, etc.), and this could differ animal-by-animal, making the stimuli difficult to manipulate. While there is an independent literature implicating drug-related stimuli in craving and subsequent relapse risk (17–21), how the nature of such influences changes across the course of extended drug use has rarely been assessed and deserves further study, particularly in relation to whether behavior is under goal-directed or habitual control.

Stimulus influences in general can be readily manipulated and examined using the Pavlovian–instrumental transfer (PIT) task. This task examines the influence of stimuli on the choice and vigor of responses that earn drug or other rewards. It involves three independent stages. In the Pavlovian conditioning phase, a stimulus or stimuli are paired with an outcome or outcomes (such as drug, food, or other reward). Separately, animals are trained to perform one or more instrumental actions, such as a

lever-press response, to earn reward. Importantly, the Pavlovian stimuli are not present during the instrumental training phase. In the final test stage, the instrumental action(s) is available and, for the first time, the Pavlovian stimuli are presented in order to assess their influence on instrumental performance. Changes in instrumental responding in the presence of the Pavlovian stimuli relative to stimulus-free periods constitute the PIT effect. Tests of PIT are typically conducted under extinction conditions (i.e., no rewards are delivered following either stimulus presentations or performance of the instrumental response) to prevent new learning at the time of testing and to allow confidence that effects rely on associations previously established during training. There is some evidence that the magnitude of PIT effects increases with extended instrumental training with food reward (7); however, the relationship between the amount of training and the magnitude of PIT effects is not straightforward (22). Furthermore, how stimulus effects related to drug seeking may change over the course of extended training has not been extensively investigated.

We have previously shown that an alcohol-seeking response is sensitive to devaluation of the alcohol reward following 2 weeks, but not 8 weeks of training, providing evidence of a failure of goal-directed control after this extended training and drug exposure (11, 12, 15). In the current study, we examined the influence of alcohol-predictive stimuli on an alcohol-seeking response across this same timeframe. Given that habits are thought to be driven by stimuli rather than outcome and that the relative dominance of the habit system increases across extended training, we predicted that stimulus influences on responding should increase with training, that is, the magnitude of the PIT effect would increase from 2 weeks of training, where behavior is goal-directed, to 8 weeks of training, where behavior is habitual. We compared any changes in the magnitude of the PIT effect in animals trained to self-administer alcohol versus sucrose reward. Furthermore, we tested whether the specificity of PIT changes over extended training.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Experiment 1: Pavlovian–Instrumental Transfer Following 2 or 8 Weeks of Alcohol Self-Administration

#### Subjects and Apparatus

Sixteen male Long–Evans rats (approximately 300 g at the start of the experiment; Harlan, Indianapolis, IN, USA) were singly housed with free access to food and water. This study was conducted in accordance with the recommendations of the National Institutes of Health Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare. All procedures were approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the Ernest Gallo Clinic and Research Center at the University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA. Training and testing took place in 16 Med Associates (East Fairfield, VT, USA) operant chambers housed within sound-attenuating shells. Each chamber was equipped with a pump fitted with a syringe that delivered a fixed volume of solution into a recessed magazine in the chamber when activated. The chambers contained retractable levers to the left and right of the magazine.

A houselight mounted on the top-center of the opposite wall provided illumination.

### Alcohol Acclimation in the Home Cage

To familiarize the rats with the taste and pharmacological effects of alcohol, they were given free access to 10% ethanol (10E) (v/v) in filtered water in the home cage, for 24 h/day for 14 days, followed by 14 days of 1-h access to 10E at the time that training would subsequently occur. Water was always available in a separate bottle fixed to the home cage. Rats were weighed daily, and EtOH consumption was recorded.

### Instrumental Training

Animals were assigned to either a 2-week or an 8-week group ( $N = 8/\text{group}$ ) in an effort to match home cage alcohol consumption. The 2-week group completed 14 daily training sessions, whereas the 8-week group completed 56 daily sessions before Pavlovian training and PIT testing. Training started with a single 30-min magazine training session, where 10E was delivered under a random time (RT) 60-s schedule. Rats were next trained to make a lever-press response to deliver small aliquots (0.1 ml) of 10E in 60-min sessions. The first 2 days of training were under a continuous reinforcement schedule; reinforcement was then shifted to a random ratio-2 schedule for 3 days, followed by a random ratio-3 schedule for the remainder of training. Animals failing to respond at levels sufficient to achieve alcohol intake of at least 0.3 g/kg for 5 out of 7 days/week were excluded from the study. In sum, for the experiments reported here, four animals were excluded on this basis; however, group sizes reported here reflect animals that met the instrumental training criterion as only those animals went on to Pavlovian conditioning and PIT testing. The reward receptacle was examined at the end of each session to ensure that the earned rewards were consumed; apart from the initial training day, this was always the case. At the end of instrumental training, animals were tested for sensitivity to outcome devaluation by outcome-specific satiety. These procedures and data are reported elsewhere (15).

### Pavlovian Training

Pavlovian training and PIT testing followed our previous published methods (23). Briefly, following instrumental training and devaluation testing, the rats received eight sessions of Pavlovian conditioning. Two auditory stimuli (white noise and clicker) served as conditional stimuli. One of these stimuli (CS+) was paired with ethanol delivery, while the other stimulus (CS-) had no programmed consequences (counterbalanced). Six presentations of each stimulus were given in each session in random order separated by periods in which no stimuli were present. The average length of the intertrial interval varied but on average was 4.5 min. The stimulus presentations were 2-min long. During each CS+ presentation, 0.2 ml of 10E was delivered on a RT 30-s schedule. Because the schedule of 10E delivery was random, the number of outcomes varied across sessions. On average, the animals received 4.8 ml of 10E across the 75-min session, which should lead to significant blood alcohol levels. The number of magazine entries during each stimulus and pre-stimulus interval of equal length (2 min) was measured. The magazine was inspected at the

end of the training sessions to ensure that the solutions had been consumed.

### Pavlovian–Instrumental Transfer Test

Rats received a single PIT test in which the lever was available, and each stimulus was presented twice interspersed with intervals of no stimulus ( $\emptyset$ ). No rewards were delivered during testing. The 22-min test contained eight, 2 min bins [two white noise trials (N) and two clicker trials (C) alternated with four  $\emptyset$  trials in the following order: N, C, C, N]. Each stimulus presentation was separated from the subsequent baseline ( $\emptyset$ ) interval by 1 min, and there was an additional 2-min extinction period prior to the first pre-CS interval.

### Data Analysis

Data were analyzed using analysis of variance (ANOVA). Significant main effects and interactions were analyzed with further ANOVA, and significant simple effects were examined with pairwise comparisons.

## Experiment 2: Pavlovian–Instrumental Transfer Following 2 or 8 Weeks of Sucrose Self-Administration

### Subjects and Apparatus

The housing conditions and training apparatus were identical to those described in Experiment 1. Seventeen rats were assigned to either a 2-week ( $N = 8$ ) or 8-week ( $N = 9$ ) group. Rats were given free access to a 2% sucrose solution (2S) (weight/volume in filtered water) in the home cage for 48 h before training. The 2S solution was chosen based on pilot studies suggesting it would produce similar response rates as 10E.

### Instrumental and Pavlovian Training and PIT Test

The training and test parameters were identical to those described for Experiment 1, except that 2S instead of 10E was used as the reinforcer.

## Experiment 3: The Specificity of Pavlovian–Instrumental Transfer Following 2 or 8 Weeks of Alcohol Self-Administration

### Subjects and Apparatus

The housing conditions and training apparatus were identical to those described in Experiment 1.

### Instrumental Training

Thirty rats were assigned to either a 2-week ( $N = 14$ ) or 8-week ( $N = 16$ ) group and trained to self-administer 10E as in Experiment 1.

### Pavlovian Training

The rats received eight sessions of Pavlovian conditioning similar to that described above, except that two rewards (10E and 2S) were paired with the two stimuli (white noise and clicker). Six presentations of each stimulus were given in each session in random order separated by stimulus-free intervals. During each

stimulus presentation, 0.2 ml of the appropriate solution was delivered on a RT 30-s schedule. All other parameters matched those described in Experiment 1.

### Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer

The PIT test was identical to that described in Experiment 1.

## RESULTS

### Experiment 1: Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer Is Enhanced Following Extended Alcohol Self-Administration Training

Response rates at the end of instrumental training for the 2- and 8-week groups are included in **Table 1**. Magazine entries across days of Pavlovian training are shown in **Figure 1A**. Responding during the CS+ increased across days relative to responding during either the CS- or the baseline period. ANOVA confirmed these observations with a significant effect of stimulus [ $F(2,28) = 82.4, p < 0.001$ ], day [ $F(7,98) = 12.3, p < 0.001$ ], and an interaction between these factors [ $F(14,196) = 20.1, p < 0.001$ ]. Importantly, there was no effect of group [ $F(1,14) = 0.002, p = 0.961$ ], and none of the interactions involving group were significant ( $F_s < 1$ ).

### Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer

We tested the hypothesis that stimulus influences on responding would grow with extended training by testing the magnitude of

the PIT effect following 2 or 8 weeks of training. The data are presented in **Figure 1B**, which shows that the alcohol-predictive stimulus elevated the alcohol-seeking response from baseline, and that this effect was bigger after 8 weeks of training. The analyses confirmed these impressions revealing an effect of stimulus [pre, CS+, CS-;  $F(2,28) = 16.7, p < 0.001$ ], no effect of group [ $F(1,14) = 1.4, p = 0.253$ ], but an interaction between these factors [ $F(2,28) = 4.3, p = 0.024$ ]. To examine the nature of the interaction and to address whether the impact of the CS+ was specifically enhanced with extended training, simple effects analyses comparing groups for each level of stimulus were conducted. The groups did not differ in responding during the baseline [pre;  $F(1,15) = 0.45, p = 0.511$ ] or CS- [ $F(1,15) = 0.51, p = 0.486$ ] intervals. However, responding during the CS+ was greater for the 8-week than for the 2-week group [ $F(1,15) = 5.21, 0.039$ ]. Furthermore, responding during the CS+ was greater than during the baseline period for both the 2- and 8-week groups [2 weeks:  $F(1,7) = 2.5, p = 0.041$ ; 8 weeks:  $F(1,7) = 6.31, p < 0.001$ ] confirming significant PIT in each group.

### Experiment 2: Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer Following 2 or 8 Weeks of Sucrose Self-Administration Training

Instrumental response rates at the end of training are shown in **Table 2**. Pavlovian training is shown in **Figure 2A**. As with alcohol reward, responding during the CS+ increased across days relative to responding during either the CS- or baseline period. ANOVA confirmed these observations with a significant effect of stimulus [ $F(2,30) = 97.5, p < 0.001$ ], day [ $F(7,105) = 3.0, p = 0.006$ ], and an interaction between these factors [ $F(14,210) = 9.6, p < 0.001$ ]. Again, there was no effect of group [ $F(1,15) = 3.0, p = 0.103$ ], and none of the interactions involving group were significant ( $F_s < 1$ ).

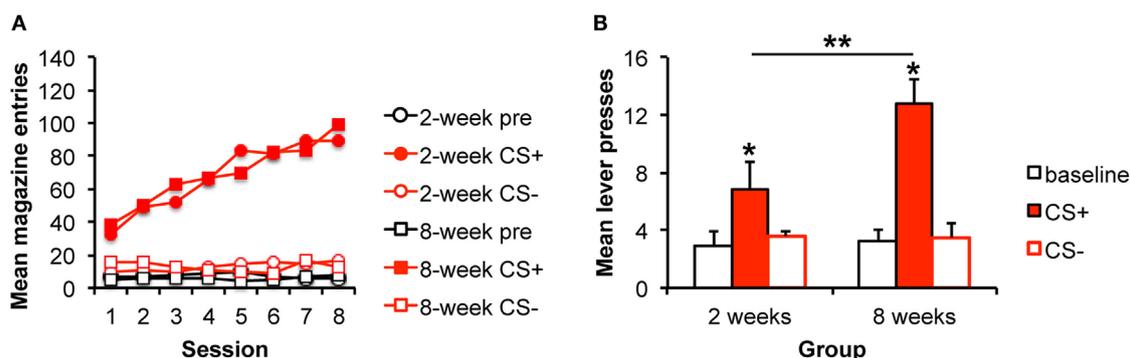
### Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer

Data from the PIT test are shown in **Figure 2B**, which shows that a sucrose-predictive stimulus also elevates performance

**TABLE 1 | Instrumental response rates for alcohol prior to PIT testing in Experiment 1.**

Group	Lever presses	Earned alcohol	g/kg ethanol
2-week	94.2 (11.3)	2.9 (0.37) ml	0.55 (0.07)
8-week	83.1 (10.9)	3.1 (0.39) ml	0.45 (0.06)

Mean (SEM) lever-press responses, volume of alcohol consumed, and gram/kilogram ethanol levels for the final 3 days of instrumental training.



**FIGURE 1 | Pavlovian-instrumental transfer is greater following extended alcohol self-administration. (A)** Mean magazine entries (+SEM) during the pre-CS (baseline) period and presentations of the CS+ and CS- across days of Pavlovian training for the 2- and 8-week training groups. **(B)** Mean lever presses (+SEM) during the pre-CS (baseline) period and presentations of the CS+ and CS- during the Pavlovian-instrumental transfer test. The excitatory effects of the CS+ are greater for the 8-week group. \*indicates responding during the CS+ is greater than during the baseline period,  $p < 0.05$ . \*\*indicates responding is greater for the 8-week group than for the 2-week group,  $p < 0.05$ .

of a sucrose-seeking response, and that this effect appears to grow with extended training. Analyses revealed an effect of stimulus [ $F(2,30) = 8.64, p = 0.001$ ], an effect of group [ $F(1,15) = 5.66, p = 0.029$ ], and an interaction between these factors [ $F(2,30) = 4.61, p = 0.017$ ]. As above, to address whether the impact of the CS+ was enhanced with extended training, simple effects analyses comparing groups for each level of stimulus were conducted. The groups did not differ in responding during the baseline [pre;  $F(1,16) = 0.06, p = 0.808$ ] or CS- [ $F(1,16) = 0.76, p = 0.395$ ] intervals. However, responding during the CS+ was greater for the 8-week, than for the 2-week group [ $F(1,16) = 8.2, 0.011$ ]. Furthermore, responding during the CS+ was greater than during the baseline period for both the 2- and 8-week groups [2 weeks:  $F(1,7) = 8.59, p = 0.022$ ; 8 weeks:  $F(1,8) = 16.58, p = 0.002$ ] confirming significant PIT in each group.

### Experiment 3: The Specificity of Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer Following 2 or 8 Weeks of Alcohol Self-Administration Training

Instrumental response rates at the end of training are shown in Table 3. Pavlovian training is shown in Figure 3A. Responding during both stimuli increased similarly across days relative to responding during the baseline period. ANOVA confirmed these observations with a significant effect of stimulus [ $F(2,56) = 78.8, p < 0.001$ ], day [ $F(7,196) = 47.8, p < 0.001$ ], and an interaction

between these factors [ $F(14,392) = 18.8, p < 0.001$ ]. The stimulus effect was driven by increased responding during the stimuli relative to the baseline period. Responding during E+ and S+ did not differ [ $F(1,28) = 0.426, p = 0.519$ ]. Again, there was no effect of group [ $F(1,28) = 1.6, p = 0.223$ ], and none of the interactions involving group were significant ( $F_s < 1$ ).

### Pavlovian-Instrumental Transfer

Data from the PIT test are shown in Figure 3B. There was an effect of stimulus [ $F(2,56) = 29.38, p < 0.001$ ] and an effect of group [ $F(1,28) = 5.86, p = 0.023$ ]. The interaction between these factors was not significant [ $F(2,56) = 2.39, p = 0.101$ ] potentially because baseline responding was slightly higher in the 8-week group in this experiment. Based on the results of Experiments 1 and 2, we further explored whether the magnitude of the stimulus effects differed between groups. The groups did not differ in responding during the baseline [pre;  $F(1,29) = 3.23, p = 0.083$ ]. However, responding during the E+ was greater for the 8-week, than for the 2-week group [ $F(1,29) = 5.82, 0.023$ ]. Responding during the S+ did not differ between groups [ $F(1,29) = 0.77, p = 0.389$ ]. Responding during the E+ was greater than during the baseline period for both the 2- and 8-week groups [2 weeks:  $F(1,13) = 35.25, p < 0.001$ ; 8 weeks:  $F(1,14) = 32.79, p < 0.001$ ]. Responding was also greater during the S+ for the 2-week group [ $F(1,13) = 8.16, p = 0.014$ ] but failed to reach significance for the 8-week group [ $F(1,14) = 4.18, p = 0.059$ ], overall confirming PIT effects in each group. Finally, responding during the E+ was greater

**TABLE 2 | Instrumental response rates for sucrose prior to PIT testing in Experiment 2.**

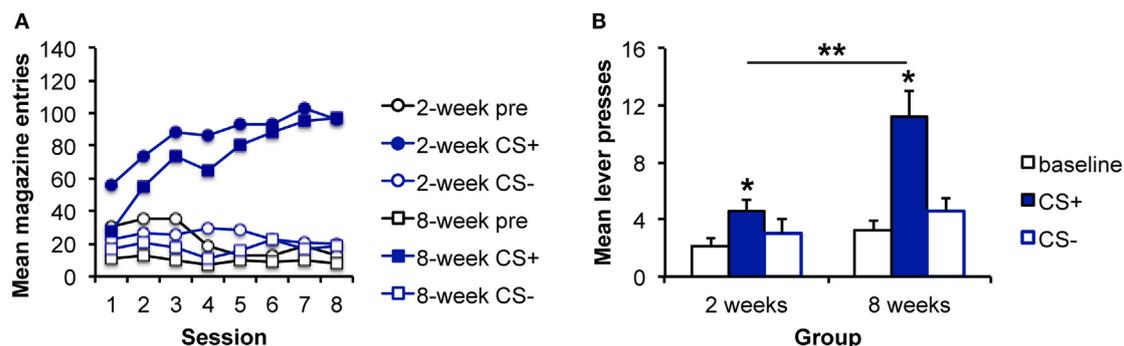
Group	Lever presses	Earned sucrose
2-week	68.6 (7.9)	2.9 (0.35) ml
8-week	94.4 (19.1)	3.3 (0.79) ml

Mean (SEM) lever-press responses and volume of sucrose consumed for the final 3 days of instrumental training.

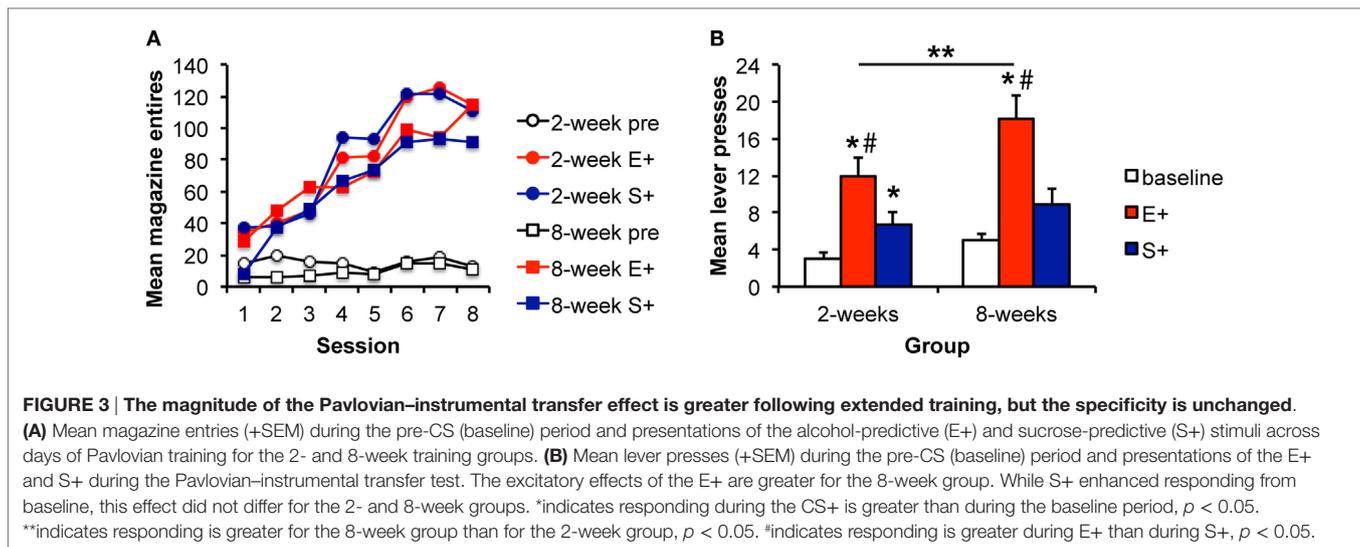
**TABLE 3 | Instrumental response rates for alcohol prior to PIT testing in Experiment 3.**

Group	Lever presses	Earned alcohol	g/kg
2-week	97.8 (14.4)	3.0 (0.39) ml	0.51 (0.09)
8-week	106.6 (8.9)	3.6 (0.38) ml	0.68 (0.07)

Mean (SEM) lever-press responses, volume of alcohol consumed, and gram/kilogram ethanol levels for the final 3 days of instrumental training.



**FIGURE 2 | Pavlovian-instrumental transfer is greater following extended sucrose self-administration. (A)** Mean magazine entries (+SEM) during the pre-CS (baseline) period and presentations of the CS+ and CS- across days of Pavlovian training for the 2- and 8-week training groups. **(B)** Mean lever presses (+SEM) during the pre-CS (baseline) period and presentations of the CS+ and CS- during the Pavlovian-instrumental transfer test. The excitatory effects of the CS+ are greater for the 8-week group. \*indicates responding during the CS+ is greater than during the baseline period,  $p < 0.05$ . \*\*indicates responding is greater for the 8-week group than for the 2-week group,  $p < 0.05$ .



than responding during the S+ in both the 2- and 8-week groups [ $F(1,13) = 6.36, p = 0.026$ ;  $F(1,14) = 13.09, p = 0.003$ ], providing evidence of specific PIT in addition to some general excitatory effects of the S+.

## DISCUSSION

Previous work has shown that exposure to drugs, including alcohol, promotes the development of habitual control of responding. The extant data have largely been generated using the outcome devaluation task, where insensitivity to changes in the value of the outcome produced by responding demonstrates a lack of goal-directed control. Such findings are taken as evidence of habitual control since the outcome of responding is not part of the underlying associative structure that supports habitual behavior, and as such, manipulations of the outcome are expected to have no immediate effect on performance of a habitual response. Nonetheless, since habit learning is thought to rely on an independent learning process involving the formation of associations between stimuli present when responding is reinforced and the response itself, it is reasonable to expect changes in the influence of stimuli on responding as behavior transitions from goal-directed to habitual. While there is some evidence that stimulus influences grow with the development of habitual control (7), this has not been explored with drug reward, where drug-related stimuli are thought to contribute to sustained drug use and precipitate relapse following periods of abstinence.

Here, we find that the magnitude of the PIT effect is greater following 8 weeks of self-administration training than it is after 2 weeks, time points where related work has shown responding to be habitual and goal-directed, respectively, based on sensitivity to outcome devaluation (15). This effect is not explained by changes in overall response rates, which were similar for the 2- and 8-week training groups. Importantly, the amount of Pavlovian training was the same for the two groups, and the measure of Pavlovian performance during training, the magazine entry response, despite including both CS- and US-related responding, did not

differ between groups. This suggests that it is not that the strength of the Pavlovian conditioning differs, but that with extended instrumental training, the susceptibility of the instrumental response to Pavlovian influences increases. Similar results were found in animals trained to self-administer alcohol or sucrose reward suggesting that this phenomenon relates to extended training rather than something specific about drug reward. Of note, the previous study by Holland (7), showing evidence of enhanced PIT with extended training, also used natural rewards; thus, the current finding with sucrose reward is not entirely unexpected. It is important to note that while few studies have manipulated the amount of training to examine effects on PIT within a single study, a meta-analysis performed by Holmes et al. (22) found a complex relationship between the amount of training and the magnitude of PIT effects. For example, they found that PIT effects were greater with more instrumental training when instrumental training was conducted after, but not before, the Pavlovian training phase in apparent contrast to the current findings. However, the meta-analysis only included studies that trained rats on interval schedules and excluded studies using drug, including alcohol reward. Further, the range of instrumental training for studies included in the analysis was 2–20 sessions with the majority using 6–12 sessions, which is a fairly narrow range. Rats in the current experiments underwent almost three times as much training as the maximum reported by Holmes et al. (22), reinforcement was according to ratio schedules, which could produce different learning and performance patterns than interval schedules, and, in Experiments 1 and 3, rats earned alcohol reward. With these important procedural details in mind, it is not clear that the results of the meta-analysis can be extended to the current results. Nonetheless, it appears that multiple factors contribute to the magnitude of PIT effects, and even the relationship with the amount of training may be complex, meaning enhanced PIT may not always be observed following extended training.

Interestingly, an experimental study included in Holmes et al. (22) found that extensive (16 sessions) Pavlovian training reduced rather than enhanced PIT in comparison to shorter training

(4 sessions). They interpreted this result in terms of response competition as they also found evidence of increased magazine entries in the extensively trained group. However, absolute response rates for the lever-press and magazine entry responses were not high in relation to the 2-min stimulus interval, suggesting response competition is less likely, although an effect of unmeasured Pavlovian responses in addition to the magazine response can not be ruled out. In the current study, magazine entries during Pavlovian training that followed instrumental training did not differ between groups. Furthermore, for response competition to account for the current results, this competition would have to be greater in the 2-week groups. Further experimentation would be required to provide any support for such a claim; however, as it was the amount of instrumental rather than Pavlovian training that varied in the current study, it seems more likely that some change to the nature of instrumental performance between groups is responsible for the effects observed here.

As noted above, while habits are thought to rely on an S–R association, the stimuli that support habitual performance in a free operant paradigm are typically poorly defined. One possibility is that these stimuli are derived from the physical context. Indeed, there is some evidence that contextual stimuli can contribute to habitual responding. For example, studies using designs where goal-directed and habitual responses are generated in the same animal train these two responses in distinct contexts that differ in a range of visual and tactile properties (24, 25). Furthermore, instrumental performance is sometimes decreased when animals are tested in a context that is distinct to where they were trained, suggesting that the context contributes partially to instrumental performance (26). In contrast, the PIT procedure measures the effects of stimuli conditioned in a separate Pavlovian training phase rather than those that are incidentally present as animals perform the instrumental response. While it does not directly assess the strength of the S–R association thought to underlie response habits, it nonetheless provides evidence of the susceptibility of instrumental responding to Pavlovian influences. How the independently trained Pavlovian stimuli interact with the S–R association thought to underlie responding is currently unknown. In addition to a role for the training context, it is also possible that the animals' own behavior sets the occasion for further responses or otherwise contributes to the S that drives S–R based responding. For example, animals may learn to follow magazine entry with a sequence of lever-press responses and as such, CS-elicited magazine entries could provoke additional lever presses in the presence of the CS. To the extent that behavior is more automatized following extended training or that sequences of behavior have been organized into “chunks,” it is possible that such effects could grow with extended training and account for the elevated PIT observed in the 8-week groups. Future work involving detailed analyses of response microstructure within PIT testing could address these possibilities.

Another possibility is that the outcome serves not only as a reinforcer but also as a stimulus that directs subsequent responses. Strong evidence that animals use the outcome in this way comes from some elegant experiments by Ostlund and Balleine examining outcome-specific reinstatement effects (27). For example, they trained animals under circumstances where

different outcomes (O1 and O2) not only served as reinforcers for responding (R1–O1; R2–O2) but also served as antecedents of the response. The critical manipulation was that the outcome of responding and that which preceded the subsequent response was either congruent (O1–R1–O1; O2–R2–O2) or incongruent (O1–R2–O2; O2–R1–O1). Ostlund and Balleine then tested the ability of, say, O1 to reinstate extinguished responding. They found that presentation of O1 reinstated R1 in the group with congruent training; however, O1 reinstated R2 after incongruent training suggesting that the antecedent O–R association is responsible for reinstatement of instrumental responding. Thus, outcomes can serve as stimuli to direct responding. Applying this to an expectancy- or cueing-based explanation of PIT (28, 29), presentation of S will retrieve a representation of the outcome it was trained with, which in turn, through this O–R association, will promote performance of a response also associated with that O. In the current experiments, the free operant training of a single response is most similar to the congruent training of Balleine and Ostlund (27), and it would be expected that the earned outcome, say alcohol, serves not only as a reinforcer but also as a signal for performance of a response that earns alcohol. Presentation of the E+ then can invigorate performance of the alcohol response to generate the observed PIT effect. Based on the results of Balleine and Ostlund (27), one would expect this effect to be selective, which would explain why in Experiment 3, the effects of E+ but not S+ grow with extended training. To explain the enhanced PIT following extended training, this view assumes that the strength of the O–R association is incrementally strengthened with extended training much the same as is suggested for the more general S–R association proposed to underlie habit learning. With a stronger O–R association, retrieval of O as a signal for responding by S should have a greater effect on responding in the extended training group, which could account for the enhanced PIT that was observed in these groups. Importantly, Balleine and Ostlund (27) found that while the magnitude of outcome-specific reinstatement effects was reduced by devaluation, the specificity of these effects remained intact, indicating that the influence of the outcome on response selection does not depend on outcome value. This finding parallels reports that outcome-specific PIT is not dependent on outcome value and explains how PIT effects could grow under conditions where outcome value plays little role in controlling performance (that is, the devaluation-insensitive performance of the extended training groups).

Several different types of PIT have been identified. Stimuli may produce an enhancement (or suppression) of responding as a result of the motivational consequences of association with reinforcement generally (referred to as non-selective or general transfer). Alternatively, a stimulus may have quite specific effects impacting only response(s) associated with the same outcome as is predicted by the stimulus (referred to as specific transfer). As noted above, to explain such PIT effects, some theoretical accounts suggest that stimuli produce an expectancy regarding a particular outcome that, through a form of S–R process (S–O–R), elevates the performance of actions associated with the predicted outcome [e.g., Ref. (28, 30)]. Interestingly, when rats were trained with two stimuli that predicted alcohol and sucrose, respectively, while both stimuli elevated responding (on a response trained

with alcohol), the alcohol-predictive stimulus was more effective in elevating responding, providing some evidence of specific PIT, and importantly, only the influence of the alcohol-predictive stimulus grew with extended training suggesting predominantly an outcome-specific effect rather than an energizing effect that should have impacted both stimuli. The meta-analysis conducted by Holmes et al. (22) found no evidence of changes to the specificity of PIT in experiments in designs that allowed examination of stimuli paired with the same or different outcomes as the target response. We have previously observed that alcohol-predictive stimuli are unique in that they also enhance performance of a response earning an alternate reward (sucrose) under training conditions that typically produce outcome-specific PIT (23). Thus, the lack of change in the influence of the sucrose stimulus on responding for alcohol in Experiment 3 is consistent with previous results (22). Whether the amount of training would have any impact on the previously reported general effects of an alcohol stimulus on responding for an alternate outcome, such as sucrose, was not tested in the current experiments and thus requires future experimentation.

While insensitivity to devaluation provides the most direct evidence of performance that is independent of goal value, it is worth noting several important demonstrations that the ability of stimuli to trigger responding does not depend on the predicted outcome being valuable at the time of testing. While the current study demonstrates particularly strong stimulus effects after training shown elsewhere to generate responding that is insensitive to devaluation, we did not examine the effects of devaluation on expression of PIT. However, others have shown that the ability of a stimulus to augment the performance of an action predicting the same outcome as the stimulus is not altered by outcome devaluation (31–33), although baseline response rates may be reduced. These types of findings demonstrate that the ability of stimuli to invigorate responding can be independent of evaluative processes related to the consequences of that responding. PIT effects also persist following manipulations that degrade the stimulus–outcome (S–O) contingency, such as extinction of S, pairing of S with a new outcome, or switching

the S–O contingency to either a random or explicitly unpaired relationship with the outcome following initial training (34). These results, like those found with various recovery phenomena (spontaneous recovery, renewal, and reinstatement), suggest that S–O associations and their influence on behavior are persistent and difficult to change once established.

Of note, outcome devaluation and PIT tests are typically conducted under extinction conditions where reward is withheld, similar to other recovery phenomenon used to model human relapse. This differs from the human situation where drug seeking is likely to produce the desired drug. With this in mind, increases in the magnitude of effects, such as PIT, perhaps speak to the power of drug-associated stimuli to provoke the initiation of drug-seeking behaviors. The stronger these effects, the more likely stimuli are to trigger a drug-seeking response, which in real-world settings could result in drug use. Findings, such as the current results, suggest that the ability of stimuli to drive behavior increases under conditions that promote habitual control provide some insight into the factors that control responding when it is not generated by expectation and evaluation of a particular outcome, and it may help explain why habitual responding is resistant to change. Such findings may also improve understanding of the factors that contribute to relapse to drug use in individuals with a stated desire to abstain and who are aware of, but apparently insensitive to, the negative consequences of continued drug use.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

LC conducted the experiments. LC and PJ designed the experiments, analyzed the data, and prepared the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This research was supported by National Institutes of Health Grants AA014925 and AA018025 to PHJ and Australian National Health and Medical Research Council 1051037 and ABMRF to LHC.

## REFERENCES

1. Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Neural systems of reinforcement for drug addiction: from actions to habits to compulsion. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) 8(11):1481–9. doi:10.1038/nn1579
2. Belin D, Belin-Rauscent A, Murray JE, Everitt BJ. Addiction: failure of control over maladaptive incentive habits. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2013) 23(4):564–72. doi:10.1016/j.conb.2013.01.025
3. Barker JM, Taylor JR. Habitual alcohol seeking: modeling the transition from casual drinking to addiction. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2014) 47:281–94. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2014.08.012
4. Adams CD, Dickinson A. Instrumental responding following reinforcer devaluation. *Quarterly J Exp Psychol B* (1981) 33:109–21.
5. Balleine BW, Dickinson A. Goal-directed instrumental action: contingency and incentive learning and their cortical substrates. *Neuropharmacology* (1998) 37(4–5):407–19. doi:10.1016/S0028-3908(98)00033-1
6. Adams CD. Variations in the sensitivity of instrumental responding to reinforcer devaluation. *Q J Exp Psychol* (1982) 34(2):77–98. doi:10.1080/14640748208400878
7. Holland PC. Relations between Pavlovian-instrumental transfer and reinforcer devaluation. *J Exp Psychol Anim Behav Process* (2004) 30:104–17. doi:10.1037/0097-7403.30.4.258
8. Dickinson A. Actions and habits: the development of behavioral autonomy. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* (1985) 308:67–78. doi:10.1098/rstb.1985.0010
9. Nelson A, Killcross S. Amphetamine exposure enhances habit formation. *J Neurosci* (2006) 26(14):3805–12. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4305-05.2006
10. Nordquist RE, Voorn P, de Mooij-van Malsen JG, Joosten RN, Pennartz CM, Vanderschuren LJ. Augmented reinforcer value and accelerated habit formation after repeated amphetamine treatment. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2007) 17(8):532–40. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2006.12.005
11. Corbit LH, Chieng BC, Balleine BW. Effects of repeated cocaine exposure on habit learning and reversal by N-acetylcysteine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) 39(8):1893–901. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.37
12. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual responding for alcohol depends upon both AMPA and D2 receptor signaling in the dorsolateral striatum. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2014) 8:301. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2014.00301

13. LeBlanc KH, Maidment NT, Ostlund SB. Repeated cocaine exposure facilitates the expression of incentive motivation and induces habitual control in rats. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(4):e61355. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0061355
14. Zapata A, Minney VL, Shippenberg TS. Shift from goal-directed to habitual cocaine seeking after prolonged experience in rats. *J Neurosci* (2010) 30(46):15457–63. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4072-10.2010
15. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual alcohol seeking: time course and the contribution of subregions of the dorsal striatum. *Biol Psychiatry* (2012) 72:389–95. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.02.024
16. Clemens KJ, Castano MR, Cornish JL, Goodchild AK, Holmes NM. Behavioral and neural substrates of habit formation in rats intravenously self-administering nicotine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) 39(11):2584–93. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.111
17. Grusser SM, Heinz A, Raabe A, Wessa M, Podschus J, Flor H. Stimulus-induced craving and startle potentiation in abstinent alcoholics and controls. *Eur Psychiatry* (2002) 17:188–93. doi:10.1016/S0924-9338(02)00666-1
18. Le A, Shaham Y. Neurobiology of relapse to alcohol in rats. *Pharmacol Ther* (2002) 94:137–56. doi:10.1016/S0163-7258(02)00200-0
19. Loeber S, Croissant B, Heinz A, Mann K, Flor H. Cue exposure in the treatment of alcohol dependence: effects on drinking outcome, craving and self-efficacy. *Br J Clin Psychol* (2006) 45:515–29. doi:10.1348/014466505X82586
20. Fox HC, Bergquist KL, Hong KI, Sinha R. Stress-induced and alcohol cue-induced craving in recently abstinent alcohol-dependent individuals. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2007) 31:395–403. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2006.00320.x
21. Sinha R, Fox HC, Hong KA, Bergquist K, Bhagwagar Z, Siedlarz KM. Enhanced negative emotion and alcohol craving, and altered physiological responses following stress and cue exposure in alcohol dependent individuals. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) 34:1198–208. doi:10.1038/npp.2008.78
22. Holmes NM, Marchand AR, Coutureau E. Pavlovian to instrumental transfer: a neurobehavioural perspective. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2010) 34(8):1277–95. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.03.007
23. Corbit LH, Janak PH. Ethanol-associated cues produce general Pavlovian-instrumental transfer. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2007) 31(5):766–74. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2007.00359.x
24. Killcross S, Coutureau E. Coordination of actions and habits in the medial prefrontal cortex of rats. *Cereb Cortex* (2003) 13(4):400–8. doi:10.1093/cercor/13.4.400
25. Gremel CM, Costa RM. Orbitofrontal and striatal circuits dynamically encode the shift between goal-directed and habitual actions. *Nat Commun* (2013) 4:2264. doi:10.1038/ncomms3264
26. Thrailkill EA, Bouton ME. Contextual control of instrumental actions and habits. *J Exp Psychol Anim Learn Cogn* (2015) 41(1):69. doi:10.1037/xan0000045
27. Balleine BW, Ostlund SB. Still at the choice-point. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2007) 1104(1):147–71. doi:10.1196/annals.1390.006
28. Trapold MA, Overmier JB. The second learning process in instrumental learning. In: Black AA, Prokasy WF, editors. *Classical Conditioning II: Current Research and Theory*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts (1972). p. 427–52.
29. Corbit LH, Balleine BW. Learning and motivational processes contributing to Pavlovian-instrumental transfer and their neural bases: dopamine and beyond. In: Simpson EH, Balsam PD, editors. *Behavioral Neuroscience of Motivation*. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing (2015). p. 259–89.
30. Corbit LH, Balleine BW. Double dissociation of basolateral and central amygdala lesions on the general and outcome-specific forms of Pavlovian-instrumental transfer. *J Neurosci* (2005) 25(4):962–70. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4507-04.2005
31. Rescorla RA. Transfer of instrumental control mediated by a devalued outcome. *Anim Learn Behav* (1994) 22(1):27–33. doi:10.3758/BF03199953
32. Watson P, Wiers RW, Hommel B, de Wit S. Working for food you don't desire. Cues interfere with goal-directed food-seeking. *Appetite* (2014) 79:139–48. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2014.04.005
33. Colagiuri B, Lovibond PF. How food cues can enhance and inhibit motivation to obtain and consume food. *Appetite* (2015) 84:79–87. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2014.09.023
34. Delamater AR. Effects of several extinction treatments upon the integrity of Pavlovian stimulus-outcome associations. *Anim Learn Behav* (1996) 24(4):437–49. doi:10.3758/BF03199015

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Corbit and Janak. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Behavioral Neuroadaptation to Alcohol: From Glucocorticoids to Histone Acetylation

Nicole Mons\* and Daniel Beracochea

CNRS UMR 5287, Institut des Neurosciences cognitives et intégratives d'Aquitaine, Nouvelle Université de Bordeaux, Pessac, France

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Stefan Borgwardt,  
University of Basel, Switzerland

### Reviewed by:

Giovanni Martinotti,  
Università degli Studi "G. d'Annunzio"  
Chieti – Pescara, Italy  
Diana Martinez,  
Columbia University, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Nicole Mons  
nicole.mons@u-bordeaux.fr

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted  
to Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 30 May 2016

**Accepted:** 21 September 2016

**Published:** 06 October 2016

### Citation:

Mons N and Beracochea D (2016)  
Behavioral Neuroadaptation  
to Alcohol: From Glucocorticoids  
to Histone Acetylation.  
Front. Psychiatry 7:165.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00165

A prime mechanism that contributes to the development and maintenance of alcoholism is the dysregulation of the hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal axis activity and the release of glucocorticoids (cortisol in humans and primates, corticosterone in rodents) from the adrenal glands. In the brain, sustained, local elevation of glucocorticoid concentration even long after cessation of chronic alcohol consumption compromises functional integrity of a circuit, including the prefrontal cortex (PFC), the hippocampus (HPC), and the amygdala (AMG). These structures are implicated in learning and memory processes as well as in orchestrating neuroadaptive responses to stress and anxiety responses. Thus, potentiation of anxiety-related neuroadaptation by alcohol is characterized by an abnormally AMG hyperactivity coupled with a hypofunction of the PFC and the HPC. This review describes research on molecular and epigenetic mechanisms by which alcohol causes distinct region-specific adaptive changes in gene expression patterns and ultimately leads to a variety of cognitive and behavioral impairments on prefrontal- and hippocampal-based tasks. Alcohol-induced neuroadaptations involve the dysregulation of numerous signaling cascades, leading to long-term changes in transcriptional profiles of genes, through the actions of transcription factors such as [cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB)] and chromatin remodeling due to posttranslational modifications of histone proteins. We describe the role of prefrontal–HPC–AMG circuit in mediating the effects of acute and chronic alcohol on learning and memory, and region-specific molecular and epigenetic mechanisms involved in this process. This review first discusses the importance of brain region-specific dysregulation of glucocorticoid concentration in the development of alcohol dependence and describes how persistently increased glucocorticoid levels in PFC may be involved in mediating working memory impairments and neuroadaptive changes during withdrawal from chronic alcohol intake. It then highlights the role of cAMP–PKA–CREB signaling cascade and histone acetylation within the PFC and limbic structures in alcohol-induced anxiety and behavioral impairments, and how an understanding of functional alterations of these pathways might lead to better treatments for neuropsychiatric disorders.

**Keywords:** alcoholism, epigenetic, learning and memory, glucocorticoid, anxiety, signaling, CREB, brain

## INTRODUCTION

Alcoholism is a chronic, often relapsing brain disorder characterized by periods of sustained, compulsive alcohol intake, relying in part on allostatic changes within the prefrontal cortex (PFC) and limbic structures [i.e., the hippocampus (HPC) and the amygdala (AMG)] [for review, see Ref. (1)]. This circuit plays key roles in behavior and cognitive function as well as in orchestrating neuroadaptive responses to stress and anxiety. The transition from recreational to alcohol dependence and compulsive alcohol drinking takes place *via* neuroadaptive changes in the stress-related neural circuits, caused partly by repeated cycles of alcohol intoxication and withdrawal (2, 3). A prime mechanism that contributes to the development and maintenance of alcoholism is the dysregulation of the hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal (HPA) axis activity (4) and the release of glucocorticoids (cortisol in humans and primates, corticosterone in rodents) from the adrenal glands. Clinical and preclinical evidence in both humans (5–7) and rodents (4, 8, 9) have shown that acute and chronic alcohol consumption, as well as withdrawal, markedly affects plasma glucocorticoid levels. The release of glucocorticoids can influence brain function by readily crossing the blood–brain barrier and exert effects through a dual glucocorticoid binding receptor system, i.e., the type I high affinity mineralocorticoid receptors (MRs) or the type II low affinity glucocorticoid receptors (GRs) (10), which act as ligand-dependent transcription factors to modulate target gene transcription. The MRs display a restricted expression in the brain, with highest densities in the HPC (11–13). The GRs are widely distributed throughout the brain (10, 14, 15) with a predominant expression in the three areas involved in learning and memory and particularly sensitive to the effects of stress, namely, the PFC, the dorsal HPC, and the AMG (16–18). Indeed, human studies of Cushing’s syndrome have shown that sustained cortisol elevation over the years compromises the integrity of the HPC–PFC circuitry and thus influences the onset and/or the severity of cognitive decline in various tasks, including spatial, decision-making and working memory processes (19–23). Further, sustained, high local concentration of glucocorticoids is responsible for long-lasting cognitive impairments occurring several weeks after the cessation of alcohol in rodents (24, 25) and abstinent patients (26, 27). As to how elevation of glucocorticoids might be implicated in the enduring cellular, molecular, and behavioral changes, it has been suggested that neuroadaptation induced by alcohol exposure involves the dysregulation of numerous signaling cascades, leading to long-term changes in transcriptional profiles of genes, through the actions of transcription factors such as [cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB)] and chromatin remodeling due to modifications of the posttranslational properties of histone proteins [for review, see Ref. (28)]. In the following, we provide an overview of how transcriptional and histone acetylation changes in the PFC, the HPC, and the AMG play a central role in the glucocorticoid-dependent neuroadaptation and behavioral deficits that occur during acute and chronic alcohol exposure. While this review focuses on aspects of how spatial and temporal changes in histone acetylation drive alcohol-induced alterations in neural plasticity and behavior, it should be emphasized that other histone modifications marks, such as

histone phosphorylation and histone lysine methylation, occur in parallel and are also involved in the long-term adaptations in neural function and behavioral responses to alcohol exposure.

## BRAIN REGIONAL GLUCOCORTICOID RESPONSE TO CHRONIC ALCOHOL EXPOSURE

Surprisingly, little is known about the long-lasting neuroadaptive changes of glucocorticoids caused by prolonged alcohol consumption and withdrawal within neural circuits involved in learning and memory and emotional events and about their behavioral consequences. Studies, including our own, have shown that the initial phase of alcohol withdrawal period produces elevation in both circulating and brain glucocorticoids levels (29–31). Importantly, Little and colleagues (30) were first to show that during the initial phase of withdrawal from chronic (8 months in rats) alcohol consumption, rats and mice display an abnormal, exaggerated corticosterone level selectively in the medial PFC and the dorsal HPC. Strikingly, the authors found that withdrawal-associated excessive corticosterone response in the PFC persists for up to 2 months; therefore, long after, plasma corticosterone levels returned to baseline levels. In the PFC, the sustained elevation of corticosterone concentration was associated with enhanced GRs activation in mice undergoing a 2-week withdrawal period from chronic alcohol consumption (30). Further, administration of the GRs antagonist mifepristone or the dihydropyridine calcium channel nimodipine, given just prior to withdrawal from chronic alcohol exposure, not only reduced the rises in brain corticosterone but also prevented persistent memory deficits seen several weeks later in mice (24) or rats (32), suggesting that withdrawn-associated rise in glucocorticoid levels specifically within medial PFC may be an early index of maladaptive persistent behaviors in alcohol-dependent subjects. Indeed, chronic treatment with the GR antagonist mifepristone attenuated escalation of ethanol intake following intermittent ethanol vapor exposure (33) as well as the development of alcohol dependence and ultimately withdrawal-associated behavioral deficits (34). Endogenous glucocorticoids have been suggested to play an essential role in maintaining PFC-dependent cognitive functions, mainly *via* complex interaction with dopaminergic and glutamatergic receptors (35–37). Both human and animal studies have demonstrated that alcohol withdrawal impairs a variety of the cognitive functions during tests that require cortical prefrontal processing (38–40). As regards, pharmacological (hydrocortisone administration) or pathological (Cushing’s disease) increase of cortisol was found to predict frontal cortex-based cognitive impairments including alterations in executive processes and working memory dysfunction (19, 23, 41–43). Long-lasting deficits on tasks that rely on the PFC are also observed in rodent models in which chronic alcohol dependence is induced by chronic alcohol exposure or chronic intermittent ethanol that involves repeated cycles of exposure to alcohol vapors (44, 45). However, in addition to PFC dysfunction, there is evidence that a functional disconnection of brain network connectivity between the (dorsomedial) PFC and the central nucleus

of the AMG may also contribute to the alcohol-induced working memory impairments in rats (46).

Recent work in our laboratory has employed *in vivo* microdialysis in freely moving mice to investigate effects of chronic alcohol treatment and withdrawal (early and prolonged) periods on brain corticosterone concentrations by simultaneously measuring time-course evolution of corticosterone concentration in the medial PFC and dorsal HPC seen before, during, and after completion of a working memory task in a T-maze (31, 47). This task is based on spontaneous alternation behavior, known to require intact connections between the two structures for successful performance (48, 49). Specifically, alternation behavior is the innate tendency of rodents to alternate at each successive trial the choice of the goal arm over a series of trials run in a T-maze (except for the first trial). From trial to trial, accurate performance at a given trial ( $N$ ) requires for subjects to be able to discriminate the specific target trial  $N - 1$  from the interfering trial  $N - 2$ . Thus, the target information required for successful performance varies from trial to trial, so that the subject is not only required to temporarily keep specific information in short-term storage but also reset it over successive runs. The resetting mechanisms and cognitive flexibility required to alternate over successive runs are major components of working memory processes. Working memory is a component of the sequential alternation task, since spontaneous alternation rates are dependent on the length of the inter-trial delay interval and/or the place of the trial in the series. Indeed, repetitive testing constitutes a potent source of proactive interference. Thus, the sequential alternation procedure is relevant to assess delay-dependent working memory in mice (50–52). Using *in vivo* microdialysis in freely moving mice, we observed that early (1 week) and protracted (6 weeks) withdrawal periods from prolonged (6 months) alcohol exposure causes an exaggerated corticosterone rise in the medial PFC. In addition, withdrawn mice having abnormal corticosterone concentration in the PFC displayed impaired working memory performance, effects that were not observed in animals still submitted to chronic alcohol consumption. Moreover, early and protracted withdrawal periods had no effect on the dynamic pattern of corticosterone response in the dorsal HPC, indicating that alcohol impacts glucocorticoid regulation in a brain region-specific fashion. During the 6-week withdrawal period, the degree of working memory impairment correlated with the magnitude of prefrontal corticosterone concentration, which is in accordance with the notion that there is a functional link between excessive corticosteroid signaling and PFC dysfunction (53–55). Many neuroimaging studies have indicated consistently that structural and functional deficits in PFC regulatory regions are associated with chronic alcoholism [for review, see Ref. (56)]. Another study using SPECT imaging showed that detoxified alcoholic patients who relapsed 2 months later displayed working memory deficits associated with low blood flow in the medial frontal lobe (57). Given the importance of frontal cortical regions in the modulation of AMG reactivity and the mediation of effective emotion regulation, weakened PFC function associated with a specific functional disconnection between the PFC and the AMG has been proposed as an early index of neuroadaptation in alcohol dependence that

predicts PFC-dependent cognitive impairments observed during abstinence (38, 39, 46).

Subsequently, we have studied whether local glucocorticoid blockade in the medial PFC would prevent the long-term deficits in working memory induced by protracted withdrawal from chronic alcohol consumption (31). Intraperitoneal administration of the corticosterone synthesis inhibitor metyrapone prior to testing prevented the withdrawal-associated working memory impairments, confirming the essential role of persistently increased glucocorticoid levels in behavioral impairments during withdrawal from chronic alcohol intake. Similarly, a single bilateral infusion of spironolactone into the medial PFC that diminished MR activation and to a lesser extent of mifepristone that diminished GRs activation fully restored working memory function in withdrawn mice. In contrast, neither spironolactone nor mifepristone had any effect when infused into the dorsal HPC, thus highlighting the importance of glucocorticoids specific to the PFC in neural substrates mediating the prolonged, detrimental effects of alcohol on behavioral performance. These findings are reminiscent of data showing that elevated glucocorticoid levels, *via* either systemic injection of corticosterone or local infusion of the GRs agonist RU 28362 into the medial PFC shortly before testing, similarly impair working memory (55), while the GRs antagonist RU 38486 infused into the PFC can restore stress-induced deficits in executive function (58). Collectively, these data support the view that long-term adaptive behavioral effects of chronic alcohol exposure are mediated in large part through long-lasting glucocorticoid dysregulation within the PFC circuitry.

## MOLECULAR MECHANISMS UNDERLYING ANXIETY-LIKE AND ALCOHOL-DRINKING BEHAVIORS: THE ROLE OF cAMP-PKA-CREB CASCADE

The transcription factor CREB is a key downstream target of a variety of kinases, including cAMP-protein kinase A (PKA),  $Ca^{2+}$ /calmodulin-dependent kinase, and extracellular-regulated kinase/mitogen-associated protein kinase (ERK/MAPK) (59, 60). The resulting activation/phosphorylation of CREB and recruitment of CREB-binding protein (CBP) along with other transcriptional components enables transcription of specific CREB target genes, including those implicated in long-term memory and plasticity as well as in the development of anxiety-like and alcohol-drinking behaviors, such as the neuropeptide Y (NPY) and the brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) (61–64). There is mounting evidence to support a role for phosphorylated CREB (pCREB) through a PKA-dependent mechanism and downstream CREB target genes, in the adaptive changes and behavioral effects associated with acute and chronic alcohol exposure [for review, see Ref. (65–68)]. Acute and chronic ethanol exposures have long been known to modulate the various steps of the cAMP-dependent pathways in the rodent brain and in other cell systems (69–71). Exposure to ethanol affects a cascade of events allowing for sustained translocation of PKA catalytic subunit into the nucleus (72), ultimately resulting in

long-lasting increased CREB activation/phosphorylation (73) and downstream expression of many target genes (74). In this context, abnormal PKA-dependent CREB functioning has been implicated in the molecular mechanisms of neuroplasticity that underlie alcoholism and alcohol drinking. There is evidence for a biphasic temporal effect of ethanol on cAMP–PKA-dependent signaling cascade with acute and prolonged exposure to ethanol potentiating (75) and decreasing (76, 77), respectively, adenylyl cyclase–cAMP–PKA activity in the cortex and HPC (78) in mice. Using a combination of genetic or pharmacological approaches, *Drosophila* and rodents studies have shown that maintaining integrity of the cAMP–PKA activity is central to establishing sensitivity to the sedative effect of ethanol as well as in modulating ethanol consumption (79–81). Acute withdrawal (24 h) from chronic ethanol treatment produced a decrease in Ser133–pCREB within specific neurocircuitry of the frontal, parietal, and piriform cortex in rats (82), suggesting the possibility that CREB-dependent events in these cortical structures may be involved in the development of alcohol dependence. Among the mechanisms responsible for reduced pCREB and downregulation of cAMP-dependent genes, chronic intermittent alcohol exposure has been shown to increase expression of the protein kinase inhibitor- $\alpha$  (PKI- $\alpha$ ) in the PFC, nucleus accumbens, and AMG in Wistar rats (83). Given the wealth of data for the recruitment of the cAMP–PKA signaling pathways upon acute ethanol exposure, it has been proposed that the increased PKI- $\alpha$  expression may be part of the adaptation of the cAMP–PKA pathway induced by intermittent alcohol exposure.

Investigations into the role of CREB in amygdaloid brain structures with regard to anxiety-like and alcohol-drinking behaviors have shown that CREB activity fluctuates depending on brain structures and alcohol “condition” (acute, chronic, or withdrawal). For instance, a series of studies by Pandey’s group conducted in the rat AMG clearly indicate a strong relationship between decreased CREB phosphorylation and high anxiety-like responses associated with acute withdrawal from 2-week ethanol treatment (62, 82). Decreases in CREB phosphorylation and downstream cAMP-inducible genes, including NPY in the central and medial, but not the basolateral, nuclei of the AMG, have been associated with a predisposition to both anxiety-like and excessive alcohol-drinking behaviors in alcohol-preferring rats (60, 84–86). Restoring CREB function to optimal level or enhancing NPY signaling in the central AMG prevented the onset of anxiety-like behaviors (84, 87, 88), while alcohol-associated anxiety disorders can be mimicked by pharmacological blockade of PKA in ethanol-naïve-preferring rats or non-preferring rats (60, 84). Thus, anxiety-induced downregulation of CREB function in the AMG may constitute a critical neuroadaptation central to the development and maintenance of alcohol dependence. As regards, dysregulation of the PFC associated with a functional disconnection between the PFC and AMG central nucleus during abstinence and renewed access to alcohol has been implicated in long-lasting cognitive impairment and excessive alcohol drinking in rats (46).

Clinical evidence from alcohol-dependent patients also indicates that acute and protracted withdrawal/abstinence is strongly associated with depressive-like behaviors, such as anhedonia.

The catecholamines dopamine and noradrenaline *via* the cAMP–PKA–CREB signaling cascade provide an essential modulatory influence on PFC-dependent behaviors producing an inverted “U-shaped” dose–response influence, whereby moderate levels improve PFC function while either too little or too much catecholamines lead to cognitive impairments [for review, see Ref. (89)]. A number of studies including work in our laboratory (51) have shown that blocking the cAMP–PKA–CREB signaling cascade *via* local infusion of Rp-cAMPS (a compound known to inhibit CREB phosphorylation) into the PFC prevents the impairing effect of stress or aging on working memory performance, while drugs that increase cAMP–PKA signaling either by direct intra-PFC infusion of the cAMP analog Sp-cAMPS or dopamine D1 receptor agonist or i.p. administration of the phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitor Rolipram impair cognitive functions [for reviews, see Ref. (89–91)]. As mentioned above, we recently reported that consumption of an alcohol-containing liquid diet for 6 months followed by a 1-week withdrawal period produces working memory impairment in a T-maze spontaneous alternation task in mice, which persists for at least 6 weeks after the cessation of alcohol intake (31, 47). Moreover, withdrawn mice displaying impaired working memory performance were those that had the lowest pCREB level in the PFC along with a persistent rise of prefrontal corticosterone concentration. Because glucocorticoids in the PFC interact with  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor–cAMP/PKA activity to influence working memory function (92), one route by which elevated glucocorticoid levels may impair PFC-mediated cognitive function long after the cessation of alcohol exposure is by inhibiting the cAMP–PKA cascade. In this context, growing evidence supports a central role for PDE, which is responsible for the breakdown of cAMP, in the regulation of alcohol drinking in rodents [for review, see Ref. (93)]. For example, treatment with various PDE4 inhibitors, including rolipram, produces long-lasting reduction of alcohol intake and preference in C57BL/6J mice (94). Chronic rolipram treatment also results in sustained reduction of alcohol seeking and consumption in alcohol-preferring rats (95, 96). As mentioned earlier, mice subjected to 1- or 6-week alcohol withdrawal from chronic alcohol consumption exhibited working memory impairments accompanied by enhanced anxiety level (at 1 week only) as well as persistently elevated corticosterone and sustained decreased pCREB levels in the PFC. Intraperitoneal administration of the PDE4 inhibitor, rolipram, before working memory testing abolished these withdrawal-associated behavioral, endocrine, and neuronal alterations (31) – a finding consistent with other observation, which demonstrated that in rats, heightened anxiety during acute alcohol withdrawal was accompanied by elevated expression of *Pde10a* isoform mRNA levels in interconnected medial PFC–AMG circuit, which persisted in the AMG after protracted (6 weeks) alcohol withdrawal (97). Together, these observations strongly support further research with regard to isoform-specific PDE-selective inhibitors that are promising pharmacotherapy targets for alcohol use disorders.

As discussed above, long-term adaptive behavioral effects of chronic alcohol exposure are mediated in large part through long-lasting glucocorticoid dysregulation within the PFC but not the dorsal HPC. Confirming differential sensitivity of the

PFC and dorsal HPC to chronic alcohol-induced damage, recent work in our laboratory has shown that, unlike the PFC in which withdrawal from prolonged alcohol intake caused persistent working memory impairments along with sustained inhibition of the cAMP–PKA–CREB signaling cascade, both alcohol (unimpaired) and alcohol withdrawal (impaired) mice display reduced levels of pCREB in the dorsal HPC (namely, the CA1 region), compared with water-drinking mice (31, 47). Furthermore, intraperitoneal administration of rolipram was able to correct the deficit in pCREB in the dorsal HPC but did not reverse working memory impairments in withdrawn animals (47). Together, these observations support the notion that disruption of the cAMP–PKA–CREB signaling cascade specifically in the PFC (but not in the dorsal HPC) has an essential role in promoting long-term neuroadaptive changes accompanying persistent behavioral changes during withdrawal from chronic alcohol intake. Interestingly, early pioneering work in our laboratory emphasized a key role for PKA–CREB signaling as a sustained “molecular switch” that gradually converts acute “drug” responses into relatively stable adaptations that contribute to drug and alcohol addiction-mediated long-lasting neural and behavioral plasticity. Under conditions of drug- and food-reinforced behavior, drug-induced reward impaired spatial discrimination learning in a Y-maze task and caused drastic decreases in pCREB and downstream target c-Fos expression in the dorsal HPC and the PFC while sparing the cued version of the task and pCREB in the dorsal striatum in mice (98). Further, pharmacological blockade of cAMP–PKA cascade into the striatum before training normalized CREB activity within the HPC–PFC circuit and, as subsequently, prevented the drug-induced modulation of multiple memory systems.

Emerging evidence indicates that brain region-specific alteration of CREB signaling is also an important regulator involved in depression-like behavior that emerges during abstinence following alcohol drinking. As a key symptom of clinical depression, anhedonia reflects reduced interest in enjoying pleasure-seeking behavior and plays a key role in relapse (99, 100) and in the perpetuation of excessive alcohol consumption in dependent individuals (101). Important clinical evidence clearly demonstrated that the persistence and intensity of some behavioral withdrawal symptoms positively correlated with anhedonia scales in detoxified alcohol-dependent subjects (102), extending previous findings of strong correlation between anhedonia and substance-related symptoms particularly in detoxified opiate-dependent subjects (103). The presence of depression-related behavioral phenotypes during protracted abstinence was also reported in rodent models (104–106). In mice undergoing 2 weeks of abstinence from chronic alcohol consumption, the persistent increase in plasma corticosterone response and upregulation of GR expression correlated with the development of depressive-like phenotypes, including anhedonia and helplessness (105), and reduced hippocampal neurogenesis (104). Further, there are several lines of evidence that suggest that downregulation of BDNF–TrkB–CREB signaling pathway may serve as a common link between the development of alcohol-induced depression-like symptoms and reduced hippocampal neurogenesis (104, 105, 107, 108). Finally, since enhancing the BDNF–CREB activity through pharmacological treatments with various classes of antidepressant drugs

or environmental enrichment abolished the alcohol-induced anhedonia and depressive behaviors seen during protracted abstinence (104, 107, 108), supporting the hypothesis that BDNF–CREB signaling pathway may be a potential therapeutic target for interventions in alcoholism–depression coincidence.

## ALCOHOL ALTERS THE BALANCE BETWEEN HISTONE ACETYLATION: DEACETYLATION

Equally important for providing precise, long-lasting changes in brain function associated with alcohol intake are histone modifications, which exert lasting control over transcriptional activity of target genes through modifications of the chromatin structure and function that make the DNA less or more accessible to transcription factors and enzymes. The basic unit of chromatin, the nucleosome, is a histone octamer wrapped by approximately 147 base pairs of DNA. Each core histone (H2A, H2B, H3, and H4) has a highly conserved amino (N)-terminal tail, which is subject through a range of posttranslational modification (PTM) marks at distinct residues/sites including acetylation and methylation of lysine residues and phosphorylation of serine residues (109). Histones acetylation and phosphorylation are associated with transcriptional activation, whereas histone methylation reflects both transcriptional activation and repression depending on the specific site and context of the modification. An important feature of histone PTMs is that they can influence each other in a synergistic or antagonistic manner, leading to a complex “histone code” (110). Of these histone PTMs, histone acetylation is the most widely investigated in terms of epigenetic mechanisms underlying region-specific changes in brain gene networks required for long-term memory processes. Many rodent studies have detailed how different learning paradigms trigger distinct histone acetylation patterns in the brain, which are accompanied by region-, task-, and age-specific changes in memory-associated genes [for reviews, see Ref. (111–115)]. For instance, increased acetylation of histones, H3 and H4, occurred in the dorsal HPC or the dorsal striatum, depending on whether mice were subjected to a spatial or cued training in the water maze task, respectively (116, 117).

The degree of histone acetylation/deacetylation is finely orchestrated by dynamic balance of antagonistic enzymes that “write” (HATs) and “erase” [histone deacetylases (HDACs)] acetylation sites (113, 118–121). Systemic administration of HDAC inhibitors (HDACi), such as sodium butyrate (NaB) or trichostatin A (TSA), can improve memory formation and also prevent or reverse cognitive impairments associated with normal and pathological aging. However, this enhancing effect of HDACi on HPC-dependent memory required accurate CREB activity (116, 117, 122). Furthermore, infusing HDACi directly to the HPC was not only effective in promoting HPC-dependent learning and memory processes but can also influence relative use of multiple memory processes by affecting transcriptional events within subcortical and PFC cortical structures (116, 123).

A growing set of studies in both humans and animals have indicated that alcohol exposure causes widespread, dynamic

changes of histone acetylation patterns, and thereby dysregulation in gene expression profiles across multiple brain regions (28, 124–126). Most of the studies have focused on the two histones H3 and H4 acetylation and chromatin-related events within the PFC, the HPC, and the AMG. In mouse and rat brain, studies reported that alcohol's effects on histone acetylation patterns depend on the alcohol treatment paradigm, the timing of alcohol exposure or withdrawal, and brain structures examined, and even within a structure, alcohol can affect differently subregions. For example, work from Pandey's lab has shown that anxiolytic-like responses caused by acute ethanol i.p. injection were accompanied by increased HAT CBP activity and associated increased acetylation of histone H3 at lysine 9 and histone H4 at lysine 8 (H3K9 and H4K8, respectively) leading to rapid elevation of NPY (mRNA and protein level) specifically in the central and medial, but not the basolateral amygdaloid, nuclei (125). The same group observed that a 2-week ethanol exposure followed by acute ethanol withdrawal (24 h) switches alcohol's effect to anxiogenic-like responses, effects that involve a shift from HDAC hypoactivity to HDAC hyperactivity and subsequently decreased histone acetylation and transcriptional repression of NPY function in the two AMG nuclei (125, 127, 128). Correcting histone acetylation deficits in the AMG *via* administration of the pan HDACi TSA can reverse the rapid tolerance to the anxiolytic effects of ethanol (128) and prevent the development of alcohol withdrawal-related anxiety in rat (125). Alcohol-induced neuroadaptation in the AMG also implicated deficits of BDNF activity and its target [activity-regulated cytoskeleton-associated protein (Arc)], two key signaling factors involved in synaptic transmission and plasticity. While acute ethanol exposure caused an upregulation of BDNF–Arc signaling pathway and subsequently increased dendritic spine densities in the central and medial AMG nuclei, withdrawal from prolonged ethanol exposure or binge ethanol consumption potently inhibited BDNF and Arc expression and reduced dendritic arborization in these nuclei and other regions, leading to increased anxiety-like and drinking behaviors (66, 129, 130). Importantly, these long-lasting adaptive changes associated with alcohol dependence were reversed upon treatment with the HDACi TSA (61, 128–130). In another study by Moonat and colleagues (61) examining the role of HDAC2 in the development of alcohol dependence, investigators found lower baseline BDNF protein levels in the AMG (and also the bed nucleus of stria terminalis) of alcohol-preferring rats, a well-established model used to study the genetic predisposition to alcoholism (131), relative to the low-drinking NP rats. In addition, innate HDAC2 overexpression and decreased H3K9 acetylation in the central nucleus of alcohol-preferring rats correlated with low levels of BDNF, Arc, and NPY and was accompanied with high levels of anxiety-like and alcohol-drinking behaviors. These HDAC2-associated molecular and behavioral deficits were rescued *via* specific knockdown of HDAC2 expression either by direct infusion of small interfering RNA (siRNA) against HDAC2 into the central AMG nucleus (61, 66) or by TSA treatment (127, 130, 132). Collectively, these observations raised the possibility that adaptive epigenetic changes involving HDACs, and in particular HDAC2, in the AMG may be important regulatory mechanisms

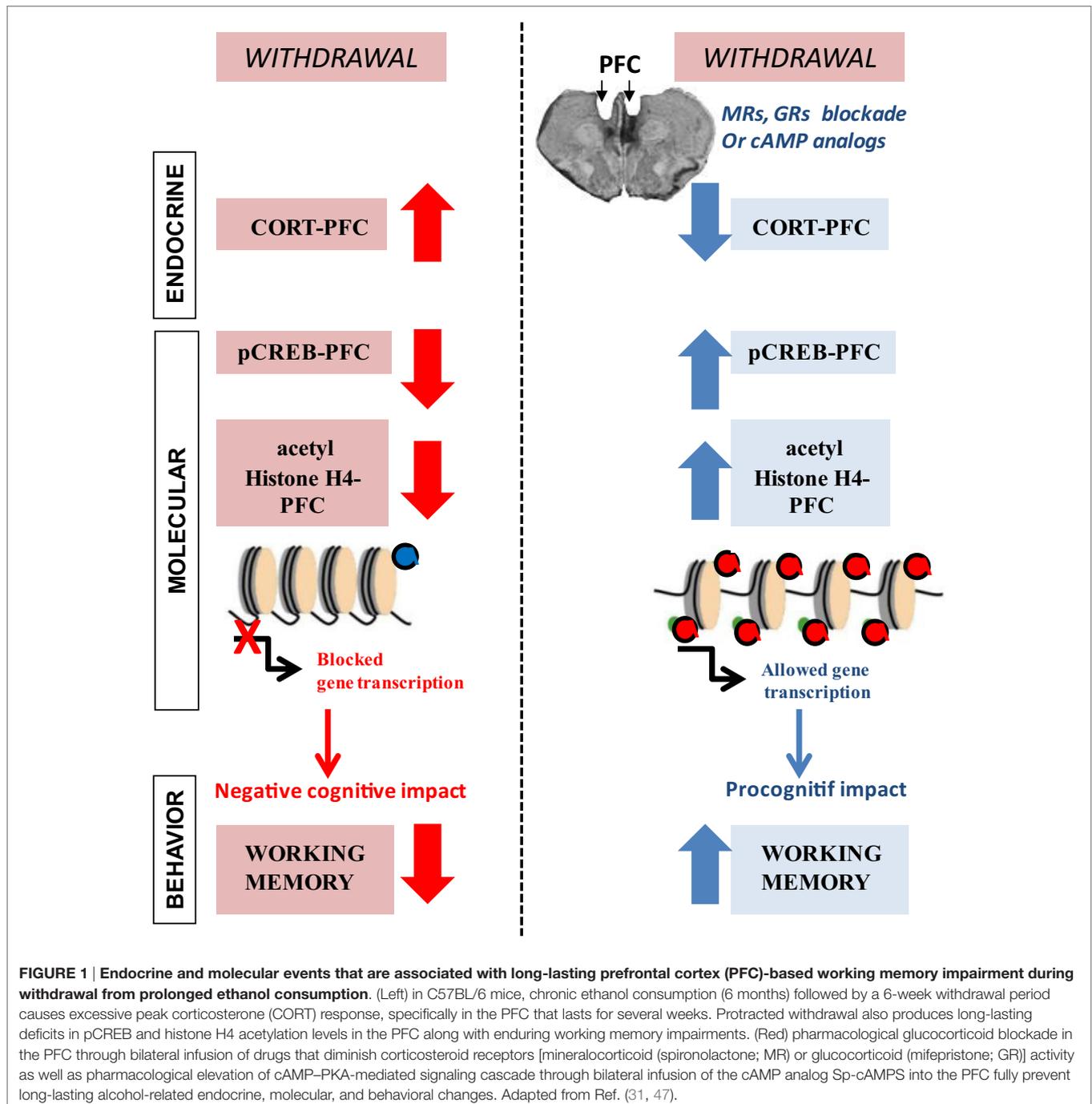
that underlie expression of genes implicated in the development and pathogenesis of alcohol dependence.

Using a chronic intermittent ethanol exposure model, a robust H3K9 hyperacetylation was seen in the AMG and cortical areas of rats, which displayed motivation to self-administer ethanol after a 6-h withdrawal period, compared with non-dependent rats (133). Treatment with the HDACi NaB or MS-275 (i.p. or i.c.v.) was able to counteract the effects of alcohol in dependent rats but not in non-dependent rats. Treatment with NaB, when administrated prior to ethanol self-administration, was also able to reverse H3K9 hyperacetylation and counteract excessive alcohol intake and relapse in alcohol-dependent rats. In order to identify brain region-specific regulatory molecular (*epigenetic*) signatures potentially involved in adaptive processes that lead to alcohol tolerance and dependence, Smith and colleagues (134) recently examined brain regional expression network responses to acute (0–8 h) and late (72 h to 7 days) withdrawal from chronic intermittent ethanol exposure in mice. Remarkably, the authors showed that neuroinflammatory responsive genes can be seen across all brain regions at 0–8 h after the beginning of alcohol withdrawal, while sustained over-representation for subset groups of genes related to neurodevelopment and synaptic plasticity (such as *Bdnf*) and to histone acetylation (such as *HDAC4* and *HDAC6*) and histone/DNA methylation are found at 3- to 7-day-withdrawal periods specifically in the PFC and the HPC. These results illustrate how transient and persistent histone acetylation changes could serve as a key mechanism for tight regulation of the expression of large sets of genes within specific brain regions of animals predisposed to excessive ethanol drinking or exposed to protracted abstinence. A functional disconnection of the CeA–PFC circuit during abstinence (72 h) and renewed access to alcohol has been recently implicated in long-lasting PFC-dependent cognitive dysfunction and the development of anxiety-like behavior, and more specifically, the resulting PFC hypofunction was shown to facilitate the transition from moderate to excessive and uncontrolled alcohol intake in rats (46).

Persistent changes of the HAT CBP activity and H4 acetylation were observed in the frontal cortex of C57BL/6 mice given 5-month chronic alcohol consumption followed by a 15-day withdrawal period (135). In that study, withdrawal-associated H4 hypoacetylation correlated with neuroinflammatory damage and the persistently altered memory and anxiety-related behaviors. Nonetheless, these changes were absent in mice lacking the Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) that have undergone the same treatment, suggesting a critical role for TLR4-mediated epigenetic modifications in mediating long-lasting deleterious effects of chronic alcohol on PFC-dependent behaviors (135). This is in line with findings in our laboratory showing a robust decrease in histone H4 acetylation in the medial PFC of C57/BL mice at 1 week after withdrawal from chronic alcohol consumption; this decrease was maintained for at least 6 weeks after alcohol withdrawal and correlated with the persistently impairment of working memory noted during abstinence (31, 47). Alcohol's effects on H4 acetylation closely paralleled effects on CREB activation in the PFC. Further, systemic delivery of corticosterone inhibitor metyrapone or local intra-PFC blockade of MRs (*via* spironolactone) or GRs (*via* mifepristone) similarly reversed long-lasting deficits in pCREB

and H4 acetylation levels in the PFC and alleviated working memory deficits associated with alcohol withdrawal (31). Thus, these findings suggest that long-lasting glucocorticoid-induced neuroadaptive changes in CREB and H4 acetylation in the PFC may be involved in the enduring working memory impairments caused by prolonged alcohol consumption and withdrawal. Cumulative evidence indicates that structural and functional integrity of the HPC was also compromised in rats after prolonged alcohol exposure and even greatest alterations were found after cessation of alcohol exposure (136–138). Prolonged ethanol

intake caused enduring deficits in HPC-dependent spatial reference memory in the water maze (138–140). Chronic ethanol treatment also caused long-lasting decrease of histone acetylation in the dorsal HPC. However, contrary to the PFC where there was strong relationship between alcohol-induced decrease of H4 acetylation and long-lasting working memory impairments, H4 acetylation in the HPC (*the CA1 region*) was decreased in behaviorally “unimpaired” alcohol-treated mice and even continued to decrease in “impaired” withdrawal-treated mice, compared with water-treated mice (31, 47). However, the drugs that prevented



alcohol's effects in the PFC did not rescue alcohol's effects on HPC function, underscoring a region-specific influence of regulatory epigenetic signature on adaptive processes that lead to alcohol tolerance and dependence.

## ALCOHOL AND HISTONE H3 MODIFICATION CROSS TALKS

Ethanol's effects on histone H3 phosphorylation at serine 10 (H3ser10phos) and concurrent H3 phosphoacetylation are of particular interest as their rapid elevation is critical for leaning/memory-associated induction of immediate-early genes (e.g., *c-fos* and *egr-1*) (141–143), an effect shown to mediate adaptive responses to psychology stressful events such as forced swimming or novelty stress paradigm exposure (142–145). In rats, acute ethanol dose dependently alters the number of H3ser10phos in the dentate granular cells of the HPC, and these changes are paralleled by changes in *c-fos* protein expression (146). The same group has shown that, in ethanol-dependent rats, both H3ser10phos and *c-fos* levels are reduced in dentate granule cells during excessive alcohol intake, while opposite effects are evident at withdrawal peak in the HPC. Elevation of H3ser10phos and histone H3 phosphoacetylation is achieved through a direct interaction of the GR with [mitogen- and stress-activated protein kinase 1 (MSK1)] and ETS-domain protein Elk-1 that are downstream of the ERK/MAPK signaling cascade (143, 145, 147, 148). Conversely, nuclear type 1 protein phosphatase (PP1), a nuclear protein Ser/Thr phosphatase that acts as a universal negative regulator of memory and synaptic plasticity, interfered with H3Ser10phos in several brain areas such as the HPC and the AMG (149–152).

Combinatorial modifications of acetylated H3 and histone H3 lysine 4 trimethylation (H3K4me3) have been implicated in long-term adaptive changes in the HPC resulting from prolonged alcohol intake (126, 153). Using a 3-week mouse model of chronic ethanol consumption, Stragier and colleagues (154) recently reported that ethanol-induced BDNF-mediated neuroplastic changes in the HPC are controlled by combinatorial modifications of acetylated H3 and H3K4me3 around individual *Bdnf* gene promoters in dorsal CA3 region and the dentate gyrus and by decreased *Bdnf* DNA methylation in CA1–CA3 regions of the HPC. These ethanol-induced changes were associated with a deficit in HPC-dependent (contextual fear and novel recognition object) memory while sparing AMG-based cued fear memory. Chronic intermittent ethanol vapor exposure followed by 2–5 days of abstinence robustly and selectively increased histone H3K9 acetylation and DNA demethylation in PFC neurons with a parallel decrease of H3K9 methylation repressive mark as well

as a downregulation of a set of histone methyltransferases (HMT) (155, 156). These changes mostly occurred after ethanol removal and contributed to the development of physical dependence on alcohol through an adaptive long-lasting upregulation of the NMDA receptor 2B (NR2B) gene expression (155). Moreover, systemic treatment with TSA during ethanol exposure increased H3K9 acetylation at the NR2B promoter in PFC neurons and potentiated voluntary ethanol consumption (157). Together, these data suggest that persistent upregulation of the NR2B-containing NMDA receptors through deregulation of the balance between histone H3K9 acetylation and methylation states in the PFC may act as a potentially important contributor to the development of alcohol dependence.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

This review summarizes recent advances in our comprehension of endocrine, epigenetic, and transcriptional changes that serve as determining factors in controlling alcohol-associated changes in the expression of gene networks and behavior and play a central role in the regulation of alcohol dependence, withdrawal, and relapse (**Figure 1**). Most of the studies conducted thus far focused mainly on epigenetic and transcriptional regulation of adaptive responses to acute and chronic alcohol that occur within a single brain region (mostly the AMG). This review highlights new evidence from clinical and preclinical studies on how long-term adaptations arising from disruption of the fine coordination of highly interconnected brain structures within a circuit, including, but not limited to, the PFC, the HPC, and the AMG, may contribute to excessive alcohol consumption and alcohol dependence as well as behavior impairments. The findings reviewed in this article support the view that brain region- and cell type-specific histone acetylation modification (both in terms of global/genome-wide changes as well as promoter-specific changes) is a key mechanism underlying anxiety-like and alcohol-drinking behaviors. Thus, treatments designed to counteract alcohol-associated epigenetic changes may be promising targets for novel medications in the treatment of alcoholism.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NM and DB contributed to the writing of this review article.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by a grant from FRA (Fondation pour la Recherche en Alcoologie, Paris, France).

## REFERENCES

1. McEwen BS. The brain on stress: toward an integrative approach to brain, body, and behavior. *Perspect Psychol Sci* (2013) 8(6):673–5. doi:10.1177/1745691613506907
2. Heilig M, Koob GF. A key role for corticotropin-releasing factor in alcohol dependence. *Trends Neurosci* (2007) 30(8):399–406. doi:10.1016/j.tins.2007.06.006
3. Breese GR, Sinha R, Heilig M. Chronic alcohol neuroadaptation and stress contribute to susceptibility for alcohol craving and relapse. *Pharmacol Ther* (2011) 129(2):149–71. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2010.09.007
4. Richardson HN, Lee SY, O'Dell LE, Koob GF, Rivier CL. Alcohol self-administration acutely stimulates the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, but alcohol dependence leads to a dampened neuroendocrine state. *Eur J Neurosci* (2008) 28(8):1641–53. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2008.06455.x

5. Lovallo WR, Dickensheets SL, Myers DA, Thomas TL, Nixon SJ. Blunted stress cortisol response in abstinent alcoholic and polysubstance-abusing men. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2000) 24(5):651–8. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2000.tb02036.x
6. Adinoff B, Ruether K, Krebaum S, Iranmanesh A, Williams MJ. Increased salivary cortisol concentrations during chronic alcohol intoxication in a naturalistic clinical sample of men. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2003) 27(9):1420–7. doi:10.1097/01.ALC.0000087581.13912.64
7. Sinha R, Fox HC, Hong KI, Hansen J, Tuit K, Kreek MJ. Effects of adrenal sensitivity, stress- and cue-induced craving, and anxiety on subsequent alcohol relapse and treatment outcomes. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2011) 68(9):942–52. doi:10.1001/archgenpsychiatry.2011.49
8. Rasmussen DD, Boldt BM, Bryant CA, Mitton DR, Larsen SA, Wilkinson CW. Chronic daily ethanol and withdrawal. I. Long-term changes in the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenal axis. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2000) 24(12):1836–49. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2000.tb01988.x
9. Zorrilla EP, Valdez GR, Weiss F. Changes in levels of regional CRF-like-immunoreactivity and plasma corticosterone during protracted drug withdrawal in dependent rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) 158(4):374–81. doi:10.1007/s002130100773
10. Reul JM, de Kloet ER. Two receptor systems for corticosterone in rat brain: microdistribution and differential occupation. *Endocrinology* (1985) 117(6):2505–11. doi:10.1210/endo-117-6-2505
11. Arriza JL, Weinberger C, Cerelli G, Glaser TM, Handelin BL, Housman DE, et al. Cloning of human mineralocorticoid receptor complementary DNA: structural and functional kinship with the glucocorticoid receptor. *Science* (1987) 237(4812):268–75. doi:10.1126/science.3037703
12. Arriza JL, Simerly RB, Swanson LW, Evans RM. The neuronal mineralocorticoid receptor as a mediator of glucocorticoid response. *Neuron* (1988) 1(9):887–900. doi:10.1016/0896-6273(88)90136-5
13. Reul JM, van den Bosch FR, de Kloet ER. Relative occupation of type-I and type-II corticosteroid receptors in rat brain following stress and dexamethasone treatment: functional implications. *J Endocrinol* (1987) 115(3):459–67. doi:10.1677/joe.0.1150459
14. Seckl JR, Dickson KL, Yates C, Fink G. Distribution of glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid receptor messenger RNA expression in human post-mortem hippocampus. *Brain Res* (1991) 561(2):332–7. doi:10.1016/0006-8993(91)91612-5
15. Joels M, De Kloet ER. Coordinative mineralocorticoid and glucocorticoid receptor-mediated control of responses to serotonin in rat hippocampus. *Neuroendocrinology* (1992) 55(3):344–50. doi:10.1159/000126135
16. Fuxe K, Cintra A, Harstrand A, Agnati LF, Kalia M, Zoli M, et al. Central glucocorticoid receptor immunoreactive neurons: new insights into the endocrine regulation of the brain. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (1987) 512:362–93. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.1987.tb24974.x
17. Cintra A, Bhatnagar M, Chadi G, Tinner B, Lindberg J, Gustafsson JA, et al. Glial and neuronal glucocorticoid receptor immunoreactive cell populations in developing, adult, and aging brain. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (1994) 746:42–61; discussion 61–3. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.1994.tb39210.x
18. Patel PD, Lopez JF, Lyons DM, Burke S, Wallace M, Schatzberg AF. Glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid receptor mRNA expression in squirrel monkey brain. *J Psychiatr Res* (2000) 34(6):383–92. doi:10.1016/S0022-3956(00)00035-2
19. Starkman MN, Giordani B, Berent S, Schork MA, Scheingart DE. Elevated cortisol levels in Cushing's disease are associated with cognitive decrements. *Psychosom Med* (2001) 63(6):985–93. doi:10.1097/00006842-200111000-00018
20. Starkman MN. Neuropsychiatric findings in Cushing syndrome and exogenous glucocorticoid administration. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* (2013) 42(3):477–88. doi:10.1016/j.ecl.2013.05.010
21. Lupien SJ, de Leon M, de Santi S, Convit A, Tarshish C, Nair NP, et al. Cortisol levels during human aging predict hippocampal atrophy and memory deficits. *Nat Neurosci* (1998) 1(1):69–73. doi:10.1038/1149
22. Patil CG, Prevedello DM, Lad SP, Vance ML, Thorner MO, Katznelson L, et al. Late recurrences of Cushing's disease after initial successful transphenoidal surgery. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2008) 93(2):358–62. doi:10.1210/jc.2007-2013
23. Terfehr K, Wolf OT, Schlosser N, Fernando SC, Otte C, Muhtz C, et al. Hydrocortisone impairs working memory in healthy humans, but not in patients with major depressive disorder. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2011) 215(1):71–9. doi:10.1007/s00213-010-2117-z
24. Jacquot C, Croft AP, Prendergast MA, Mulholland P, Shaw SG, Little HJ. Effects of the glucocorticoid antagonist, mifepristone, on the consequences of withdrawal from long term alcohol consumption. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2008) 32(12):2107–16. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2008.00799.x
25. Kesner RP, Churchwell JC. An analysis of rat prefrontal cortex in mediating executive function. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2011) 96(3):417–31. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2011.07.002
26. Keedwell PA, Kumari V, Poon L, Marshall EJ, Checkley SA. Information processing deficits in withdrawing alcoholics. *Addict Biol* (2001) 6(3):239–45. doi:10.1080/13556210120056571
27. Errico AL, King AC, Lovallo WR, Parsons OA. Cortisol dysregulation and cognitive impairment in abstinent male alcoholics. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2002) 26(8):1198–204. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2002.tb02656.x
28. Moonat S, Pandey SC. Stress, epigenetics, and alcoholism. *Alcohol Res* (2012) 34(4):495–505.
29. Rose AK, Shaw SG, Prendergast MA, Little HJ. The importance of glucocorticoids in alcohol dependence and neurotoxicity. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2010) 34(12):2011–8. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2010.01298.x
30. Little HJ, Croft AP, O'Callaghan MJ, Brooks SP, Wang G, Shaw SG. Selective increases in regional brain glucocorticoid: a novel effect of chronic alcohol. *Neuroscience* (2008) 156(4):1017–27. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2008.08.029
31. Dominguez G, Belzung C, Pierard C, David V, Henkous N, Decorte L, et al. Alcohol withdrawal induces long-lasting spatial working memory impairments: relationship with changes in corticosterone response in the prefrontal cortex. *Addict Biol* (2016). doi:10.1111/adb.12371
32. Brooks SP, Croft AP, Norman G, Shaw SG, Little HJ. Nimodipine prior to alcohol withdrawal prevents memory deficits during the abstinence phase. *Neuroscience* (2008) 157(2):376–84. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2008.09.010
33. Vendruscolo LF, Barbier E, Schlosburg JE, Misra KK, Whitfield TW Jr, Logrip ML, et al. Corticosteroid-dependent plasticity mediates compulsive alcohol drinking in rats. *J Neurosci* (2012) 32(22):7563–71. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0069-12.2012
34. Sharrett-Field L, Butler TR, Berry JN, Reynolds AR, Prendergast MA. Mifepristone pretreatment reduces ethanol withdrawal severity in vivo. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2013) 37(8):1417–23. doi:10.1111/acer.12093
35. Mizoguchi K, Ishige A, Aburada M, Tabira T. Chronic stress attenuates glucocorticoid negative feedback: involvement of the prefrontal cortex and hippocampus. *Neuroscience* (2003) 119(3):887–97. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(03)00105-2
36. Mizoguchi K, Ishige A, Takeda S, Aburada M, Tabira T. Endogenous glucocorticoids are essential for maintaining prefrontal cortical cognitive function. *J Neurosci* (2004) 24(24):5492–9. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0086-04.2004
37. Yuen EH, Liu W, Karatsoreos IN, Feng J, McEwen BS, Yan Z. Acute stress enhances glutamatergic transmission in prefrontal cortex and facilitates working memory. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(33):14075–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.0906791106
38. O'Daly OG, Trick L, Scaife J, Marshall J, Ball D, Phillips ML, et al. Withdrawal-associated increases and decreases in functional neural connectivity associated with altered emotional regulation in alcoholism. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) 37(10):2267–76. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.77
39. Pfefferbaum A, Desmond JE, Galloway C, Menon V, Glover GH, Sullivan EV. Reorganization of frontal systems used by alcoholics for spatial working memory: an fMRI study. *Neuroimage* (2001) 14(1 Pt 1):7–20. doi:10.1006/nimg.2001.0785
40. Moselhy HF, Georgiou G, Kahn A. Frontal lobe changes in alcoholism: a review of the literature. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2001) 36(5):357–68. doi:10.1093/alc/36.5.357
41. Cerqueira JJ, Pego JM, Taipa R, Bessa JM, Almeida OF, Sousa N. Morphological correlates of corticosteroid-induced changes in prefrontal cortex-dependent behaviors. *J Neurosci* (2005) 25(34):7792–800. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1598-05.2005
42. Leon-Carrion J, Atutxa AM, Mangas MA, Soto-Moreno A, Pumar A, Leon-Justa A, et al. A clinical profile of memory impairment in humans due to endogenous glucocorticoid excess. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* (2009) 70(2):192–200. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2265.2008.03355.x

43. Vaz LJ, Pradella-Hallinan M, Bueno OF, Pompeia S. Acute glucocorticoid effects on the multicomponent model of working memory. *Hum Psychopharmacol* (2011) 26(7):477–87. doi:10.1002/hup.1230
44. Abernathy K, Chandler LJ, Woodward JJ. Alcohol and the prefrontal cortex. *Int Rev Neurobiol* (2010) 91:289–320. doi:10.1016/S0074-7742(10)91009-X
45. Vetreno RP, Hall JM, Savage LM. Alcohol-related amnesia and dementia: animal models have revealed the contributions of different etiological factors on neuropathology, neurochemical dysfunction and cognitive impairment. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2011) 96(4):596–608. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2011.01.003
46. George O, Sanders C, Freiling J, Grigoryan E, Vu S, Allen CD, et al. Recruitment of medial prefrontal cortex neurons during alcohol withdrawal predicts cognitive impairment and excessive alcohol drinking. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109(44):18156–61. doi:10.1073/pnas.1116523109
47. Dominguez G, Dagnas M, Decorte L, Vandesquille M, Belzung C, Beracochea D, et al. Rescuing prefrontal cAMP-CREB pathway reverses working memory deficits during withdrawal from prolonged alcohol exposure. *Brain Struct Funct* (2016) 221(2):865–77. doi:10.1007/s00429-014-0941-3
48. Lee I, Kesner RP. Differential roles of dorsal hippocampal subregions in spatial working memory with short versus intermediate delay. *Behav Neurosci* (2003) 117(5):1044–53. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.117.5.1044
49. Spellman T, Rigotti M, Ahmari SE, Fusi S, Gogos JA, Gordon JA. Hippocampal-prefrontal input supports spatial encoding in working memory. *Nature* (2015) 522(7556):309–14. doi:10.1038/nature14445
50. Chauveau F, Celerier A, Ognard R, Pierard C, Beracochea D. Effects of ibotenic acid lesions of the mediodorsal thalamus on memory: relationship with emotional processes in mice. *Behav Brain Res* (2005) 156(2):215–23. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2004.05.026
51. Vandesquille M, Baudonnat M, Decorte L, Louis C, Lestage P, Beracochea D. Working memory deficits and related disinhibition of the cAMP/PKA/CREB are alleviated by prefrontal alpha4beta2\*-nAChRs stimulation in aged mice. *Neurobiol Aging* (2013) 34(6):1599–609. doi:10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2012.10.006
52. Beracochea D, Jaffard R. Memory deficits subsequent to chronic consumption of alcohol in mice: an analysis based on spontaneous alternation behavior. *Behav Brain Res* (1985) 15(1):15–25. doi:10.1016/0166-4328(85)90014-2
53. Dalley JW, Cardinal RN, Robbins TW. Prefrontal executive and cognitive functions in rodents: neural and neurochemical substrates. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2004) 28(7):771–84. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2004.09.006
54. Runyan JD, Dash PK. Distinct prefrontal molecular mechanisms for information storage lasting seconds versus minutes. *Learn Mem* (2005) 12(3):232–8. doi:10.1101/lm.92405
55. Roozendaal B, McReynolds JR, McGaugh JL. The basolateral amygdala interacts with the medial prefrontal cortex in regulating glucocorticoid effects on working memory impairment. *J Neurosci* (2004) 24(6):1385–92. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4664-03.2004
56. Buhler M, Mann K. Alcohol and the human brain: a systematic review of different neuroimaging methods. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2011) 35(10):1771–93. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2011.01540.x
57. Noel X, Sferrazza R, Van Der Linden M, Paternot J, Verhas M, Hanak C, et al. Contribution of frontal cerebral blood flow measured by (99m)Tc-Bicisate spect and executive function deficits to predicting treatment outcome in alcohol-dependent patients. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2002) 37(4):347–54. doi:10.1093/alcal/37.4.347
58. Butts KA, Weinberg J, Young AH, Phillips AG. Glucocorticoid receptors in the prefrontal cortex regulate stress-evoked dopamine efflux and aspects of executive function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(45):18459–64. doi:10.1073/pnas.1111746108
59. Lonze BE, Ginty DD. Function and regulation of CREB family transcription factors in the nervous system. *Neuron* (2002) 35(4):605–23. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(02)00828-0
60. Pandey SC, Roy A, Zhang H, Xu T. Partial deletion of the cAMP response element-binding protein gene promotes alcohol-drinking behaviors. *J Neurosci* (2004) 24(21):5022–30. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5557-03.2004
61. Moonat S, Sakharkar AJ, Zhang H, Tang L, Pandey SC. Aberrant histone deacetylase2-mediated histone modifications and synaptic plasticity in the amygdala predisposes to anxiety and alcoholism. *Biol Psychiatry* (2013) 73(8):763–73. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2013.01.012
62. Pandey SC. Anxiety and alcohol abuse disorders: a common role for CREB and its target, the neuropeptide Y gene. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* (2003) 24(9):456–60. doi:10.1016/S0165-6147(03)00226-8
63. Valdez GR, Koob GF. Allostasis and dysregulation of corticotropin-releasing factor and neuropeptide Y systems: implications for the development of alcoholism. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2004) 79(4):671–89. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2004.09.020
64. Janak PH, Wolf FW, Heberlein U, Pandey SC, Logrip ML, Ron D. BIG news in alcohol addiction: new findings on growth factor pathways BDNF, insulin, and GDNF. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2006) 30(2):214–21. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2006.00026.x
65. Moonat S, Starkman BG, Sakharkar A, Pandey SC. Neuroscience of alcoholism: molecular and cellular mechanisms. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2010) 67(1):73–88. doi:10.1007/s00018-009-0135-y
66. Moonat S, Sakharkar AJ, Zhang H, Pandey SC. The role of amygdaloid brain-derived neurotrophic factor, activity-regulated cytoskeleton-associated protein and dendritic spines in anxiety and alcoholism. *Addict Biol* (2011) 16(2):238–50. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2010.00275.x
67. Crews FT, Nixon K. Mechanisms of neurodegeneration and regeneration in alcoholism. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2009) 44(2):115–27. doi:10.1093/alcal/agn079
68. Pandey SC, Chartoff EH, Carlezon WA Jr, Zou J, Zhang H, Kreibich AS, et al. CREB gene transcription factors: role in molecular mechanisms of alcohol and drug addiction. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2005) 29(2):176–84. doi:10.1097/01.ALC.0000153550.31168.1D
69. Hoffman PL, Tabakoff B. Ethanol and guanine nucleotide binding proteins: a selective interaction. *FASEB J* (1990) 4(9):2612–22.
70. Wand GS, Levine MA. Hormonal tolerance to ethanol is associated with decreased expression of the GTP-binding protein, Gs alpha, and adenylyl cyclase activity in ethanol-treated LS mice. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (1991) 15(4):705–10. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.1991.tb00583.x
71. Coe IR, Dohrman DP, Constantinescu A, Diamond I, Gordon AS. Activation of cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase reverses tolerance of a nucleoside transporter to ethanol. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1996) 276(2):365–9.
72. Dohrman DP, Chen HM, Gordon AS, Diamond I. Ethanol-induced translocation of protein kinase A occurs in two phases: control by differential molecular mechanisms. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2002) 26(3):407–15. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2002.tb02553.x
73. Constantinescu A, Diamond I, Gordon AS. Ethanol-induced translocation of cAMP-dependent protein kinase to the nucleus. Mechanism and functional consequences. *J Biol Chem* (1999) 274(38):26985–91. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.38.26985
74. Asher O, Cunningham TD, Yao L, Gordon AS, Diamond I. Ethanol stimulates cAMP-responsive element (CRE)-mediated transcription via CRE-binding protein and cAMP-dependent protein kinase. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2002) 301(1):66–70. doi:10.1124/jpet.301.1.66
75. Nagy LE, DeSilva SE. Ethanol increases receptor-dependent cyclic AMP production in cultured hepatocytes by decreasing G(i)-mediated inhibition. *Biochem J* (1992) 286(Pt 3):681–6. doi:10.1042/bj2860681
76. Saito T, Luthin GR, Lee JM, Hoffman PL, Tabakoff B. Differential effects of ethanol on the striatal and cortical adenylyl cyclase system. *Jpn J Pharmacol* (1987) 43(2):133–41. doi:10.1254/jpp.43.133
77. Saito T, Lee JM, Hoffman PL, Tabakoff B. Effects of chronic ethanol treatment on the beta-adrenergic receptor-coupled adenylyl cyclase system of mouse cerebral cortex. *J Neurochem* (1987) 48(6):1817–22. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.1987.tb05741.x
78. Valverius P, Hoffman PL, Tabakoff B. Hippocampal and cerebellar beta-adrenergic receptors and adenylyl cyclase are differentially altered by chronic ethanol ingestion. *J Neurochem* (1989) 52(2):492–7. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.1989.tb09147.x
79. Rodan AR, Kiger JA Jr, Heberlein U. Functional dissection of neuroanatomical loci regulating ethanol sensitivity in *Drosophila*. *J Neurosci* (2002) 22(21):9490–501.
80. Thiele TE, Willis B, Stadler J, Reynolds JG, Bernstein IL, McKnight GS. High ethanol consumption and low sensitivity to ethanol-induced sedation in protein kinase A-mutant mice. *J Neurosci* (2000) 20(10):RC75.
81. Wand G, Levine M, Zweifel L, Schwindinger W, Abel T. The cAMP-protein kinase A signal transduction pathway modulates ethanol consumption and sedative effects of ethanol. *J Neurosci* (2001) 21(14):5297–303.

82. Pandey SC, Roy A, Mittal N. Effects of chronic ethanol intake and its withdrawal on the expression and phosphorylation of the creb gene transcription factor in rat cortex. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2001) 296(3):857–68.
83. Repunte-Canonigo V, Lutfjens R, van der Stap LD, Sanna PP. Increased expression of protein kinase A inhibitor alpha (PKI-alpha) and decreased PKA-regulated genes in chronic intermittent alcohol exposure. *Brain Res* (2007) 1138:48–56. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2006.09.115
84. Pandey SC, Zhang H, Roy A, Xu T. Deficits in amygdaloid cAMP-responsive element-binding protein signaling play a role in genetic predisposition to anxiety and alcoholism. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(10):2762–73. doi:10.1172/JCI24381
85. Wand G. The anxious amygdala: CREB signaling and predisposition to anxiety and alcoholism. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(10):2697–9. doi:10.1172/JCI26436
86. Zhang H, Pandey SC. Effects of PKA modulation on the expression of neuropeptide Y in rat amygdaloid structures during ethanol withdrawal. *Peptides* (2003) 24(9):1397–402. doi:10.1016/j.peptides.2003.08.008
87. Badia-Elder NE, Stewart RB, Powrozek TA, Roy KF, Murphy JM, Li TK. Effect of neuropeptide Y (NPY) on oral ethanol intake in Wistar, alcohol-preferring (P), and -nonpreferring (NP) rats. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2001) 25(3):386–90. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2001.tb02225.x
88. Primeaux SD, Wilson SP, Bray GA, York DA, Wilson MA. Overexpression of neuropeptide Y in the central nucleus of the amygdala decreases ethanol self-administration in “anxious” rats. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2006) 30(5):791–801. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2006.00092.x
89. Arnsten AF. Stress signalling pathways that impair prefrontal cortex structure and function. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2009) 10(6):410–22. doi:10.1038/nrn2648
90. Shansky RM, Lipps J. Stress-induced cognitive dysfunction: hormone-neurotransmitter interactions in the prefrontal cortex. *Front Hum Neurosci* (2013) 7:123. doi:10.3389/fnhum.2013.00123
91. Gamo NJ, Lur G, Higley MJ, Wang M, Paspalas CD, Vijayraghavan S, et al. Stress impairs prefrontal cortical function via D1 dopamine receptor interactions with hyperpolarization-activated cyclic nucleotide-gated channels. *Biol Psychiatry* (2015) 78(12):860–70. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2015.01.009
92. Barsegyan A, Mackenzie SM, Kurose BD, McLaughlin JL, Roozendaal B. Glucocorticoids in the prefrontal cortex enhance memory consolidation and impair working memory by a common neural mechanism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(38):16655–60. doi:10.1073/pnas.1011975107
93. Logrip ML. Phosphodiesterase regulation of alcohol drinking in rodents. *Alcohol* (2015) 49(8):795–802. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2015.03.007
94. Hu W, Lu T, Chen A, Huang Y, Hansen R, Chandler LJ, et al. Inhibition of phosphodiesterase-4 decreases ethanol intake in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2011) 218(2):331–9. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2290-8
95. Wen RT, Zhang M, Qin WJ, Liu Q, Wang WP, Lawrence AJ, et al. The phosphodiesterase-4 (PDE4) inhibitor rolipram decreases ethanol seeking and consumption in alcohol-preferring Fawn-Hooded rats. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2012) 36(12):2157–67. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2012.01845.x
96. Franklin KM, Hauser SR, Lasek AW, McClintick J, Ding ZM, McBride WJ, et al. Reduction of alcohol drinking of alcohol-preferring (P) and high-alcohol drinking (HAD1) rats by targeting phosphodiesterase-4 (PDE4). *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2015) 232(13):2251–62. doi:10.1007/s00213-014-3852-3
97. Logrip ML, Zorrilla EP. Differential changes in amygdala and frontal cortex Pde10a expression during acute and protracted withdrawal. *Front Integr Neurosci* (2014) 8:30. doi:10.3389/fnint.2014.00030
98. Baudonnet M, Guillou JL, Husson M, Vandesquille M, Corio M, Decorte L, et al. Disrupting effect of drug-induced reward on spatial but not cue-guided learning: implication of the striatal protein kinase A/cAMP response element-binding protein pathway. *J Neurosci* (2011) 31(46):16517–28. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1787-11.2011
99. Koob GF, Le Moal M. Drug addiction, dysregulation of reward, and allostasis. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2001) 24(2):97–129. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(00)00195-0
100. Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ, Goldstein RZ. Role of dopamine, the frontal cortex and memory circuits in drug addiction: insight from imaging studies. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2002) 78(3):610–24. doi:10.1006/nlme.2002.4099
101. Ahmed SH, Koob GF. Transition from moderate to excessive drug intake: change in hedonic set point. *Science* (1998) 282(5387):298–300. doi:10.1126/science.282.5387.298
102. Martinotti G, Nicola MD, Reina D, Andreoli S, Foca F, Cunniff A, et al. Alcohol protracted withdrawal syndrome: the role of anhedonia. *Subst Use Misuse* (2008) 43(3–4):271–84. doi:10.1080/10826080701202429
103. Janiri L, Martinotti G, Dario T, Reina D, Paparello F, Pozzi G, et al. Anhedonia and substance-related symptoms in detoxified substance-dependent subjects: a correlation study. *Neuropsychobiology* (2005) 52(1):37–44. doi:10.1159/000086176
104. Stevenson JR, Schroeder JP, Nixon K, Besheer J, Crews FT, Hodge CW. Abstinence following alcohol drinking produces depression-like behavior and reduced hippocampal neurogenesis in mice. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) 34(5):1209–22. doi:10.1038/npp.2008.90
105. Pang TY, Renoir T, Du X, Lawrence AJ, Hannan AJ. Depression-related behaviours displayed by female C57BL/6J mice during abstinence from chronic ethanol consumption are rescued by wheel-running. *Eur J Neurosci* (2013) 37(11):1803–10. doi:10.1111/ejn.12195
106. Lee KM, Coehlo M, McGregor HA, Waltermire RS, Szumliński KK. Binge alcohol drinking elicits persistent negative affect in mice. *Behav Brain Res* (2015) 291:385–98. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2015.05.055
107. Briones TL, Rogozinska M, Woods J. Environmental experience modulates ischemia-induced amyloidogenesis and enhances functional recovery. *J Neurotrauma* (2009) 26(4):613–25. doi:10.1089/neu.2008.0707
108. Yan T, Xu M, Wan S, Wang M, Wu B, Xiao F, et al. *Schisandra chinensis* produces the antidepressant-like effects in repeated corticosterone-induced mice via the BDNF/TrkB/CREB signaling pathway. *Psychiatry Res* (2016) 243:135–42. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2016.06.037
109. Kouzarides T. Chromatin modifications and their function. *Cell* (2007) 128(4):693–705. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.02.005
110. Latham JA, Dent SY. Cross-regulation of histone modifications. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* (2007) 14(11):1017–24. doi:10.1038/nsmb1307
111. Jarome TJ, Thomas JS, Lubin FD. The epigenetic basis of memory formation and storage. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* (2014) 128:1–27. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-800977-2.00001-2
112. Graff J, Mansuy IM. Epigenetic codes in cognition and behaviour. *Behav Brain Res* (2008) 192(1):70–87. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.01.021
113. Graff J, Tsai LH. Histone acetylation: molecular mnemonics on the chromatin. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2013) 14(2):97–111. doi:10.1038/nrn3427
114. Day JJ, Sweatt JD. Epigenetic mechanisms in cognition. *Neuron* (2011) 70(5):813–29. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2011.05.019
115. Zovkic IB, Guzman-Karlsson MC, Sweatt JD. Epigenetic regulation of memory formation and maintenance. *Learn Mem* (2013) 20(2):61–74. doi:10.1101/lm.026575.112
116. Dagnas M, Guillou JL, Prevot T, Mons N. HDAC inhibition facilitates the switch between memory systems in young but not aged mice. *J Neurosci* (2013) 33(5):1954–63. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3453-12.2013
117. Dagnas M, Micheau J, Decorte L, Beracochea D, Mons N. Post-training, intrahippocampal HDAC inhibition differentially impacts neural circuits underlying spatial memory in adult and aged mice. *Hippocampus* (2015) 25(7):827–37. doi:10.1002/hipo.22406
118. Graff J, Tsai LH. Cognitive enhancement: a molecular memory booster. *Nature* (2011) 469(7331):474–5. doi:10.1038/469474a
119. Graff J, Tsai LH. The potential of HDAC inhibitors as cognitive enhancers. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* (2013) 53:311–30. doi:10.1146/annurev-pharmtox-011112-140216
120. Haggarty SJ, Tsai LH. Probing the role of HDACs and mechanisms of chromatin-mediated neuroplasticity. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2011) 96(1):41–52. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2011.04.009
121. Schneider A, Chatterjee S, Bousiges O, Selvi BR, Swaminathan A, Cassel R, et al. Acetyltransferases (HATs) as targets for neurological therapeutics. *Neurotherapeutics* (2013) 10(4):568–88. doi:10.1007/s13311-013-0204-7
122. Vecsey CG, Hawk JD, Lattal KM, Stein JM, Fabian SA, Attner MA, et al. Histone deacetylase inhibitors enhance memory and synaptic plasticity via CREB:CBP-dependent transcriptional activation. *J Neurosci* (2007) 27(23):6128–40. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0296-07.2007
123. Stafford JM, Raybuck JD, Ryabinin AE, Lattal KM. Increasing histone acetylation in the hippocampus-infralimbic network enhances fear extinction. *Biol Psychiatry* (2012) 72(1):25–33. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2011.12.012

124. Kyzar EJ, Pandey SC. Molecular mechanisms of synaptic remodeling in alcoholism. *Neurosci Lett* (2015) 601:11–9. doi:10.1016/j.neulet.2015.01.051
125. Pandey SC, Ugale R, Zhang H, Tang L, Prakash A. Brain chromatin remodeling: a novel mechanism of alcoholism. *J Neurosci* (2008) 28(14):3729–37. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5731-07.2008
126. Ponomarev I. Epigenetic control of gene expression in the alcoholic brain. *Alcohol Res* (2013) 35(1):69–76.
127. Sakharkar AJ, Zhang H, Tang L, Baxstrom K, Shi G, Moonat S, et al. Effects of histone deacetylase inhibitors on amygdaloid histone acetylation and neuropeptide Y expression: a role in anxiety-like and alcohol-drinking behaviours. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* (2014) 17(8):1207–20. doi:10.1017/S1461145714000054
128. Sakharkar AJ, Zhang H, Tang L, Shi G, Pandey SC. Histone deacetylases (HDAC)-induced histone modifications in the amygdala: a role in rapid tolerance to the anxiolytic effects of ethanol. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2012) 36(1):61–71. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2011.01581.x
129. Pandey SC, Zhang H, Ugale R, Prakash A, Xu T, Misra K. Effector immediate-early gene arc in the amygdala plays a critical role in alcoholism. *J Neurosci* (2008) 28(10):2589–600. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4752-07.2008
130. You C, Zhang H, Sakharkar AJ, Teppen T, Pandey SC. Reversal of deficits in dendritic spines, BDNF and Arc expression in the amygdala during alcohol dependence by HDAC inhibitor treatment. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* (2014) 17(2):313–22. doi:10.1017/S1461145713001144
131. Prakash A, Zhang H, Pandey SC. Innate differences in the expression of brain-derived neurotrophic factor in the regions within the extended amygdala between alcohol preferring and nonpreferring rats. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2008) 32(6):909–20. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2008.00650.x
132. Agudelo M, Gandhi N, Saiyed Z, Pichili V, Thangavel S, Khatavkar P, et al. Effects of alcohol on histone deacetylase 2 (HDAC2) and the neuroprotective role of trichostatin A (TSA). *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2011) 35(8):1550–6. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2011.01492.x
133. Simon-O'Brien E, Alaux-Cantin S, Warnault V, Buttolo R, Naassila M, Vilpoux C. The histone deacetylase inhibitor sodium butyrate decreases excessive ethanol intake in dependent animals. *Addict Biol* (2015) 20(4):676–89. doi:10.1111/adb.12161
134. Smith ML, Lopez MF, Archer KJ, Wolen AR, Becker HC, Miles MF. Time-course analysis of brain regional expression network responses to chronic intermittent ethanol and withdrawal: implications for mechanisms underlying excessive ethanol consumption. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(1):e0146257. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0146257
135. Pascual M, Balino P, Alfonso-Loeches S, Aragon CM, Guerri C. Impact of TLR4 on behavioral and cognitive dysfunctions associated with alcohol-induced neuroinflammatory damage. *Brain Behav Immun* (2011) 25(Suppl 1):S80–91. doi:10.1016/j.bbi.2011.02.012
136. Paula-Barbosa MM, Pereira PA, Cadete-Leite A, Dulce Madeira M. NGF and NT-3 exert differential effects on the expression of neuropeptides in the suprachiasmatic nucleus of rats withdrawn from ethanol treatment. *Brain Res* (2003) 983(1–2):64–73. doi:10.1016/S0006-8993(03)03030-0
137. Phillips SC, Cragg BG. Blood-brain barrier dysfunction in thiamine-deficient, alcohol-treated rats. *Acta Neuropathol* (1984) 62(3):235–41. doi:10.1007/BF00691858
138. Farr SA, Scherrer JF, Banks WA, Flood JF, Morley JE. Chronic ethanol consumption impairs learning and memory after cessation of ethanol. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2005) 29(6):971–82. doi:10.1097/01.ALC.0000171038.03371.56
139. Lukoyanov NV, Pereira PA, Paula-Barbosa MM, Cadete-Leite A. Nerve growth factor improves spatial learning and restores hippocampal cholinergic fibers in rats withdrawn from chronic treatment with ethanol. *Exp Brain Res* (2003) 148(1):88–94. doi:10.1007/s00221-002-1290-7
140. Lukoyanov NV, Madeira MD, Paula-Barbosa MM. Behavioral and neuro-anatomical consequences of chronic ethanol intake and withdrawal. *Physiol Behav* (1999) 66(2):337–46. doi:10.1016/S0031-9384(98)00301-1
141. Collins A, Hill LE, Chandramohan Y, Whitcomb D, Droste SK, Reul JM. Exercise improves cognitive responses to psychological stress through enhancement of epigenetic mechanisms and gene expression in the dentate gyrus. *PLoS One* (2009) 4(1):e4330. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0004330
142. Bilang-Bleuel A, Ulbricht S, Chandramohan Y, De Carli S, Droste SK, Reul JM. Psychological stress increases histone H3 phosphorylation in adult dentate gyrus granule neurons: involvement in a glucocorticoid receptor-dependent behavioural response. *Eur J Neurosci* (2005) 22(7):1691–700. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.04358.x
143. Chandramohan Y, Droste SK, Arthur JS, Reul JM. The forced swimming-induced behavioural immobility response involves histone H3 phosphoacetylation and c-Fos induction in dentate gyrus granule neurons via activation of the N-methyl-D-aspartate/extracellular signal-regulated kinase/mitogen- and stress-activated kinase signalling pathway. *Eur J Neurosci* (2008) 27(10):2701–13. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2008.06230.x
144. Reul JM, Hesketh SA, Collins A, Mecinas MG. Epigenetic mechanisms in the dentate gyrus act as a molecular switch in hippocampus-associated memory formation. *Epigenetics* (2009) 4(7):434–9. doi:10.4161/epi.4.7.9806
145. Gutierrez-Mecinas M, Trollope AF, Collins A, Morfett H, Hesketh SA, Kersante F, et al. Long-lasting behavioral responses to stress involve a direct interaction of glucocorticoid receptors with ERK1/2-MSK1-Elk-1 signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(33):13806–11. doi:10.1073/pnas.1104383108
146. McClain JA, Nixon K. Alcohol induces parallel changes in hippocampal histone H3 phosphorylation and c-fos protein expression in male rats. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2016) 40(1):102–12. doi:10.1111/acer.12933
147. Chwang WB, O'Riordan KJ, Levenson JM, Sweatt JD. ERK/MAPK regulates hippocampal histone phosphorylation following contextual fear conditioning. *Learn Mem* (2006) 13(3):322–8. doi:10.1101/lm.152906
148. Chwang WB, Arthur JS, Schumacher A, Sweatt JD. The nuclear kinase mitogen- and stress-activated protein kinase 1 regulates hippocampal chromatin remodeling in memory formation. *J Neurosci* (2007) 27(46):12732–42. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2522-07.2007
149. Genoux D, Haditsch U, Knobloch M, Michalon A, Storm D, Mansuy IM. Protein phosphatase 1 is a molecular constraint on learning and memory. *Nature* (2002) 418(6901):970–5. doi:10.1038/nature00928
150. Koshibu K, Graff J, Mansuy IM. Nuclear protein phosphatase-1: an epigenetic regulator of fear memory and amygdala long-term potentiation. *Neuroscience* (2011) 173:30–6. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2010.11.023
151. Koshibu K, Graff J, Beullens M, Heitz FD, Berchtold D, Russig H, et al. Protein phosphatase 1 regulates the histone code for long-term memory. *J Neurosci* (2009) 29(41):13079–89. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3610-09.2009
152. Graff J, Kim D, Dobbin MM, Tsai LH. Epigenetic regulation of gene expression in physiological and pathological brain processes. *Physiol Rev* (2011) 91(2):603–49. doi:10.1152/physrev.00012.2010
153. Zhou Z, Yuan Q, Mash DC, Goldman D. Substance-specific and shared transcription and epigenetic changes in the human hippocampus chronically exposed to cocaine and alcohol. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108(16):6626–31. doi:10.1073/pnas.1018514108
154. Stragier E, Massart R, Salery M, Hamon M, Geny D, Martin V, et al. Ethanol-induced epigenetic regulations at the Bdnf gene in C57BL/6J mice. *Mol Psychiatry* (2015) 20(3):405–12. doi:10.1038/mp.2014.38
155. Qiang M, Denny A, Lieu M, Carreon S, Li J. Histone H3K9 modifications are a local chromatin event involved in ethanol-induced neuroadaptation of the NR2B gene. *Epigenetics* (2011) 6(9):1095–104. doi:10.4161/epi.6.9.16924
156. Qiang M, Denny A, Chen J, Ticku MK, Yan B, Henderson G. The site specific demethylation in the 5'-regulatory area of NMDA receptor 2B subunit gene associated with CIE-induced up-regulation of transcription. *PLoS One* (2010) 5(1):e8798. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0008798
157. Qiang M, Li JG, Denny AD, Yao JM, Lieu M, Zhang K, et al. Epigenetic mechanisms are involved in the regulation of ethanol consumption in mice. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* (2015) 18(2):1–11. doi:10.1093/ijnp/ppy072

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Mons and Beracochea. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Thinking after Drinking: Impaired Hippocampal-Dependent Cognition in Human Alcoholics and Animal Models of Alcohol Dependence

Miranda C. Staples<sup>†</sup> and Chitra D. Mandyam<sup>\*†</sup>

Committee on the Neurobiology of Addictive Disorders, The Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla, CA, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Vincent David,  
Centre National de la Recherche  
Scientifique (CNRS), France

### Reviewed by:

Gabriel Rubio,  
Hospital Universitario  
12 De Octubre, Spain  
Myeong Ok Kim,  
Gyeongsang National  
University Jinju, South Korea

### \*Correspondence:

Chitra D. Mandyam  
cmandyam@scripps.edu

### <sup>†</sup>Present address:

Miranda C. Staples  
MileStone Research Organization,  
San Diego, CA, USA;  
Chitra D. Mandyam,  
Veterans Administration  
San Diego Healthcare System,  
San Diego, CA, USA

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted  
to Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 15 July 2016

**Accepted:** 13 September 2016

**Published:** 30 September 2016

### Citation:

Staples MC and Mandyam CD (2016)  
*Thinking after Drinking: Impaired  
Hippocampal-Dependent Cognition  
in Human Alcoholics and Animal  
Models of Alcohol Dependence.*  
*Front. Psychiatry* 7:162.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00162

Alcohol use disorder currently affects approximately 18 million Americans, with at least half of these individuals having significant cognitive impairments subsequent to their chronic alcohol use. This is most widely apparent as frontal cortex-dependent cognitive dysfunction, where executive function and decision-making are severely compromised, as well as hippocampus-dependent cognitive dysfunction, where contextual and temporal reasoning are negatively impacted. This review discusses the relevant clinical literature to support the theory that cognitive recovery in tasks dependent on the prefrontal cortex and hippocampus is temporally different across extended periods of abstinence from alcohol. Additional studies from preclinical models are discussed to support clinical findings. Finally, the unique cellular composition of the hippocampus and cognitive impairment dependent on the hippocampus is highlighted in the context of alcohol dependence.

**Keywords:** alcohol use disorder, cognitive impairment, abstinence, hippocampus, prefrontal cortex

## OCCURRENCE AND IMPACT OF ALCOHOL USE DISORDERS IN THE UNITED STATES

In the United States, 18 million individuals (7.4% of the 15 and older population, according to estimates from 2010) report having an alcohol use disorder (AUD), with nearly 12 million of these individuals reporting alcohol dependence (1). Recent changes to the diagnostic definition of AUDs in the updated DSM-V eliminate the clinical distinction between AUDs and alcohol dependence, opting to categorize them together under the umbrella category of AUDs and describe the broad disorder as a "... problematic pattern of alcohol use leading to clinically significant impairment or distress ..." as well as requiring concurrent escalation of alcohol intake, craving for alcohol, and significant disruptions to personal and professional conduct (2). In 2011, AUDs cost the United States \$223.5 billion, an estimation which includes the cost of medical treatment, judiciary involvement, and loss of productivity (3).

However, these statistics, while useful in conveying the gravity of the alcohol abuse problem in the United States, do not provide insight into the recovery process nor the continuing health

**Abbreviations:** AUD, alcohol use disorder; BALs, blood alcohol levels; BOLD, blood-oxygen-level dependent; CIE, chronic intermittent ethanol vapor exposure; DG, dentate gyrus; fMRI, functional magnetic resonance imaging; GABA<sub>A</sub>, gamma-aminobutyric acid A subunit; GABA<sub>A</sub>R, GABA<sub>A</sub> Receptor; GluN, *N*-methyl-D-aspartate glutamatergic receptor; PFC, prefrontal cortex; TFC, trace fear conditioning.

and cognitive disparities these individuals face into periods of abstinence from alcohol consumption. Additionally, long-term alcohol abuse results in significant, non-economic personal costs, including devastating bodily harm, with some of the most striking effects apparent in the brain. Evidence from human and animal studies suggest that select regions of the cortex, particularly the prefrontal cortex (PFC) and hippocampus, may be more sensitive to the deleterious and damaging effects of long-term alcohol use than others, and recovery of cognitive function sensitive to these regions may occur at different times into periods of prolonged abstinence (4–7).

## IMPACT OF ALCOHOL ON COGNITION: CLINICAL FINDINGS

Alcohol is widely known to acutely alter cortical function by modulating inhibitory and excitatory receptor function on neuronal processes (8–10). By repressing excitatory transmission (8, 11–15) and concurrently enhancing inhibitory transmission (16–21), alcohol acutely acts as a systemic depressant. Over repeated, chronic exposures, neuronal transmission achieves a homeostatic state in the presence of alcohol (22), and cognition can resemble that of non-dependent function. However, during periods of abstinence when alcohol is absent from the system for extended phases, effectively disrupting the previously described modified homeostasis, cognitive function is significantly impaired (due to the absence of alcohol as critical modulating factor), and these cognitive impairments persist for some time. Interestingly, these cognitive perturbations, in some instances, do recover to or near pre-dependency levels. What follows is a description and synthesis of how alcohol modulates PFC and hippocampal function, what changes occur as occasional alcohol consumption becomes chronic consumption, and what cognitive impairments are present during acute withdrawal.

It is worth noting, while outside the general scope of this review, that chronic alcohol use does result in structural and/or functional atrophy in regions outside of the PFC and hippocampus and that these additional changes cannot be eliminated as potential modulators of the deleterious effects observed in the PFC and hippocampus (23). Further, research into the cognitive capacities of alcoholic individuals has identified cognitive disorders, such as Wernicke–Korsakoff syndrome, alcohol dementia, and Marchiafava–Bignami disease, which are directly related to long-term alcohol abuse and cloud our understanding of alcohol's solitary effects on cognitive functioning (24, 25). Similarly, age and concurrent drug use can additionally complicate our understanding of alcohol's impact; therefore, for the purpose of this review, studies including subjects with chronic alcohol use without poly drug use were evaluated.

## COGNITIVE IMPAIRMENT FOLLOWING NONDEPENDENT ALCOHOL USE

### Prefrontal Cortex

The PFC is a region of the cerebrum, which has been colloquially referenced as the switchboard of the cortex due to its role

in planning and selecting appropriate responses and actions to events and stimuli (26–28). Behaviors such as impulsivity (29), decision-making (30), and attentional focus (31) are all under the control of the PFC and are often manipulated and impaired in individuals with an AUD (discussed subsequently). When assessed in a controlled setting, acute doses of alcohol (0.4–0.8g/kg) given to nondependent subjects impairs numerous PFC functions, including disruption in planning (32), increases in impulsive actions (33–36), decreases behavioral inhibition (37–39), reduces perseverance (40), and increases poor decision-making (41). In many studies, these dysfunctions were correlated with reductions in typical lateralization (asymmetric distribution of activity) (36) as well as reduced functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) activity during false responses (42). Further, studies in humans have demonstrated subtle structural abnormalities (43), increased blood flow (as an indicator of cortical activity) (44–47), and reduced hemispheric dominance (36, 48–50). Taken together, it is clear that the function of the PFC is significantly impaired with acute exposures to alcohol.

### Hippocampus

Similar to the inhibition observed in the PFC, the hippocampus is a sensitive target of alcohol's actions in the brain. Defined, in part, by its characteristic trisynaptic circuit, human and animal studies have demonstrated that the hippocampus is critical for spatial memory [reviewed in Ref. (51)], context discrimination (52), pattern separation (53), and time-sensitive memories (54). A critically unique region of the hippocampus, the dentate gyrus (DG), contains neural stem cells that continue to divide and primarily generate functional neurons into adulthood in nearly all mammalian species (55) and have proved critical for pattern separation functionality (56). Beyond its role in the previously described functions, the hippocampus plays a critical role in emotional and stress regulation (57), critical components to the development and cyclical nature of addiction (58). In human subjects, hippocampal function is typically assessed as contextual memory or episodic memory, both of which have been shown to be impacted during acute alcohol exposure (49, 59).

## COGNITIVE IMPAIRMENTS DURING AND FOLLOWING HEAVY ALCOHOL USE

### Prefrontal Cortex

When compared with healthy subjects, individuals reporting chronic alcohol abuse demonstrate structural abnormalities, including reduced frontal cortical volume (60–64), compromised white matter integrity (65–67), reduced quantities of frontal–cerebellar connections (68), and aberrant patterns of frontal cortical activity (69, 70). Further, Kril et al. (71) confirmed previously reported reductions in PFC white matter and found a significant reduction in the number of neurons in postmortem tissue of alcoholics when compared with healthy control subjects, confirming losses to cortical gray matter (60). Finally, it is possible that these pathological changes are underlying the diminished cognitive function often observed in human alcoholics.

In order to test the deleterious effects of chronic alcohol abuse on the intellectual capacities of alcohol-dependent individuals, tests of memory, impulsivity, risk, and attention are often employed. While individuals struggling with alcohol dependence rarely exhibit impairments on assessments of generalized intelligence, specialized complex tasks are uniquely able to elucidate potentially subtle difference between dependent and non-dependent populations. Estimates suggest that at least half of individuals diagnosed as alcohol-dependent are also cognitively challenged (4). One early study assessing a group of recently abstinent alcoholics, individuals with frontal lobe damage, and healthy controls found, as expected, no difference on assessments of IQ, but did report that alcoholic individuals were significantly impaired compared with both controls and individuals suffering from frontal lobe trauma in tasks that were designed to explicitly test frontal lobe function (72, 73). More recent studies have demonstrated explicit impairments on tasks, involving executive functioning (74, 75), working memory (76, 77), and impulsivity (76, 78–81). Structural abnormalities have been directly linked to frontal cortical function in within-subject experimental designs. One study measuring frontal cortical electrical activity (electroencephalogram recordings) during a Go/No Go task, a test where subjects are asked to learn and persevere changing rules pertaining to cues, demonstrated blunted activity during the task in alcoholics as compared with non-dependent controls (82). Most recently, Nakamura-Palacios et al. (83) reported that the damage to the PFC was predictive of the cognitive impairments on tests of executive function. Additionally, studies have identified abnormal patterns of activity during cognitive tasks in alcohol-dependent subjects, whose intellectual performance is comparable to non-dependent subjects (84); this finding is particularly intriguing as it implies that individuals with significant disruptions in cognitive capacities may lack the capacity to form adaptive connections in the presence of chronic alcohol. Taken together, these findings present solid evidence that the PFC is subject to extensive damage as a result of chronic alcohol use, some of which could potentially be mediated by certain individual characteristics.

## Hippocampus

Studies involving human subjects with chronic alcohol use have demonstrated reduced hippocampal volume (85–87), postmortem evidence of prior neuronal loss (88), and severely reduced hippocampal activity, including reductions in blood flow (89). Recently, one study comparing mild and heavy drinkers demonstrated no significant impairment of general cognition but an increased fMRI blood-oxygen-level-dependent (BOLD) response, an indicator of regional activity, in the hippocampus during correct responses to the visual encoding and memory task, implying a compensatory mechanism for cognitive function (90). However, tasks capable of identifying explicit hippocampal-sensitive cognitive impairments in adults, particularly those with substance dependency issues, are scarce beyond those investigating episodic memory. Episodic memory, or the function of remembering events in specific spatial and temporal context (in contrast to factual or semantic memory), is an important hippocampal function in humans (91, 92) and

has been demonstrated to be significantly impaired in alcoholic patients (93–96). However, it should be noted that as described by Noel et al. (96), episodic memory is also sensitive to alcohol-induced damage to the PFC, so the findings of reduced episodic memory function cannot be explicitly attributed to impaired hippocampal function.

## RECOVERY OF COGNITIVE CAPACITIES

A strong body of evidence in alcohol-dependent individuals has demonstrated that various cognitive capacities do return to (or nearly to) non-dependence levels of performance. However, the details of this recovery vary widely in terms of temporal resolution based primarily on the cortical structure of interest, and it is difficult to disseminate apparent recovery of damaged regions from compensation by other cortical regions with regards to behavioral function and performance alone. For example, studies appear to suggest that cognitive deficits due to PFC damage from alcohol abuse recover on a shorter time-scale compared with those dependent on the hippocampus. However, as the functionality of the PFC and hippocampus is intricately related, there is a clear challenge to designing studies to directly address the explicit temporal recovery of specific structures in humans. Therefore, the findings presented here are from studies addressing broader questions of functionality in alcoholics.

With respect to the PFC damage, recovery of cognitive function in this region is critical to the persistence of abstinence from alcoholism and avoidance of relapse in dependent individuals (97). A recent meta-analysis of human literature (62 sources in all) demonstrated that cognitive impairments sensitive to the PFC in individuals with AUDs identified in recent abstainers (98–101) are primarily alleviated or “normalized” (meaning performance is comparable to non-dependent individuals) by 1-year abstinence of alcohol use (102). Similarly, improvements in executive functioning occurring as soon as 6 months into abstinence has been reported (95, 103). However, as proposed and reviewed by Oscar-Berman et al. (104), it is plausible that the recovery of PFC function is more the result of compensatory activity in associated regions of the cortex rather than distinct recovery or repair of the PFC itself.

With regard to hippocampal functionality, human studies evaluating episodic memory in dependent, long-term abstinent individuals have reported similar findings to those relating to the PFC, but the outcomes of the studies have not been entirely equivocal. For example, multiple studies have reported impaired performance on tasks of episodic memory (105–107), and that “normalization” of episodic memory performance in alcohol-dependent subjects has taken place by 1 year of abstinence (95). However, there is evidence that hippocampal dysfunction remains impaired years after abstinence (5, 108). The potential distinction of these two seemingly disparate findings may be the result of (A) many of the studies not evaluating function beyond 1-year abstinence and (B), as described previously, episodic memory is not entirely exclusive of hippocampal function. Therefore, it is possible that, while episodic memory function returns, other facets of hippocampal function remain perturbed long into

abstinence from alcohol. Taken together, the current evidence suggests that the recovery of cognitive functionality in abstinent alcohol-dependent individuals is sensitive to the duration of the abstinence period, with the PFC returning to “normative” levels prior to the hippocampal formation.

## LIMITATIONS OF CLINICAL FINDINGS

A wealth of evidence from clinical findings demonstrates that acute alcohol exposures can inhibit cognitive capacities. Interestingly, it is primarily following withdrawal from chronic alcohol exposure that individuals experience persisting, severe cognitive impairments. As eloquently described in Oscar-Berman et al. (104), studies involving human subjects and drugs of abuse are often rife with complicating and confounding factors, including family history, genetic predisposition, and past life events and experience, much of which cannot be controlled for. While clinical studies are limited to observational investigations into the deleterious cortical adaptations subsequent to chronic alcohol exposure, preclinical models have been successful at informing and elaborating our understanding of the cellular and molecular changes, which may explain the mechanisms underlying cognitive disparities in abstinent alcohol-dependent subjects. Further, preclinical models of alcohol dependence have generated evidence suggesting that the distinct cellular compositions of the PFC and the hippocampus may be the basis for the differential cognitive recovery in these regions in abstinent individuals. Therefore, the following sections will discuss preclinical models of alcohol addiction and dependence with specific focus on cognitive impairments dependent on the PFC and hippocampus and will elucidate the associated cellular and molecular changes in these regions.

## IMPACT OF ALCOHOL ON COGNITION: PRECLINICAL FINDINGS

Rodent models of alcohol dependence have been instrumental in furthering our understanding of both the cognitive and neurobiological impact of withdrawal from alcohol dependence, as well as providing critical insight into the potential mechanisms of the pathological state associated with and resulting from alcohol withdrawal in dependent animals. While studies targeting examination of one explicit region or feature are impossible in human populations, particularly with regards to the effects of drugs of abuse, animal models have been instrumental tools in allowing for the fine manipulation of explicit cortical regions and functions.

## ALCOHOL IMPAIRS PFC FUNCTION

Multiple studies employing rodent models have investigated the impact of alcohol dependence on prefrontal cognitive capacity. Growing evidence suggests that the rodent medial prefrontal cortex (mPFC) likely represents a functional homolog of the human medial and dorsolateral PFC (109). Reports using various rodent models of alcohol dependence [including chronic intermittent ethanol vapor exposure (CIE), liquid diet, two bottle choice; for paradigm overviews, see Ref. (110)] have found behavioral

inflexibility (111), impaired extinction (112), impaired set-shifting (113), and impaired working memory (114, 115), all tasks which require a fully functioning PFC. Further, two of these studies (112, 113) linked the disruption in frontal cortical function to alcohol-induced dysregulation of the *N*-methyl-D-aspartate glutamatergic receptor (GluN) system. Two studies have investigated PFC functions into periods of abstinence following chronic ethanol exposure via CIE (10 days abstinence; (116)), or liquid diet (6 weeks abstinence; (114)). Interestingly, at 10 days into abstinence there is a lack of impairment in cognitive flexibility while at 6 weeks into abstinence there were severe impairments in working memory. Furthermore, investigation of anxiety-like behavior, 6 weeks into abstinence, demonstrated a lack of emotional behavioral deficit in abstinent animals (114). Taken together, it is evident that the paradigm of ethanol experience and the type of behavioral investigation are critical when determining alterations in PFC-dependent functions during abstinence, and that some PFC-dependent behaviors are less sensitive to the neurobiological alterations in the PFC in abstinent animals compared with others.

## ALCOHOL IMPAIRS HIPPOCAMPAL FUNCTION

Animal models have also been critical in resolving the explicit impact of chronic alcohol on the functionality of the hippocampus. Similar to the studies in animal models of alcohol dependence, which replicated the PFC impairments observed in humans, studies in animals exposed to translationally relevant models of chronic alcohol exposure have reproduced and expanded on the findings from human subjects. These studies have resulted in numerous structural and functional abnormalities of the rodent hippocampus similar to those seen in human studies. For example, studies in rodents employing forced chronic consumption demonstrate long-term exposures to alcohol resulted in extensive impairment in spatial memory (117–122). Unfortunately, behavioral disparities in these preclinical models have been limited to the spatial and contextual processing functions of the hippocampus with no reference to the temporal discrimination role of this structure. Nevertheless, it is clear that chronic alcohol exposure critically impairs hippocampal function in preclinical models similar to those previously discussed in clinical settings, although there remain unanswered questions in this field with regard to the complete profile of hippocampal cognitive impairments. The remainder of the review will focus on the hippocampus and provide a brief overview of the cellular and molecular mechanisms in the hippocampus that could contribute to the long-term impairments in the behaviors dependent on the hippocampus in preclinical models of AUDs.

## MOLECULAR ACTIONS OF ALCOHOL IN THE HIPPOCAMPUS

### Acute Effects on GluNs

Animal models of acute alcohol exposure have been instrumental in elucidating our understanding of the molecular actions of

alcohol with regard to excitatory and inhibitory transmission in the mammalian cortex (see **Figure 1A** for a summary). GluNs are one of the main components of excitatory transmission in the hippocampus (as well as the cortex at large) and are critical for learning and memory (123). The receptors are comprised of four subunits, two obligatory GluN1 subunits, and two additional subunits, which can be any of GluN2A-D or GluN3A-B. Evidence suggests that the 2A and 2B subunits, expressed in high density in the hippocampus, are particularly sensitive to alcohol's inhibitory effects (124–127). Further, early evidence suggests that alcohol dose-dependently inhibits GluN-dependent current in cells (8) by decreasing the time the channel spends open (128).

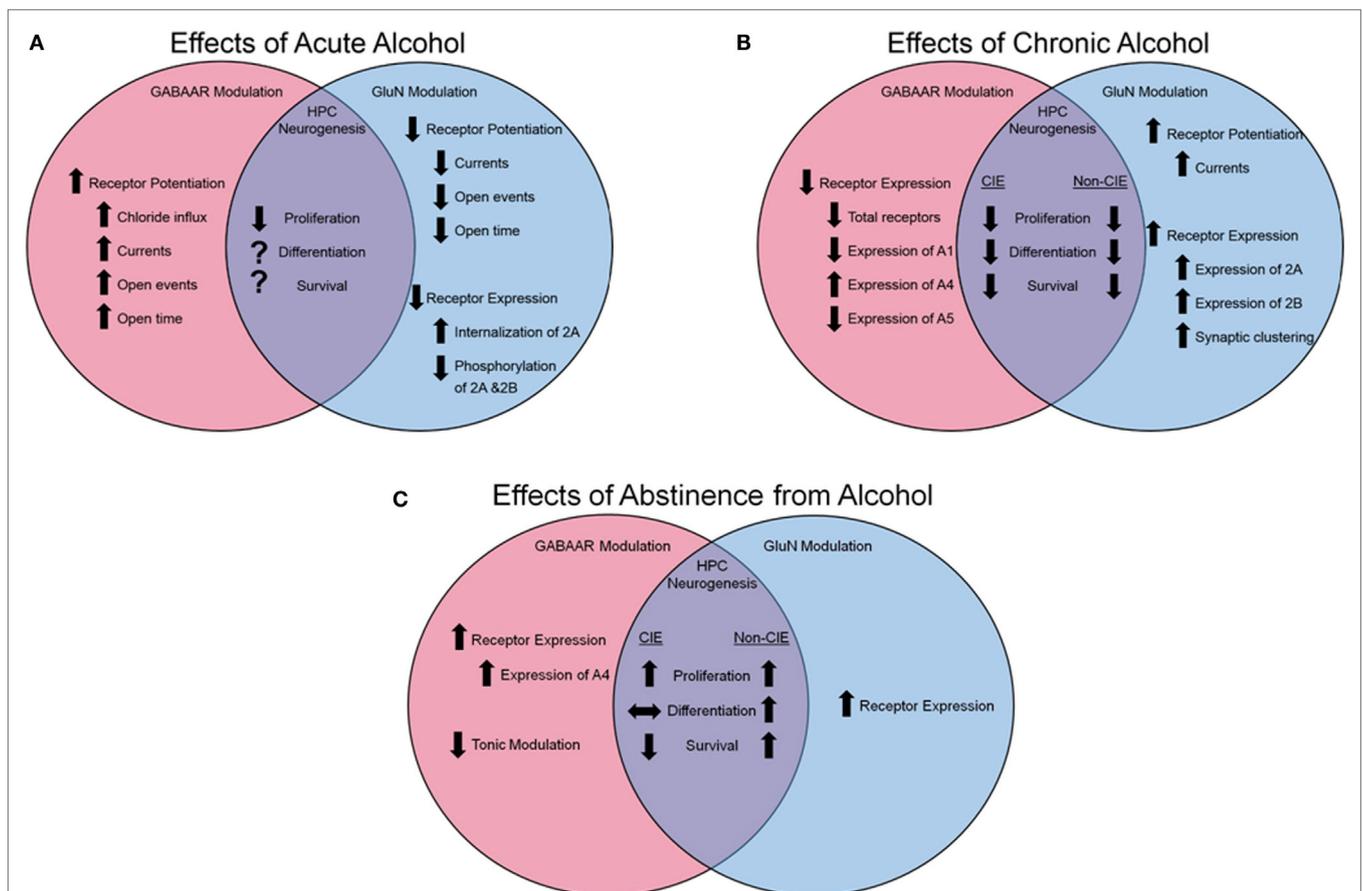
### Acute Effects on Gamma-Aminobutyric Acid A Receptors

Inhibitory transmission plays a similarly critical role in cognition, learning, and memory in the hippocampus (and the cortex at large) (129). In addition to alcohol's reduction of glutamatergic transmission *via* impairment of GluN function, alcohol also acts as a non-competitive agonist, directly enhancing the chloride

transmission of the gamma-aminobutyric acid A (GABA<sub>A</sub>) channel (130) effectively hyperpolarizing the neural cells (see **Figure 1A** for a summary). Similar to GluN, the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor (GABA<sub>A</sub>R) is comprised of five subunits, typically two alpha (A1-6), two beta (B1-3), and one subunit, which could be comprised of a gamma (G1-3) or delta. However, unlike GluN, the precise site of action on a given subunit is of debate [reviewed in Ref. (21)], with many subunits demonstrating sensitivity to alcohol (131), and much evidence is contradictory; for example, Wallner et al. (20) suggested that the B3 subunit was mediating the receptor's sensitivity to alcohol, but this was later contradicted in a mutant mouse model void of the B3 subunit, but still demonstrated GABA-ergic enhancement following alcohol administration (132). It is highly possible that alcohol's capacity to enhance inhibitory function of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R is dependent on the specific conformation of subunits instead of acting at a single subunit.

### Chronic Effects on GluNs

*N*-methyl-D-aspartate glutamatergic receptors and associated intracellular signaling molecules adapt to the reoccurring



**FIGURE 1 | Effects of alcohol on GABA<sub>A</sub> and GluN receptor modulation and hippocampal neurogenesis. (A)** Influence of acute alcohol exposure on receptor function and expression and HPC neurogenesis. **(B)** Influence of chronic alcohol exposure on receptor function and expression and HPC neurogenesis. **(C)** Influence of abstinence from alcohol on receptor function and expression and HPC neurogenesis. Arrows pointing up indicate an increase, arrows pointing down indicate a reduction, arrows pointing side to side indicate no change, and a question mark indicates that information is not available.

presence of alcohol, facilitating the development of the dependent phenotype. Post-translationally, the GluN2B subunit is phosphorylated subsequent to alcohol exposure (133), particularly in the hippocampus (13), resulting in an increase in receptor function. Over repeated alcohol exposures, an increase in expression of GluN subunits 2A and 2B (134, 135), synaptic-specific clustering of GluNs (136), as well as an increase in GluN-mediated currents (136) are observed (**Figure 1B**). It is probable that this increase in expression and function of the GluN receptor is a compensatory mechanism against chronic alcohol's impairment on the receptor; however, when alcohol is absent from the cortical system during withdrawal, the pathologic over-expression of GluNs (137), along with the normalized GABA-ergic function in the absence of alcohol's facilitating effects, results in cortical hyperactivity and excitotoxicity.

### Chronic Effects on GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs

In addition to the molecular changes observed in the GluN system following long-term alcohol exposures, the GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are subject to dynamic regulation by the drug (see **Figure 1B** for a summary). The subunits of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R are differentially expressed subsequent to chronic alcohol in a region- and subunit-specific manner [for detailed review see Ref. (138)]. Evidence suggests an exchange of subunits expressed on the cell surface with a reported reduction in A1 subunits in the hippocampus (139) and an increase of A4 (140–142) and A5 (139) following CIE. However, subunit expression is not the only element of GABA<sub>A</sub>R modulation that is altered by chronic alcohol exposure. Following withdrawal from CIE, neurons displayed heightened excitability, which was pharmacologically attributable to increases in the number of A4 containing GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (142) as well as reductions in tonic current modulators (143), increase in A4 synaptic localization (144), and subunit-specific changes in trafficking (145), leading to a preferential increase in A4 expression over other subunits. Therefore, following chronic alcohol exposure, there is a generalized reduction of GABA<sub>A</sub>R functionality, leading to heightened neuronal activity in the absence of alcohol's modulating effects.

## POTENTIAL BIOLOGICAL MECHANISM OF HIPPOCAMPAL SENSITIVITY TO AUDs: IMPACT OF ALTERED GluN AND GABA<sub>A</sub>R SIGNALING IN THE HIPPOCAMPUS ON ADULT NEUROGENESIS

The regionally differential rates of cognitive recovery following abstinence from alcohol use are potentially consequent to the neurogenic properties (or lack thereof) of each region. To be more specific, cognitive function relying on the frontal cortical region in humans has been described as being recovered at an earlier time in abstinence than cognitive functions specific to the hippocampal formation of the limbic system as previously discussed. It is possible that this disparity is due to, at least in part, the ongoing adult neurogenesis in the hippocampus which occurs at a much lesser rate in the PFC of mammals (146); neurons which would be generated during critical periods of withdrawal would be developing into mature neurons during

a time of negative affect (147, 148), potentially resulting in a pathologic phenotype and dysfunctional characteristics (149). This problematic phenomenon would be far more impactful in a region with high neurogenesis (such as the hippocampus) as compared with a region of low or absent neurogenesis, where the typical functioning of the existing circuitry may return upon complete washout of the drug.

Adult mammalian neurogenesis is a widely accepted phenomenon, as evidence demonstrates the existence of mitotically active cells in distinct regions of the brain, one which is the granule cell layer of the DG of the hippocampus. Neurogenesis, or the process of proliferation, differentiation, and maturation of neural progenitor cells to fully functional and integrated neuronal components of the surrounding network (150, 151), has been confirmed in numerous mammalian species, including humans (152). Assessment of cell number and structure at various time points following cell birth can provide insight into the impact of exogenous factors on the neurogenic process in the hippocampus [for comprehensive review of granule cell development see Ref. (153)].

The explicit functionality of these adult-born cells is still a topic of contention. Hippocampal-sensitive learning has been shown to positively influence proliferation and survival of new neurons [reviewed in Ref. (154)]; inversely, increases in proliferation or survival of newly born neurons can increase performance on hippocampal-sensitive tasks, while reductions or ablations of neuronal proliferation results in problematic cognitive performance [reviewed in Ref. (155)]. Acquisition, retention, and extinction of trace fear conditioning (TFC; a hippocampus sensitive task) has been shown to be sensitive to changes in neurogenesis (156) due to or as a result of its hippocampal-dependence (157), but as yet, investigations into the impact of clinically relevant models of chronic alcohol on TFC performance have not been reported.

### Regulation of Neurogenesis by GluNs

Glutamatergic signaling *via* GluNs is of critical importance in regulating neural stem cells in the hippocampus, particularly in the withdrawal/abstinence period in alcohol-dependent subjects. Under basal conditions, some stages of immature neural progenitors (proliferating and differentiating cells) in the hippocampus express GluNs (158). When coupled with the evidence that GluN-dependent long-term potentiation in the DG can increase progenitor proliferation (159, 160) and survival (159), these findings imply that regulation of hippocampal neurogenesis is sensitive to GluN stimulation on newly born granule cells. Alcohol's long-term actions *via* GluNs would, therefore, affect proliferation, survival, and function of the newly born neurons in a dynamic manner which would change over the course of abstinence from alcohol. Alcohol, as described previously, has the consequence of maintaining GluNs at the synapse, effectively impairing cycling of receptors back into the cell for degradation or reuse. Therefore, the role of alcohol on hippocampal neurogenesis would be mediated by either GluN dysregulation, GABA-ergic dysregulation, or a balance of both.

### Regulation of Neurogenesis by GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs

The granule cells of the hippocampus are maintained in a quiescent state by the mossy fibers of the hilus *via* GABA-ergic

regulation [reviewed in Ref. (161)]. Evidence has demonstrated that these cells do express GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (162), as do the surrounding cells of the DG (163, 164); therefore, not only are the granule cells sensitive to enhanced GABA-ergic transmission during exposure to chronic alcohol but are also subject to secondary regulation due to the modulation of activity of surrounding cells by alcohol's actions on the GABA<sub>A</sub>R. As specific subunit compositions of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R can modulate important stages of neurogenesis (particularly the maintenance of quiescent cells and proliferation), this could provide a potential mechanism by which alcohol could be modulating neurogenesis in dependent individuals. During periods of alcohol intake, GABA<sub>A</sub>R function would be supported and facilitated such that quiescent cells would be maintained (165, 166) as such and proliferation would be reduced (167–169). In the acute absence of alcohol, the facilitation of GABA<sub>A</sub>R activity would be lost and quiescent cells would be allowed to proliferate, and these effects could result in increase or decrease in cell survival in the days following withdrawal (169–171). However, impaired GABA-ergic receptor function has been shown to restrict morphology of newly born cells (172), which could reduce the number of synaptic connections and network integration required for survival and function of the granule cells and, therefore, result in net reduction of the number of surviving cells during protracted abstinence (171). This finding serves as a potential argument for the reduced survival subsequent to the increased proliferation following withdrawal in dependent animals (171).

### Regulation of Neurogenesis by Alcohol

In addition to a general understanding of neurogenesis, we are beginning to understand how alcohol exposure impacts hippocampal neurogenesis and what this may imply for cognitive performance and capacity (see **Figures 1A–C** for a summary). For example, while cellular proliferation and neurogenesis are reduced during excessive alcohol-induced dependence (167–169), early withdrawal from excessive alcohol is documented to result in an increase in cellular proliferation in the DG (169–171). The survival capacity of progenitors born during this period of increased proliferation and their functional importance is still unclear; however, reports using alcohol gavage [blood alcohol levels (BALs) reaching >400 mg%] demonstrate increased survival of newly born neurons subsequent to the proliferative burst (170, 173, 174). In contrast, animals made dependent to alcohol *via* ethanol vapor exposure (BALs maintained between 150–250 mg%) demonstrate a marked reduction in the number of surviving young neurons in the DG (169, 171). This difference could be attributed to differences in BALs and negative affect symptoms resulting from the exposure paradigm (gavage vs. CIE). Unfortunately, there is no conclusive evidence linking aberrant neurogenesis subsequent to alcohol dependence and impaired hippocampal cognitive function. Future studies will be required to demonstrate the

plausibility of this mechanism as an underlying explanation for the deleterious effect of alcohol dependence on hippocampal function.

## SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

The goal of this review was to provide initial evidence in support of the proposal that the cognitive recovery of the hippocampus and the PFC following abstinence from long-term alcohol abuse occur at different rates, potentially due to their difference in cellular composition and neurogenic functionality. For example, clinical evidence supports recovery of certain PFC-dependent tasks in times of abstinence from alcohol at different rates compared with hippocampal-dependent tasks. Preclinical findings in animal models of alcohol exposure support the clinical observation; mechanistic studies support that this temporally differential rescue of PFC-dependent tasks is potentially due to the neurogenic deficits in the hippocampus during abstinence, such that the birth of new neurons during periods of negative affect result in the persistence of the hippocampal-specific cognitive disparities.

## FUTURE PERSPECTIVE

Many questions remain unanswered with regard to human hippocampal function during periods of alcohol abstinence. For example, it is clear that employing cognitive therapy can support individuals in successful attempts at abstinence. Given that extinction training is being adopted in clinical behavioral therapy to promote recovery from relapse (175), it is critical to investigate similar potential therapeutic strategies (be it behavioral or pharmacological), which will serve this purpose not only to ameliorate the cognitive disparities in these individuals but to facilitate dependent individuals in avoiding relapse to alcohol abuse.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MS was responsible for the article concept and drafted the manuscript. CM and MS provided critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content. Both authors critically reviewed content and approved final version for publication.

## FUNDING

The authors would like to acknowledge McKenzie Fannon-Pavlich for her critical reviewing of this manuscript. Funding for this manuscript provided by the National Institute of Alcoholism and Alcohol Abuse grants to MS (T32AA00747 and F32AA023690) and CM (AA020098 and AA06420). This is manuscript number 28063 from The Scripps Research Institute.

## REFERENCES

- World Health Organization. *Global Status Report on Alcohol and Health 2014*. Geneva: WHO (2014).
- American Psychiatric Association, A.P.A.D.S.M.T.F. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders: DSM-5*. USA: American Psychiatric Association (2013).
- Bouchery EE, Harwood HJ, Sacks JJ, Simon CJ, Brewer RD. Economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in the U.S., 2006. *Am J Prev Med* (2011) 41:516–24. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2011.06.045
- Fein G, Bachman L, Fisher S, Davenport L. Cognitive impairments in abstinent alcoholics. *West J Med* (1990) 152:531–7.
- Fein G, Torres J, Price LJ, Di Sclafani V. Cognitive performance in long-term abstinent alcoholic individuals. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2006) 30:1538–44. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2006.00185.x
- Fein G, Shimotsu R, Chu R, Barakos J. Parietal gray matter volume loss is related to spatial processing deficits in long-term abstinent alcoholic men. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2009) 33:1806–14. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2009.01019.x
- Bernardin F, Maheut-Bosser A, Paille F. Cognitive impairments in alcohol-dependent subjects. *Front Psychiatry* (2014) 5:78. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2014.00078
- Lovinger DM, White G, Weight FF. Ethanol inhibits NMDA-activated ion current in hippocampal neurons. *Science* (1989) 243:1721–4. doi:10.1126/science.2467382
- Mihic SJ, Harris RA. Inhibition of rho1 receptor GABAergic currents by alcohols and volatile anesthetics. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1996) 277:411–6.
- Valenzuela CF. Alcohol and neurotransmitter interactions. *Alcohol Health Res World* (1997) 21:144–8.
- Lovinger DM, White G, Weight FF. NMDA receptor-mediated synaptic excitation selectively inhibited by ethanol in hippocampal slice from adult rat. *J Neurosci* (1990) 10:1372–9.
- Wirkner K, Eberts C, Poelchen W, Allgaier C, Illes P. Mechanism of inhibition by ethanol of NMDA and AMPA receptor channel functions in cultured rat cortical neurons. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* (2000) 362:568–76. doi:10.1007/s002100000262
- Yaka R, Phamluong K, Ron D. Scaffolding of Fyn kinase to the NMDA receptor determines brain region sensitivity to ethanol. *J Neurosci* (2003) 23:3623–32.
- Yaka R, Tang KC, Camarini R, Janak PH, Ron D. Fyn kinase and NR2B-containing NMDA receptors regulate acute ethanol sensitivity but not ethanol intake or conditioned reward. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2003) 27:1736–42. doi:10.1097/01.ALC.0000095924.87729.D8
- Hendricson AW, Sibbald JR, Morrisett RA. Ethanol alters the frequency, amplitude, and decay kinetics of Sr<sup>2+</sup>-supported, asynchronous NMDAR mEPSCs in rat hippocampal slices. *J Neurophysiol* (2004) 91:2568–77. doi:10.1152/jn.00997.2003
- Allan AM, Harris RA. Gamma-aminobutyric acid and alcohol actions: neurochemical studies of long sleep and short sleep mice. *Life Sci* (1986) 39:2005–15. doi:10.1016/0024-3205(86)90324-3
- Suzdak PD, Schwartz RD, Skolnick P, Paul SM. Ethanol stimulates gamma-aminobutyric acid receptor-mediated chloride transport in rat brain synaptoneuroosomes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1986) 83:4071–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.83.11.4071
- Ticku MK, Lowrimore P, Lehoullier P. Ethanol enhances GABA-induced <sup>36</sup>Cl<sup>-</sup>influx in primary spinal cord cultured neurons. *Brain Res Bull* (1986) 17:123–6. doi:10.1016/0361-9230(86)90168-1
- Reynolds JN, Prasad A, MacDonald JF. Ethanol modulation of GABA receptor-activated Cl<sup>-</sup> currents in neurons of the chick, rat and mouse central nervous system. *Eur J Pharmacol* (1992) 224:173–81. doi:10.1016/0014-2999(92)90802-B
- Wallner M, Hancher HJ, Olsen RW. Ethanol enhances alpha 4 beta 3 delta and alpha 6 beta 3 delta gamma-aminobutyric acid type A receptors at low concentrations known to affect humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:15218–23. doi:10.1073/pnas.2435171100
- Lobo IA, Harris RA. GABA(A) receptors and alcohol. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2008) 90:90–4. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2008.03.006
- Weiner JL, Valenzuela CF. Ethanol modulation of GABAergic transmission: the view from the slice. *Pharmacol Ther* (2006) 111:533–54. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2005.11.002
- de la Monte SM, Kril JJ. Human alcohol-related neuropathology. *Acta Neuropathol* (2014) 127:71–90. doi:10.1007/s00401-013-1233-3
- Costin BN, Miles MF. Molecular and neurologic responses to chronic alcohol use. *Handb Clin Neurol* (2014) 125:157–71. doi:10.1016/B978-0-444-62619-6.00010-0
- Vedder LC, Hall JM, Jabrouin KR, Savage LM. Interactions between chronic ethanol consumption and thiamine deficiency on neural plasticity, spatial memory, and cognitive flexibility. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2015) 39:2143–53. doi:10.1111/acer.12859
- Stuss DT, Gallup GG Jr, Alexander MP. The frontal lobes are necessary for 'theory of mind'. *Brain* (2001) 124:279–86. doi:10.1093/brain/124.2.279
- Tanji J, Hoshi E. Role of the lateral prefrontal cortex in executive behavioral control. *Physiol Rev* (2008) 88:37–57. doi:10.1152/physrev.00014.2007
- Kesner RP, Churchwell JC. An analysis of rat prefrontal cortex in mediating executive function. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2011) 96:417–31. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2011.07.002
- Aron AR. The neural basis of inhibition in cognitive control. *Neuroscientist* (2007) 13:214–28. doi:10.1177/1073858407299288
- Stuss DT. Functions of the frontal lobes: relation to executive functions. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* (2011) 17:759–65. doi:10.1017/S1355617711000695
- Rossi AF, Pessoa L, Desimone R, Ungerleider LG. The prefrontal cortex and the executive control of attention. *Exp Brain Res* (2009) 192:489–97. doi:10.1007/s00221-008-1642-z
- Weissenborn R, Duka T. Acute alcohol effects on cognitive function in social drinkers: their relationship to drinking habits. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2003) 165:306–12.
- Grillon C, Sinha R, O'Malley SS. Effects of ethanol on the processing of low probability stimuli: an ERP study. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1995) 119:455–65. doi:10.1007/BF02245862
- Reynolds B, Richards JB, de Wit H. Acute-alcohol effects on the Experiential Discounting Task (EDT) and a question-based measure of delay discounting. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2006) 83:194–202. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2006.01.007
- Dougherty DM, Marsh-Richard DM, Hatzis ES, Nouvion SO, Mathias CW. A test of alcohol dose effects on multiple behavioral measures of impulsivity. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2008) 96:111–20. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2008.02.002
- Tsujii T, Sakatani K, Nakashima E, Igarashi T, Katayama Y. Characterization of the acute effects of alcohol on asymmetry of inferior frontal cortex activity during a Go/No-Go task using functional near-infrared spectroscopy. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2011) 217:595–603. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2318-0
- Mulvihill LE, Skilling TA, Vogel-Sprott M. Alcohol and the ability to inhibit behavior in men and women. *J Stud Alcohol* (1997) 58:600–5. doi:10.15288/jsa.1997.58.600
- de Wit H, Crean J, Richards JB. Effects of D-amphetamine and ethanol on a measure of behavioral inhibition in humans. *Behav Neurosci* (2000) 114:830–7. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.114.4.830
- Fillmore MT. Drug abuse as a problem of impaired control: current approaches and findings. *Behav Cogn Neurosci Rev* (2003) 2:179–97. doi:10.1177/1534582303257007
- Lyvers M, Tobias-Webb J. Effects of acute alcohol consumption on executive cognitive functioning in naturalistic settings. *Addict Behav* (2010) 35:1021–8. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2010.06.022
- George S, Rogers RD, Duka T. The acute effect of alcohol on decision making in social drinkers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2005) 182:160–9. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-0057-9
- Anderson BM, Stevens MC, Meda SA, Jordan K, Calhoun VD, Pearlson GD. Functional imaging of cognitive control during acute alcohol intoxication. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2011) 35:156–65. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2010.01332.x
- Kong LM, Zheng WB, Lian GB, Zhang HD. Acute effects of alcohol on the human brain: diffusion tensor imaging study. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* (2012) 33:928–34. doi:10.3174/ajnr.A2873

44. Volkow ND, Mullani N, Gould L, Adler SS, Guynn RW, Overall JE, et al. Effects of acute alcohol intoxication on cerebral blood flow measured with PET. *Psychiatry Res* (1988) 24:201–9. doi:10.1016/0165-1781(88)90063-7
45. Sano M, Wendt PE, Wirsan A, Stenberg G, Risberg J, Ingvar DH. Acute effects of alcohol on regional cerebral blood flow in man. *J Stud Alcohol* (1993) 54:369–76. doi:10.15288/jasa.1993.54.369
46. Tiihonen J, Kuikka J, Hakola P, Paanila J, Airaksinen J, Eronen M, et al. Acute ethanol-induced changes in cerebral blood flow. *Am J Psychiatry* (1994) 151:1505–8. doi:10.1176/ajp.151.10.1505
47. Rickenbacher E, Greve DN, Azma S, Pfeuffer J, Marinkovic K. Effects of alcohol intoxication and gender on cerebral perfusion: an arterial spin labeling study. *Alcohol* (2011) 45:725–37. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2011.04.002
48. Wendt PE, Risberg J. Ethanol reduces rCBF activation of left dorsolateral prefrontal cortex during a verbal fluency task. *Brain Lang* (2001) 77:197–215. doi:10.1006/brln.2000.2434
49. Soderlund H, Grady CL, Easdon C, Tulving E. Acute effects of alcohol on neural correlates of episodic memory encoding. *Neuroimage* (2007) 35:928–39. doi:10.1016/j.neuroimage.2006.12.024
50. Volkow ND, Ma Y, Zhu W, Fowler JS, Li J, Rao M, et al. Moderate doses of alcohol disrupt the functional organization of the human brain. *Psychiatry Res* (2008) 162:205–13. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2007.04.010
51. Hartley T, Lever C, Burgess N, O'Keefe J. Space in the brain: how the hippocampal formation supports spatial cognition. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* (2014) 369:20120510. doi:10.1098/rstb.2012.0510
52. Frankland PW, Cestari V, Filipkowski RK, McDonald RJ, Silva AJ. The dorsal hippocampus is essential for context discrimination but not for contextual conditioning. *Behav Neurosci* (1998) 112:863–74. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.112.4.863
53. Rolls ET. The mechanisms for pattern completion and pattern separation in the hippocampus. *Front Syst Neurosci* (2013) 7:74. doi:10.3389/fnsys.2013.00074
54. Eichenbaum H. Time cells in the hippocampus: a new dimension for mapping memories. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2014) 15:732–44. doi:10.1038/nrn3827
55. Aimone JB, Li Y, Lee SW, Clemenson GD, Deng W, Gage FH. Regulation and function of adult neurogenesis: from genes to cognition. *Physiol Rev* (2014) 94:991–1026. doi:10.1152/physrev.00004.2014
56. Clelland CD, Choi M, Romberg C, Clemenson GD Jr, Fragniere A, Tyers P, et al. A functional role for adult hippocampal neurogenesis in spatial pattern separation. *Science* (2009) 325:210–3. doi:10.1126/science.1173215
57. Rive MM, van Rooijen G, Veltman DJ, Phillips ML, Schene AH, Ruhe HG. Neural correlates of dysfunctional emotion regulation in major depressive disorder. A systematic review of neuroimaging studies. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2013) 37:2529–53. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2013.07.018
58. Koob GF, Volkow ND. Neurocircuitry of addiction. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2010) 35:217–38. doi:10.1038/npp.2010.4
59. Peterson JB, Rothfleisch J, Zelazo PD, Pihl RO. Acute alcohol intoxication and cognitive functioning. *J Stud Alcohol* (1990) 51:114–22. doi:10.15288/jasa.1990.51.114
60. Pfefferbaum A, Lim KO, Zipursky RB, Mathalon DH, Rosenbloom MJ, Lane B, et al. Brain gray and white matter volume loss accelerates with aging in chronic alcoholics: a quantitative MRI study. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (1992) 16:1078–89. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.1992.tb00702.x
61. Pfefferbaum A, Sullivan EV, Mathalon DH, Lim KO. Frontal lobe volume loss observed with magnetic resonance imaging in older chronic alcoholics. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (1997) 21:521–9. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.1997.tb03798.x
62. Schweinsburg BC, Taylor MJ, Alhassoon OM, Videen JS, Brown GG, Patterson TL, et al. Chemical pathology in brain white matter of recently detoxified alcoholics: a 1H magnetic resonance spectroscopy investigation of alcohol-associated frontal lobe injury. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2001) 25:924–34. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2001.tb02299.x
63. Rando K, Hong KI, Bhagwagar Z, Li CS, Bergquist K, Guarnaccia J, et al. Association of frontal and posterior cortical gray matter volume with time to alcohol relapse: a prospective study. *Am J Psychiatry* (2011) 168:183–92. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.2010.10020233
64. Le Berre AP, Rauchs G, La Joie R, Mezenge F, Boudehent C, Vabret F, et al. Impaired decision-making and brain shrinkage in alcoholism. *Eur Psychiatry* (2014) 29:125–33. doi:10.1016/j.eurpsy.2012.10.002
65. Zorlu N, Gelal F, Kuserli A, Cenik E, Durmaz E, Saricicek A, et al. Abnormal white matter integrity and decision-making deficits in alcohol dependence. *Psychiatry Res* (2013) 214:382–8. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2013.06.014
66. Fortier CB, Leritz EC, Salat DH, Lindemer E, Maksimovskiy AL, Shepel J, et al. Widespread effects of alcohol on white matter microstructure. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2014) 38:2925–33. doi:10.1111/acer.12568
67. Zorlu N, Karavul Ucan T, Gelal F, Colak Kalayci C, Polat S, Saricicek A, et al. Abnormal white matter integrity in long-term abstinent alcohol dependent patients. *Psychiatry Res* (2014) 224:42–8. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2014.07.006
68. Rogers BP, Parks MH, Nickel MK, Katwal SB, Martin PR. Reduced fronto-cerebellar functional connectivity in chronic alcoholic patients. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2012) 36:294–301. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2011.01614.x
69. Dresler T, Schecklmann M, Ernst LH, Pohla C, Warrings B, Fischer M, et al. Recovery of cortical functioning in abstinent alcohol-dependent patients: prefrontal brain oxygenation during verbal fluency at different phases during withdrawal. *World J Biol Psychiatry* (2012) 13:135–45. doi:10.3109/15622975.2011.564654
70. Seo D, Lacadie CM, Tuit K, Hong KI, Constable RT, Sinha R. Disrupted ventromedial prefrontal function, alcohol craving, and subsequent relapse risk. *JAMA Psychiatry* (2013) 70:727–39. doi:10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2013.762
71. Kril JJ, Halliday GM, Svoboda MD, Cartwright H. The cerebral cortex is damaged in chronic alcoholics. *Neuroscience* (1997) 79:983–98. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(97)00083-3
72. Fitzhugh LC, Fitzhugh KB, Reitan RM. Adaptive abilities and intellectual functioning in hospitalized alcoholics. *Q J Stud Alcohol* (1960) 21:414–23.
73. Fitzhugh LC, Fitzhugh KB, Reitan RM. Adaptive abilities and intellectual functioning of hospitalized alcoholics: further considerations. *Q J Stud Alcohol* (1965) 26:402–11.
74. Green A, Garrick T, Sheedy D, Blake H, Shores EA, Harper C. The effect of moderate to heavy alcohol consumption on neuropsychological performance as measured by the repeatable battery for the assessment of neuropsychological status. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2010) 34:443–50. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2009.01108.x
75. Houston RJ, Derrick JL, Leonard KE, Testa M, Quigley BM, Kubiak A. Effects of heavy drinking on executive cognitive functioning in a community sample. *Addict Behav* (2014) 39:345–9. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2013.09.032
76. Finn PR, Mazas CA, Justus AN, Steinmetz J. Early-onset alcoholism with conduct disorder: go/no go learning deficits, working memory capacity, and personality. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2002) 26:186–206. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2002.tb02524.x
77. Kopera M, Wojnar M, Brower K, Glass J, Nowosad I, Gmaj B, et al. Cognitive functions in abstinent alcohol-dependent patients. *Alcohol* (2012) 46:665–71. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2012.04.005
78. Petry NM. Delay discounting of money and alcohol in actively using alcoholics, currently abstinent alcoholics, and controls. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) 154:243–50. doi:10.1007/s002130000638
79. Bjork JM, Hommer DW, Grant SJ, Danube C. Impulsivity in abstinent alcohol-dependent patients: relation to control subjects and type 1-/type 2-like traits. *Alcohol* (2004) 34:133–50. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2004.06.012
80. Li CS, Luo X, Yan P, Bergquist K, Sinha R. Altered impulse control in alcohol dependence: neural measures of stop signal performance. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2009) 33:740–50. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2008.00891.x
81. Lejuez CW, Magidson JE, Mitchell SH, Sinha R, Stevens MC, de Wit H. Behavioral and biological indicators of impulsivity in the development of alcohol use, problems, and disorders. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2010) 34:1334–45. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2010.01217.x
82. Pandey AK, Kamarajan C, Tang Y, Chorlian DB, Roopesh BN, Manz N, et al. Neurocognitive deficits in male alcoholics: an ERP/sLORETA analysis of the N2 component in an equal probability Go/NoGo task. *Biol Psychol* (2012) 89:170–82. doi:10.1016/j.biopsycho.2011.10.009
83. Nakamura-Palacios EM, Souza RS, Zago-Gomes MP, de Melo AM, Braga FS, Kubo TT, et al. Gray matter volume in left rostral middle frontal and left cerebellar cortices predicts frontal executive performance in alcoholic subjects. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2014) 38:1126–33. doi:10.1111/acer.12308

84. Chanraud S, Pitel AL, Muller-Oehring EM, Pfefferbaum A, Sullivan EV. Remapping the brain to compensate for impairment in recovering alcoholics. *Cereb Cortex* (2013) 23:97–104. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhr381
85. Kurth C, Wegerer V, Reulbach U, Lewczuk P, Kornhuber J, Steinhoff BJ, et al. Analysis of hippocampal atrophy in alcoholic patients by a Kohonen feature map. *Neuroreport* (2004) 15:367–71. doi:10.1097/00001756-200402090-00031
86. Oscar-Berman M, Song J. Brain volumetric measures in alcoholics: a comparison of two segmentation methods. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat* (2011) 7:65–75. doi:10.2147/NDT.S13405
87. Fein G, Fein D. Subcortical volumes are reduced in short-term and long-term abstinent alcoholics but not those with a comorbid stimulant disorder. *Neuroimage Clin* (2013) 3:47–53. doi:10.1016/j.nicl.2013.06.018
88. Bengochea O, Gonzalo LM. Effect of chronic alcoholism on the human hippocampus. *Histol Histopathol* (1990) 5:349–57.
89. Suzuki Y, Oishi M, Ogawa K, Mizutani T. Atrophy of the parahippocampal gyrus and regional cerebral blood flow in the limbic system in chronic alcoholic patients. *Alcohol* (2010) 44:439–45. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2010.05.003
90. Dager AD, Jamadar S, Stevens MC, Rosen R, Jiantonio-Kelly RE, Sisante JF, et al. fMRI response during figural memory task performance in college drinkers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2014) 231:167–79. doi:10.1007/s00213-013-3219-1
91. Burgess N, Maguire EA, O'Keefe J. The human hippocampus and spatial and episodic memory. *Neuron* (2002) 35:625–41. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(02)00830-9
92. Nadel L, Ryan L, Hayes SM, Gilboa A, Moscovich M. The role of the hippocampal complex in long-term episodic memory. *Int Congr Ser* (2003) 1250:215–34. doi:10.1016/S0531-5131(03)01069-0
93. Pitel AL, Beauvieux H, Witkowski T, Vabret F, Guillery-Girard B, Quinette P, et al. Genuine episodic memory deficits and executive dysfunctions in alcoholic subjects early in abstinence. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2007) 31:1169–78. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2007.00418.x
94. Pitel AL, Witkowski T, Vabret F, Guillery-Girard B, Desgranges B, Eustache F, et al. Effect of episodic and working memory impairments on semantic and cognitive procedural learning at alcohol treatment entry. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2007) 31:238–48. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2006.00301.x
95. Pitel AL, Rivier J, Beauvieux H, Vabret F, Desgranges B, Eustache F. Changes in the episodic memory and executive functions of abstinent and relapsed alcoholics over a 6-month period. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2009) 33:490–8. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2008.00859.x
96. Noel X, Van der Linden M, Brevers D, Campanella S, Hanak C, Kornreich C, et al. The contribution of executive functions deficits to impaired episodic memory in individuals with alcoholism. *Psychiatry Res* (2012) 198:116–22. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2011.10.007
97. Schacht JP, Randall PK, Waid LR, Baros AM, Latham PK, Wright TM, et al. Neurocognitive performance, alcohol withdrawal, and effects of a combination of flumazenil and gabapentin in alcohol dependence. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2011) 35:2030–8. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2011.01554.x
98. Joyce EM, Robbins TW. Frontal lobe function in Korsakoff and non-Korsakoff alcoholics: planning and spatial working memory. *Neuropsychologia* (1991) 29:709–23. doi:10.1016/0028-3932(91)90067-I
99. Tivis R, Beatty WW, Nixon SJ, Parsons OA. Patterns of cognitive impairment among alcoholics: are there subtypes? *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (1995) 19:496–500. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.1995.tb01537.x
100. Moselhy HF, Georgiou G, Kahn A. Frontal lobe changes in alcoholism: a review of the literature. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2001) 36:357–68. doi:10.1093/alcac/36.5.357
101. Brokate B, Hildebrandt H, Eling P, Fichtner H, Runge K, Timm C. Frontal lobe dysfunctions in Korsakoff's syndrome and chronic alcoholism: continuity or discontinuity? *Neuropsychology* (2003) 17:420–8. doi:10.1037/0894-4105.17.3.420
102. Stavro K, Pelletier J, Potvin S. Widespread and sustained cognitive deficits in alcoholism: a meta-analysis. *Addict Biol* (2013) 18:203–13. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2011.00418.x
103. Loeber S, Duka T, Welzel Marquez H, Nakovics H, Heinz A, Mann K, et al. Effects of repeated withdrawal from alcohol on recovery of cognitive impairment under abstinence and rate of relapse. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2010) 45:541–7. doi:10.1093/alcac/agg065
104. Oscar-Berman M, Valmas MM, Sawyer KS, Ruiz SM, Luhar RB, Gravit ZR. Profiles of impaired, spared, and recovered neuropsychologic processes in alcoholism. *Handb Clin Neurol* (2014) 125:183–210. doi:10.1016/B978-0-444-62619-6.00012-4
105. Glenn SW, Parsons OA. Neuropsychological efficiency measures in male and female alcoholics. *J Stud Alcohol* (1992) 53:546–52. doi:10.15288/jsa.1992.53.546
106. Munro CA, Saxton J, Butters MA. The neuropsychological consequences of abstinence among older alcoholics: a cross-sectional study. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2000) 24:1510–6. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2000.tb04569.x
107. D'Argembeau A, Van Der Linden M, Verbanck P, Noel X. Autobiographical memory in non-amnesic alcohol-dependent patients. *Psychol Med* (2006) 36:1707–15. doi:10.1017/S0033291706008798
108. Brandt J, Butters N, Ryan C, Bayog R. Cognitive loss and recovery in long-term alcohol abusers. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1983) 40:435–42. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1983.01790040089012
109. Vertes RP. Interactions among the medial prefrontal cortex, hippocampus and midline thalamus in emotional and cognitive processing in the rat. *Neuroscience* (2006) 142:1–20. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2006.06.027
110. Planeta CS. Animal models of alcohol and drug dependence. *Rev Bras Psiquiatr* (2013) 35:S140–6. doi:10.1590/1516-4446-2013-1149
111. Kroener S, Mulholland PJ, New NN, Gass JT, Becker HC, Chandler LJ. Chronic alcohol exposure alters behavioral and synaptic plasticity of the rodent prefrontal cortex. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e37541. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037541
112. Holmes A, Fitzgerald PJ, MacPherson KP, DeBrouse L, Colacicco G, Flynn SM, et al. Chronic alcohol remodels prefrontal neurons and disrupts NMDAR-mediated fear extinction encoding. *Nat Neurosci* (2012) 15:1359–61. doi:10.1038/nn.3204
113. Trantham-Davidson H, Burnett EJ, Gass JT, Lopez MF, Mulholland PJ, Centanni SW, et al. Chronic alcohol disrupts dopamine receptor activity and the cognitive function of the medial prefrontal cortex. *J Neurosci* (2014) 34:3706–18. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0623-13.2014
114. Dominguez G, Belzung C, Pierard C, David V, Henkous N, Decorte L, et al. Alcohol withdrawal induces long-lasting spatial working memory impairments: relationship with changes in corticosterone response in the prefrontal cortex. *Addict Biol* (2016). doi:10.1111/adb.12371
115. Dominguez G, Dagnas M, Decorte L, Vandesquille M, Belzung C, Beracochea D, et al. Rescuing prefrontal cAMP-CREB pathway reverses working memory deficits during withdrawal from prolonged alcohol exposure. *Brain Struct Funct* (2016) 221:865–77. doi:10.1007/s00429-014-0941-3
116. Badanich KA, Becker HC, Woodward JJ. Effects of chronic intermittent ethanol exposure on orbitofrontal and medial prefrontal cortex-dependent behaviors in mice. *Behav Neurosci* (2011) 125:879–91. doi:10.1037/a0025922
117. Beracochea D, Jaffard R. Memory deficits subsequent to chronic consumption of alcohol in mice: an analysis based on spontaneous alternation behavior. *Behav Brain Res* (1985) 15:15–25. doi:10.1016/0166-4328(85)90014-2
118. Beracochea D, Micheau J, Jaffard R. Memory deficits following chronic alcohol consumption in mice: relationships with hippocampal and cortical cholinergic activities. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1992) 42:749–53. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(92)90024-A
119. Franke H, Kittner H, Berger P, Wirkner K, Schramek J. The reaction of astrocytes and neurons in the hippocampus of adult rats during chronic ethanol treatment and correlations to behavioral impairments. *Alcohol* (1997) 14:445–54. doi:10.1016/S0741-8329(96)00209-1
120. Lukoyanov NV, Madeira MD, Paula-Barbosa MM. Behavioral and neuro-anatomical consequences of chronic ethanol intake and withdrawal. *Physiol Behav* (1999) 66:337–46. doi:10.1016/S0031-9384(98)00301-1
121. Cagetti E, Pinna G, Guidotti A, Baicy K, Olsen RW. Chronic intermittent ethanol (CIE) administration in rats decreases levels of neurosteroids in hippocampus, accompanied by altered behavioral responses to neurosteroids and memory function. *Neuropharmacology* (2004) 46:570–9. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2003.10.001
122. Hashemi Nosrat Abadi T, Vaghef L, Babri S, Mahmood-Alilo M, Beirami M. Effects of different exercise protocols on ethanol-induced spatial memory impairment in adult male rats. *Alcohol* (2013) 47:309–16. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2013.01.008

123. Morris RG. NMDA receptors and memory encoding. *Neuropharmacology* (2013) 74:32–40. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.04.014
124. Masood K, Wu C, Brauneis U, Weight FF. Differential ethanol sensitivity of recombinant N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor subunits. *Mol Pharmacol* (1994) 45:324–9.
125. Chu B, Anantharam V, Treistman SN. Ethanol inhibition of recombinant heteromeric NMDA channels in the presence and absence of modulators. *J Neurochem* (1995) 65:140–8. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.1995.65010140.x
126. Mirshahi T, Woodward JJ. Ethanol sensitivity of heteromeric NMDA receptors: effects of subunit assembly, glycine and NMDAR1 Mg(2+)-insensitive mutants. *Neuropharmacology* (1995) 34:347–55. doi:10.1016/0028-3908(94)00155-L
127. Allgaier C. Ethanol sensitivity of NMDA receptors. *Neurochem Int* (2002) 41:377–82. doi:10.1016/S0197-0186(02)00046-3
128. Wright JM, Peoples RW, Weight FF. Single-channel and whole-cell analysis of ethanol inhibition of NMDA-activated currents in cultured mouse cortical and hippocampal neurons. *Brain Res* (1996) 738:249–56. doi:10.1016/S0006-8993(96)00780-9
129. Mohler H. Molecular regulation of cognitive functions and developmental plasticity: impact of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. *J Neurochem* (2007) 102:1–12. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.2007.04454.x
130. Mehta AK, Ticku MK. Ethanol potentiation of GABAergic transmission in cultured spinal cord neurons involves gamma-aminobutyric acidA-gated chloride channels. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1988) 246:558–64.
131. Sundstrom-Poromaa I, Smith DH, Gong QH, Sabado TN, Li X, Light A, et al. Hormonally regulated alpha(4)beta(2)delta GABA(A) receptors are a target for alcohol. *Nat Neurosci* (2002) 5:721–2. doi:10.1038/nn888
132. Sanchis-Segura C, Cline B, Jurd R, Rudolph U, Spanagel R. Etomidate and propofol-hyposensitive GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor beta3(N265M) mice show little changes in acute alcohol sensitivity but enhanced tolerance and withdrawal. *Neurosci Lett* (2007) 416:275–8. doi:10.1016/j.neulet.2007.02.024
133. Salter MW, Kalia LV. Src kinases: a hub for NMDA receptor regulation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2004) 5:317–28. doi:10.1038/nrn1368
134. Kalluri HS, Mehta AK, Ticku MK. Up-regulation of NMDA receptor subunits in rat brain following chronic ethanol treatment. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* (1998) 58:221–4. doi:10.1016/S0169-328X(98)00112-0
135. Henniger MS, Wotjak CT, Holter SM. Long-term voluntary ethanol drinking increases expression of NMDA receptor 2B subunits in rat frontal cortex. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2003) 470:33–6. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(03)01787-4
136. Carpenter-Hyland EP, Woodward JJ, Chandler LJ. Chronic ethanol induces synaptic but not extrasynaptic targeting of NMDA receptors. *J Neurosci* (2004) 24:7859–68. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1902-04.2004
137. Staples MC, Kim A, Mandyam CD. Dendritic remodeling of hippocampal neurons is associated with altered NMDA receptor expression in alcohol dependent rats. *Mol Cell Neurosci* (2015) 65:153–62. doi:10.1016/j.mcn.2015.03.008
138. Kumar S, Porcu P, Werner DF, Matthews DB, Diaz-Granados JL, Helfand RS, et al. The role of GABA(A) receptors in the acute and chronic effects of ethanol: a decade of progress. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2009) 205:529–64. doi:10.1007/s00213-009-1562-z
139. Charlton ME, Sweetnam PM, Fitzgerald LW, Terwilliger RZ, Nestler EJ, Duman RS. Chronic ethanol administration regulates the expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor alpha 1 and alpha 5 subunits in the ventral tegmental area and hippocampus. *J Neurochem* (1997) 68:121–7. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.1997.68010121.x
140. Mahmoudi M, Kang MH, Tillakaratne N, Tobin AJ, Olsen RW. Chronic intermittent ethanol treatment in rats increases GABA(A) receptor alpha4-subunit expression: possible relevance to alcohol dependence. *J Neurochem* (1997) 68:2485–92. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.1997.68062485.x
141. Matthews DB, Devaud LL, Fritschy JM, Sieghart W, Morrow AL. Differential regulation of GABA(A) receptor gene expression by ethanol in the rat hippocampus versus cerebral cortex. *J Neurochem* (1998) 70:1160–6. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.1998.70031160.x
142. Cagett E, Liang J, Spigelman I, Olsen RW. Withdrawal from chronic intermittent ethanol treatment changes subunit composition, reduces synaptic function, and decreases behavioral responses to positive allosteric modulators of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. *Mol Pharmacol* (2003) 63:53–64. doi:10.1124/mol.63.1.53
143. Liang J, Cagett E, Olsen RW, Spigelman I. Altered pharmacology of synaptic and extrasynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors on CA1 hippocampal neurons is consistent with subunit changes in a model of alcohol withdrawal and dependence. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2004) 310:1234–45. doi:10.1124/jpet.104.067983
144. Liang J, Zhang N, Cagett E, Houser CR, Olsen RW, Spigelman I. Chronic intermittent ethanol-induced switch of ethanol actions from extrasynaptic to synaptic hippocampal GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. *J Neurosci* (2006) 26:1749–58. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4702-05.2006
145. Kumar S, Kralic JE, O'Buckley TK, Grobin AC, Morrow AL. Chronic ethanol consumption enhances internalization of alpha1 subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in cerebral cortex. *J Neurochem* (2003) 86:700–8. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.2003.01894.x
146. Bonfanti L, Peretto P. Adult neurogenesis in mammals—a theme with many variations. *Eur J Neurosci* (2011) 34:930–50. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2011.07832.x
147. Drew LJ, Fusi S, Hen R. Adult neurogenesis in the mammalian hippocampus: why the dentate gyrus? *Learn Mem* (2013) 20:710–29. doi:10.1101/lm.026542.112
148. Koob GF. Addiction is a reward deficit and stress surfeit disorder. *Front Psychiatry* (2013) 4:72. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2013.00072
149. Mandyam CD. The interplay between the hippocampus and amygdala in regulating aberrant hippocampal neurogenesis during protracted abstinence from alcohol dependence. *Front Psychiatry* (2013) 4:61. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2013.00061
150. Kaplan MS, Hinds JW. Neurogenesis in the adult rat: electron microscopic analysis of light radioautographs. *Science* (1977) 197:1092–4. doi:10.1126/science.887941
151. Abrams DN, Koehl M, Le Moal M. Adult neurogenesis: from precursors to network and physiology. *Physiol Rev* (2005) 85:523–69. doi:10.1152/physrev.00055.2003
152. Eriksson PS, Perfilieva E, Bjork-Eriksson T, Alborn AM, Nordborg C, Peterson DA, et al. Neurogenesis in the adult human hippocampus. *Nat Med* (1998) 4:1313–7. doi:10.1038/33305
153. Kempermann G, Jessberger S, Steiner B, Kronenberg G. Milestones of neuronal development in the adult hippocampus. *Trends Neurosci* (2004) 27:447–52. doi:10.1016/j.tins.2004.05.013
154. Epp JR, Chow C, Galea LA. Hippocampus-dependent learning influences hippocampal neurogenesis. *Front Neurosci* (2013) 7:57. doi:10.3389/fnins.2013.00057
155. Marin-Burgin A, Schinder AF. Requirement of adult-born neurons for hippocampus-dependent learning. *Behav Brain Res* (2012) 227:391–9. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2011.07.001
156. Shors TJ, Townsend DA, Zhao M, Kozorovitskiy Y, Gould E. Neurogenesis may relate to some but not all types of hippocampal-dependent learning. *Hippocampus* (2002) 12:578–84. doi:10.1002/hipo.10103
157. Raybuck JD, Lattal KM. Bridging the interval: theory and neurobiology of trace conditioning. *Behav Processes* (2014) 101c:103–11. doi:10.1016/j.beproc.2013.08.016
158. Nacher J, Varea E, Miguel Blasco-Ibanez J, Gomez-Climent MA, Castillo-Gomez E, Crespo C, et al. N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor expression during adult neurogenesis in the rat dentate gyrus. *Neuroscience* (2007) 144:855–64. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2006.10.021
159. Bruel-Jungerman E, Davis S, Rampon C, Laroche S. Long-term potentiation enhances neurogenesis in the adult dentate gyrus. *J Neurosci* (2006) 26:5888–93. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0782-06.2006
160. Chun SK, Sun W, Park JJ, Jung MW. Enhanced proliferation of progenitor cells following long-term potentiation induction in the rat dentate gyrus. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2006) 86:322–9. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2006.05.005
161. Pallotto M, Deprez F. Regulation of adult neurogenesis by GABAergic transmission: signaling beyond GABA<sub>A</sub>-receptors. *Front Cell Neurosci* (2014) 8:166. doi:10.3389/fncel.2014.00166
162. Wei W, Zhang N, Peng Z, Houser CR, Mody I. Perisynaptic localization of delta subunit-containing GABA(A) receptors and their activation by GABA spillover in the mouse dentate gyrus. *J Neurosci* (2003) 23:10650–61.

163. Heldt SA, Ressler KJ. Forebrain and midbrain distribution of major benzodiazepine-sensitive GABAA receptor subunits in the adult C57 mouse as assessed with in situ hybridization. *Neuroscience* (2007) 150:370–85. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2007.09.008
164. Hortnagl H, Tasan RO, Wieselthaler A, Kirchmair E, Sieghart W, Sperk G. Patterns of mRNA and protein expression for 12 GABAA receptor subunits in the mouse brain. *Neuroscience* (2013) 236:345–72. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2013.01.008
165. Song J, Christian K, Ming GL, Song H. Modification of hippocampal circuitry by adult neurogenesis. *Dev Neurobiol* (2012) 72(7):1032–43. doi:10.1002/dneu.22014
166. Moss J, Toni N. A circuit-based gatekeeper for adult neural stem cell proliferation: parvalbumin-expressing interneurons of the dentate gyrus control the activation and proliferation of quiescent adult neural stem cells. *Bioessays* (2013) 35:28–33. doi:10.1002/bies.201200136
167. Nixon K, Crews FT. Binge ethanol exposure decreases neurogenesis in adult rat hippocampus. *J Neurochem* (2002) 83:1087–93. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.2002.01214.x
168. Richardson HN, Chan SH, Crawford EF, Lee YK, Funk CK, Koob GF, et al. Permanent impairment of birth and survival of cortical and hippocampal proliferating cells following excessive drinking during alcohol dependence. *Neurobiol Dis* (2009) 36:1–10. doi:10.1016/j.nbd.2009.05.021
169. Hansson AC, Nixon K, Rimondini R, Damadzic R, Sommer WH, Eskay R, et al. Long-term suppression of forebrain neurogenesis and loss of neuronal progenitor cells following prolonged alcohol dependence in rats. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* (2010) 13:583–93. doi:10.1017/S1461145710000246
170. Nixon K, Crews FT. Temporally specific burst in cell proliferation increases hippocampal neurogenesis in protracted abstinence from alcohol. *J Neurosci* (2004) 24:9714–22. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3063-04.2004
171. Somkuwar SS, Fannon MJ, Staples MC, Zamora-Martinez ER, Navarro AI, Kim A, et al. Alcohol dependence-induced regulation of the proliferation and survival of adult brain progenitors is associated with altered BDNF-TrkB signaling. *Brain Struct Funct* (2015). doi:10.1007/s00429-015-1163-z
172. Duveau V, Laustela S, Barth L, Gianolini F, Vogt KE, Keist R, et al. Spatiotemporal specificity of GABAA receptor-mediated regulation of adult hippocampal neurogenesis. *Eur J Neurosci* (2011) 34:362–73. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2011.07782.x
173. Nixon K. Alcohol and adult neurogenesis: roles in neurodegeneration and recovery in chronic alcoholism. *Hippocampus* (2006) 16:287–95. doi:10.1002/hipo.20162
174. Nixon K, Morris SA, Liput DJ, Kelso ML. Roles of neural stem cells and adult neurogenesis in adolescent alcohol use disorders. *Alcohol* (2010) 44:39–56. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2009.11.001
175. Kiefer F, Dinter C. New approaches to addiction treatment based on learning and memory. *Curr Top Behav Neurosci* (2013) 13:671–84. doi:10.1007/7854\_2011\_147

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Staples and Mandyam. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Cognitive Dysfunction, Affective States, and Vulnerability to Nicotine Addiction: A Multifactorial Perspective

Morgane Besson\* and Benoît Forget

Unité de Neurobiologie Intégrative des Systèmes Cholinergiques, Department of Neuroscience, CNRS UMR 3571, Institut Pasteur, Paris, France

Although smoking prevalence has declined in recent years, certain subpopulations continue to smoke at disproportionately high rates and show resistance to cessation treatments. Individuals showing cognitive and affective impairments, including emotional distress and deficits in attention, memory, and inhibitory control, particularly in the context of psychiatric conditions, such as attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, schizophrenia, and mood disorders, are at higher risk for tobacco addiction. Nicotine has been shown to improve cognitive and emotional processing in some conditions, including during tobacco abstinence. Self-medication of cognitive deficits or negative affect has been proposed to underlie high rates of tobacco smoking among people with psychiatric disorders. However, pre-existing cognitive and mood disorders may also influence the development and maintenance of nicotine dependence, by biasing nicotine-induced alterations in information processing and associative learning, decision-making, and inhibitory control. Here, we discuss the potential forms of contribution of cognitive and affective deficits to nicotine addiction-related processes, by reviewing major clinical and preclinical studies investigating either the procognitive and therapeutic action of nicotine or the putative primary role of cognitive and emotional impairments in addiction-like features.

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mark Walton,  
University of Oxford, UK

### Reviewed by:

François Paille,  
Université de Lorraine, France  
Patricia Robledo,  
Universitat Pompeu Fabra, Spain

### \*Correspondence:

Morgane Besson  
morgane.besson@pasteur.fr

**Keywords:** nicotine, predisposition, psychiatric disorders, cognition, addiction, emotion

## INTRODUCTION

Smoking tobacco remains the most preventable cause of morbidity and mortality worldwide. Nicotine is the main psychoactive component of tobacco responsible for its addictive properties and modifies the function of the brain *via* its interaction with the nicotinic acetylcholine receptors (nAChRs) (1, 2). Drug addiction is a complex psychiatric disorder, and there are individual differences in the vulnerability to develop this pathology that can be conceptualized at different levels interacting with each other, such as environmental, genetic, and psychological contributions. Only a percentage of individuals starting to smoke tobacco eventually develop an addiction (3). In particular, there is a high prevalence of smoking in patients with psychiatric disorders. However, it has been difficult to define in clinical studies the nature of the causal interactions between these pathologies. The psychological and neural processes that underlie addiction have been shown to overlap with those that support cognitive and emotional functions. One critical question is to which extent psychiatric conditions may pre-date smoking or develop after chronic exposure to nicotine. One of the main limitations to resolve this issue is the difficulty to conduct longitudinal prospective studies in humans and to control for co-use of multiple substances in patient cohorts. As a consequence, preclinical research

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 25 November 2015

**Accepted:** 06 September 2016

**Published:** 21 September 2016

### Citation:

Besson M and Forget B (2016)  
Cognitive Dysfunction,  
Affective States, and Vulnerability  
to Nicotine Addiction:  
A Multifactorial Perspective.  
Front. Psychiatry 7:160.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00160

has increasingly aimed at identifying distinctive endophenotypes that may predispose individuals to nicotine addiction-like processes and/or that are influenced by nicotine exposure. Animal models can never encompass entirely the complexity of the psychological processes underlying behavior related to addiction and other psychiatric conditions in humans with full face and construct validities. Yet, they provide a valuable tool to precisely control the environmental (and genetic) context, the conditions of drug delivery, and to determine whether beforehand drug consumption influences the risk to develop specific endophenotypes or whether pre-existing endophenotypes confer vulnerability to addiction, through the implementation of longitudinal studies. They also allow detailed investigations of the distinct stages of addiction that may be connected to some endophenotypes to varying extents. In fact, the defining criteria of addiction are still a matter of debate, and this pathology exhibits complex dynamics with different stages, from the initiation and maintenance of drug taking to a switch toward a loss of control over drug intake, compulsive drug taking and seeking, i.e., despite negative consequences, together with high rate of relapse after abstinence (4–8). With the use of experimental models of distinct addiction-like behaviors in addition to epidemiological and neurocognitive studies in human subjects, specific behavioral endophenotypes of presumed genetic origin have been identified as significant risk factors for drug addiction according to different modalities. Understanding the causal relationship between nicotine addiction and psychiatric disorders may significantly contribute to the treatment of comorbid psychiatric conditions and smoking. This review will describe and discuss both clinical and preclinical studies that brought significant insight in that matter.

## TOBACCO SMOKING, PERSONALITY TRAITS, AND PSYCHIATRIC CONDITIONS

Vulnerability to addiction varies across individuals. Thus, although many people experiment with drugs of abuse, most do not develop drug addiction as defined by diagnostic criteria for substance-use disorder (9). Individual differences in vulnerability to abuse are thought to exist before the first drug experience and clinical evidence suggests that these differences reflect both genetic and environmental determinants, including social influences, as well as their interaction [see Ref. (10) for review]. Cigarette smoking is the leading preventable cause of death in the Western world (11) with a prevalence considerably higher in individuals with psychiatric diagnosis. In this part of the review, we will examine non-exhaustively the relationships described in clinical studies between smoking behavior, personality traits, and psychiatric disorders, such as impulsivity, novelty/sensation seeking, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), depression, and anxiety disorders (see Table 1).

### Impulsivity, Novelty Seeking, and Tobacco Smoking

Impulsivity is a heritable and multifaceted psychiatric construct defined by the tendency to engage in inappropriate, premature, poorly planned, and unduly risky actions without adequate

**TABLE 1 | Mental disorders/personality trait and nicotine addiction-related features in humans.**

Mental disorder/personality trait	Nicotine addiction-related features	Reference
Cognitive impulsivity	↗ initiation of smoking behavior in adolescents ↗ smoking relapse	<b>Audrain-McGovern et al. (12)</b> Sheffer et al. (13)
Motor impulsivity	↗ subjective rewarding effects of nicotine ↗ risk for regular tobacco smoking	Perkins et al. (14) <b>Anokhin and Golosheykin (15)</b>
Impulsivity (subtype undetermined)	↗ explicit expectancies about nicotine reward ↗ initiation of smoking	Doran et al. (16) <b>Lipkus et al. (17)</b>
Novelty/sensation seeking	↗ risk to become regular smoker ↗ sensitivity to the initial reinforcing effect of nicotine ↗ initiation of smoking ↘ smoking-cessation success	<b>Audrain-McGovern et al. (18)</b> Perkins et al. (14) <b>Lipkus et al. (17)</b> Kahler et al. (19), Batra et al. (20)
ADHD	↗ future smoking  ↗ relapse to smoking ↘ onset of regular smoking ↗ withdrawal symptoms  ↗ motivation for cigarette puffs ↗ nicotine dependence	Fuemmeler et al. (21), <b>Tercyak et al. (22)</b> Humfleet et al. (23) <b>Lambert and Hartsough (24), Kollins et al. (25)</b> Pomerleau et al. (26), McClernon et al. (27), Kollins et al. (28) Kollins et al. (28) <b>Wilens et al. (29)</b>
Major depression	↗ smoking and risk of nicotine dependence ↘ likeliness to quit ↘ odds of smoking abstinence	<b>Fergusson et al. (30)</b> <b>Rohde et al. (31)</b> Glassman et al. (32), Hitsman et al. (33)
Depression symptoms	↗ smoking initiation ↗ progression to regular smoking	<b>Escobedo et al. (34)</b> <b>Killen et al. (35), Patton et al. (36), Wang et al. (37)</b>
Anxiety disorders	↗ smoking rates  ↗ nicotine dependence ↗ resistance to pharmacotherapy for abstinence ↘ rates of abstinence ↗ withdrawal symptoms	Lasser et al. (38), Ziedonis et al. (39) Piper et al. (40) Piper et al. (40) Piper et al. (41) Weinberger et al. (42)
PTSD symptoms	↗ tobacco dependence  ↘ rates of quitting and time to relapse after quitting ↗ nicotine withdrawal symptoms	Beckham et al. (43), Thorndike et al. (44), Feldner et al. (45), Greenberg et al. (46) Lasser et al. (38), Hapke et al. (47), Beckham et al. (48) Dedert et al. (49)
Schizophrenia	↗ tobacco smoking, nicotine dependence and difficulties to quit	Lasser et al. (38)

References in bold describe longitudinal studies.

ADHD, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder; PTSD, posttraumatic stress disorder.

forethought about the potential consequences of this behavior (50–53). It has been associated with drug addiction, including tobacco smoking (54).

Current theories differentiate between motor and cognitive aspects of impulsive behavior. Motor impulsivity reflects a failure in motor inhibition leading to impulsive actions and can be assessed by the ability to exert volitional control over a response that has already been initiated or rendered prominent with extensive training. This type of impulsivity can be notably measured in the “stop-signal reaction time task,” in which subjects are trained to respond as quickly as possible but must inhibit their response when a stop signal is presented, or in a go/no go task (54). While several studies linked deficits in this type of impulsivity with alcohol (55), cocaine (56, 57), and methamphetamine (58) addiction, the data about tobacco addiction are less clear. Thus, tobacco smoking has been shown to decrease inhibitory control in a stop-signal task, where an increased number of errors during the stop signal and increased stop latencies were observed (59). But, another study reported no baseline differences between smokers and non-smokers in the same task (60). In addition, an increase in failure in response inhibition in both stop signal and go/no go tasks was observed after nicotine deprivation in tobacco smokers (61, 62), suggesting that nicotine withdrawal induces deficits in inhibitory control. Interestingly, a recent longitudinal prospective study showed that alterations in neural correlates of response inhibition in adolescents increase the risk for subsequent regular cigarette smoking (15), suggesting that functional brain correlates of response inhibition can be used as a marker of risk for tobacco addiction.

Cognitive aspects of impulsivity include response inhibition, delay discounting, and reward/punishment-based decision-making skills and represent the cognitive processes that regulate impulse control (54, 63–65). The delay discounting describes the tendency to discount the value of a reward as a function of the length of delay to its delivery. Higher delay discounting rates have been associated with cigarette smoking. Thus, current smokers tended to discount future monetary reinforcers more than ex-smokers and non-smokers (66), suggesting that smoking increases cognitive impulsivity in this task and that this effect is reversible. Another study confirmed the increased delay discounting in smokers but found no differences in discounting rates for either money or cigarettes between light and heavy smokers (67), a result confirmed in a recent report (68).

Interestingly, performances in delay discounting at age 10 were shown to predict the initiation of smoking behavior in adolescents at age 14 (12). Also, delay-discounting rate has been identified as a strong prognostic indicator of smoking relapse (13), suggesting that cognitive impulsivity can be a risk factor for subsequent tobacco smoking. Trait impulsivity has also been positively associated with the subjective rewarding effects of nicotine (14) as well as explicit expectancies about nicotine reward (16). A longitudinal study using a sample of college men and women showed that trait impulsivity predicts subsequent smoking initiation (17).

Novelty or sensation seeking can be defined as a heritable tendency to seek out varied, novel, complex, and intense sensations and emotional experiences and to show enhanced behavioral

responses to novel situations (69–73). It is one of the most critical individual difference factors predicting drug use among humans (74, 75). Novelty seeking is typically measured in humans by using questionnaires such as the Tridimensional Personality Questionnaire (76), the Zuckerman Sensation Seeking Scale, or the Cloninger’s Temperament and Character Inventory (77). This personality trait was shown to predict tobacco use during adolescence (75, 78) and the early onset of smoking in adolescents (79, 80). In line with this, a study of longitudinal smoking patterns in adolescents found that individuals with high novelty seeking were significantly more likely to become regular smokers than never smokers (18). In addition, novelty seeking was increased in heavy smokers (81) and was positively associated with sensitivity to the initial reinforcing effect of acute nicotine under controlled laboratory conditions (14, 82). A longitudinal study also showed that sensation seeking in college men and women predicts the initiation of smoking and its continuation 20 years later (17). Finally, high levels of novelty seeking have been negatively correlated with smoking-cessation success, with reduced odds of cessation compliance and outcomes (19, 20).

Thus, novelty seeking seems to predict tobacco addiction, but more studies are needed in order to determine the effect of tobacco exposure on this personality trait.

One should nevertheless bear in mind that, although the association between some personality traits and drug addiction is frequently observed, there are no structured and established pre-addictive personalities. Some dissociable personality profiles, including impulsiveness and novelty seeking, may rather be considered as vulnerability factors and facilitate some aspects of the addiction process.

## Attention-Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder and Tobacco Smoking

Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder is a developmental disorder characterized by hyperactivity, high impulsivity, and an inability to sustain directed attention (83). ADHD affects approximately 6.5–8.4% of children and between 1.9 and 6% of adults (84–86). Evidence suggests that ADHD is a predisposition factor for tobacco smoking. For example, ADHD predicted future smoking (21) and adolescents with ADHD were more likely to experiment with cigarettes and become smokers (22). In addition, ADHD symptoms during childhood, particularly hyperactivity/impulsivity, predicted later nicotine dependence in adulthood (87). ADHD status in childhood was also shown to predict time to relapse to smoking after controlling for gender, history of depression, and baseline smoking variables (23). Smokers with ADHD present an earlier onset of regular smoking, have a higher frequency of smoking behavior, show greater withdrawal symptoms, are more willing to work harder for cigarette puffs, and exhibit a higher level of nicotine dependence than smokers without ADHD (24–29, 88, 89). In addition, there is an increase of ADHD symptoms during periods of abstinence in smokers that was associated with an increased risk of relapse (90). This suggests that the increased withdrawal symptoms observed in ADHD patients negatively affect the success of quitting tobacco smoking. Since ADHD is a neurodevelopmental disorder, there are no data

on the influence of tobacco smoking on the emergence of ADHD. However, smoking during pregnancy has previously been strongly associated with the risk of ADHD in offspring (91–95) suggesting a direct causality. However, these studies did not rule out the potential influence of unmeasured familial factors (96, 97), and the association no longer holds in recent studies that used different designs accounting for these factors (97–99). This suggests that maternal smoking during pregnancy reflects a genetic predisposition rather than a causal risk factor for ADHD in offspring. Individuals with ADHD may also be more susceptible to the negative effects of smoking. Thus, smokers exhibited a greater increase in attention deficits over the years than their never-smoking twins (100), suggesting that smoking can worsen attention problems.

In conclusion, there is a complex relationship between ADHD and smoking with ADHD contributing to smoking, but smoking may also contribute to the development of attention deficits.

### Depression and Tobacco Smoking

Depression is characterized by depressed mood, anhedonia, vegetative symptoms, and impaired psychosocial functioning. Cigarette smoking and depression both account for significant morbidity, mortality, and economic burden. Depression is overrepresented among adult smokers and contributes to lower smoking-cessation rates and cigarette smoking is overrepresented in adult smokers prone to depression (101, 102). Longitudinal studies are useful to determine if depressive states can influence tobacco smoking. Thus, a 21-year longitudinal study found an association between major depression (MD) and smoking, with a 19% increase in the average daily smoking rate and a 75% increase in the odds of being nicotine dependent from mid-adolescence to young adulthood (30) in people with MD episode. In addition, adolescents with a history of MD had 50% more risk to progress to daily smoking and were significantly less likely to quit by age 25 compared with controls (31). These results suggest a strong influence of MD on the likelihood to develop tobacco addiction, but several studies suggested that less severe depressive symptoms are also a risk factor for tobacco dependence. For example, depression symptoms at mid-adolescence predicted smoking progression across mid-to-late adolescence (103). Adolescents with higher depressive symptoms were more likely to start smoking (34) and to progress to regular smoking compared with adolescents with lower depressive symptoms (35–37). Another longitudinal study found that depressive symptoms in early adolescence predict faster increases in smoking behavior (104).

In addition, depression seems to have a negative influence on smoking cessation since history of MD reduced the odds of short- and long-term smoking abstinence (32, 33). An increase in negative mood in the early stages of treatment for tobacco dependence was predictive of failure to quit smoking or smoking relapse (105, 106).

These data clearly indicate that depression is a risk factor for tobacco addiction, but other studies also support the opposite, i.e., that smoking influences the development of depression. Thus, cigarette smoking during adolescence was shown to predict the development of depressive symptoms (107–111) and an increased time of smoking dependency has been correlated with increased

risk of depression. This suggests that the vulnerability for depression increases with higher rates of smoking (110).

In addition, quitting smoking has been associated with a significant decrease in depression compared with continued smoking (112), supporting the hypothesis that smoking might be the cause for mental health problems and not necessarily the inverse.

In conclusion, despite the fact that some of these studies failed to identify a reciprocal relationship between tobacco addiction and depression (30, 37, 108), the relationship seems to be bidirectional (113). As described earlier, tobacco dependence predicts the development of depressive symptoms and MD, while a history of MD predicts the onset of daily smoking and progression to tobacco dependence. This conclusion is supported by a meta-analysis of 15 longitudinal studies in adolescents that reported evidence for a bidirectional relationship, with a larger effect of depression status on smoking likelihood than the effect of smoking on depression (114).

### Anxiety Disorders and Tobacco Smoking

Anxiety disorders, such as panic disorders, phobias, generalized anxiety disorder, and posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD), are among the most common mental disorders (115, 116). A strong relationship between anxiety disorders and tobacco smoking has been established in humans. Indeed, while tobacco smoking rates significantly declined from 2004 to 2011 in people without psychiatric illness, this is not the case in people with anxiety disorders (117). Along this line, patients with anxiety disorders had significantly higher smoking rates than a control population (38, 39), and anxiety disorders were significantly more prevalent in people diagnosed with nicotine dependence than in a non-dependent population (118). In addition, patients with social anxiety or generalized anxiety disorders exhibited more severe nicotine dependence at baseline and smokers with a lifetime history of anxiety disorder were resistant to pharmacotherapy for abstinence (40).

PTSD is one of the most common anxiety disorders that can develop in humans after an exposure to one or more traumatic events, with a lifetime prevalence of approximately 8% in the general population (119). Smoking initiation and daily smoking rates were shown to increase after trauma (120, 121), and the presence of PTSD symptoms, such as hyperarousal and emotional numbing, is a predictor of tobacco dependence (43–46). Taken together, these data suggest that anxiety disorders are risk factors for the development of tobacco addiction, but prior smoking has also been found to be associated with increased risk to develop PTSD after a trauma or panic disorder (122, 123). In addition, smoking or smoke exposure in early life increased the likelihood of developing an anxiety disorder later in life (124, 125).

Finally, anxiety disorders have also been associated with greater difficulties for quitting tobacco smoking since smokers with lifetime anxiety disorder have significantly lower rates of abstinence and report more severe withdrawal symptoms than control smokers (41, 42, 126, 127). PTSD patients also exhibited lower rates of quitting, shorter times to first smoking relapse after quitting (38, 47, 48) and experienced worsened nicotine withdrawal symptoms compared with a non-PTSD population (49). However, as for depression, anxiety and stress were shown to be

decreased in abstinent subjects by follow-up studies (112). This suggests that the assumption of beneficial effects of nicotine on anxiety and mood, which probably contributes to the maintenance of smoking in populations with mental health problems, should be more drastically challenged to motivate quitting.

Thus, the relationship between anxiety disorders and tobacco addiction is probably bidirectional, a conclusion supported by several additional studies (120, 128–130).

## Schizophrenia and Tobacco Smoking

Schizophrenia is a chronic disabling disorder characterized by positive symptoms (hallucinations and delusions), negative symptoms (blunted affect, avolition, reduced sociability, and anhedonia), and persistent cognitive deficits (memory, concentration, and learning). It affects approximately 1% of the population (131). Cigarette smoking is highly prevalent in persons with schizophrenia and schizoaffective disorder since it ranges from 45 to 88%, compared with <20% in the general population (132). Individuals with schizophrenia smoke more cigarettes per day, are more nicotine dependent, and also have more difficulties in quitting smoking than smokers with no history of mental health problems (38), leading to high mortality due to tobacco-related illnesses (39). Interestingly, smokers with schizophrenia have higher plasma and urine levels of nicotine, even when matched for the number of cigarettes smoked per day and other indices of nicotine dependence (133–135). This is not due to a difference in nicotine metabolism (136) but rather to the manner in which cigarettes are smoked by schizophrenic patients. Indeed, schizophrenic patients take significantly more puffs, have shorter inter puff intervals, and larger total cigarette puff volumes compared with matched healthy control smokers (137). Smokers with schizophrenia also exhibited a higher intensity of demand and greater consumption and expenditure in a cigarette purchase task, suggesting a higher incentive value of cigarettes in smokers with schizophrenia (138).

Thus, schizophrenia appears to be a strong risk factor for tobacco addiction, and individuals with schizophrenia may sustain smoking because of its higher reinforcing effect and to remedy certain symptoms of the disorder (139). Further research is now needed to look at the alternative possibility that tobacco smoking may confer vulnerability to the development of schizophrenia.

## EFFECTS OF NICOTINE ON COGNITION, PERSONALITY TRAITS, AND PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS IN HUMANS

As described in the first part of this review, several clinical studies have linked tobacco addiction with impulsivity, novelty seeking, attention, mood disorders, ADHD, and schizophrenia. But, an investigation of the effects of nicotine on these personality traits and psychiatric disorder-associated phenotypes is important to better understand these relationships (see **Table 2**).

### Cognition

In addition to its abuse liability, nicotine can also enhance cognitive functions, including attention and memory (156).

Thus, nicotine and other nAChR ligands have been proposed as potential therapeutics for the treatment of cognitive deficits in pathologies, such as schizophrenia, ADHD, and Alzheimer's disease (157, 158). However, chronic cigarette smoking has also been associated with decreased cognitive performance in middle age (159, 160) and increased risk for cognitive decline and dementia later in life (161).

Few studies have investigated the impact of nicotine on attention in humans. For example, transdermal nicotine improved the performance in a rapid visual information-processing task (140, 141) and nicotine exposure through nasal spray decreased the reaction times in a visual oddball task in smokers (142), suggesting an increase in sustained attention induced by acute nicotine in smokers. Transdermal nicotine also significantly improved attention in both schizophrenic patients and controls (145) and visual attentional performance in mildly deprived smokers (162, 163). These studies clearly indicate that nicotine has a pro-attentional effect in humans. Along this line, there is evidence to suggest that nicotine may be useful in treating the symptoms of ADHD. Thus, positive effects of nicotine have been reported on attention, concentration, and other ADHD symptoms among adults with ADHD (22, 148, 149, 164, 165), indicating that ADHD patients may smoke as a form of self-medication.

Some studies further suggest a promnesic effect of smoking. Thus, abstinent smokers exhibited more impairment in visuospatial working memory (VSWM) compared with current smokers (166), and overnight smoking abstinence in schizophrenic patients' impaired VSWM performance, an effect reversed by

**TABLE 2 | Effects of nicotine administration on mental disorder-related processes in clinical studies.**

Mental disorder	Nicotine treatment	Outcome	Reference
Tobacco addiction	Transdermal patch (21 or 35 mg)	↗ attention	Lawrence et al. (140), Hong et al. (141)
	Nasal spray (1 mg)	↗ attention	Warbrick et al. (142)
	Nasal spray (1 mg)	↗ prospective memory	Rusted and Trawley (143)
	Gum (4 mg)	↗ prospective memory	Jansari et al. (144)
Schizophrenia	Transdermal patch (14, 21, or 35 mg)	↗ attention	Barr et al. (145), Hong et al. (141)
	Nasal spray (1 mg)	↗ PPI	Hong et al. (146)
	Subcutaneous injection (12 µg/kg)	↗ PPI	Postma et al. (147)
ADHD	Transdermal patch 7 mg/kg (non-smokers) or 21 mg/kg (smokers)	↘ ADHD symptoms	Conners et al. (148), Levin et al. (149), Bekker et al. (150)
	Transdermal patch (7 mg)	↘ motor impulsivity	Potter and Newhouse (151, 152), Potter et al. (153)
Major depression	Transdermal patch (17.5 mg)	↘ depression symptoms	Salin-Pascual et al. (154)
OCD	Transdermal patch (17.5 mg)	↘ compulsion and anxiety	Salin-Pascual and Basanez-Villa (155)

PPI, prepulse inhibition of startle reflex; ADHD, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder; OCD, obsessive-compulsive disorder.

reinstatement of cigarette smoking. The effect of smoking reinstatement was blocked by the non-selective nAChR antagonist mecamylamine (167), indicating that the procognitive effect of tobacco smoking in VSWM tasks is through nAChR activation in patients with schizophrenia. Nicotine administration *via* gum, patch, or injection also improved short-term memory recall in non-smokers (168–170). Interestingly, the effect of nicotine on memory seems to be dependent on baseline performance. Thus, Niemegeers et al. showed that the effect of subchronic nicotine (1 or 2 mg trough oromucosal spray three times daily for 3 days) was dependent on baseline performance in working and visual memory in young and elderly healthy subjects (171). Subjects with lower baseline performance benefited from nicotine administration, while subjects with higher baseline performance performed worse after nicotine administration. This suggests that subjects with lower cognitive performance, irrespective of age, may benefit from nicotine.

There have been few publications on the effect of nicotine on executive functions, and it is difficult to draw conclusions due to the heterogeneity of the procedures and results. For example, nicotine (1 mg through nasal spray) improved prospective memory in minimally deprived (2 h) smokers and non-smokers when the subjects were able to devote resources to that task, but impaired the performance when they completed a concurrent auditory monitoring task (143). Nicotine (2 mg gum) has been shown to improve performance in complex flight simulation tasks, which involve high cognitive load, in non-smoking pilots, but had no effect on the executive function aspect of attention in never smokers (2 and 4 mg gums) (172).

In a study investigating the effect of nicotine on the performance of male non-smokers with high or low attentiveness on the Wisconsin Card Sorting Test (WCST), nicotine administration (7 mg patch) in the high attentiveness group impaired the performance (173). This suggests a deleterious effect of nicotine on strategic planning, set-shifting, and mental flexibility in this sub-population. Finally, in a study using a virtual reality paradigm that assesses multiple cognitive constructs simultaneously (144), nicotine improved the overall performance, time-based prospective memory, and event-based prospective memory in minimally (2 h) deprived smokers (4 mg nicotine gum), but not in never smokers (2 mg nicotine gum). At the same time, action-based prospective memory was enhanced in both groups.

Thus, nicotine seems capable to improve, impair, or have no effect on executive functions depending on the task, the dose of nicotine or the target population, highlighting the need for new studies to obtain a clearer picture on that issue.

Several studies show that cigarette smoking impairs decision-making processes assessed through different neurocognitive tasks (174–177). However, these studies do not discriminate the effects of nicotine alone from the effects other psychoactive compounds found in tobacco smoke. Further studies are needed for providing clear information about the consequences of chronic nicotine exposure on decision-making.

Deficits in pre-attentive sensory information processing, characterized by the inability to filter out or gate sensory information, are thought to contribute to the higher order cognitive deficits observed in schizophrenia. This includes

attention, working memory, verbal learning and memory, decision-making, and executive functioning (178, 179). One measure of sensory processing is the P50 suppression that measures the inhibition of electroencephalic cortical response to the second auditory stimulus presented 50 ms after the first. Patients with schizophrenia fail to suppress the response to the second auditory stimulus reflecting gating deficits (180). Several studies have shown that nicotine can improve P50 suppression. Thus, cigarette smoking improved P50 suppression in abstinent smokers with schizophrenia (181), and nicotine gum improved P50 suppression in non-smoking subjects with impaired gating or healthy controls (182–184).

Another measure of sensory information processing is the prepulse inhibition (PPI) of startle reflex that reflects the inhibition of a blinking reflex to a loud startling stimulus presented after a weak prepulse stimulus. This gating mechanism is also impaired in patients with schizophrenia (185) and nicotine (administered *via* nasal spray or subcutaneous injection) improved PPI in smokers and non-smokers with schizophrenia or in healthy subjects (146, 147). In addition, PPI of satiated smokers with schizophrenia is comparable to PPI of smokers without schizophrenia (186). Taken together, these data suggest that nicotine can improve sensory information processing and those patients with schizophrenia may smoke in part to alleviate their deficit in sensory gating.

Very few studies have investigated the effect of nicotine on impulsivity in humans. A positive correlation between levels of nicotine exposure and discounting of delayed monetary reinforcers has been observed in chronic smokers but not in ex-smokers (187, 188), suggesting that nicotine administration through smoking increases cognitive impulsivity, an effect that is reversible. However, a positive effect of nicotine on the Stop Signal Reaction Time measure of the Stop Signal Task has been observed in adolescent and young non-smoking adults with ADHD, and in a control population (151–153), indicating that nicotine can reduce motor impulsivity. Thus, nicotine appears to have a differential effect on these two types of impulsivity, but more studies are needed to conclude.

We did not find additional clinical data on the effects of nicotine on cognitive impulsivity or on novelty seeking, highlighting the need for such investigations.

## Depression

Self-medication is one of the possible explanations for the impact of depression on cigarette smoking since nicotine reduces negative affect and can have antidepressant effects (189). This theory is supported by the fact that patients with MD increased their smoking behavior when they experienced depressive symptoms (190). In addition, several clinical studies reported that nicotine administration through transdermal patches reduced symptoms of depression, even in non-smoking depressed patients (154, 191) and relieved self-reported depression in regular smokers (150).

Interestingly, chronic administration of low levels of nicotine, as delivered by the nicotine patch, is thought to desensitize, rather than activate, nAChRs (192, 193), suggesting that the therapeutic effect of nicotine on depression may be mediated by inactivation of nAChRs. This is supported by the fact that mecamylamine,

a non-selective antagonist at heteromeric nicotinic receptors, decreased depression-like symptoms in patients with Tourette's disorder (194–197) and enhanced the effects of a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) in depressed subjects (198).

In conclusion, nicotine can relieve some symptoms of depression, potentially *via* desensitization of nAChRs thus supporting the self-medication hypothesis, which may nevertheless not be the only valid one.

## Anxiety Disorders

Several studies have shown a positive association between symptom severity in PTSD patients and their desire to smoke in order to reduce negative affect (129, 199–201). Other studies also suggested that this association was mediated by the expectancy that smoking would reduce negative affect (202) and that patients with PTSD smoked and relapsed to smoking in response to negative affect and trauma (48, 203). This suggests that people with PTSD smoke to relieve negative affect and anxiety as a form of self-medication, an hypothesis supported by the fact that PTSD symptoms are reduced by nicotine intake (43–46) and by the anxiolytic effect of nicotine patches in non-smokers with obsessive-compulsive disorders (155). Thus, people with anxiety disorders may smoke to alleviate their symptoms, but more clinical studies on the effect of nicotine on anxiety are needed to support this conclusion.

## PREDISPOSING ENDOPHENOTYPES FOR NICOTINE TAKING AND SEEKING IN PRECLINICAL STUDIES

Some psychological constructs, in particular, have been repeatedly associated with vulnerability to addiction, e.g., sensation seeking, impulsivity, and anxiety (6, 7, 204, 205). To date, the majority of preclinical animal research on individual differences in the response to drugs of abuse has mostly focused on cocaine. Additional work is now needed for nicotine, although some interesting data have nevertheless been generated as detailed in the following paragraphs (see **Table 3**). In this review, we will strictly focus on behaviors reflecting processes that directly contribute to the addiction cycle, such as those related to (i) drug rewarding properties (e.g., conditioned place preference (CPP), acquisition of self-administration), (ii) later stages of self-administration (e.g., increasing fixed ratios), (iii) motivation for the drug (e.g., progressive ratio schedules of reinforcement), (iv) persistence of drug seeking (e.g., extinction of self-administration), (v) relapse, and (vi) withdrawal syndrome during abstinence.

## Impulsivity

High impulsivity has been associated with a wide range of neuropsychiatric disorders, including ADHD (224), mood disorders (225), and also drug addiction (64, 226, 227). Findings in

**TABLE 3 | Association between pre-existing endophenotypes and nicotine addiction-related features in animal studies.**

Pre-existing phenotype	Nicotine addiction-related features	Species	Reference
Motor impulsivity (5-CSRTT)	↗ IVSA acquisition and under PR schedule	Wistar rats	Diergaarde et al. (206)
Cognitive impulsivity (delayed discounting task)	↗ IVSA under PR schedule ↗ resistance to extinction of nicotine-seeking after IVSA ↗ cue-induced reinstatement of nicotine seeking ∅ somatic withdrawal	Wistar rats Lister-hooded rats	Diergaarde et al. (206), Diergaarde et al. (207) Kolotroni et al. (208)
Locomotor response to novelty (horizontal locomotion)	↗ IVSA acquisition and under PR schedule ∅ IVSA acquisition and under PR schedule ↘ nicotine-induced CPP ↘ nicotine-induced CPP ↗ social anxiety in response to a nicotine challenge after nicotine abstinence	Sprague-Dawley rats Sprague-Dawley rats C57Bl/6N mice Sprague-Dawley rats Sprague-Dawley rats	Suto et al. (209) Guillem et al. (210) Bernardi and Spanagel (211) Pastor et al. (212) Aydin et al. (213–216)
Locomotor response to novelty (rearing) and novelty seeking (novel object preference)	∅ voluntary oral nicotine intake and nicotine-induced CPP	Wistar rats	Pawlak and Schwarting (217, 218)
Novelty seeking (novel object preference)	Predictive of nicotine IVSA	Sprague-Dawley rats	Wang et al. (219)
Novelty seeking (hole-board activity box)	↗ voluntary oral nicotine intake	C57Bl/6 mice	Abreu-Villaca et al. (220)
Anxiety (EPM and hole-board activity box)	∅ voluntary oral nicotine intake	C57Bl/6 mice	Abreu-Villaca et al. (220), Manhaes et al. (221)
Anxiety (EPM)	∅ voluntary oral nicotine intake	Wistar rats	Pawlak and Schwarting (217)
Anxiety (CPP apparatus used as a dark–light box)	↗ nicotine-induced CPP	Sprague-Dawley rats	Falco et al. (222)
Anxiety (EPM)	Predictive of nicotine IVSA and context-induced reinstatement of nicotine seeking	Sprague-Dawley rats	Wang et al. (219)
Stress reactivity (multiple tests)	∅ IV SA acquisition and extinction of nicotine seeking ↗ stress-induced reinstatement of nicotine seeking	Intercross between C57Bl/6J and C3H mice	Bilkei-Gorzo et al. (223)
Depression (tail suspension test)	Predictive of nicotine IVSA and context-induced reinstatement of nicotine seeking	Sprague-Dawley rats	Wang et al. (219)

5-CSRTT, 5-choice serial reaction time task; IVSA, intravenous self-administration; PR, progressive ratio; CPP, conditioned place preference; EPM, elevated plus maze.

trait-impulsive laboratory animals suggest that high impulsivity represents a vulnerability factor for addiction to several classes of drugs including cocaine (228–230), alcohol (231), and nicotine (53, 206). One plausible hypothesis is that high impulsivity results from a dysfunction of the frontal cortex and that this pre-existing dysfunction may facilitate the progressive incapacity of the frontal cortex to suppress maladaptive responses that develop following repeated exposure to a drug (232). Alternatively, drug intake may normalize excessive impulsivity in some individuals and may therefore represent a form of self-medication (53). As described earlier, impulsivity encompasses a complex array of behavioral processes, which can be categorized through at least two major components: motor/action impulsivity (motor disinhibition) and cognitive/choice impulsivity (impulsive decision-making). Several procedures have been developed to provide objective measures of impulsivity in animals, including delay-discounting tasks and the 5-choice serial reaction time task, an analog of the human continuous performance task (233, 234).

Very few preclinical studies have examined the putative link between pre-existing manifestations of impulsivity and nicotine addiction-like behaviors. Yet, one comprehensive study has shown that poor impulse control influences the motivational properties of nicotine and of nicotine-associated cues on a self-administration procedure in rats, and that sub-dimensions of impulsivity predict vulnerability to distinct stages of nicotine-seeking behavior (206). The authors found that high motor impulsivity on a 5-choice serial reaction time task predicts both enhanced self-administration of nicotine during the acquisition and increased motivation for nicotine under progressive ratio of reinforcement. At the same time, high choice impulsivity on a delayed reward task was mostly predictive of both increased resistance to extinction of nicotine-seeking and increased cue-induced relapse of nicotine seeking after extinction. High-impulsive choice was also associated with higher motivation for nicotine when ratios of response requirement are increased, an observation that was confirmed by these authors in the second study (207). In contrast, high- and low-impulsive rats selected on a delay discounting task appear to show similar somatic withdrawal syndrome intensity after chronic exposure to low dose of nicotine (208). These data suggest that the two sub-dimensions of impulsivity influence both distinct and overlapping processes through the dynamics of addiction development in vulnerable individuals.

## Response to Novelty

The second behavioral factor strongly linked to addiction including smoking is the novelty/sensation seeking trait (7, 205, 235). Like impulsivity, novelty/sensation seeking represents a multifaceted behavioral construct and can be divided into a number of dimensions. Several tasks have been developed in animal models to assess responses to novelty.

The primary animal model of sensation seeking is measured as an enhanced locomotor activity in a novel and inescapable environment (236, 237). As for impulsivity, only a small number of preclinical studies have examined the relationship between pre-existing high locomotor response to novelty and nicotine addiction-like behaviors. Consistent with what was reported for other psychostimulants (237), one study found that high

locomotor responding to a novel environment predicted the propensity to self-administer nicotine under both fixed and progressive ratios of reinforcement in rats (209). However, such an association was not observed in a more recent study where rats screened as high and low responders to novelty displayed similar levels of nicotine self-administration, although high responders were more prone to self-administer nicotine when it was delivered concomitantly with IMAOs (210). In contrast, a study reported that mice showing low basal locomotor activity manifested nicotine-induced CPP, while mice exhibiting high basal locomotor activity did not (211). However, in this study, the mice had previously been exposed to nicotine for prior experimental testing, which might have influenced subsequent nicotine rewarding effects (238). Consistently, other authors showed that rats classified as low responders according to their locomotor response to novelty following an injection of nicotine, showed nicotine-induced CPP after a long- but not short-term conditioning procedure, while rats classified as high responders did not show CPP under any condition (212). Also, rats selected as high locomotor responders to novelty showed enhanced social anxiety-like behavior during abstinence after repeated nicotine exposure (213–216).

In addition to the sensation seeking trait that is modeled as high locomotor reactivity to novel environments, novelty seeking has been proposed to reflect a distinct dimension of sensation seeking that would differentially contribute to the vulnerability to develop addiction (239, 240). The terms sensation seeking and novelty seeking are often used in an interchangeable way throughout the literature, though. In animal studies, novelty seeking *per se* is modeled by a high propensity to visit a novel object or environment in a free choice procedure, the so-called novelty preference. Very few studies have attempted to identify the predictive value of novelty seeking to the appetite for nicotine. Interestingly, it has been shown that rats, screened as high novelty seekers as measured by their preference for a novel object in a procedure where they could freely explore either a novel or a familiar object, were also characterized as high locomotor responders to novelty as measured by the number of rears they displayed in an open-field (217). However, high novelty seeker rats did not show differences compared with rats screened as low novelty seekers when subsequently tested for oral nicotine consumption. In another study, the same authors also observed no enhanced nicotine-induced CPP in rats with high rearing activity, although it is difficult to conclude since they did not observe nicotine CPP in any of the rat subpopulations tested in this study (218). Using multiple regression analysis, other authors reported that novelty seeking measured as exploration of a novel object predicted nicotine self-administration in female, but not in male, rats (219). Another animal model of novelty seeking based on the number of head-dips in the hole-board apparatus has been used (241). Mice preselected for high novelty seeking in this test showed a marked increase for oral nicotine intake over time, while mice with low novelty seeking did not (220). However, mice showing high head-dip behavior in the hole-board task and that had been exposed to nicotine during gestation and suckling tended to consume less nicotine when tested during adolescence (242). In contrast, the same study showed that mice similarly exposed to nicotine and

showing high rearing or high general locomotor behavior in the hole-board displayed increased oral nicotine intake.

Taken together, these data suggest that additional work is clearly needed to conclusively acknowledge whether high response to novelty/high novelty seeking represents a significant risk factor for nicotine addiction and, if so, for which specific features of this disorder. Novelty seeking measured as high novelty preference, but not high novelty-induced locomotor activity, has notably been shown to predict the compulsive use of cocaine in rats, a hallmark feature of addiction (243). The existence of a similar causal association has not been investigated for nicotine, partly because behaviors reflecting loss of control over nicotine intake and compulsive nicotine taking and seeking have not been accurately modeled so far. The recent development of increasingly reliable models may open new paths for such longitudinal investigations (244–247).

## Anxiety and Mood Disorders

There is a high prevalence of tobacco smoking in subjects with mood or anxiety disorders (235, 248–250). It has been proposed that individuals may use drugs including nicotine as a coping strategy to self-regulate affective distress states (251–253). Drug users may self-medicate for affective distress existing before the initiation of drug use and also to alleviate mood and anxiety distress that are part of the withdrawal syndrome resulting from abstinence (254). Alternative explanations for the strong association between smoking and mood and anxiety disorders are also to be considered, notably since repeated use of nicotine significantly impacts anxiety and mood processing. Below, we review the pre-clinical studies that assessed whether the manifestation of such disorders beforehand may predict the future response to nicotine.

In preclinical studies, anxiety is usually assessed using procedures that exploit the emotional conflict occurring between the innate strong tendency to explore novel environments and the natural fear of open and/or brightly lit spaces. In particular, the elevated plus maze (EPM) is commonly used with anxiety measured as the preference of animals for closed versus open arms (255). High anxiety in this task predicts several features of cocaine and alcohol, but not heroin, addiction (7). Adolescent mice with high anxiety in this test showed similar levels of oral nicotine intake as mice with low anxiety in a free choice procedure (221). However, during a withdrawal period after 2 weeks of exposure to nicotine through their drinking bottles, adolescent mice with high anxiety consumed less nicotine than mice with low anxiety when tested in a free choice procedure (221). The same group further showed no differences in oral consumption of nicotine in a free choice procedure between adolescent mice with high and low anxiety classified according to their percentage of center squares crossed in a hole-board activity box (220). Another study also reported no association between prior behavioral measurements on the EPM and oral nicotine consumption in rats (217). In contrast, a study in adolescent rats reported that individuals with high anxiety measured as the time spent in the white versus the black chamber of a biased CPP apparatus manifested subsequent nicotine-induced CPP while individuals with low anxiety did not (222). Furthermore, in a comprehensive study assessing several risk factors for nicotine self-administration in a social context in

rats, multiple regression analysis found that anxiety measures on the EPM were a predictor of nicotine intake in males, but not in females, while measures of depression on the tail suspension test were predictors of nicotine intake in both males and females (219). In males, both depression- and anxiety-related measures also predicted context-induced nicotine reinstatement. Interestingly, mice generated from the intercross of high (C57BL/6J) and low (C3H/J) emotional mouse strains and classified as “high stress reactive” according to their scores in an elevated zero maze, light–dark box, startle response, and forced swim tests, showed higher vulnerability to relapse but not to initiation or maintenance of nicotine self-administration compared with low and average stress reactive animals (223).

In addition to data regarding the causal link between inter-individual differences in anxiety- and depression-like behaviors and appetite for nicotine, it was demonstrated that acute stressor exposure through a single episode of intermittent foot-shock administered 24 h before the start of place conditioning dose-dependently facilitated acquisition of CPP to nicotine in adolescent rats (256). Prenatal stress in rats also increased nicotine reinforcing properties in a CPP procedure and anxiety withdrawal symptom at the cessation of nicotine exposure (257, 258). Finally, chronic mild stress, considered as a model of depression, which was delivered prior to nicotine exposure was found to exacerbate nicotine withdrawal syndrome in rats (259).

Although these data are heterogeneous, they suggest that anxiety and mood disorders may represent a significant predictor of nicotine addiction and may notably influence the vulnerability to relapse after abstinence, depending on the sex and the age of the individual.

## Cognitive Impairments

In addition to alleviating stress, anxiety, and improving mood, nicotine has the ability to enhance cognition. Nicotine use has also been proposed as a self-treatment for cognitive deficits that are encountered in numerous psychiatric diseases strongly represented in smoker populations such as schizophrenia or ADHD (260). As for other aspects of the comorbidity between smoking and psychiatric conditions, one fundamental pending question is whether cognitive deficits are of premorbid origin or develop after long-term exposure to nicotine and subsequent withdrawal. Animal models have proven to be useful tools for helping to resolve these issues with the possibility for well-controlled longitudinal studies to be conducted. Nevertheless, while many studies have looked at the effects of nicotine on cognitive processes, there is a great lack of preclinical studies investigating the relationship between inter-individual differences in cognitive functions, such as baseline impairments in attention, learning, and memory functions, and addiction-like behaviors, especially with regard to nicotine. One study provided evidence for a causal link between prior cognitive deficits and behavioral response to nicotine, by looking at individual differences in baseline PPI of acoustic startle reflex and subsequent nicotine-induced locomotor effects including locomotor sensitization. Disruption in the PPI is a model of cognitive impairment in schizophrenia and reveals deficits in the sensorimotor gating system which is critical for the integration of

sensory and cognitive information processing and execution of appropriate motor responses. The authors showed that the acute effect of nicotine on locomotion was higher in rats classified as high-inhibitory, while a locomotor sensitization after repeated exposure to nicotine developed only in low-inhibitory rats (261). Another study reported that neonatal ventral hippocampal lesions that produced post-adolescent onset, pharmacological, neurobiological, and cognitive features of schizophrenia, such as spatial learning and working memory deficits, increased nicotine self-administration and nicotine seeking during extinction in adult rats (262). Furthermore, spontaneously hypertensive rats, considered as the most valid animal model of ADHD and that display symptoms of inattentiveness, impulsivity, and hyperactivity, show enhanced nicotine self-administration (263) and CPP (264). It has also been shown that social interaction phenotypes are predictor of nicotine self-administration and nicotine seeking in rats, although it is difficult to conclude about which cognitive functions – if any – were implicated in such a causal association (219).

Taken together, these data suggest that different behavioral factors may preferentially contribute to some of the many dimensions of the addiction cycle. Combinations of some predisposing behavioral traits may result in specific vulnerability profiles predicting higher risk for starting nicotine use or shifting toward nicotine abuse, or for relapse during abstinence. For instance, outbred rats classified as high locomotor responders to novelty show decreased anxiety as compared with low responders (265). Also, as mentioned earlier, a study based on a dimensional analysis approach within a single and large population of rats reported that high locomotor reactivity to novelty predicts the propensity to self-administer cocaine, while high novelty seeking in a free choice procedure predicts the transition to compulsive cocaine seeking (243). Additional studies measuring the inter-individual vulnerability for different personality traits and addiction-like phenotypes in the same population of animals may significantly improve our understanding of vulnerability to nicotine addiction.

## EFFECTS OF NICOTINE ON COGNITIVE AND AFFECTIVE ENDOPHENOTYPES IN PRECLINICAL STUDIES

### Impulsivity

In addition to a possible influence of pre-existing impulsivity on later development of drug abuse, psychostimulant abuse may itself lead to the increased impulsivity often observed in chronic drug abusers, including nicotine, and, thereby, help to develop and maintain addiction (see **Table 4**) (348).

Animal studies on the effects of nicotine on inhibitory control have mostly focused on motor impulsivity using attentional tasks. Acute nicotine exposure consistently increased premature responding on serial reaction time- (266–272) and go/no-go-tasks in rats (273). These effects appear to be long-lasting, although data about chronic exposure to nicotine on motor impulsivity are fewer and less consistent (268, 271, 274, 276). One recent study in mice demonstrated that chronic oral, but not acute, injections

of nicotine attenuated phencyclidine-induced increases in motor impulsivity (349). Increased motor impulsivity was further reported in rats after prenatal exposure to nicotine, while cognitive impulsivity was not affected (350, 351). In adolescent, but not post-adolescent rats, repeated exposure to nicotine increased impulsive action but not impulsive choice (275).

Few animal studies have focused on the consequences of nicotine exposure on cognitive impulsivity using delay-discounting tasks, and the data are more heterogeneous. Acute injections of nicotine dose-dependently increased impulsive choice in rats, while repeated injections of nicotine also increased impulsive choice, but to the same extent regardless of the dose (277). After nicotine treatment cessation, impulsive choice remained enhanced for a long period before gradually returning to baseline, suggesting that chronic nicotine exposure can produce long-lasting although reversible alterations in inhibitory control. Acute exposure to nicotine increased both impulsive action in a go/no go task and impulsive choice in a delayed reward task in rats, with greater sensitivity of impulsive choice to nicotine (273). Both acute and subchronic injections of nicotine increased impulsive choice in rats in a procedure where the delayed reward was made preferable by decreasing the probability rather than the magnitude of the immediate reward (278). In contrast, a study reported decreased impulsive choice in rats after acute nicotine, and this effect was abolished after repeated nicotine injections (279). Finally, in rats with high cognitive impulsivity, chronic nicotine exposure and nicotine withdrawal had no effect on impulsive choice, while chronic nicotine exposure increased impulsive choice in low-impulsive rats, with no effects on animals with intermediate impulsivity levels (352). Nicotine may result in varying effects on choice processing, depending on key parameters such as basal levels of impulsivity, reinforcement amount, or delay (e.g., adjusting versus fixed delay), and genetic background of rats.

### Anxiety and Mood Disorders

The effects of acute nicotine exposure on anxiety-like behavior is highly dependent on the task, dose, timing of testing, sex, strain, age, and basal anxiety levels of the animals (353, 354). In the EPM, acute or subchronic systemic nicotine was found anxiolytic in some studies (280, 285, 293), anxiogenic at both low and high doses in others (288, 289, 292, 294), or to have no effects (288), in rats. Inconclusive data have also been obtained in mice, with anxiolytic effects at low doses and anxiogenic effects at high doses of nicotine in C57BL/6J, CD1, and BALB/C mice (283, 284, 286, 287), and anxiogenic effects with an intermediate dose with anxiolytic action when given subchronically in Swiss mice (290, 291). In the social interaction test, it is also generally found that low doses of nicotine induce anxiolytic effects, while high doses are anxiogenic (281). However, a study reported that acute nicotine injections performed 5 min before testing induced anxiogenic effects, whereas nicotine injections using the same dose but performed 30 min before the task elicited anxiolytic effects (282). Nicotine reduced stress-induced hyperthermia (355).

Interestingly, a tolerance to nicotine's effects on anxiety may develop over time. Chronic exposure to nicotine was found to have no longer effects on anxiety or to induce anxiolytic effects

**TABLE 4 | Effects of nicotine administration on affective and cognitive processes in animal studies.**

Phenotype	Nicotine treatment	Outcome	Species	Reference
Motor impulsivity (serial reaction time-; go/no go-; stop-signal-; and DRL-tasks)	Acute	↗	Lister-hooded rats Sprague-Dawley rats Wistar rats	Mirza and Stolerman (266) Stolerman et al. (267) Blondel et al. (268), Bizarro et al. (269), van Gaalen et al. (270), Semenova et al. (271), Tsutsui-Kimura et al. (272), Kolokotroni et al. (273)
	Chronic	↗	Sprague-Dawley rats Lister-hooded rats Wistar rats	Blondel et al. (268) Grottick and Higgins (274) Semenova et al. (271), Counotte et al. (275), Kirshenbaum et al. (276)
Cognitive impulsivity (delayed discounting task)	Acute	↗	Wistar rats Lister-hooded rats Long-Evans rats	Dallery and Locey (277) Kolokotroni et al. (273) Kelsey and Niraula (278)
	Chronic	↗ ∅	Fischer rats Lewis rats Long-Evans rats Wistar rats Fischer rats Lewis rats	Anderson and Diller (279) Dallery and Locey (277), Kelsey and Niraula (278) Counotte et al. (275) Anderson and Diller (279)
Anxiety-like behaviors (EPM; social interaction test; open field; dark-light box)	Acute	↘	Sprague-Dawley rats Lister-hooded rats CD1 mice C57Bl/6 mice BALB/C mice	O'Neill and Brioni (280) File et al. (281) Irvine et al. (282) Balerio et al. (283, 284) Villegier et al. (285), McGranahan et al. (286), Varani et al. (287)
	Chronic	↗ ∅ ↘ ↗ ∅	Lister-hooded rats Wistar rats CD1 mice BALB/C mice Swiss mice Lister-hooded rats Sprague-Dawley rats Wistar rats Lister-hooded rats Sprague-Dawley rats Swiss mice Wistar rats Sprague-Dawley rats C57Bl/6J mice Wistar rats C57Bl/6J mice	File et al. (281) Ouagazzal et al. (288) Irvine et al. (282) Irvine et al. (289) Balerio et al. (283, 284), Biala and Kruk (290), Biala et al. (291), Zarrindast et al. (292), Varani et al. (287) Ouagazzal et al. (288) Villegier et al. (285) Ericson et al. (293) Irvine et al. (289) Elliott et al. (294) Biala and Kruk (290), Biala et al. (291) Irvine et al. (295) Elliott et al. (294) Caldarone et al. (296), Trigo et al. (297), Bura et al. (298) Besson et al. (299) Ijomone et al. (300), Caldarone et al. (296)
Fear conditioning/contextual safety discrimination	Acute	↗	C57Bl/6 mice BALB/C mice A/J mice 129/SvEv mice DBA/1J mice DBA/2J mice	Gould and Wehner (301) Gould (302) Gould and Higgins (303) Gould and Lommock (304) Wehner et al. (305) Davis et al. (306), Davis et al. (307), Portugal et al. (308)
	Chronic	∅	C57Bl/6 mice C3H/HeJ mice CBA/J mice Wistar rats C57BL/6J Wistar rats C57Bl/6 mice BALB/C mice A/J mice 129/SvEv mice	Gould and Wehner (301) Gould (302) Portugal et al. (308) Szyndler et al. (309) Kutlu et al. (310) Szyndler et al. (309) Davis et al. (306) Portugal et al. (308)

(Continued)



to which tolerance also develops eventually in the EPM and the social interaction test, in rats and mice (289–291, 293, 299, 300). The consequences of chronic nicotine exposure also depend on several factors such as sex or basal levels of anxiety. For instance, mice that overexpress the R isoform of acetylcholinesterase exhibit increased anxiety that is normalized by chronic forced nicotine consumption (356). Chronic nicotine treatment also reversed affective deficits produced by chronic mild stress (357). Yet, increased anxiety was also observed in the EPM and the light–dark box after chronic nicotine consumption (296–298). One study reported increased anxiety in the social interaction test in rats after nicotine self-administration, which may appear contradictory to the self-medication hypothesis (295).

Increased anxiety is consistently observed when testing is performed during nicotine withdrawal in the EPM, light–dark box, or social interaction test (221, 282, 295, 358–361) and is reduced by nicotine injection (289). Nicotine withdrawal also increased sensitivity to stressors in the light-enhanced startle paradigm (362).

These studies suggest that nicotine effects on anxiety are dependent on various factors such as the source of anxiety, baseline levels, and genetic background of the individuals. Nicotine may be used to self-medicate anxiety-related distress associated with abstinence or in people with predisposing phenotypes, while it may have opposite effects on anxiety in other individuals or under different conditions. In the latter case, smoking behavior might be sustained by the belief that nicotine consumption will alleviate the anxiety that was essentially induced by smoking itself in the first place, while long-term smoking cessation would actually be much more beneficial for reversing such anxiety-related problems.

The effects of nicotine on fear conditioning in rodents are clearer than those on anxiety-like behavior (363). Studies have consistently reported enhanced hippocampus-dependent fear conditioning in mice after acute nicotine exposure (302–305, 307), while there is no effect on hippocampus-independent fear conditioning or on general freezing behavior (301, 302). Acute nicotine was further shown to impair contextual safety discrimination in a safety learning paradigm (310). A tolerance to these effects seems to develop under chronic nicotine exposure in mice and rats, while nicotine withdrawal altered fear conditioning (306, 308, 309, 353, 363). Furthermore, a study showed that nicotine had differential effects on extinction of fear conditioning depending on when it was administered, during training and/or during extinction, and on the context during extinction (364), suggesting that nicotine may strengthen contextual fear memories and interfere with extinction. Chronic nicotine administration 2 weeks prior to the training impaired subsequent cued – but enhanced contextual – fear extinction (365). Studies on fear conditioning extinction are particularly relevant in the context of the self-medication for emotional distress hypothesis of nicotine abuse. Further investigation will hopefully be carried along this line in the future.

Numerous studies showed antidepressant-like effects of nicotine in rat and mouse models, such as in learned helplessness (316) and forced swim tests (311–314, 317). However, some authors have observed decreased depression-like phenotypes in

response to nicotine only in rat strains that display enhanced basal levels of depressive features, with contradictory effects depending on the post-injection time of the testing (311, 315, 318). As for anxiety, factors including age, sex, and genetic background may also influence the action of nicotine on mood. One study notably demonstrated that while acute nicotine decreased depression-like behavior in adult Sprague-Dawley rats, it had no effect in adolescent rats (285). There is also evidence for decreased depression-like phenotypes following chronic nicotine exposure (312, 316). Furthermore, chronic administration of nicotine results in an enhanced response to classical antidepressants (314, 366) and reverses anhedonia induced by chronic stress (367). Acute and chronic exposure to nicotine also had antidepressant effects in environmentally induced rat models of depression (357, 368, 369). Interestingly, chronic oral nicotine intake or repeated nicotine injections diminished depressive symptoms more than transcranial magnetic stimulation (369). However, one study found no depression-like phenotypes in response to chronic nicotine in the tail suspension task in male and female rats, whatever the dose of nicotine tested (300). By contrast, nicotine withdrawal is clearly associated with enhanced depression-like behaviors, including elevated reward thresholds (370) in rats. At early stages of withdrawal, mice exhibited a depression-like profile similar to that observed following a chronic stress regimen (367). Acute administration of the antidepressant fluoxetine reversed nicotine withdrawal-induced intra-cranial self-stimulation threshold elevations when coadministered with a 5-HT<sub>1A</sub> receptor antagonist (371).

Overall, there is evidence supporting the self-medication hypothesis for anxiety and depressive-like symptoms, including those resulting from nicotine exposure cessation. Subsequent nicotine-seeking relapse may be driven by negative reinforcement mechanisms that anticipate such affective distress (260). However, nicotine-elicited improvements of anxiety and mood appear to strongly depend on several conditions. Nicotine can also deteriorate affective states in some conditions, an important fact that may paradoxically contribute to smoking maintenance and should be taken in account to provide appropriate smoking cessation help.

## Cognitive Impairments

Accumulating evidence suggests that cognitive enhancement may contribute to nicotine addiction through different modalities. Research using experimental animals has provided a better understanding of the effects of nicotine on cognitive processes.

Nicotine administration has been shown to improve learning and memory (157, 319, 321, 329, 331, 372, 373). Single injections of nicotine notably improved working memory in rodents (157, 320). Acute nicotine administration also enhanced acquisition, consolidation, and restitution of the information in an object recognition task in rats (319). Yet, it was reported that acute nicotine did not improve acquisition in the water maze in group housed mice and even impaired performances in this task in individually housed mice (322). Importantly, many preclinical studies show that the efficacy of nicotine on memory does not diminish with chronic administration. For instances, chronic nicotine exposure improves memory

performances in rats (323–326) or memory consolidation in mice (332). Nevertheless, some studies found no effects of chronic administration on memory function. Notably, chronic nicotine in NMRI male mice did not significantly change performance in the water maze (333). Age may be a significant factor influencing the action of nicotine on memory. A study reported that nicotine improved the acquisition of a serial pattern learning task in young but not old Fisher 344 rats, while no effects were found on reference memory in either group (330). Chronic nicotine administration also failed to improve working memory in old rats (328). Yet, other studies obtained contrasting data with improvements of memory in response to nicotine in senescence-accelerated mice (374) and aged rats (327). Nicotine also alleviated memory deficits induced by chemical or pharmacological agents (375, 376), and brain lesions (377, 378). By contrast, nicotine withdrawal resulted in learning and memory impairments including in contextual fear conditioning (306, 379, 380).

Although these data suggest primary mnemonic effects of nicotine, there has been much debate as to whether beneficial effects of nicotine in tasks of learning and memory may be secondary to effects on attentional functions. A first study reported that small doses of nicotine reversed deficits in 5-CSRTT accuracy in basal forebrain lesioned rats, but not in non-lesioned animals (381). Nevertheless, other studies showed improvements in 5-CSRTT response accuracy following acute (266, 334, 338, 339) and chronic (271, 274, 340, 341) exposure to nicotine, although these effects may be strain dependent (337). Nicotine also induced improvements in choice accuracy in a two-choice stimulus detection task (335, 336). As observed for learning and memory, nicotine reversed attentional impairments caused by brain or pharmacologically induced lesions (325, 381, 382). Nicotine withdrawal was shown to impair choice accuracy, to increase omission errors in the 5-CSRTT (271, 383), and to impair PPI of acoustic startle in mice (384), although contrasting results were found with another strain of mice (385).

Apart from learning, memory, and attention functions, very few studies have focused on the consequences of nicotine exposure on executive functions in animals. Some studies have evaluated the effects of nicotine on measures of cognitive flexibility. Deficits in cognitive flexibility may contribute to drug addiction as the inability to change a response to stimuli previously associated with a drug stimulus or reward (386). Acute nicotine injections impaired decision-making, and this effect was associated with deficits in behavioral flexibility measured as perseverating responding in rats (342). The same authors reported that chronic neonatal nicotine did not impair decision-making in rats (343). Yet, chronic exposure to a high, but not low, dose of nicotine impaired response reversal learning in mice (344, 345). In contrast, other authors (346, 347) reported that acute and repeated nicotine administration improved attentional set-shifting in rats.

## CONCLUSION

The studies related across this review strongly support the idea that inter-individual differences in cognitive and

affective processing both preceding and resulting from repeated exposure to nicotine contribute to nicotine addiction. There is growing evidence that nicotine addiction arises from the combined interactions of various processes underlying cognition and emotion with nicotine exposure according to several modalities.

First, human studies, but mostly preclinical investigations, clearly indicate that nicotine can have direct facilitator effects on cognitive processing and alleviate negative affective states, supporting the hypothesis of tobacco smoking as a form of self-medication. This seems to be particularly the case for memory and attention deficits, as well as anxiety and depression-like phenotypes. Reversal of such cognitive and affective deficits by nicotine is even clearer for withdrawal-associated phenotypes. Tobacco smoking may thus also be maintained as a form of self-medication in individuals who show moderate cognitive or affective impairments and who are not diagnosed with a particular psychiatric condition. However, despite demonstrable nicotine-induced improvements of affective states and cognitive deficits, this is only indirect evidence supporting the self-medication hypothesis, which should not be considered as the only plausible explanation for high rates of smoking behavior in psychiatric populations. One should also emphasize the fact that chronic exposure to nicotine can also impair anxiety and mood in some conditions, to help attenuate hesitations in smoking-cessation attempts. Second, pre-existing phenotypes, such as high impulsivity and sensation seeking, appear to influence the appetite for nicotine according to most studies and may drive the propensity for initiating and pursuing smoking behavior. However, additional preclinical longitudinal studies need to be performed for resolving this issue, particularly to investigate the relationship between predisposing phenotypes and behavioral models that still need to be developed to truly capture addiction-like features such as habitual and compulsive nicotine taking and seeking. Last but not least, numerous studies reviewed here show that nicotine can trigger “pro-addiction” phenotypes such as impulsivity and deficits in cognitive flexibility. Nicotine-induced enhancements of learning, memory, and attention may also promote the shift toward nicotine addiction by facilitating the associations between smoking and contextual cues that underlie habitual drug use, craving, and relapse.

The great heterogeneity regarding the effects of nicotine observed across the different studies that we reviewed further suggests that the underlying reasons for smoking may vary across individuals, according to their pre-existing differences in genetics, life experiences, tobacco history, or personality traits.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed, have made substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank Dr. Uwe Maskos for editing and improving the use of English in the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Changeux JP. Nicotine addiction and nicotinic receptors: lessons from genetically modified mice. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2010) 11:389–401. doi:10.1038/nrn2849
- Dome P, Lazary J, Kalapos MP, Rihmer Z. Smoking, nicotine and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2010) 34:295–342. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2009.07.013
- Anthony JC, Warner LA, Kessler RC. Comparative epidemiology of dependence on tobacco, alcohol, controlled substances, and inhalants: basic findings from the national comorbidity survey. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (1994) 2:244–68. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.2.3.244
- American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 5th ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association (2013).
- Wise RA, Koob GF. The development and maintenance of drug addiction. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) 39:254–62. doi:10.1038/npp.2013.261
- Belin-Rauscent A, Fouyssac M, Bonci A, Belin D. How preclinical models evolved to resemble the diagnostic criteria of drug addiction. *Biol Psychiatry* (2015) 79(1):39–46. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2015.01.004
- Belin D, Belin-Rauscent A, Everitt BJ, Dalley JW. In search of predictive endophenotypes in addiction: insights from preclinical research. *Genes Brain Behav* (2015) 15(1):74–88. doi:10.1111/gbb.12265
- Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Drug addiction: updating actions to habits to compulsions ten years on. *Annu Rev Psychol* (2015) 67:23–50. doi:10.1146/annurev-psych-122414-033457
- Koob GF. The neurobiology of addiction: a neuroadaptational view relevant for diagnosis. *Addiction* (2006) 101(Suppl 1):23–30. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2006.01586.x
- Bardo MT, Neisewander JL, Kelly TH. Individual differences and social influences on the neurobehavioral pharmacology of abused drugs. *Pharmacol Rev* (2013) 65:255–90. doi:10.1124/pr.111.005124
- Mokdad AH, Marks JS, Stroup DF, Gerberding JL. Actual causes of death in the United States, 2000. *JAMA* (2004) 291:1238–45. doi:10.1001/jama.291.10.1238
- Audrain-McGovern J, Rodriguez D, Epstein LH, Cuevas J, Rodgers K, Wileyto EP. Does delay discounting play an etiological role in smoking or is it a consequence of smoking? *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2009) 103:99–106. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2008.12.019
- Sheffer CE, Christensen DR, Landes R, Carter LP, Jackson L, Bickel WK. Delay discounting rates: a strong prognostic indicator of smoking relapse. *Addict Behav* (2014) 39:1682–9. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2014.04.019
- Perkins KA, Lerman C, Coddington SB, Jetton C, Karelitz JL, Scott JA, et al. Initial nicotine sensitivity in humans as a function of impulsivity. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2008) 200:529–44. doi:10.1007/s00213-008-1231-7
- Anokhin AP, Golosheykin S. Neural correlates of response inhibition in adolescents prospectively predict regular tobacco smoking. *Dev Neuropsychol* (2016) 41:22–37. doi:10.1080/87565641.2016.1195833
- Doran N, McChargue D, Cohen L. Impulsivity and the reinforcing value of cigarette smoking. *Addict Behav* (2007) 32:90–8. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2006.03.023
- Lipkus IM, Barefoot JC, Williams RB, Siegler IC. Personality measures as predictors of smoking initiation and cessation in the UNC Alumni Heart Study. *Health Psychol* (1994) 13:149–55. doi:10.1037/0278-6133.13.2.149
- Audrain-McGovern J, Rodriguez D, Tercyak KP, Cuevas J, Rodgers K, Patterson F. Identifying and characterizing adolescent smoking trajectories. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2004) 13:2023–34.
- Kahler CW, Spillane NS, Metrik J, Leventhal AM, Monti PM. Sensation seeking as a predictor of treatment compliance and smoking cessation treatment outcomes in heavy social drinkers. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2009) 93:285–90. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2009.01.003
- Batra A, Collins SE, Schroter M, Eck S, Torchalla I, Buchkremer G. A cluster-randomized effectiveness trial of smoking cessation modified for at-risk smoker subgroups. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (2010) 38:128–40. doi:10.1016/j.jsat.2009.08.003
- Fuemmeler BF, Kollins SH, McClernon FJ. Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder symptoms predict nicotine dependence and progression to regular smoking from adolescence to young adulthood. *J Pediatr Psychol* (2007) 32:1203–13. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsm051
- Tercyak KP, Lerman C, Audrain J. Association of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder symptoms with levels of cigarette smoking in a community sample of adolescents. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* (2002) 41:799–805. doi:10.1097/00004583-200207000-00011
- Humfleet GL, Prochaska JJ, Mengis M, Cullen J, Munoz R, Reus V, et al. Preliminary evidence of the association between the history of childhood attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder and smoking treatment failure. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2005) 7:453–60. doi:10.1080/14622200500125310
- Lambert NM, Hartsough CS. Prospective study of tobacco smoking and substance dependencies among samples of ADHD and non-ADHD participants. *J Learn Disabil* (1998) 31:533–44. doi:10.1177/002221949803100603
- Kollins SH, McClernon FJ, Fuemmeler BF. Association between smoking and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder symptoms in a population-based sample of young adults. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2005) 62:1142–7. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.62.10.1142
- Pomerleau CS, Downey KK, Snedecor SM, Mehninger AM, Marks JL, Pomerleau OF. Smoking patterns and abstinence effects in smokers with no ADHD, childhood ADHD, and adult ADHD symptomatology. *Addict Behav* (2003) 28:1149–57. doi:10.1016/S0306-4603(02)00223-X
- McClernon FJ, Van Voorhees EE, English J, Hallyburton M, Holdaway A, Kollins SH. Smoking withdrawal symptoms are more severe among smokers with ADHD and independent of ADHD symptom change: results from a 12-day contingency-managed abstinence trial. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2011) 13:784–92. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntr073
- Kollins SH, English JS, Roley ME, O'Brien B, Blair J, Lane SD, et al. Effects of smoking abstinence on smoking-reinforced responding, withdrawal, and cognition in adults with and without attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2013) 227:19–30. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2937-0
- Wilens TE, Vitulano M, Upadhyaya H, Adamson J, Sawtelle R, Utzinger L, et al. Cigarette smoking associated with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *J Pediatr* (2008) 153:414–9. doi:10.1016/j.jpeds.2008.04.030
- Fergusson DM, Goodwin RD, Horwood LJ. Major depression and cigarette smoking: results of a 21-year longitudinal study. *Psychol Med* (2003) 33:1357–67. doi:10.1017/S0033291703008596
- Rohde P, Lewinsohn PM, Brown RA, Gau JM, Kahler CW. Psychiatric disorders, familial factors and cigarette smoking: I. Associations with smoking initiation. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2003) 5:85–98. doi:10.1080/1462220031000070507
- Glassman AH, Helzer JE, Covey LS, Cottler LB, Stetner F, Tipp JE, et al. Smoking, smoking cessation, and major depression. *JAMA* (1990) 264:1546–9. doi:10.1001/jama.264.12.1546
- Hitsman B, Papandonatos GD, McChargue DE, DeMott A, Herrera MJ, Spring B, et al. Past major depression and smoking cessation outcome: a systematic review and meta-analysis update. *Addiction* (2013) 108:294–306. doi:10.1111/add.12009
- Escobedo LG, Reddy M, Giovino GA. The relationship between depressive symptoms and cigarette smoking in US adolescents. *Addiction* (1998) 93:433–40. doi:10.1046/j.1360-0443.1998.93343311.x
- Killen JD, Robinson TN, Haydel KF, Hayward C, Wilson DM, Hammer LD, et al. Prospective study of risk factors for the initiation of cigarette smoking. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (1997) 65:1011–6. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.65.6.1011
- Patton GC, Carlin JB, Coffey C, Wolfe R, Hibbert M, Bowes G. Depression, anxiety, and smoking initiation: a prospective study over 3 years. *Am J Public Health* (1998) 88:1518–22. doi:10.2105/AJPH.88.10.1518
- Wang MQ, Fitzhugh EC, Green BL, Turner LW, Eddy JM, Westerfield RC. Prospective social-psychological factors of adolescent smoking progression. *J Adolesc Health* (1999) 24:2–9. doi:10.1016/S1054-139X(98)00080-9
- Lasser K, Boyd JW, Woolhandler S, Himmelstein DU, McCormick D, Bor DH. Smoking and mental illness: a population-based prevalence study. *JAMA* (2000) 284:2606–10. doi:10.1001/jama.284.20.2606
- Ziedonis D, Hitsman B, Beckham JC, Zvolensky M, Adler LE, Audrain-McGovern J, et al. Tobacco use and cessation in psychiatric disorders: National Institute of Mental Health Report. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2008) 10:1691–715. doi:10.1080/14622200802443569

40. Piper ME, Cook JW, Schlam TR, Jorenby DE, Baker TB. Anxiety diagnoses in smokers seeking cessation treatment: relations with tobacco dependence, withdrawal, outcome and response to treatment. *Addiction* (2011) 106:418–27. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2010.03173.x
41. Piper ME, Smith SS, Schlam TR, Fleming MF, Bittrich AA, Brown JL, et al. Psychiatric disorders in smokers seeking treatment for tobacco dependence: relations with tobacco dependence and cessation. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (2010) 78:13–23. doi:10.1037/a0018065
42. Weinberger AH, Desai RA, McKee SA. Nicotine withdrawal in U.S. smokers with current mood, anxiety, alcohol use, and substance use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2010) 108:7–12. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2009.11.004
43. Beckham JC, Feldman ME, Vrana SR, Mozley SL, Erkanli A, Clancy CP, et al. Immediate antecedents of cigarette smoking in smokers with and without posttraumatic stress disorder: a preliminary study. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2005) 13:219–28. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.13.3.219
44. Thorndike FP, Wernicke R, Pearlman MY, Haaga DA. Nicotine dependence, PTSD symptoms, and depression proneness among male and female smokers. *Addict Behav* (2006) 31:223–31. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.04.023
45. Feldner MT, Babson KA, Zvolensky MJ. Smoking, traumatic event exposure, and post-traumatic stress: a critical review of the empirical literature. *Clin Psychol Rev* (2007) 27:14–45. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2006.08.004
46. Greenberg JB, Ameringer KJ, Trujillo MA, Sun P, Sussman S, Brightman M, et al. Associations between posttraumatic stress disorder symptom clusters and cigarette smoking. *Psychol Addict Behav* (2012) 26:89–98. doi:10.1037/a0024328
47. Hapke U, Schumann A, Rumpf HJ, John U, Konerding U, Meyer C. Association of smoking and nicotine dependence with trauma and posttraumatic stress disorder in a general population sample. *J Nerv Ment Dis* (2005) 193:843–6. doi:10.1097/01.nmd.0000188964.83476.e0
48. Beckham JC, Calhoun PS, Dennis MF, Wilson SM, Dedert EA. Predictors of lapse in first week of smoking abstinence in PTSD and non-PTSD smokers. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2013) 15:1122–9. doi:10.1093/ntr/nts252
49. Dedert EA, Calhoun PS, Harper LA, Dutton CE, McClernon FJ, Beckham JC. Smoking withdrawal in smokers with and without posttraumatic stress disorder. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2012) 14:372–6. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntr142
50. Evenden JL. Varieties of impulsivity. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1999) 146:348–61. doi:10.1007/PL00005481
51. de Wit H. Impulsivity as a determinant and consequence of drug use: a review of underlying processes. *Addict Biol* (2009) 14:22–31. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2008.00129.x
52. Lejuez CW, Magidson JF, Mitchell SH, Sinha R, Stevens MC, de Wit H. Behavioral and biological indicators of impulsivity in the development of alcohol use, problems, and disorders. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2010) 34:1334–45. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2010.01217.x
53. Jupp B, Caprioli D, Dalley JW. Highly impulsive rats: modelling an endophenotype to determine the neurobiological, genetic and environmental mechanisms of addiction. *Dis Model Mech* (2013) 6:302–11. doi:10.1242/dmm.010934
54. Dalley JW, Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Impulsivity, compulsivity, and top-down cognitive control. *Neuron* (2011) 69:680–94. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2011.01.020
55. Noel X, Van der Linden M, d'Acremont M, Bechara A, Dan B, Hanak C, et al. Alcohol cues increase cognitive impulsivity in individuals with alcoholism. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2007) 192:291–8. doi:10.1007/s00213-006-0695-6
56. Fillmore MT, Rush CR. Impaired inhibitory control of behavior in chronic cocaine users. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2002) 66:265–73. doi:10.1016/S0376-8716(01)00206-X
57. Hester R, Garavan H. Executive dysfunction in cocaine addiction: evidence for discordant frontal, cingulate, and cerebellar activity. *J Neurosci* (2004) 24:11017–22. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3321-04.2004
58. Monterosso JR, Aron AR, Cordova X, Xu J, London ED. Deficits in response inhibition associated with chronic methamphetamine abuse. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2005) 79:273–7. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2005.02.002
59. Austin AJ, Duka T, Rusted J, Jackson A. Effect of varenicline on aspects of inhibitory control in smokers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2014) 231:3771–85. doi:10.1007/s00213-014-3512-7
60. Logemann HN, Bocker KB, Deschamps PK, Kemner C, Kenemans JL. Differences between nicotine-abstinent smokers and non-smokers in terms of visuospatial attention and inhibition before and after single-blind nicotine administration. *Neuroscience* (2014) 277:375–82. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2014.07.016
61. Harrison EL, Coppola S, McKee SA. Nicotine deprivation and trait impulsivity affect smokers' performance on cognitive tasks of inhibition and attention. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2009) 17:91–8. doi:10.1037/a0015657
62. Tsaur S, Strasser AA, Souprountchouk V, Evans GC, Ashare RL. Time dependency of craving and response inhibition during nicotine abstinence. *Addict Res Theory* (2015) 23:205–12. doi:10.3109/16066359.2014.953940
63. Patton JH, Stanford MS, Barratt ES. Factor structure of the Barratt impulsiveness scale. *J Clin Psychol* (1995) 51:768–74. doi:10.1002/1097-4679(199511)51:6<768::AID-JCLP2270510607>3.0.CO;2-1
64. Verdejo-Garcia A, Lawrence AJ, Clark L. Impulsivity as a vulnerability marker for substance-use disorders: review of findings from high-risk research, problem gamblers and genetic association studies. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2008) 32:777–810. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2007.11.003
65. Cyders MA, Coskunpinar A. Measurement of constructs using self-report and behavioral lab tasks: is there overlap in nomothetic span and construct representation for impulsivity? *Clin Psychol Rev* (2011) 31:965–82. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2011.06.001
66. Bickel WK, Odum AL, Madden GJ. Impulsivity and cigarette smoking: delay discounting in current, never, and ex-smokers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1999) 146:447–54. doi:10.1007/PL00005490
67. Johnson MW, Bickel WK, Baker F. Moderate drug use and delay discounting: a comparison of heavy, light, and never smokers. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2007) 15:187–94. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.15.2.187
68. Carim-Todd L, Mitchell SH, Oken BS. Impulsivity and stress response in nondependent smokers (tobacco chippers) in comparison to heavy smokers and nonsmokers. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2015) 18(5):547–56. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntv210
69. Zuckerman M, Bone RN, Neary R, Mangelsdorff D, Brustman B. What is the sensation seeker? Personality trait and experience correlates of the Sensation-Seeking Scales. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (1972) 39:308–21. doi:10.1037/h0033398
70. Cloninger CR. A systematic method for clinical description and classification of personality variants. A proposal. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1987) 44:573–88. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1987.01800180093014
71. Cloninger CR, Svrakic DM, Przybeck TR. A psychobiological model of temperament and character. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1993) 50:975–90. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1993.01820240059008
72. Stallings MC, Hewitt JK, Cloninger CR, Heath AC, Eaves LJ. Genetic and environmental structure of the Tridimensional Personality Questionnaire: three or four temperament dimensions? *J Pers Soc Psychol* (1996) 70:127–40. doi:10.1037/0022-3514.70.1.127
73. Peritogiannis V. Sensation/novelty seeking in psychotic disorders: a review of the literature. *World J Psychiatry* (2015) 5:79–87. doi:10.5498/wjp.v5.i1.79
74. Kosten TA, Ball SA, Rounsaville BJ. A sibling study of sensation seeking and opiate addiction. *J Nerv Ment Dis* (1994) 182:284–9. doi:10.1097/00005053-199405000-00006
75. Wills TA, Windle M, Cleary SD. Temperament and novelty seeking in adolescent substance use: convergence of dimensions of temperament with constructs from Cloninger's theory. *J Pers Soc Psychol* (1998) 74:387–406. doi:10.1037/0022-3514.74.2.387
76. Cloninger CR, Przybeck TR, Svrakic DM. The tridimensional personality questionnaire: U.S. normative data. *Psychol Rep* (1991) 69:1047–57. doi:10.2466/pr0.1991.69.3.1047
77. Zuckerman M, Cloninger CR. Relationships between Cloninger's, Zuckerman's, and Eysenck's dimensions of personality. *Pers Individ Dif* (1996) 21:283–5. doi:10.1016/0191-8869(96)00042-6
78. Wills TA, Vaccaro D, McNamara G. Novelty seeking, risk taking, and related constructs as predictors of adolescent substance use: an application of Cloninger's theory. *J Subst Abuse* (1994) 6:1–20. doi:10.1016/S0899-3289(94)90039-6
79. Masse LC, Tremblay RE. Behavior of boys in kindergarten and the onset of substance use during adolescence. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1997) 54:62–8. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1997.01830130068014
80. Sargent JD, Tanski S, Stoolmiller M, Hanewinkel R. Using sensation seeking to target adolescents for substance use interventions. *Addiction* (2010) 105:506–14. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2009.02782.x

81. Etter JF, Pelissolo A, Pomerleau C, De Saint-Hilaire Z. Associations between smoking and heritable temperament traits. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2003) 5:401–9. doi:10.1080/1462220031000094240
82. Perkins KA, Gerlach D, Broge M, Grobe JE, Wilson A. Greater sensitivity to subjective effects of nicotine in nonsmokers high in sensation seeking. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2000) 8:462–71. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.8.4.462
83. Barkley RA. Issues in the diagnosis of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder in children. *Brain Dev* (2003) 25:77–83. doi:10.1016/S0387-7604(02)00152-3
84. Barbaresi WJ, Katusic SK, Colligan RC, Pankratz VS, Weaver AL, Weber KJ, et al. How common is attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder? Incidence in a population-based birth cohort in Rochester, Minn. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* (2002) 156:217–24. doi:10.1001/archpedi.156.3.217
85. Barbaresi W, Katusic S, Colligan R, Weaver A, Pankratz V, Mrazek D, et al. How common is attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder? Towards resolution of the controversy: results from a population-based study. *Acta Paediatr Suppl* (2004) 93:55–9. doi:10.1111/j.1651-2227.2004.tb03058.x
86. Kessler RC, Adler L, Barkley R, Biederman J, Conners CK, Demler O, et al. The prevalence and correlates of adult ADHD in the United States: results from the National Comorbidity Survey Replication. *Am J Psychiatry* (2006) 163:716–23. doi:10.1176/ajp.2006.163.4.716
87. Elkins IJ, McGue M, Iacono WG. Prospective effects of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, conduct disorder, and sex on adolescent substance use and abuse. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2007) 64:1145–52. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.64.10.1145
88. Hartsough CS, Lambert NM. Pattern and progression of drug use among hyperactives and controls: a prospective short-term longitudinal study. *J Child Psychol Psychiatry* (1987) 28:543–53. doi:10.1111/j.1469-7610.1987.tb00222.x
89. Biederman J, Monuteaux MC, Mick E, Wilens TE, Fontanella JA, Poetzel KM, et al. Is cigarette smoking a gateway to alcohol and illicit drug use disorders? A study of youths with and without attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Biol Psychiatry* (2006) 59:258–64. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2005.07.009
90. Rukstalis M, Jepson C, Patterson F, Lerman C. Increases in hyperactive-impulsive symptoms predict relapse among smokers in nicotine replacement therapy. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (2005) 28:297–304. doi:10.1016/j.jsat.2005.02.002
91. Linnet KM, Dalsgaard S, Obel C, Wisborg K, Henriksen TB, Rodriguez A, et al. Maternal lifestyle factors in pregnancy risk of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder and associated behaviors: review of the current evidence. *Am J Psychiatry* (2003) 160:1028–40. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.160.6.1028
92. Langley K, Rice F, van den Bree MB, Thapar A. Maternal smoking during pregnancy as an environmental risk factor for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder behaviour. A review. *Minerva Pediatr* (2005) 57:359–71.
93. Rodriguez A, Bohlin G. Are maternal smoking and stress during pregnancy related to ADHD symptoms in children? *J Child Psychol Psychiatry* (2005) 46:246–54. doi:10.1111/j.1469-7610.2004.00359.x
94. Banerjee TD, Middleton F, Faraone SV. Environmental risk factors for attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Acta Paediatr* (2007) 96:1269–74. doi:10.1111/j.1651-2227.2007.00430.x
95. Motlagh MG, Sukhodolsky DG, Landeros-Weisenberger A, Katsochich L, Thompson N, Scahill L, et al. Adverse effects of heavy prenatal maternal smoking on attentional control in children with ADHD. *J Atten Disord* (2011) 15:593–603. doi:10.1177/1087054710374576
96. Knopik VS. Maternal smoking during pregnancy and child outcomes: real or spurious effect? *Dev Neuropsychol* (2009) 34:1–36. doi:10.1080/87565640802564366
97. Thapar A, Rice F, Hay D, Boivin J, Langley K, van den Bree M, et al. Prenatal smoking might not cause attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: evidence from a novel design. *Biol Psychiatry* (2009) 66:722–7. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2009.05.032
98. Skoglund C, Chen Q, D'Onofrio BM, Lichtenstein P, Larsson H. Familial confounding of the association between maternal smoking during pregnancy and ADHD in offspring. *J Child Psychol Psychiatry* (2014) 55:61–8. doi:10.1111/jcpp.12124
99. Obel C, Zhu JL, Olsen J, Breining S, Li J, Gronborg TK, et al. The risk of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder in children exposed to maternal smoking during pregnancy – a reexamination using a sibling design. *J Child Psychol Psychiatry* (2015) 57(4):532–7. doi:10.1111/jcpp.12478
100. Treur JL, Willemsen G, Bartels M, Geels LM, van Beek JH, Huppertz C, et al. Smoking during adolescence as a risk factor for attention problems. *Biol Psychiatry* (2015) 78:656–63. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2014.06.019
101. Kutlu MG, Parikh V, Gould TJ. Nicotine addiction and psychiatric disorders. *Int Rev Neurobiol* (2015) 124:171–208. doi:10.1016/bs.irn.2015.08.004
102. Tidey JW, Miller ME. Smoking cessation and reduction in people with chronic mental illness. *BMJ* (2015) 351:h4065. doi:10.1136/bmj.h4065
103. Audrain-McGovern J, Rodriguez D, Kassel JD. Adolescent smoking and depression: evidence for self-medication and peer smoking mediation. *Addiction* (2009) 104:1743–56. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2009.02617.x
104. Hooshmand S, Willoughby T, Good M. Does the direction of effects in the association between depressive symptoms and health-risk behaviors differ by behavior? A longitudinal study across the high school years. *J Adolesc Health* (2012) 50:140–7. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2011.05.016
105. Berlin I, Covey LS. Pre-cessation depressive mood predicts failure to quit smoking: the role of coping and personality traits. *Addiction* (2006) 101:1814–21. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2006.01616.x
106. Strong DR, Kahler CW, Leventhal AM, Abrantes AM, Lloyd-Richardson E, Niaura R, et al. Impact of bupropion and cognitive-behavioral treatment for depression on positive affect, negative affect, and urges to smoke during cessation treatment. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2009) 11:1142–53. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntp111
107. Choi WS, Patten CA, Gillin JC, Kaplan RM, Pierce JP. Cigarette smoking predicts development of depressive symptoms among U.S. adolescents. *Ann Behav Med* (1997) 19:42–50. doi:10.1007/BF02883426
108. Wu LT, Anthony JC. Tobacco smoking and depressed mood in late childhood and early adolescence. *Am J Public Health* (1999) 89:1837–40. doi:10.2105/AJPH.89.12.1837
109. Goodman E, Capitman J. Depressive symptoms and cigarette smoking among teens. *Pediatrics* (2000) 106:748–55. doi:10.1542/peds.106.4.748
110. Klungsoyr O, Nygard JF, Sorensen T, Sandanger I. Cigarette smoking and incidence of first depressive episode: an 11-year, population-based follow-up study. *Am J Epidemiol* (2006) 163:421–32. doi:10.1093/aje/kwj058
111. Steuber TL, Danner F. Adolescent smoking and depression: which comes first? *Addict Behav* (2006) 31:133–6. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.04.010
112. Taylor G, McNeill A, Girling A, Farley A, Lindson-Hawley N, Aveyard P. Change in mental health after smoking cessation: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* (2014) 348:g1151. doi:10.1136/bmj.g1151
113. Ischaki E, Gratzou C. Smoking and depression: is smoking cessation effective? *Ther Adv Respir Dis* (2009) 3:31–8. doi:10.1177/1753465809102662
114. Chaiton MO, Cohen JE, O'Loughlin J, Rehm J. A systematic review of longitudinal studies on the association between depression and smoking in adolescents. *BMC Public Health* (2009) 9:356. doi:10.1186/1471-2458-9-356
115. Kessler RC, Berglund P, Demler O, Jin R, Merikangas KR, Walters EE. Lifetime prevalence and age-of-onset distributions of DSM-IV disorders in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2005) 62:593–602. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.62.6.593
116. Kessler RC, Chiu WT, Demler O, Merikangas KR, Walters EE. Prevalence, severity, and comorbidity of 12-month DSM-IV disorders in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2005) 62:617–27. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.62.6.617
117. Cook BL, Wayne GF, Kafali EN, Liu Z, Shu C, Flores M. Trends in smoking among adults with mental illness and association between mental health treatment and smoking cessation. *JAMA* (2014) 311:172–82. doi:10.1001/jama.2013.284985
118. Grant BF, Hasin DS, Chou SP, Stinson FS, Dawson DA. Nicotine dependence and psychiatric disorders in the United States: results from the national epidemiologic survey on alcohol and related conditions. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2004) 61:1107–15. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.61.11.1107
119. Kessler RC, Sonnega A, Bromet E, Hughes M, Nelson CB. Posttraumatic stress disorder in the National Comorbidity Survey. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1995) 52:1048–60. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1995.03950240066012
120. Breslau N, Davis GC, Schultz LR. Posttraumatic stress disorder and the incidence of nicotine, alcohol, and other drug disorders in persons who have experienced trauma. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2003) 60:289–94. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.60.3.289

121. Breslau N, Novak SP, Kessler RC. Psychiatric disorders and stages of smoking. *Biol Psychiatry* (2004) 55:69–76. doi:10.1016/S0006-3223(03)00317-2
122. Goodwin RD, Lewinsohn PM, Seeley JR. Cigarette smoking and panic attacks among young adults in the community: the role of parental smoking and anxiety disorders. *Biol Psychiatry* (2005) 58:686–93. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2005.04.042
123. Koenen KC, Hitsman B, Lyons MJ, Niaura R, McCaffery J, Goldberg J, et al. A twin registry study of the relationship between posttraumatic stress disorder and nicotine dependence in men. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2005) 62:1258–65. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.62.11.1258
124. Moylan S, Jacka FN, Pasco JA, Berk M. Cigarette smoking, nicotine dependence and anxiety disorders: a systematic review of population-based, epidemiological studies. *BMC Med* (2012) 10:123. doi:10.1186/1741-7015-10-123
125. Jiang F, Li S, Pan L, Zhang N, Jia C. Association of anxiety disorders with the risk of smoking behaviors: a meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2014) 145:69–76. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2014.10.022
126. Siru R, Hulse GK, Tait RJ. Assessing motivation to quit smoking in people with mental illness: a review. *Addiction* (2009) 104:719–33. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2009.02545.x
127. Zehe JM, Colder CR, Read JP, Wiczorek WF, Lengua LJ. Social and generalized anxiety symptoms and alcohol and cigarette use in early adolescence: the moderating role of perceived peer norms. *Addict Behav* (2013) 38:1931–9. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2012.11.013
128. Breslau N, Novak SP, Kessler RC. Daily smoking and the subsequent onset of psychiatric disorders. *Psychol Med* (2004) 34:323–33. doi:10.1017/S0033291703008869
129. Feldner MT, Babson KA, Zvolensky MJ, Vujanovic AA, Lewis SF, Gibson LE, et al. Posttraumatic stress symptoms and smoking to reduce negative affect: an investigation of trauma-exposed daily smokers. *Addict Behav* (2007) 32:214–27. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2006.03.032
130. Fu SS, McFall M, Saxon AJ, Beckham JC, Carmody TP, Baker DG, et al. Post-traumatic stress disorder and smoking: a systematic review. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2007) 9:1071–84. doi:10.1080/14622200701488418
131. Tandon R, Keshavan MS, Nasrallah HA. Schizophrenia, “just the facts” what we know in 2008. 2. Epidemiology and etiology. *Schizophr Res* (2008) 102:1–18. doi:10.1016/j.schres.2008.04.011
132. Morisano D, Bacher I, Audrain-McGovern J, George TP. Mechanisms underlying the comorbidity of tobacco use in mental health and addictive disorders. *Can J Psychiatry* (2009) 54:356–67.
133. Olincy A, Young DA, Freedman R. Increased levels of the nicotine metabolite cotinine in schizophrenic smokers compared to other smokers. *Biol Psychiatry* (1997) 42:1–5. doi:10.1016/S0006-3223(96)00302-2
134. Weinberger AH, Sacco KA, Creedon CL, Vessicchio JC, Jatlow PI, George TP. Effects of acute abstinence, reinstatement, and mecamylamine on biochemical and behavioral measures of cigarette smoking in schizophrenia. *Schizophr Res* (2007) 91:217–25. doi:10.1016/j.schres.2006.12.007
135. Williams JM, Gandhi KK, Lu SE, Kumar S, Shen J, Foulds J, et al. Higher nicotine levels in schizophrenia compared with controls after smoking a single cigarette. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2010) 12:855–9. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntq102
136. Williams JM, Ziedonis DM, Abanyie F, Steinberg ML, Foulds J, Benowitz NL. Increased nicotine and cotinine levels in smokers with schizophrenia and schizoaffective disorder is not a metabolic effect. *Schizophr Res* (2005) 79:323–35. doi:10.1016/j.schres.2005.04.016
137. Tidey JW, Rohsenow DJ, Kaplan GB, Swift RM. Cigarette smoking topography in smokers with schizophrenia and matched non-psychiatric controls. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2005) 80:259–65. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2005.04.002
138. MacKillop J, Tidey JW. Cigarette demand and delayed reward discounting in nicotine-dependent individuals with schizophrenia and controls: an initial study. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2011) 216:91–9. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2185-8
139. Winterer G. Why do patients with schizophrenia smoke? *Curr Opin Psychiatry* (2010) 23:112–9. doi:10.1097/YCO.0b013e3283366643
140. Lawrence NS, Ross TJ, Stein EA. Cognitive mechanisms of nicotine on visual attention. *Neuron* (2002) 36:539–48. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(02)01004-8
141. Hong LE, Schroeder M, Ross TJ, Buchholz B, Salmeron BJ, Wonodi I, et al. Nicotine enhances but does not normalize visual sustained attention and the associated brain network in schizophrenia. *Schizophr Bull* (2011) 37:416–25. doi:10.1093/schbul/sbp089
142. Warbrick T, Mobascher A, Brinkmeyer J, Musso F, Stoecker T, Shah NJ, et al. Nicotine effects on brain function during a visual oddball task: a comparison between conventional and EEG-informed fMRI analysis. *J Cogn Neurosci* (2012) 24:1682–94. doi:10.1162/jocn\_a\_00236
143. Rusted JM, Trawley S. Comparable effects of nicotine in smokers and non-smokers on a prospective memory task. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2006) 31:1545–9. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1300965
144. Jansari AS, Froggatt D, Edginton T, Dawkins L. Investigating the impact of nicotine on executive functions using a novel virtual reality assessment. *Addiction* (2013) 108:977–84. doi:10.1111/add.12082
145. Barr RS, Culhane MA, Jubelt LE, Mufti RS, Dyer MA, Weiss AP, et al. The effects of transdermal nicotine on cognition in nonsmokers with schizophrenia and nonpsychiatric controls. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2008) 33:480–90. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1301423
146. Hong LE, Wonodi I, Lewis J, Thaker GK. Nicotine effect on prepulse inhibition and prepulse facilitation in schizophrenia patients. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2008) 33:2167–74. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1301601
147. Postma P, Gray JA, Sharma T, Geyer M, Mehrotra R, Das M, et al. A behavioural and functional neuroimaging investigation into the effects of nicotine on sensorimotor gating in healthy subjects and persons with schizophrenia. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2006) 184:589–99. doi:10.1007/s00213-006-0307-5
148. Connors CK, Levin ED, Sparrow E, Hinton SC, Erhardt D, Meck WH, et al. Nicotine and attention in adult attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). *Psychopharmacol Bull* (1996) 32:67–73.
149. Levin ED, Connors CK, Sparrow E, Hinton SC, Erhardt D, Meck WH, et al. Nicotine effects on adults with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1996) 123:55–63. doi:10.1007/BF02246281
150. Bekker EM, Bocker KB, Van Hunsel F, van den Berg MC, Kenemans JL. Acute effects of nicotine on attention and response inhibition. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2005) 82:539–48. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2005.10.009
151. Potter AS, Newhouse PA. Effects of acute nicotine administration on behavioral inhibition in adolescents with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2004) 176:182–94. doi:10.1007/s00213-004-1874-y
152. Potter AS, Newhouse PA. Acute nicotine improves cognitive deficits in young adults with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2008) 88:407–17. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2007.09.014
153. Potter AS, Buccini DJ, Newhouse PA. Manipulation of nicotinic acetylcholine receptors differentially affects behavioral inhibition in human subjects with and without disordered baseline impulsivity. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2012) 220:331–40. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2476-0
154. Salin-Pascual RJ, Rosas M, Jimenez-Genchi A, Rivera-Meza BL, Delgado-Parra V. Antidepressant effect of transdermal nicotine patches in nonsmoking patients with major depression. *J Clin Psychiatry* (1996) 57:387–9.
155. Salin-Pascual RJ, Basanez-Villa E. Changes in compulsion and anxiety symptoms with nicotine transdermal patches in non-smoking obsessive-compulsive disorder patients. *Rev Invest Clin* (2003) 55:650–4.
156. Heishman SJ, Kleykamp BA, Singleton EG. Meta-analysis of the acute effects of nicotine and smoking on human performance. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2010) 210:453–69. doi:10.1007/s00213-010-1848-1
157. Levin ED, McClernon FJ, Rezvani AH. Nicotinic effects on cognitive function: behavioral characterization, pharmacological specification, and anatomic localization. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2006) 184:523–39. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-0164-7
158. D’Souza MS, Markou A. Schizophrenia and tobacco smoking comorbidity: nAChR agonists in the treatment of schizophrenia-associated cognitive deficits. *Neuropharmacology* (2012) 62:1564–73. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2011.01.044
159. Kalmijn S, van Boxtel MP, Verschuren MW, Jolles J, Launer LJ. Cigarette smoking and alcohol consumption in relation to cognitive performance in middle age. *Am J Epidemiol* (2002) 156:936–44. doi:10.1093/aje/kwf135
160. Richards M, Jarvis MJ, Thompson N, Wadsworth ME. Cigarette smoking and cognitive decline in midlife: evidence from a prospective birth cohort study. *Am J Public Health* (2003) 93:994–8. doi:10.2105/AJPH.93.6.994
161. Anstey KJ, von Sanden C, Salim A, O’Kearney R. Smoking as a risk factor for dementia and cognitive decline: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Am J Epidemiol* (2007) 166:367–78. doi:10.1093/aje/kwm116

162. Ernst M, Heishman SJ, Spurgeon L, London ED. Smoking history and nicotine effects on cognitive performance. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2001) 25:313–9. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(01)00257-3
163. Hahn B, Ross TJ, Yang Y, Kim J, Huestis MA, Stein EA. Nicotine enhances visuospatial attention by deactivating areas of the resting brain default network. *J Neurosci* (2007) 27:3477–89. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5129-06.2007
164. Burke JD, Loeber R, Lahey BB. Which aspects of ADHD are associated with tobacco use in early adolescence? *J Child Psychol Psychiatry* (2001) 42:493–502. doi:10.1111/1469-7610.00743
165. Lerman C, Audrain J, Tercyak K, Hawk LW Jr, Bush A, Crystal-Mansour S, et al. Attention-Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) symptoms and smoking patterns among participants in a smoking-cessation program. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2001) 3:353–9. doi:10.1080/14622200110072156
166. George TP, Vessicchio JC, Termine A, Sahady DM, Head CA, Pepper WT, et al. Effects of smoking abstinence on visuospatial working memory function in schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2002) 26:75–85. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(01)00296-2
167. Sacco KA, Termine A, Seyal A, Dudas MM, Vessicchio JC, Krishnan-Sarin S, et al. Effects of cigarette smoking on spatial working memory and attentional deficits in schizophrenia: involvement of nicotinic receptor mechanisms. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2005) 62:649–59. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.62.6.649
168. Foulds J, Stapleton J, Swettenham J, Bell N, McSorley K, Russell MA. Cognitive performance effects of subcutaneous nicotine in smokers and never-smokers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1996) 127:31–8. doi:10.1007/BF02805972
169. Grobe JE, Perkins KA, Goettler-Good J, Wilson A. Importance of environmental distractors in the effects of nicotine on short-term memory. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (1998) 6:209–16. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.6.2.209
170. Xu J, Mendrek A, Cohen MS, Monterosso J, Rodriguez P, Simon SL, et al. Brain activity in cigarette smokers performing a working memory task: effect of smoking abstinence. *Biol Psychiatry* (2005) 58:143–50. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2005.03.028
171. Niemegeers P, Dumont GJ, Quisenbaerts C, Morrens M, Boonzaier J, Franssen E, et al. The effects of nicotine on cognition are dependent on baseline performance. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2014) 24:1015–23. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2014.03.011
172. Kleykamp BA, Jennings JM, Blank MD, Eissenberg T. The effects of nicotine on attention and working memory in never-smokers. *Psychol Addict Behav* (2005) 19:433–8. doi:10.1037/0893-164X.19.4.433
173. Poltavski DV, Petros T. Effects of transdermal nicotine on attention in adult non-smokers with and without attentional deficits. *Physiol Behav* (2006) 87:614–24. doi:10.1016/j.physbeh.2005.12.011
174. Lejuez CW, Aklon WM, Jones HA, Richards JB, Strong DR, Kahler CW, et al. The Balloon Analogue Risk Task (BART) differentiates smokers and non-smokers. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2003) 11:26–33. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.11.1.26
175. Galvan A, Schonberg T, Mumford J, Kohno M, Poldrack RA, London ED. Greater risk sensitivity of dorsolateral prefrontal cortex in young smokers than in nonsmokers. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2013) 229:345–55. doi:10.1007/s00213-013-3113-x
176. Briggs Z, O'Connor M, Jollans EK, O'Halloran L, Dymond S, Whelan R. Flexible emotion-based decision-making behavior varies in current and former smokers. *Addict Behav* (2015) 45:269–75. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2015.02.011
177. Wei Z, Yang N, Liu Y, Yang L, Wang Y, Han L, et al. Resting-state functional connectivity between the dorsal anterior cingulate cortex and thalamus is associated with risky decision-making in nicotine addicts. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:21778. doi:10.1038/srep21778
178. Braff DL. Information processing and attention dysfunctions in schizophrenia. *Schizophr Bull* (1993) 19:233–59. doi:10.1093/schbul/19.2.233
179. Andreasen NC. Schizophrenia: the fundamental questions. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* (2000) 31:106–12. doi:10.1016/S0165-0173(99)00027-2
180. Adler LE, Pachtman E, Franks RD, Pecevic M, Waldo MC, Freedman R. Neurophysiological evidence for a defect in neuronal mechanisms involved in sensory gating in schizophrenia. *Biol Psychiatry* (1982) 17:639–54.
181. Adler LE, Hoffer LD, Wiser A, Freedman R. Normalization of auditory physiology by cigarette smoking in schizophrenic patients. *Am J Psychiatry* (1993) 150:1856–61. doi:10.1176/ajp.150.12.1856
182. Adler LE, Hoffer LJ, Griffith J, Waldo MC, Freedman R. Normalization by nicotine of deficient auditory sensory gating in the relatives of schizophrenics. *Biol Psychiatry* (1992) 32:607–16. doi:10.1016/0006-3223(92)90073-9
183. Knott V, Millar A, Fisher D, Albert P. Effects of nicotine on the amplitude and gating of the auditory P50 and its influence by dopamine D2 receptor gene polymorphism. *Neuroscience* (2010) 166:145–56. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.11.053
184. Millar A, Smith D, Chouieiry J, Fisher D, Albert P, Knott V. The moderating role of the dopamine transporter 1 gene on P50 sensory gating and its modulation by nicotine. *Neuroscience* (2011) 180:148–56. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2011.02.008
185. Braff DL, Grillon C, Geyer MA. Gating and habituation of the startle reflex in schizophrenic patients. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1992) 49:206–15. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1992.01820030038005
186. Woznica AA, Sacco KA, George TP. Prepulse inhibition deficits in schizophrenia are modified by smoking status. *Schizophr Res* (2009) 112:86–90. doi:10.1016/j.schres.2009.04.016
187. Reynolds B, Richards JB, Horn K, Karraker K. Delay discounting and probability discounting as related to cigarette smoking status in adults. *Behav Processes* (2004) 65:35–42. doi:10.1016/S0376-6357(03)00109-8
188. Ohmura Y, Takahashi T, Kitamura N. Discounting delayed and probabilistic monetary gains and losses by smokers of cigarettes. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2005) 182:508–15. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-0110-8
189. Markou A, Kosten TR, Koob GF. Neurobiological similarities in depression and drug dependence: a self-medication hypothesis. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (1998) 18:135–74. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(97)00113-9
190. Schleicher HE, Harris KJ, Catley D, Nazir N. The role of depression and negative affect regulation expectancies in tobacco smoking among college students. *J Am Coll Health* (2009) 57:507–12. doi:10.3200/JACH.57.5.507-512
191. Salin-Pascual RJ, de la Fuente JR, Galicia-Polo L, Drucker-Colin R. Effects of transdermal nicotine on mood and sleep in nonsmoking major depressed patients. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1995) 121:476–9. doi:10.1007/BF02246496
192. Pidoplichko VI, DeBiasi M, Williams JT, Dani JA. Nicotine activates and desensitizes midbrain dopamine neurons. *Nature* (1997) 390:401–4. doi:10.1038/37120
193. Reistetter R, Lukas RJ, Gruener R. Dependence of nicotinic acetylcholine receptor recovery from desensitization on the duration of agonist exposure. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1999) 289:656–60.
194. Shytle RD, Silver AA, Sanberg PR. Comorbid bipolar disorder in Tourette's syndrome responds to the nicotinic receptor antagonist mecamylamine (Inversine). *Biol Psychiatry* (2000) 48:1028–31. doi:10.1016/S0006-3223(00)00945-8
195. Silver AA, Shytle RD, Sanberg PR. Mecamylamine in Tourette's syndrome: a two-year retrospective case study. *J Child Adolesc Psychopharmacol* (2000) 10:59–68. doi:10.1089/cap.2000.10.59
196. Silver AA, Shytle RD, Sheehan KH, Sheehan DV, Ramos A, Sanberg PR. Multicenter, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of mecamylamine monotherapy for Tourette's disorder. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* (2001) 40:1103–10. doi:10.1097/00004583-200109000-00020
197. Shytle RD, Silver AA, Sheehan KH, Sheehan DV, Sanberg PR. Neuronal nicotinic receptor inhibition for treating mood disorders: preliminary controlled evidence with mecamylamine. *Depress Anxiety* (2002) 16:89–92. doi:10.1002/da.10035
198. George TP, Sacco KA, Vessicchio JC, Weinberger AH, Shytle RD. Nicotinic antagonist augmentation of selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor-refractory major depressive disorder: a preliminary study. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* (2008) 28:340–4. doi:10.1097/JCP.0b013e318172b49e
199. Beckham JC, Kirby AC, Feldman ME, Hertzberg MA, Moore SD, Crawford AL, et al. Prevalence and correlates of heavy smoking in Vietnam veterans with chronic posttraumatic stress disorder. *Addict Behav* (1997) 22:637–47. doi:10.1016/S0306-4603(96)00071-8
200. Calhoun PS, Bosworth HB, Siegler IC, Bastian LA. The relationship between hostility and behavioral risk factors for poor health in women veterans. *Prev Med* (2001) 33:552–7. doi:10.1006/pmed.2001.0921
201. Marshall EC, Zvolensky MJ, Vujanovic AA, Gibson LE, Gregor K, Bernstein A. Evaluation of smoking characteristics among community-recruited daily smokers with and without posttraumatic stress disorder and

- panic psychopathology. *J Anxiety Disord* (2008) 22:1214–26. doi:10.1016/j.janxdis.2008.01.003
202. Carmody TP, McFall M, Saxon AJ, Malte CA, Chow B, Joseph AM, et al. Smoking outcome expectancies in military veteran smokers with posttraumatic stress disorder. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2012) 14:919–26. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntr304
203. Dedert EA, Dennis PA, Swinkels CM, Calhoun PS, Dennis MF, Beckham JC. Ecological momentary assessment of posttraumatic stress disorder symptoms during a smoking quit attempt. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2014) 16:430–6. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntt167
204. Jupp B, Dalley JW. Behavioral endophenotypes of drug addiction: etiological insights from neuroimaging studies. *Neuropharmacology* (2014) 76 Pt B:487–97. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.05.041
205. Falco AM, Bevins RA. Individual differences in the behavioral effects of nicotine: a review of the preclinical animal literature. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2015) 138:80–90. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2015.09.017
206. Diergaarde L, Pattij T, Poortvliet I, Hogenboom F, de Vries W, Schoffeleers AN, et al. Impulsive choice and impulsive action predict vulnerability to distinct stages of nicotine seeking in rats. *Biol Psychiatry* (2008) 63:301–8. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2007.07.011
207. Diergaarde L, van Mourik Y, Pattij T, Schoffeleers AN, De Vries TJ. Poor impulse control predicts inelastic demand for nicotine but not alcohol in rats. *Addict Biol* (2012) 17:576–87. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2011.00376.x
208. Kolokotroni KZ, Rodgers RJ, Harrison AA. Trait differences in response to chronic nicotine and nicotine withdrawal in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2014) 231:567–80. doi:10.1007/s00213-013-3270-y
209. Suto N, Austin JD, Vezina P. Locomotor response to novelty predicts a rat's propensity to self-administer nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) 158:175–80. doi:10.1007/s002130100867
210. Guillem K, Vouillac C, Azar MR, Parsons LH, Koob GF, Cador M, et al. Monoamine oxidase inhibition dramatically increases the motivation to self-administer nicotine in rats. *J Neurosci* (2005) 25:8593–600. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2139-05.2005
211. Bernardi RE, Spanagel R. Basal activity level in mice predicts the initial and sensitized locomotor response to nicotine only in high responders. *Behav Brain Res* (2014) 264:143–50. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2014.01.046
212. Pastor V, Andres ME, Bernabeu RO. The effect of previous exposure to nicotine on nicotine place preference. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2013) 226:551–60. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2928-1
213. Aydin C, Oztan O, Isgor C. Vulnerability to nicotine abstinence-related social anxiety-like behavior: molecular correlates in neuropeptide Y, Y2 receptor and corticotropin releasing factor. *Neurosci Lett* (2011) 490:220–5. doi:10.1016/j.neulet.2010.12.056
214. Aydin C, Oztan O, Isgor C. Long-term effects of juvenile nicotine exposure on abstinence-related social anxiety-like behavior and amygdalar cannabinoid receptor 1 (CB1R) mRNA expression in the novelty-seeking phenotype. *Behav Brain Res* (2012) 228:236–9. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2011.11.015
215. Aydin C, Oztan O, Isgor C. Nicotine-induced anxiety-like behavior in a rat model of the novelty-seeking phenotype is associated with long-lasting neuropeptidergic and neuroplastic adaptations in the amygdala: effects of the cannabinoid receptor 1 antagonist AM251. *Neuropharmacology* (2012) 63:1335–45. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2012.08.016
216. Aydin C, Oztan O, Isgor C. Hippocampal Y2 receptor-mediated mossy fiber plasticity is implicated in nicotine abstinence-related social anxiety-like behavior in an outbred rat model of the novelty-seeking phenotype. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2014) 125:48–54. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2014.08.004
217. Pawlak CR, Schwarting RK. Object preference and nicotine consumption in rats with high vs. low rearing activity in a novel open field. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2002) 73:679–87. doi:10.1016/S0091-3057(02)00852-3
218. Pawlak CR, Schwarting RK. Repeated nicotine treatment in rats with high versus low rearing activity: analyses of behavioural sensitisation and place preference. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2005) 178:440–50. doi:10.1007/s00213-004-2024-2
219. Wang T, Han W, Wang B, Jiang Q, Solberg-Woods LC, Palmer AA, et al. Propensity for social interaction predicts nicotine-reinforced behaviors in outbred rats. *Genes Brain Behav* (2014) 13:202–12. doi:10.1111/gbb.12112
220. Abreu-Villaca Y, Queiroz-Gomes Fdo E, Dal Monte AP, Filgueiras CC, Manhaes AC. Individual differences in novelty-seeking behavior but not in anxiety response to a new environment can predict nicotine consumption in adolescent C57BL/6 mice. *Behav Brain Res* (2006) 167:175–82. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2005.09.003
221. Manhaes AC, Guthierrez MC, Filgueiras CC, Abreu-Villaca Y. Anxiety-like behavior during nicotine withdrawal predict subsequent nicotine consumption in adolescent C57BL/6 mice. *Behav Brain Res* (2008) 193:216–24. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.05.018
222. Falco AM, McDonald CG, Smith RF. Anxiety status affects nicotine- and baclofen-induced locomotor activity, anxiety, and single-trial conditioned place preference in male adolescent rats. *Dev Psychobiol* (2014) 56:1352–64. doi:10.1002/dev.21217
223. Bilkei-Gorzo A, Racz I, Michel K, Darvas M, Maldonado R, Zimmer A. A common genetic predisposition to stress sensitivity and stress-induced nicotine craving. *Biol Psychiatry* (2008) 63:164–71. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2007.02.010
224. Gomez R, Corr PJ. ADHD and personality: a meta-analytic review. *Clin Psychol Rev* (2014) 34:376–88. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2014.05.002
225. Lombardo LE, Bearden CE, Barrett J, Brumbaugh MS, Pittman B, Frangou S, et al. Trait impulsivity as an endophenotype for bipolar I disorder. *Bipolar Disord* (2012) 14:565–70. doi:10.1111/j.1399-5618.2012.01035.x
226. Kreek MJ, Nielsen DA, Butelman ER, LaForge KS. Genetic influences on impulsivity, risk taking, stress reactivity and vulnerability to drug abuse and addiction. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) 8:1450–7. doi:10.1038/nn1583
227. Ersche KD, Turton AJ, Pradhan S, Bullmore ET, Robbins TW. Drug addiction endophenotypes: impulsive versus sensation-seeking personality traits. *Biol Psychiatry* (2010) 68:770–3. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2010.06.015
228. Dalley JW, Fryer TD, Brichard L, Robinson ES, Theobald DE, Laane K, et al. Nucleus accumbens D2/3 receptors predict trait impulsivity and cocaine reinforcement. *Science* (2007) 315:1267–70. doi:10.1126/science.1137073
229. Belin D, Mar AC, Dalley JW, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ. High impulsivity predicts the switch to compulsive cocaine-taking. *Science* (2008) 320:1352–5. doi:10.1126/science.1158136
230. Economidou D, Pelloux Y, Robbins TW, Dalley JW, Everitt BJ. High impulsivity predicts relapse to cocaine-seeking after punishment-induced abstinence. *Biol Psychiatry* (2009) 65:851–6. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2008.12.008
231. Radwanska K, Kaczmarek L. Characterization of an alcohol addiction-prone phenotype in mice. *Addict Biol* (2012) 17:601–12. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2011.00394.x
232. Crews FT, Boettiger CA. Impulsivity, frontal lobes and risk for addiction. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2009) 93:237–47. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2009.04.018
233. Robbins TW. The 5-choice serial reaction time task: behavioural pharmacology and functional neurochemistry. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2002) 163:362–80. doi:10.1007/s00213-002-1154-7
234. Winstanley CA. The utility of rat models of impulsivity in developing pharmacotherapies for impulse control disorders. *Br J Pharmacol* (2011) 164:1301–21. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01323.x
235. Batra A, Collins SE, Torchalla I, Schroter M, Buchkremer G. Multidimensional smoker profiles and their prediction of smoking following a pharmacobehavioral intervention. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (2008) 35:41–52. doi:10.1016/j.jsat.2007.08.006
236. Piazza PV, Deminiere JM, Le Moal M, Simon H. Factors that predict individual vulnerability to amphetamine self-administration. *Science* (1989) 245:1511–3. doi:10.1126/science.2781295
237. Blanchard MM, Mendelsohn D, Stamp JA. The HR/LR model: further evidence as an animal model of sensation seeking. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2009) 33:1145–54. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2009.05.009
238. Nesil T, Yararbas G, Mola G, Kanit L, Pogun S. Previous chronic exposure eliminates the conditioning effect of nicotine in rats. *Brain Res Bull* (2011) 85:339–45. doi:10.1016/j.brainresbull.2011.05.011
239. Cain ME, Saucier DA, Bardo MT. Novelty seeking and drug use: contribution of an animal model. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2005) 13:367–75. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.13.4.367
240. Belin D, Deroche-Gamonet V. Responses to novelty and vulnerability to cocaine addiction: contribution of a multi-symptomatic animal model. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2(11). doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a011940
241. Redolat R, Perez-Martinez A, Carrasco MC, Mesa P. Individual differences in novelty-seeking and behavioral responses to nicotine: a review of animal studies. *Curr Drug Abuse Rev* (2009) 2:230–42. doi:10.2174/1874473710902030230

242. Gyekis J, Foreman JE, Anthony K, Klein LC, Vandenbergh DJ. Activity-related behaviors in the hole-board predict nicotine consumption in C57B6 mice perinatally exposed to nicotine. *Behav Brain Res* (2010) 206:139–42. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2009.08.024
243. Belin D, Berson N, Balado E, Piazza PV, Deroche-Gamonet V. High-novelty-preference rats are predisposed to compulsive cocaine self-administration. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) 36:569–79. doi:10.1038/npp.2010.188
244. Caille S, Clemens K, Stinus L, Cador M. Modeling nicotine addiction in rats. *Methods Mol Biol* (2012) 829:243–56. doi:10.1007/978-1-61779-458-2\_15
245. Cohen A, Koob GF, George O. Robust escalation of nicotine intake with extended access to nicotine self-administration and intermittent periods of abstinence. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) 37:2153–60. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.67
246. Clemens KJ, Castino MR, Cornish JL, Goodchild AK, Holmes NM. Behavioral and neural substrates of habit formation in rats intravenously self-administering nicotine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) 39:2584–93. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.111
247. Gilpin NW, Whitaker AM, Baynes B, Abdel AY, Weil MT, George O. Nicotine vapor inhalation escalates nicotine self-administration. *Addict Biol* (2014) 19:587–92. doi:10.1111/adb.12021
248. Linares Scott TJ, Heil SH, Higgins ST, Badger GJ, Bernstein IM. Depressive symptoms predict smoking status among pregnant women. *Addict Behav* (2009) 34:705–8. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2009.04.003
249. Kushner MG, Menary KR, Maurer EW, Thurans P. Greater elevation in risk for nicotine dependence per pack of cigarettes smoked among those with an anxiety disorder. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* (2012) 73:920–4. doi:10.15288/jsad.2012.73.920
250. Picciotto MR, Lewis AS, van Schalkwyk GI, Mineur YS. Mood and anxiety regulation by nicotinic acetylcholine receptors: a potential pathway to modulate aggression and related behavioral states. *Neuropharmacology* (2015) 96:235–43. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2014.12.028
251. Khantzian EJ. The self-medication hypothesis of addictive disorders: focus on heroin and cocaine dependence. *Am J Psychiatry* (1985) 142:1259–64. doi:10.1176/ajp.142.11.1259
252. Lejuez CW, Zvolensky MJ, Daughters SB, Bornoalova MA, Paulson A, Tull MT, et al. Anxiety sensitivity: a unique predictor of dropout among inner-city heroin and crack/cocaine users in residential substance use treatment. *Behav Res Ther* (2008) 46:811–8. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2008.03.010
253. Khantzian EJ. Addiction as a self-regulation disorder and the role of self-medication. *Addiction* (2013) 108:668–9. doi:10.1111/add.12004
254. Benowitz NL. Neurobiology of nicotine addiction: implications for smoking cessation treatment. *Am J Med* (2008) 121:S3–10. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2008.01.015
255. Carobrez AP, Bertoglio LJ. Ethological and temporal analyses of anxiety-like behavior: the elevated plus-maze model 20 years on. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2005) 29:1193–205. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2005.04.017
256. Brielmaier J, McDonald CG, Smith RF. Effects of acute stress on acquisition of nicotine conditioned place preference in adolescent rats: a role for corticotropin-releasing factor 1 receptors. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2012) 219:73–82. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2378-1
257. Said N, Lakehayli S, El Khachibi M, El Ouahli M, Nadifi S, Hakkou F, et al. Effect of prenatal stress on memory, nicotine withdrawal and 5HT1A expression in raphe nuclei of adult rats. *Int J Dev Neurosci* (2015) 43:92–8. doi:10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2015.04.008
258. Said N, Lakehayli S, El Khachibi M, El Ouahli M, Nadifi S, Hakkou F, et al. Prenatal stress induces vulnerability to nicotine addiction and alters D2 receptors' expression in the nucleus accumbens in adult rats. *Neuroscience* (2015) 304:279–85. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2015.07.029
259. Papp M, Gruca P, Lason-Tyburkiewicz M, Litwa E, Willner P. Effects of chronic mild stress on the development of drug dependence in rats. *Behav Pharmacol* (2014) 25:518–31. doi:10.1097/FBP.0000000000000046
260. Hall FS, Der-Avakian A, Gould TJ, Markou A, Shoaib M, Young JW. Negative affective states and cognitive impairments in nicotine dependence. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2015) 58:168–85. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2015.06.004
261. Kayir H, Goktalay G, Yavuz O, Uzbay TI. Impact of baseline prepulse inhibition on nicotine-induced locomotor sensitization in rats. *Behav Brain Res* (2011) 216:275–80. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2010.08.004
262. Berg SA, Sentir AM, Cooley BS, Engleman EA, Chambers RA. Nicotine is more addictive, not more cognitively therapeutic in a neurodevelopmental model of schizophrenia produced by neonatal ventral hippocampal lesions. *Addict Biol* (2014) 19:1020–31. doi:10.1111/adb.12082
263. Chen H, Hiler KA, Tolley EA, Matta SG, Sharp BM. Genetic factors control nicotine self-administration in isogenic adolescent rat strains. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e44234. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044234
264. Watterson E, Daniels CW, Watterson LR, Mazur GJ, Brackney RJ, Olive MF, et al. Nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in an adolescent animal model of attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). *Behav Brain Res* (2015) 291:184–8. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2015.05.031
265. Stead JD, Clinton S, Neal C, Schneider J, Jama A, Miller S, et al. Selective breeding for divergence in novelty-seeking traits: heritability and enrichment in spontaneous anxiety-related behaviors. *Behav Genet* (2006) 36:697–712. doi:10.1007/s10519-006-9058-7
266. Mirza NR, Stolerman IP. Nicotine enhances sustained attention in the rat under specific task conditions. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1998) 138:266–74. doi:10.1007/s002130050671
267. Stolerman IP, Mirza NR, Hahn B, Shoaib M. Nicotine in an animal model of attention. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2000) 393:147–54. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(99)00886-9
268. Blondel A, Sanger DJ, Moser PC. Characterisation of the effects of nicotine in the five-choice serial reaction time task in rats: antagonist studies. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2000) 149:293–305. doi:10.1007/s002130000378
269. Bizarro L, Patel S, Murtagh C, Stolerman IP. Differential effects of psychomotor stimulants on attentional performance in rats: nicotine, amphetamine, caffeine and methylphenidate. *Behav Pharmacol* (2004) 15:195–206.
270. van Gaalen MM, Brueggeman RJ, Bronius PF, Schoffelmeer AN, Vanderschuren LJ. Behavioral disinhibition requires dopamine receptor activation. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2006) 187:73–85. doi:10.1007/s00213-006-0396-1
271. Semenova S, Stolerman IP, Markou A. Chronic nicotine administration improves attention while nicotine withdrawal induces performance deficits in the 5-choice serial reaction time task in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2007) 87:360–8. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2007.05.009
272. Tsutsui-Kimura I, Ohmura Y, Izumi T, Yamaguchi T, Yoshida T, Yoshioka M. Nicotine provokes impulsive-like action by stimulating alpha4beta2 nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in the infralimbic, but not in the prefrontal cortex. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2010) 209:351–9. doi:10.1007/s00213-010-1804-0
273. Kolokotroni KZ, Rodgers RJ, Harrison AA. Acute nicotine increases both impulsive choice and behavioural disinhibition in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2011) 217:455–73. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2296-2
274. Grottick AJ, Higgins GA. Effect of subtype selective nicotinic compounds on attention as assessed by the five-choice serial reaction time task. *Behav Brain Res* (2000) 117:197–208. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(00)00305-3
275. Counotte DS, Spijker S, Van de Burgwal LH, Hogenboom F, Schoffelmeer AN, De Vries TJ, et al. Long-lasting cognitive deficits resulting from adolescent nicotine exposure in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) 34:299–306. doi:10.1038/npp.2008.96
276. Kirshenbaum AP, Jackson ER, Brown SJ, Fuchs JR, Miltner BC, Doughty AH. Nicotine-induced impulsive action: sensitization and attenuation by mecamylamine. *Behav Pharmacol* (2011) 22:207–21. doi:10.1097/FBP.0b013e328345ca1c
277. Dallery J, Lucey ML. Effects of acute and chronic nicotine on impulsive choice in rats. *Behav Pharmacol* (2005) 16:15–23. doi:10.1097/00008877-200502000-00002
278. Kelsey JE, Niraula A. Effects of acute and sub-chronic nicotine on impulsive choice in rats in a probabilistic delay-discounting task. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2013) 227:385–92. doi:10.1007/s00213-013-2984-1
279. Anderson KG, Diller JW. Effects of acute and repeated nicotine administration on delay discounting in Lewis and Fischer 344 rats. *Behav Pharmacol* (2010) 21:754–64. doi:10.1097/FBP.0b013e328340a050
280. O'Neill AB, Brioni JD. Benzodiazepine receptor mediation of the anxiolytic-like effect of (-)-nicotine in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1994) 49:755–7. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(94)90097-3
281. File SE, Kenny PJ, Ouagazzal AM. Bimodal modulation by nicotine of anxiety in the social interaction test: role of the dorsal hippocampus. *Behav Neurosci* (1998) 112:1423–9. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.112.6.1423

282. Irvine EE, Cheeta S, File SE. Time-course of changes in the social interaction test of anxiety following acute and chronic administration of nicotine. *Behav Pharmacol* (1999) 10:691–7. doi:10.1097/00008877-199911000-00016
283. Balerio GN, Aso E, Maldonado R. Involvement of the opioid system in the effects induced by nicotine on anxiety-like behaviour in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2005) 181:260–9. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-2238-y
284. Balerio GN, Aso E, Maldonado R. Role of the cannabinoid system in the effects induced by nicotine on anxiety-like behaviour in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2006) 184:504–13. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-0251-9
285. Villegier AS, Gallager B, Heston J, Belluzzi JD, Leslie FM. Age influences the effects of nicotine and monoamine oxidase inhibition on mood-related behaviors in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2010) 208:593–601. doi:10.1007/s00213-009-1760-8
286. McGranahan TM, Patzlaff NE, Grady SR, Heinemann SF, Booker TK.  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  nicotinic acetylcholine receptors on dopaminergic neurons mediate nicotine reward and anxiety relief. *J Neurosci* (2011) 31:10891–902. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0937-11.2011
287. Varani AP, Moutinho LM, Bettler B, Balerio GN. Acute behavioural responses to nicotine and nicotine withdrawal syndrome are modified in GABA(B1) knockout mice. *Neuropharmacology* (2012) 63:863–72. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2012.06.006
288. Ouagazzal AM, Kenny PJ, File SE. Modulation of behaviour on trials 1 and 2 in the elevated plus-maze test of anxiety after systemic and hippocampal administration of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1999) 144:54–60. doi:10.1007/s002130050976
289. Irvine EE, Cheeta S, File SE. Tolerance to nicotine's effects in the elevated plus-maze and increased anxiety during withdrawal. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2001) 68:319–25. doi:10.1016/S0091-3057(00)00449-4
290. Biala G, Kruk M. Effects of co-administration of bupropion and nicotine or D-amphetamine on the elevated plus maze test in mice. *J Pharm Pharmacol* (2009) 61:493–502. doi:10.1211/jpp/61.04.0012
291. Biala G, Kruk M, Budzynska B. Effects of the cannabinoid receptor ligands on anxiety-related effects of D-amphetamine and nicotine in the mouse elevated plus maze test. *J Physiol Pharmacol* (2009) 60:113–22.
292. Zarrindast MR, Aghamohammadi-Sereshki A, Rezayof A, Rostami P. Nicotine-induced anxiogenic-like behaviours of rats in the elevated plus-maze: possible role of NMDA receptors of the central amygdala. *J Psychopharmacol* (2012) 26:555–63. doi:10.1177/0269881111412094
293. Ericson M, Olausson P, Engel JA, Soderpalm B. Nicotine induces disinhibitory behavior in the rat after subchronic peripheral nicotinic acetylcholine receptor blockade. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2000) 397:103–11. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(00)00191-6
294. Elliott BM, Faraday MM, Phillips JM, Grunberg NE. Effects of nicotine on elevated plus maze and locomotor activity in male and female adolescent and adult rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2004) 77:21–8. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2003.09.016
295. Irvine EE, Bagnalasta M, Marcon C, Motta C, Tessari M, File SE, et al. Nicotine self-administration and withdrawal: modulation of anxiety in the social interaction test in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) 153:315–20. doi:10.1007/s002130000586
296. Caldarone BJ, King SL, Picciotto MR. Sex differences in anxiety-like behavior and locomotor activity following chronic nicotine exposure in mice. *Neurosci Lett* (2008) 439:187–91. doi:10.1016/j.neulet.2008.05.023
297. Trigo JM, Zimmer A, Maldonado R. Nicotine anxiogenic and rewarding effects are decreased in mice lacking beta-endorphin. *Neuropharmacology* (2009) 56:1147–53. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2009.03.013
298. Bura SA, Burokas A, Martin-Garcia E, Maldonado R. Effects of chronic nicotine on food intake and anxiety-like behaviour in CB(1) knockout mice. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2010) 20:369–78. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2010.02.003
299. Besson M, Suarez S, Cormier A, Changeux JP, Granon S. Chronic nicotine exposure has dissociable behavioural effects on control and beta2-/- mice. *Behav Genet* (2008) 38:503–14. doi:10.1007/s10519-008-9216-1
300. Ijomone OM, Olaibi OK, Mba C, Biase JJ, Tete SA, Nwoha PU. Chronic nicotine administration does not alter cognitive or mood associated behavioural parameters. *Pathophysiology* (2015) 22:57–63. doi:10.1016/j.pathophys.2014.12.004
301. Gould TJ, Wehner JM. Nicotine enhancement of contextual fear conditioning. *Behav Brain Res* (1999) 102:31–9. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(98)00157-0
302. Gould TJ. Nicotine produces a within-subject enhancement of contextual fear conditioning in C57BL/6 mice independent of sex. *Integr Physiol Behav Sci* (2003) 38:124–32. doi:10.1007/BF02688830
303. Gould TJ, Higgins JS. Nicotine enhances contextual fear conditioning in C57BL/6J mice at 1 and 7 days post-training. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2003) 80:147–57. doi:10.1016/S1074-7427(03)00057-1
304. Gould TJ, Lommock JA. Nicotine enhances contextual fear conditioning and ameliorates ethanol-induced deficits in contextual fear conditioning. *Behav Neurosci* (2003) 117:1276–82. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.117.6.1276
305. Wehner JM, Keller JJ, Keller AB, Picciotto MR, Paylor R, Booker TK, et al. Role of neuronal nicotinic receptors in the effects of nicotine and ethanol on contextual fear conditioning. *Neuroscience* (2004) 129:11–24. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2004.07.016
306. Davis JA, James JR, Siegel SJ, Gould TJ. Withdrawal from chronic nicotine administration impairs contextual fear conditioning in C57BL/6 mice. *J Neurosci* (2005) 25:8708–13. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2853-05.2005
307. Davis JA, Porter J, Gould TJ. Nicotine enhances both foreground and background contextual fear conditioning. *Neurosci Lett* (2006) 394:202–5. doi:10.1016/j.neulet.2005.10.026
308. Portugal GS, Wilkinson DS, Kenney JW, Sullivan C, Gould TJ. Strain-dependent effects of acute, chronic, and withdrawal from chronic nicotine on fear conditioning. *Behav Genet* (2012) 42:133–50. doi:10.1007/s10519-011-9489-7
309. Szyndler J, Sienkiewicz-Jarosz H, Maciejak P, Siemiakowski M, Rokicki D, Czlonkowska AI, et al. The anxiolytic-like effect of nicotine undergoes rapid tolerance in a model of contextual fear conditioning in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2001) 69:511–8. doi:10.1016/S0091-3057(01)00548-2
310. Kutlu MG, Oliver C, Gould TJ. The effects of acute nicotine on contextual safety discrimination. *J Psychopharmacol* (2014) 28:1064–70. doi:10.1177/0269881114552743
311. Tizabi Y, Overstreet DH, Rezvani AH, Louis VA, Clark E Jr, Janowsky DS, et al. Antidepressant effects of nicotine in an animal model of depression. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1999) 142:193–9. doi:10.1007/s002130050879
312. Vazquez-Palacios G, Bonilla-Jaime H, Velazquez-Moctezuma J. Antidepressant-like effects of the acute and chronic administration of nicotine in the rat forced swimming test and its interaction with fluoxetine [correction of fluoxetine]. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2004) 78:165–9. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2004.03.002
313. Suemaru K, Yasuda K, Cui R, Li B, Umeda K, Amano M, et al. Antidepressant-like action of nicotine in forced swimming test and brain serotonin in mice. *Physiol Behav* (2006) 88:545–9. doi:10.1016/j.physbeh.2006.05.007
314. Andreasen JT, Redrobe JP. Antidepressant-like effects of nicotine and mecamylamine in the mouse forced swim and tail suspension tests: role of strain, test and sex. *Behav Pharmacol* (2009) 20:286–95. doi:10.1097/FBP.0b013e32832c713e
315. Tizabi Y, Getachew B, Rezvani AH, Hauser SR, Overstreet DH. Antidepressant-like effects of nicotine and reduced nicotinic receptor binding in the Fawn-hooded rat, an animal model of co-morbid depression and alcoholism. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2009) 33:398–402. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2008.09.010
316. Semba J, Matakic C, Yamada S, Nankai M, Toru M. Antidepressantlike effects of chronic nicotine on learned helplessness paradigm in rats. *Biol Psychiatry* (1998) 43:389–91. doi:10.1016/S0006-3223(97)00477-0
317. Djuric VJ, Dunn E, Overstreet DH, Dragomir A, Steiner M. Antidepressant effect of ingested nicotine in female rats of Flinders resistant and sensitive lines. *Physiol Behav* (1999) 67:533–7. doi:10.1016/S0031-9384(99)00091-8
318. Tizabi Y, Hauser SR, Tyler KY, Getachew B, Madani R, Sharma Y, et al. Effects of nicotine on depressive-like behavior and hippocampal volume of female WKY rats. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2010) 34:62–9. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2009.09.024
319. Puma C, Deschaux O, Molimard R, Bizot JC. Nicotine improves memory in an object recognition task in rats. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (1999) 9:323–7. doi:10.1016/S0924-977X(99)00002-4
320. Levin ED, Kaplan S, Boardman A. Acute nicotine interactions with nicotinic and muscarinic antagonists: working and reference memory effects in the 16-arm radial maze. *Behav Pharmacol* (1997) 8:236–42.
321. Levin ED, Weber E, Icenogle L. Baclofen interactions with nicotine in rats: effects on memory. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2004) 79:343–8. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2004.08.013

322. Moragrega I, Carrasco MC, Vicens P, Redolat R. Spatial learning in male mice with different levels of aggressiveness: effects of housing conditions and nicotine administration. *Behav Brain Res* (2003) 147:1–8. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(03)00112-8
323. Levin ED, Lee C, Rose JE, Reyes A, Ellison G, Jarvik M, et al. Chronic nicotine and withdrawal effects on radial-arm maze performance in rats. *Behav Neural Biol* (1990) 53:269–76. doi:10.1016/0163-1047(90)90509-5
324. Levin ED, Briggs SJ, Christopher NC, Rose JE. Persistence of chronic nicotine-induced cognitive facilitation. *Behav Neural Biol* (1992) 58:152–8. doi:10.1016/0163-1047(92)90399-O
325. Levin ED, Christopher NC, Briggs SJ, Rose JE. Chronic nicotine reverses working memory deficits caused by lesions of the fimbria or medial basolateral projection. *Brain Res Cogn Brain Res* (1993) 1:137–43. doi:10.1016/0926-6410(93)90021-V
326. Arendash GW, Sanberg PR, Sengstock GJ. Nicotine enhances the learning and memory of aged rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1995) 52:517–23. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(95)00119-H
327. Succi DJ, Sanberg PR, Arendash GW. Nicotine enhances Morris water maze performance of young and aged rats. *Neurobiol Aging* (1995) 16:857–60. doi:10.1016/0197-4580(95)00091-R
328. Levin ED, Torry D. Acute and chronic nicotine effects on working memory in aged rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1996) 123:88–97. doi:10.1007/BF02246285
329. Yilmaz O, Kanit L, Okur BE, Pogun S. Effects of nicotine on active avoidance learning in rats: sex differences. *Behav Pharmacol* (1997) 8:253–60.
330. Attaway CM, Compton DM, Turner MD. The effects of nicotine on learning and memory: a neuropsychological assessment in young and senescent Fischer 344 rats. *Physiol Behav* (1999) 67:421–31. doi:10.1016/S0031-9384(99)00081-5
331. Levin ED, Christopher NC, Weaver T, Moore J, Brucato F. Ventral hippocampal ibotenic acid lesions block chronic nicotine-induced spatial working memory improvement in rats. *Brain Res Cogn Brain Res* (1999) 7:405–10. doi:10.1016/S0926-6410(98)00044-5
332. Ciamei A, Aversano M, Cestari V, Castellano C. Effects of MK-801 and nicotine combinations on memory consolidation in CD1 mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) 154:126–30. doi:10.1007/s002130000584
333. Vicens P, Carrasco MC, Redolat R. Effects of early training and nicotine treatment on the performance of male NMRI mice in the water maze. *Neural Plast* (2003) 10:303–17. doi:10.1155/NP.2003.303
334. Blondel A, Simon H, Sanger DJ, Moser P. The effect of repeated nicotine administration on the performance of drug-naive rats in a five-choice serial reaction time task. *Behav Pharmacol* (1999) 10:665–73. doi:10.1097/00008877-199911000-00013
335. Grilly DM. A verification of psychostimulant-induced improvement in sustained attention in rats: effects of *D*-amphetamine, nicotine, and pemoline. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2000) 8:14–21. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.8.1.14
336. Grilly DM, Simon BB, Levin ED. Nicotine enhances stimulus detection performance of middle- and old-aged rats: a longitudinal study. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2000) 65:665–70. doi:10.1016/S0091-3057(99)00259-2
337. Mirza NR, Bright JL. Nicotine-induced enhancements in the five-choice serial reaction time task in rats are strain-dependent. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) 154:8–12. doi:10.1007/s002130000605
338. Bizarro L, Stolerman IP. Attentional effects of nicotine and amphetamine in rats at different levels of motivation. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2003) 170:271–7. doi:10.1007/s00213-003-1543-6
339. Quarta D, Naylor CG, Morris HV, Patel S, Genn RF, Stolerman IP. Different effects of ionotropic and metabotropic glutamate receptor antagonists on attention and the attentional properties of nicotine. *Neuropharmacology* (2007) 53:421–30. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2007.05.023
340. Hahn B, Stolerman IP. Nicotine-induced attentional enhancement in rats: effects of chronic exposure to nicotine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2002) 27:712–22. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(02)00348-2
341. Hahn B, Shoaib M, Stolerman IP. Nicotine-induced enhancement of attention in the five-choice serial reaction time task: the influence of task demands. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2002) 162:129–37. doi:10.1007/s00213-002-1005-6
342. Mendez IA, Gilbert RJ, Bizon JL, Setlow B. Effects of acute administration of nicotinic and muscarinic cholinergic agonists and antagonists on performance in different cost-benefit decision making tasks in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2012) 224:489–99. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2777-y
343. Mitchell MR, Mendez IA, Vokes CM, Damborsky JC, Winzer-Serhan UH, Setlow B. Effects of developmental nicotine exposure in rats on decision-making in adulthood. *Behav Pharmacol* (2012) 23:34–42. doi:10.1097/FBP.0b013e32834eb04a
344. Ortega LA, Tracy BA, Gould TJ, Parikh V. Effects of chronic low- and high-dose nicotine on cognitive flexibility in C57BL/6J mice. *Behav Brain Res* (2013) 238:134–45. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2012.10.032
345. Cole RD, Poole RL, Guzman DM, Gould TJ, Parikh V. Contributions of beta2 subunit-containing nAChRs to chronic nicotine-induced alterations in cognitive flexibility in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2015) 232:1207–17. doi:10.1007/s00213-014-3754-4
346. Allison C, Shoaib M. Nicotine improves performance in an attentional set shifting task in rats. *Neuropharmacology* (2013) 64:314–20. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2012.06.055
347. Wood C, Kohli S, Malcolm E, Allison C, Shoaib M. Subtype-selective nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonists can improve cognitive flexibility in an attentional set shifting task. *Neuropharmacology* (2016) 105:106–13. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2016.01.006
348. Perry JL, Carroll ME. The role of impulsive behavior in drug abuse. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2008) 200:1–26. doi:10.1007/s00213-008-1173-0
349. Scott D, Taylor JR. Chronic nicotine attenuates phencyclidine-induced impulsivity in a mouse serial reaction time task. *Behav Brain Res* (2014) 259:164–73. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2013.11.009
350. Schneider T, Lott N, Brolese G, Bizarro L, Asherson PJ, Stolerman IP. Prenatal exposure to nicotine impairs performance of the 5-choice serial reaction time task in adult rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) 36:1114–25. doi:10.1038/npp.2010.249
351. Schneider T, Bizarro L, Asherson PJ, Stolerman IP. Hyperactivity, increased nicotine consumption and impaired performance in the five-choice serial reaction time task in adolescent rats prenatally exposed to nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2012) 223:401–15. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2728-7
352. Kayir H, Semenova S, Markou A. Baseline impulsive choice predicts the effects of nicotine and nicotine withdrawal on impulsivity in rats. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2014) 48:6–13. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2013.09.007
353. Kutlu MG, Gould TJ. Nicotine modulation of fear memories and anxiety: implications for learning and anxiety disorders. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2015) 97:498–511. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2015.07.029
354. Le Foll B, Ng E, Di Ciano P, Trigo JM. Psychiatric disorders as vulnerability factors for nicotine addiction: what have we learned from animal models? *Curr Top Behav Neurosci* (2015) 24:155–70. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-13482-6\_6
355. Vinkers CH, de Jong NM, Kalkman CJ, Westphal KG, van Oorschot R, Olivier B, et al. Stress-induced hyperthermia is reduced by rapid-acting anxiolytic drugs independent of injection stress in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2009) 93:413–8. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2009.05.017
356. Salas R, Main A, Gangitano DA, Zimmerman G, Ben-Ari S, Soreq H, et al. Nicotine relieves anxiogenic-like behavior in mice that overexpress the read-through variant of acetylcholinesterase but not in wild-type mice. *Mol Pharmacol* (2008) 74:1641–8. doi:10.1124/mol.108.048454
357. Andreasen JT, Henningsen K, Bate S, Christiansen S, Wiborg O. Nicotine reverses anhedonic-like response and cognitive impairment in the rat chronic mild stress model of depression: comparison with sertraline. *J Psychopharmacol* (2011) 25:1134–41. doi:10.1177/0269881110391831
358. Bhattacharya SK, Chakrabarti A, Sandler M, Glover V. Rat brain monoamine oxidase A and B inhibitory (tribulin) activity during drug withdrawal anxiety. *Neurosci Lett* (1995) 199:103–6. doi:10.1016/0304-3940(95)12032-Y
359. Damaj MI, Kao W, Martin BR. Characterization of spontaneous and precipitated nicotine withdrawal in the mouse. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2003) 307:526–34. doi:10.1124/jpet.103.054908
360. Biala G, Weglinska B. Blockade of the expression of mecamylamine-precipitated nicotine withdrawal by calcium channel antagonists. *Pharmacol Res* (2005) 51:483–8. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2004.11.009
361. Stoker AK, Semenova S, Markou A. Affective and somatic aspects of spontaneous and precipitated nicotine withdrawal in C57BL/6J and BALB/cByJ mice. *Neuropharmacology* (2008) 54:1223–32. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2008.03.013

362. Jonkman S, Risbrough VB, Geyer MA, Markou A. Spontaneous nicotine withdrawal potentiates the effects of stress in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2008) 33:2131–8. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1301607
363. Gould TJ, Leach PT. Cellular, molecular, and genetic substrates underlying the impact of nicotine on learning. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2014) 107:108–32. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2013.08.004
364. Elias GA, Gulick D, Wilkinson DS, Gould TJ. Nicotine and extinction of fear conditioning. *Neuroscience* (2010) 165:1063–73. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.11.022
365. Tian S, Gao J, Han L, Fu J, Li C, Li Z. Prior chronic nicotine impairs cued fear extinction but enhances contextual fear conditioning in rats. *Neuroscience* (2008) 153:935–43. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2008.03.005
366. Andreasen JT, Nielsen EO, Redrobe JP. Chronic oral nicotine increases brain [3H]epibatidine binding and responsiveness to antidepressant drugs, but not nicotine, in the mouse forced swim test. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2009) 205:517–28. doi:10.1007/s00213-009-1560-1
367. Hayase T. Depression-related anhedonic behaviors caused by immobilization stress: a comparison with nicotine-induced depression-like behavioral alterations and effects of nicotine and/or “antidepressant” drugs. *J Toxicol Sci* (2011) 36:31–41. doi:10.2131/jts.36.31
368. Vazquez-Palacios G, Bonilla-Jaime H, Velazquez-Moctezuma J. Antidepressant effects of nicotine and fluoxetine in an animal model of depression induced by neonatal treatment with clomipramine. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2005) 29:39–46. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2004.08.008
369. Vieyra-Reyes P, Mineur YS, Picciotto MR, Tunes I, Vidaltamayo R, Drucker-Colin R. Antidepressant-like effects of nicotine and transcranial magnetic stimulation in the olfactory bulbectomy rat model of depression. *Brain Res Bull* (2008) 77:13–8. doi:10.1016/j.brainresbull.2008.05.007
370. Epping-Jordan MP, Watkins SS, Koob GF, Markou A. Dramatic decreases in brain reward function during nicotine withdrawal. *Nature* (1998) 393:76–9. doi:10.1038/30001
371. Harrison AA, Liem YT, Markou A. Fluoxetine combined with a serotonin-1A receptor antagonist reversed reward deficits observed during nicotine and amphetamine withdrawal in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2001) 25:55–71. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(00)00237-2
372. Rezvani AH, Levin ED. Cognitive effects of nicotine. *Biol Psychiatry* (2001) 49:258–67. doi:10.1016/S0006-3223(00)01094-5
373. Kenney JW, Gould TJ. Modulation of hippocampus-dependent learning and synaptic plasticity by nicotine. *Mol Neurobiol* (2008) 38:101–21. doi:10.1007/s12035-008-8037-9
374. Meguro K, Yamaguchi S, Arai H, Nakagawa T, Doi C, Yamada M, et al. Nicotine improves cognitive disturbance in senescence-accelerated mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1994) 49:769–72. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(94)90100-7
375. Woodruff-Pak DS. Mecamylamine reversal by nicotine and by a partial alpha7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist (GTS-21) in rabbits tested with delay eyeblink classical conditioning. *Behav Brain Res* (2003) 143:159–67. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(03)00039-1
376. Zhou M, Suszkiw JB. Nicotine attenuates spatial learning deficits induced in the rat by perinatal lead exposure. *Brain Res* (2004) 999:142–7. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2003.10.068
377. Grigoryan GA, Mitchell SN, Hodges H, Sinden JD, Gray JA. Are the cognitive-enhancing effects of nicotine in the rat with lesions to the forebrain cholinergic projection system mediated by an interaction with the noradrenergic system? *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1994) 49:511–21. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(94)90063-9
378. Hiramatsu M, Yamatsu T, Kameyama T, Nabeshima T. Effects of repeated administration of (-)-nicotine on AF64A-induced learning and memory impairment in rats. *J Neural Transm (Vienna)* (2002) 109:361–75. doi:10.1007/s007020200029
379. Portugal GS, Gould TJ. Nicotine withdrawal disrupts new contextual learning. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2009) 92:117–23. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2008.11.001
380. Raybuck JD, Gould TJ. Nicotine withdrawal-induced deficits in trace fear conditioning in C57BL/6 mice – a role for high-affinity beta2 subunit-containing nicotinic acetylcholine receptors. *Eur J Neurosci* (2009) 29:377–87. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2008.06580.x
381. Muir JL, Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Reversal of visual attentional dysfunction following lesions of the cholinergic basal forebrain by physostigmine and nicotine but not by the 5-HT3 receptor antagonist, ondansetron. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1995) 118:82–92. doi:10.1007/BF02245253
382. Rezvani AH, Levin ED. Nicotine-antipsychotic drug interactions and attentional performance in female rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2004) 486:175–82. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2003.12.021
383. Shoaib M, Bizarro L. Deficits in a sustained attention task following nicotine withdrawal in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2005) 178:211–22. doi:10.1007/s00213-004-2004-6
384. Semenova S, Bepalov A, Markou A. Decreased prepulse inhibition during nicotine withdrawal in DBA/2J mice is reversed by nicotine self-administration. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2003) 472:99–110. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(03)01904-6
385. Andre JM, Gulick D, Portugal GS, Gould TJ. Nicotine withdrawal disrupts both foreground and background contextual fear conditioning but not prepulse inhibition of the acoustic startle response in C57BL/6 mice. *Behav Brain Res* (2008) 190:174–81. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.02.018
386. Belin D, Belin-Rauscent A, Murray JE, Everitt BJ. Addiction: failure of control over maladaptive incentive habits. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2013) 23:564–72. doi:10.1016/j.conb.2013.01.025

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Besson and Forget. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# A Closer Look at the Effects of Repeated Cocaine Exposure on Adaptive Decision-Making under Conditions That Promote Goal-Directed Control

Briac Halbout<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Angela T. Liu<sup>1,2</sup> and Sean B. Ostlund<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Anesthesiology and Perioperative Care, School of Medicine, University of California Irvine, Irvine, CA, USA,

<sup>2</sup>UC Irvine Center for Addiction Neuroscience, Irvine, CA, USA

It has been proposed that compulsive drug seeking reflects an underlying dysregulation in adaptive behavior that favors habitual (automatic and inflexible) over goal-directed (deliberative and highly flexible) action selection. Rodent studies have established that repeated exposure to cocaine or amphetamine facilitates the development of habits, producing behavior that becomes unusually insensitive to a reduction in the value of its outcome. The current study more directly investigated the effects of cocaine pre-exposure on goal-directed learning and action selection using an approach that discourages habitual performance. After undergoing a 15-day series of cocaine (15 or 30 mg/kg, i.p.) or saline injections and a drug withdrawal period, rats were trained to perform two different lever-press actions for distinct reward options. During a subsequent outcome devaluation test, both cocaine- and saline-treated rats showed a robust bias in their choice between the two actions, preferring whichever action had been trained with the reward that retained its value. Thus, it appears that the tendency for repeated cocaine exposure to promote habit formation does not extend to a more complex behavioral scenario that encourages goal-directed control. To further explore this issue, we assessed how prior cocaine treatment would affect the rats' ability to learn about a selective reduction in the predictive relationship between one of the two actions and its outcome, which is another fundamental feature of goal-directed behavior. Interestingly, we found that cocaine-treated rats showed enhanced, rather than diminished, sensitivity to this action–outcome contingency degradation manipulation. Given their mutual dependence on striatal dopamine signaling, we suggest that cocaine's effects on habit formation and contingency learning may stem from a common adaptation in this neurochemical system.

**Keywords:** habit learning, contingency degradation, outcome devaluation, rat, goal-directed, sensitization, choice, cognitive control

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mark Walton,  
University of Oxford, UK

### Reviewed by:

Martin Zack,  
Centre for Addiction and Mental  
Health, Canada  
Michael Saddoris,  
University of Colorado Boulder, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Briac Halbout  
halboutb@uci.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 25 November 2015

**Accepted:** 07 March 2016

**Published:** 21 March 2016

### Citation:

Halbout B, Liu AT and Ostlund SB  
(2016) A Closer Look at the Effects of  
Repeated Cocaine Exposure on  
Adaptive Decision-Making under  
Conditions That Promote  
Goal-Directed Control.  
Front. Psychiatry 7:44.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00044

## INTRODUCTION

For many, recreational drug use can develop into a pathological behavior that is difficult to control or abstain from despite its many harmful consequences. Similarly, when rodents are given extensive opportunity to self-administer cocaine, they can develop a compulsive tendency to seek out the drug even when doing so leads to physical punishment (1, 2). Understanding how this pathological

decision-making develops is a major objective of addiction research and theory.

Some have proposed that compulsive tendencies are caused by drug-induced dysregulation of neural systems that normally mediate adaptive reward-related learning and decision-making (3–8). Although this hypothesis draws heavily on literature regarding animal learning, current evidence shows that humans and rodents use analogous action selection strategies when pursuing rewards (9–13). For instance, when first encountering a task or problem, both species tend to apply a sophisticated goal-directed strategy that allows for rapid learning and flexible decision-making. The term *goal-directed*, here, refers to a reward-seeking action that is performed because an individual infers that doing so will lead to a desired outcome, as opposed to automatically performing an action that has become habitual or routine. One way to determine if an action is goal-directed is to change the value of its outcome between initial training and testing. For instance, rats trained to perform a lever-press action for food pellets will withhold this behavior if they are fed to satiety on those food pellets (instead of some other type of food) immediately before the test session (9, 14, 15). Importantly, outcome devaluation tests are conducted in extinction to ensure that changes in performance are based on previously encoded action–outcome learning.

Another test of goal-directed performance involves changing the causal relationship between an action and its outcome. The contingency degradation procedure accomplishes this by delivering the outcome with the same probability regardless of whether an action is performed or not. In such studies, rats trained to lever press for food pellets will exhibit a decline in this behavior if it is no longer needed to produce pellets (9, 16, 17).

Because goal-directed control involves executive processes that tax cognitive resources (18), both rodents and humans tend to shift to a more efficient, but less flexible, habit-based strategy when appropriate. For instance, rats given extensive training on a simple task tend to be insensitive to manipulations of outcome value or action–outcome contingency (10, 14). Relying on a habitual action selection strategy allows an individual to automatically perform routine reward-seeking tasks while freeing up cognitive resources for other activities.

Based on this conceptual framework, it has been suggested that neuroadaptations caused by chronic drug intake bias action selection in favor of habitual control of drug and adaptive reward seeking (3–5, 7, 19). In line with this general account, there have been many reports that drug and alcohol seeking become insensitive to post-training outcome devaluation (or related treatments), particularly after extensive training (20–24). Those studies, aimed at modeling a loss of control over volitional, drug-directed, actions have shown that initial drug taking can become habitual with prolonged drug use. Interestingly, there is further evidence that the impact of chronic drug experience (volitional or not) on behavioral control is so profound that it even alters the way animals pursue other non-drug rewards. For example, rats given repeated exposure to cocaine or amphetamine before learning to lever press for food reward develop habitual (devaluation insensitive) performance under limited-training conditions that support goal-directed performance in drug-naïve rats (25–29).

It is important to note, however, that under normal conditions the transition from goal-directed to habitual performance is neither final nor mandatory. For instance, normal individuals tend to rapidly re-exert goal-directed control over habitual actions if they encounter response-contingent punishment or other salient stimuli (4, 18). Of even greater relevance to the current study, it is known that certain training factors discourage the transition to habitual control. For instance, rats trained with multiple action–outcome relationships typically maintain goal-directed performance even after extensive training (30–34), presumably because executive processes continue to be engaged in settings that encourage consideration of distinct action–outcome relationships (13, 35, 36).

With this in mind, it is interesting that most studies investigating if drug pre-exposure disrupts the balance between goal-directed and habitual control have used simple reward-seeking tasks that would normally support habitual performance in drug-naïve animals if sufficient training were provided. Although such findings indicate that chronic drug exposure can facilitate the development of habits, they do not address whether it also compromises goal-directed control in more complex decision-making scenarios that require choice between different response options. This is significant because, for human addicts, the decision to use drugs would seem to occur in situations where countless other more adaptive activities are available. Interestingly, of the few animal studies that have addressed this issue, there is evidence that certain aspects of goal-directed behavior may be unimpaired (28, 37, 38), or perhaps even enhanced (39, 40), following repeated drug exposure.

The current study tests this hypothesis by giving rats repeated experimenter-administered injections of saline or cocaine prior to training them on a challenging instrumental learning protocol involving two distinct action–outcome contingencies. Their ability to exert goal-directed control over task performance was then assessed using outcome devaluation and action–outcome contingency degradation tests. We found that cocaine pre-exposure had no impact on rats' ability to learn about multiple action–outcome relationships or use these associations when adapting to a change in reward value. Interestingly, rather than being impaired, cocaine-exposed rats displayed enhanced sensitivity to instrumental contingency degradation training. Thus, in a behavioral scenario that discourages habitual control, repeated cocaine exposure actually enhances certain features of flexible goal-directed behavior, which has important implications for our understanding of the neural and behavioral substrates of drug addiction.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Subjects and Apparatus

Adult male Long–Evans rats ( $n = 30$ ) weighing  $\sim 375$  g at the start of the experiment were used as subjects. Rats were pair-housed and had *ad libitum* access to water throughout the experiment. Rats had unrestricted access to food during the cocaine sensitization and withdrawal phases of the experiment but were maintained at  $\sim 85\%$  of their free-feeding body weight during the following behavioral phases.

Behavioral procedures took place in Med Associates (St Albans, VT, USA) operant chambers located in sound- and light-attenuated cubicles. The chambers were equipped with four photobeams for monitoring locomotor activity across a horizontal plane ~2 cm above a stainless steel grid floor. Each chamber was also equipped with two retractable levers positioned to the right and left of a food magazine, which was mounted on the right end wall. Two pellet dispensers connected to the magazine and were used to deliver either plain (i.e., grain) or chocolate-flavored purified dustless precision pellets (45 mg, BioServ, Frenchtown, NJ, USA). The hind wall and the hinged front door were made out of transparent Plexiglas. A single houselight (3 W, 24 V) located on the left end wall illuminated the chamber.

During the cocaine sensitization phase of the experiment, we added visual, tactile, and olfactory cues to the bare chamber described above in order to create a distinctive context. Panels with vertical black-and-white stripes were positioned outside the transparent hind wall and front door; a white perforated Plexiglas sheet covered the grid floor; and 0.2 ml of pure almond extract (McCormick and Co. Inc., Baltimore, MD, USA) was poured directly into the stainless steel waste pan located under the grid floor.

All experimental procedures involving rats were approved by the UC Irvine Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee and were in accord with the National Research Council Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals.

## Drugs

Cocaine hydrochloride (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA) was dissolved in sterile saline (0.9%NaCl). Cocaine and saline (i.e., vehicle) solutions were injected i.p. at the volume of 1 ml/kg.

## Cocaine Exposure Protocol

To establish basal locomotor responding, all rats were first given a single injection of saline and were immediately placed in the operant chambers, where photobeam breaks were recorded for 60 min. Rats were then divided into three groups: two cocaine groups receiving cocaine injections at either 15 or 30 mg/kg, and one saline group (all  $n$ 's = 10) receiving saline injections. Rats were injected once daily for 15 consecutive days. Immediately after each injection, the rats were placed in the behavioral chambers (with modified context as described above) for 60 min during which locomotor activity was recorded. All rats remained undisturbed in their home cages for a further 29 days before being put on food restriction for subsequent behavioral testing.

## Instrumental Training

Starting on withdrawal day 32, rats received magazine training for 2 days. In each session, they received 20 grain and 20 chocolate food pellets randomly delivered on a random time (RT) 30 s schedule while the levers were retracted. Rats were then given 10 days of instrumental training on two distinct action–outcome contingencies (i.e.,  $R1 \rightarrow O1$  and  $R2 \rightarrow O2$ ). Training with the right and left levers was carried out in two separate sessions each day. The specific lever–outcome arrangements were counterbalanced with drug treatment conditions, such that for half of the rats in each treatment group right lever pressing was paired with

the delivery of the chocolate pellet while left lever pressing earned the grain pellet, whereas the other half received the opposite arrangement. During each session, only one lever was extended. The session was terminated after 30 min elapsed or 20 pellets were earned. The two daily sessions were separated by at least 2 h, and their order was alternated every day. For the first 2 days of the instrumental training phase, lever pressing was continuously reinforced (CRF). Instrumental training under a random ratio (RR) as opposed to a random interval schedule of reinforcement is known to discourage the emergence of habitual control over reward seeking (41). Because our study looked specifically at the effect of cocaine on goal-directed control, the schedule of reinforcement were gradually shifted to an RR-5 schedule for the next 2 days (i.e., lever presses resulted in a pellet delivery with  $p = 0.2$ ), followed by an RR-10 schedule ( $p = 0.1$ ) for an additional 2 days, and finally to an RR-20 ( $p = 0.05$ ) for the last 2 days of the instrumental training.

## Devaluation Testing

In order to selectively diminish the value of one food outcome, relative to the other, all rats were allowed to become satiated on grain or chocolate pellets by providing them with 60 min of unrestricted access to that food (25 g/rat placed in a bowl, counterbalanced with the drug treatment conditions) in the home cage. Immediately following home cage pre-feeding (induction of specific satiety), rats underwent a devaluation test to assess their tendency to perform the two lever-press responses. Rats had continuous access to both levers throughout the test. Each test began with a 5-min extinction phase, during which lever pressing was recorded, but was not reinforced, which was done to assess response tendencies in the absence of explicit feedback. This was immediately followed by a 15-min reward phase, during which each response resulted in the delivery of its respective outcome according to CRF (for the first 5 pellets) and RR-20 (for the remainder of the test) schedules of reinforcement. On the following experimental day, rats underwent instrumental retraining sessions identical to the instrumental sessions described above, with the exception that the schedule of reinforcement shifted from CRF to RR-20 within the session (three pellets at CRF, two pellets at RR-5, one pellet at RR-10, and the remainder at RR-20). Retraining sessions lasted 30 min or were terminated after the delivery of 20 pellets. On the following day, all rats were given a second outcome devaluation test with the opposite outcome devalued. The order according to which each outcome was tested in a devalued state was counterbalanced between animals and treatment groups. Data presented are the average responses on devalued and non-devalued outcomes from the two testing days.

## Action–Outcome Contingency Degradation Training

Following a day of instrumental retraining (same as during devaluation testing), rats underwent a contingency degradation protocol during which each lever-press action continued to produce its original pellet outcome on a modified RR-20 schedule commonly used in such studies (9, 16, 39, 42). Specifically, sessions were divided into a series of 1-s periods and the first

press that was performed in each periods had a 1-in-20 chance of producing reward [ $p(O/A) = 0.05$ ]. As before, the two actions were trained in separate daily sessions, though these sessions were now limited to 20 min and did not have a limit on the number of rewards that could be earned. Most importantly, however, during this phase of the experiment, one of the two pellets was additionally delivered in a non-contingent manner. Specifically, during each 1-s period without a lever-press response, either grain or chocolate pellets were delivered with the same probability that they would have been delivered following performance of the appropriate response [ $p(O/\text{no } A) = 0.05$ ], thus degrading this action–outcome contingency. This outcome was delivered non-contingently during both daily contingency degradation training sessions, regardless of which lever was being trained. For degraded sessions, the non-contingent outcome was the same as that which was earned by a response on the available lever, whereas for non-degraded sessions, the non-contingent outcome was different from the earned outcome. Consequently, the non-contingent outcome could be expected with the same probability whenever the rat was placed in the behavioral chamber, regardless of whether they lever pressed or not. In contrast, the alternative outcome could only be obtained by performing the non-degraded action. Grain pellets were non-contingently delivered for half of the rats (counterbalanced with action–outcome contingency and drug treatment conditions), whereas the remaining rats received non-contingent chocolate pellets.

### Testing

After 5 days of contingency degradation training, all rats underwent a 5-min choice extinction test, during which both levers were made available (Test 1). Lever presses were continuously recorded but did not produce any outcomes nor were any outcomes delivered non-contingently. Rats then received an additional 5 days of contingency training, followed by a second 5-min extinction test (Test 2).

### Data Analysis

Data were analyzed using mixed-design analysis of variance (ANOVA). Drug treatment was a between-subjects variable. Within-subjects variables included treatment day for the cocaine sensitization, training day for the instrumental training, outcome value for the devaluation tests, contingency and training day for the contingency degradation training, and contingency for the contingency degradation extinction test. When Mauchly's test indicated that the assumption of sphericity had been violated, we used the Greenhouse–Geisser correction. To examine the source of interactions, Dunnett's *post hoc* tests were used to assess group differences in the simple effects of Devaluation or Degradation (i.e., the difference in response rates across the two actions) and individual one-way ANOVAs were conducted to assess within-subjects effect. We also assessed group differences in choice of Devalued (or Degraded) actions during these tests, calculated as a percentage of total lever presses [ $\text{Action 1} / (\text{Action 1} + \text{Action 2}) \times 100$ ]. Because these data had a binomial distribution, they underwent arcsine transformation before we analyzed them using a one-way ANOVA followed by Dunnett's

*post hoc* testing, when appropriate. We also conducted one-sample *t*-tests against the test value of 50% (i.e., no preference on either lever) for each group.

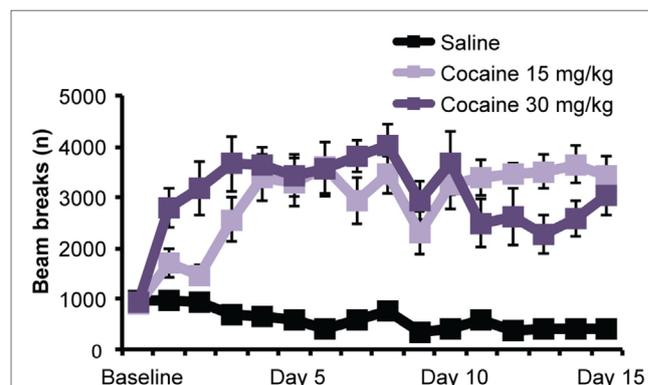
## RESULTS

### Locomotor Sensitization

To assess baseline locomotor activity, all rats were given a single injection of saline before being placed in the behavioral chamber. No effect of Treatment group was detected [ $F(2,27) = 0.40$ ;  $p = 0.68$ ], indicating that basal activity did not differ between groups. However, as shown in **Figure 1**, subsequent cocaine treatment did significantly increase locomotor activity over days, relative to saline treatment. A mixed ANOVA (Day  $\times$  Treatment) detected a significant main effect of Day [ $F(6.63,178.98) = 2.99$ ;  $p < 0.01$ ], a main effect of Treatment [ $F(2,27) = 42.79$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ], and a Day  $\times$  Treatment interaction [ $F(13.26, 178.98) = 3.91$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ]. To further explore this interaction, we performed repeated-measures ANOVAs on the locomotor activity for each treatment group. Whereas this confirmed a significant increase in activity over days in cocaine-treated rats [ $F(4.27,38.41) = 4.17$  and  $F(4.98,44.85) = 2.73$ ;  $p$ 's  $< 0.05$  for cocaine 15 and 30 mg, respectively], the analysis showed that saline-treated rats displayed a gradual decrease in activity [ $F(3.84,34.5) = 12.08$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ], indicating habituation to the context.

### Instrumental Training

Averages rate of responding on the two levers for the 8 days of instrumental training are presented in **Figure 2A**. Rats in all treatment groups rapidly acquired lever pressing and increased their response rates as the ratio schedule requirements were augmented. Statistical analysis revealed that the cocaine treatment had no effect on the acquisition of lever pressing during the training phase. A mixed ANOVA (Day  $\times$  Treatment) revealed a significant main effect of Day [ $F(2.94,79.45) = 94.18$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ], but found no effect of Treatment [ $F(2,27) = 0.81$ ;  $p = 0.45$ ], or Day  $\times$  Treatment interaction [ $F(5.88, 79.45) = 0.87$ ;  $p = 0.52$ ].



**FIGURE 1 | Cocaine sensitization.** Chronic exposure to cocaine (15 and 30 mg/kg) significantly increased locomotor activity over days. Photobeam breaks mean ( $\pm$ SEM).

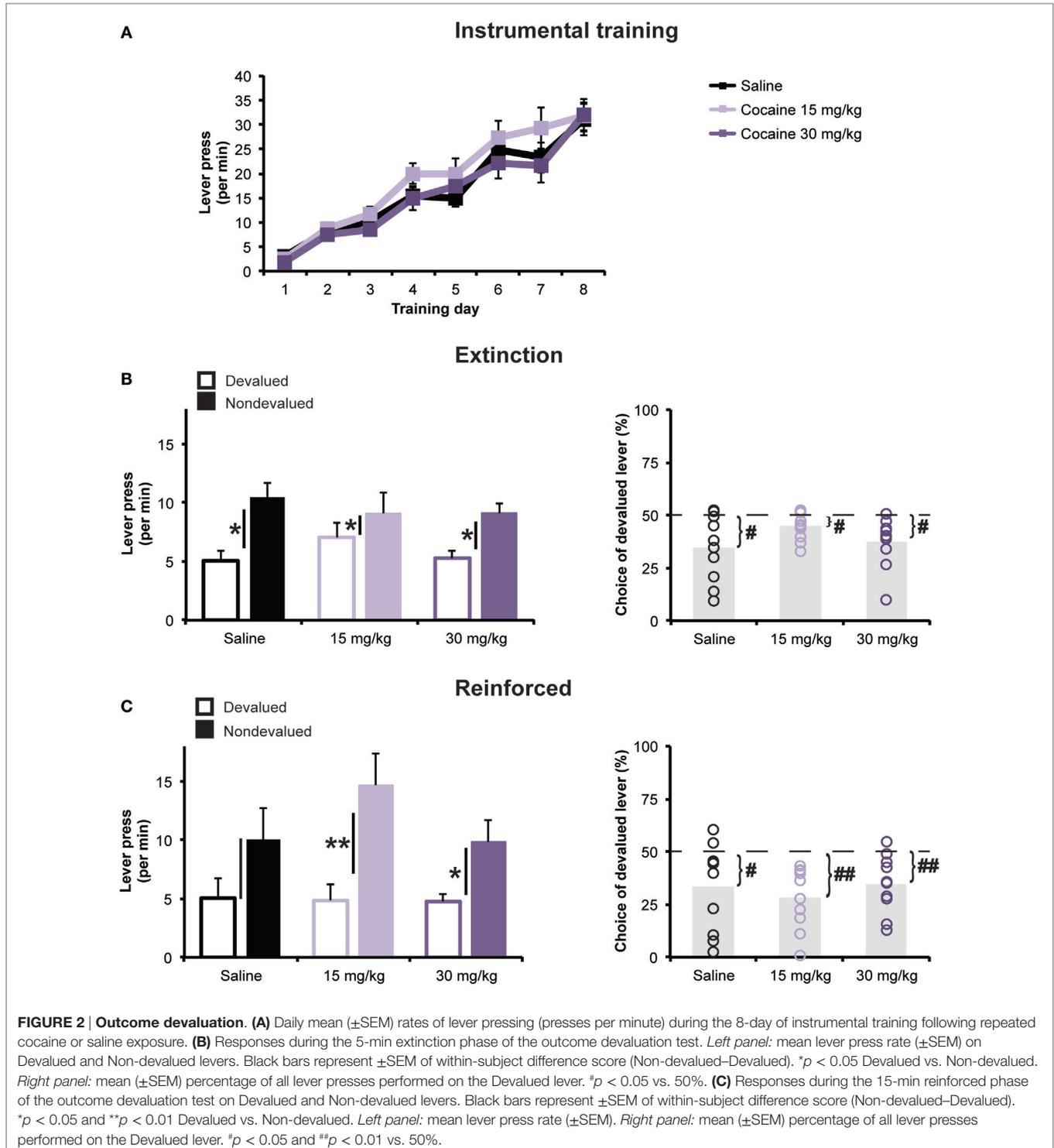
## Outcome Devaluation

Outcome devaluation testing was then conducted to assess the degree to which the rats could flexibly modify their choice between the two lever-press actions following a selective reduction in the incentive value of one of the two reward outcomes, accomplished using a sensory specific satiety procedure. Data presented in **Figures 2B, C** represent the average lever press rate

during the two devaluation tests (see Materials and Methods for details).

## Extinction Phase

During the first 5 min of each devaluation test, the two levers were present but did not result in outcome delivery. All three groups showed a reduction in their performance of the action whose



outcome was currently devalued (Devalued action), relative to the action whose outcome was non-devalued (Non-devalued action), demonstrating that, regardless of drug treatment, all groups exhibited the capacity to use action–outcome learning to adapt their food-seeking behavior in a goal-directed manner. Supporting this interpretation, a mixed ANOVA (Devaluation  $\times$  Treatment) revealed a significant main effect of Devaluation [ $F(1,27) = 26.33$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ], but found no main effect of Treatment [ $F(2,27) = 0.15$ ;  $p = 0.86$ ], or Devaluation  $\times$  Treatment interaction [ $F(2,27) = 1.79$ ;  $p = 0.19$ ]. We went on to look at the effect of devaluation at the group level. Paired  $t$ -tests revealed a significant effect of the devaluation procedure on lever pressing for each treatment group ( $t$ 's  $< -2.5$ ). Furthermore, when looking at the percentage of total presses directed toward the Devalued action (**Figure 2B**), a one-way ANOVA showed no significant differences between groups [ $F(2,27) = 1.41$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ]. For all groups, the Devalued action was chosen at a significantly lower rate than would be expected by chance (i.e., 50%; all  $t$ 's  $< -2.84$ ), indicating a preference for the Non-devalued action.

### Reinforced Phase

During the last 15 min of each devaluation test, both levers were reinforced with their respective outcomes according to an RR-20 schedule (**Figure 2C**). Here too, all groups exhibited a selective reduction in lever pressing for the devalued outcome, relative to the alternate action. A mixed ANOVA detected a significant main effect of Devaluation [ $F(1,27) = 22.38$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ], but found no main effect of Treatment [ $F(2,27) = 0.73$ ;  $p = 0.49$ ], or Devaluation  $\times$  Treatment interaction [ $F(2,27) = 1.2$ ;  $p = 0.32$ ]. As during the extinction test, choice of the Devalued action (% of total press) did not significantly differ among groups [ $F(2,27) = 0.44$ ;  $p > 0.05$ ], and all groups displayed significantly preference for the Non-devalued action (all  $t$ 's  $< -2.49$ ).

## Contingency Degradation Training

Next, we investigated the effects of cocaine treatment on rats' capacity to adjust their instrumental food-seeking behavior to accommodate a selective reduction in action–outcome contingency. **Figure 3A** shows the rats' average response rates during contingency degradation training sessions, plotted separately for each treatment group, for the action whose outcome was non-contingently presented (Degraded action) and for the alternate action (Non-degraded action), whose outcome was only delivered in a response-contingent manner. Data are expressed as percentage of performance from the instrumental training baseline (i.e., last day of instrumental retraining), whose values are presented in **Table 1**. A mixed ANOVA conducted on these data found no effect of Treatment [ $F(2,27) = 0.42$ ;  $p = 0.66$ ], or Degradation (to-be Degraded vs. to-be Non-degraded;  $F(1,27) = 0.0$ ;  $p = 0.99$ ), and found no evidence of a pre-existing Treatment  $\times$  Degradation interaction [ $F(2,27) = 1.37$ ;  $p = 0.27$ ].

**Figure 3A** shows the results of contingency degradation training. As is frequently the case in such experiments (39, 42, 43), we did not observe any response-specific effect of the non-contingent reward delivery during contingency degradation training sessions, though we did observe a general decline in

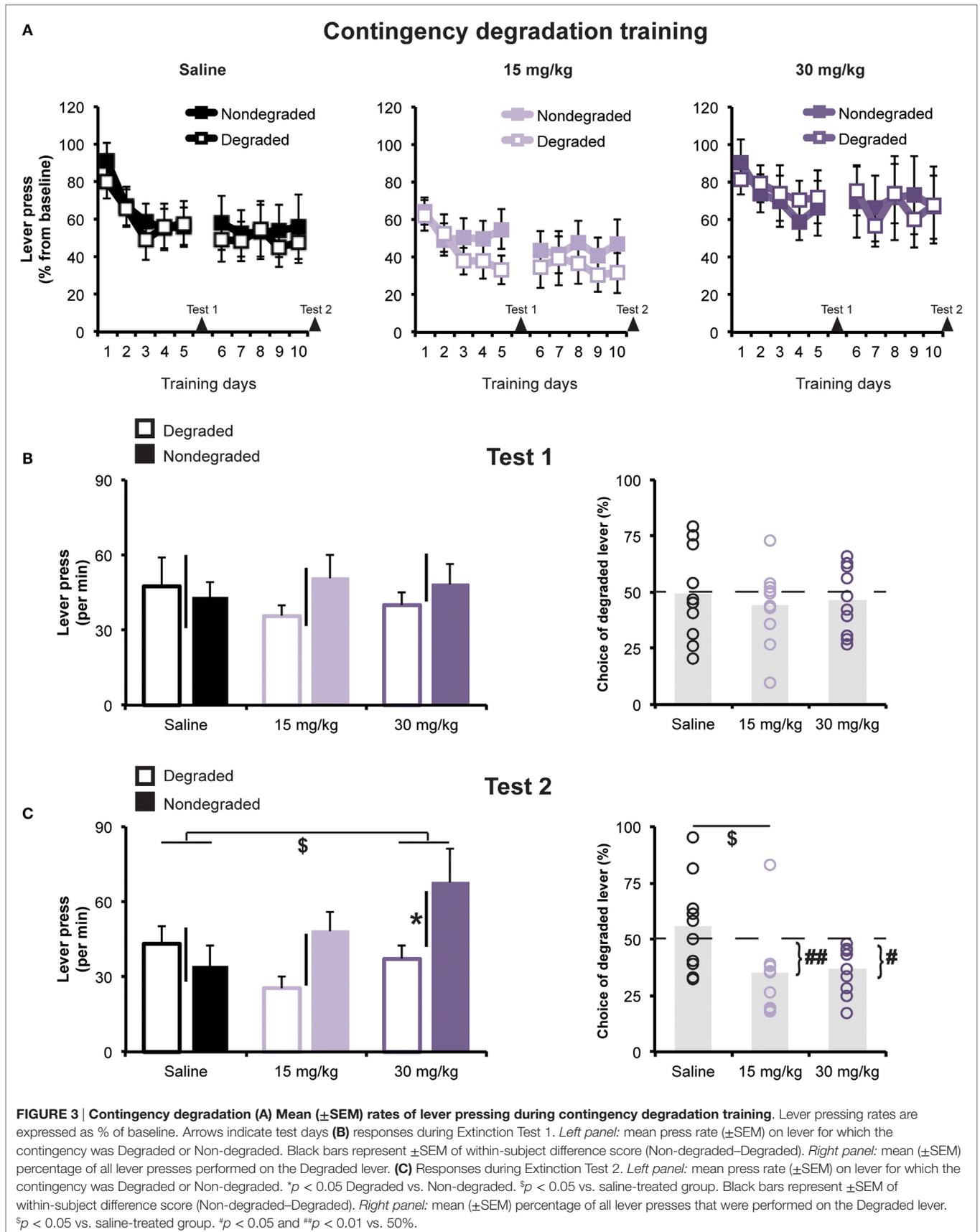
response rates over days, an effect that was similar for all groups. A mixed ANOVA (Day  $\times$  Degradation  $\times$  Treatment) detected a significant effect of Day [ $F(2.7,73.04) = 3.47$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ], but found no effect of Degradation or Treatment [ $F(1,27) = 1.71$ ;  $p = 0.2$ , and  $F(2,27) = 0.2$ ;  $p = 0.82$ , respectively]. Nor were there any significant interactions (greatest  $F$  value = 1.97;  $p > 0.15$ ).

### Testing

Non-contingent rewards are known to have acute action-biasing effects on instrumental performance (15, 44–47) that can oppose and potentially obscure the expression of contingency degradation learning (48, 49). Therefore, our primary test of sensitivity to contingency degradation involved assessing rats' choice between the two lever-press actions in a choice extinction test. An initial test administered between contingency training sessions 5 and 6 (Test 1; see **Figure 3B**) found no Degradation effect [ $F(1,27) = 0.82$ ;  $p = 0.37$ ], Treatment effect [ $F(2,27) = 0.05$ ;  $p = 0.95$ ], or Degradation  $\times$  Treatment interaction [ $F(2,27) = 0.65$ ;  $p = 0.53$ ]. Choice of the Degraded lever (percentage of total lever presses; see **Figure 3B**) did not differ between groups [one-way ANOVA,  $F(2,27) = 0.22$ ;  $p > 0.05$ ], and no groups exhibited a preference that significantly differed from chance (i.e., 50%, all  $t$ 's  $> -0.2$ ). However, when rats were re-tested following contingency degradation session 10 (Test 2; **Figure 3C**), we found that cocaine-treated groups had learned to selectively reduce their performance of the Degraded action. A mixed ANOVA detected a significant main effect of Degradation [ $F(1,27) = 5.59$ ;  $p = 0.03$ ], but found no effect of Treatment [ $F(2,27) = 1.79$ ;  $p = 0.19$ ]. More importantly, however, there was a significant Degradation  $\times$  Treatment interaction [ $F(2,27) = 3.68$ ;  $p = 0.04$ ], indicating that the groups differed in their choice between the two actions. Interestingly, the Degradation effect was significant for the group given repeated exposure to the high dose of cocaine ( $p = 0.02$ ), but was not significant, according to paired  $t$ -tests, for saline-treated rats ( $p = 0.44$ ), or for rats treated with the low dose of cocaine ( $p = 0.06$ ). Moreover, *post hoc* analysis on the responses difference score showed that the group treated with cocaine 30 mg/kg significantly differed from the saline-treated group (Dunnett's test;  $p < 0.05$ ). However, analysis of choice measure found evidence of contingency learning for the group given exposure to the low dose of cocaine. An ANOVA revealed a significant effect of Group [ $F(2,27) = 4.19$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ], and *post hoc* Dunnett's test found that the group treated with 15 mg/kg, but not 30 mg/kg, cocaine significantly differed from the saline-treated group ( $p$ 's = 0.02 and 0.07, respectively). Only the two cocaine-treated groups chose the Degraded action significantly below levels that would be expected by chance (50%;  $t$ 's  $< -3.15$ , while for the saline-treated group,  $t = 0.64$ ).

## DISCUSSION

The current study examined the effects of repeated cocaine exposure on adaptive goal-directed behavior under conditions that discourage habitual control. Rats pre-treated with cocaine exhibited normal sensitivity to outcome devaluation, demonstrating that they had encoded the two action–outcome relationships and



**TABLE 1 | Instrumental training baseline.**

Treatment	Lever presses		p-Value
	To-be degraded	To-be non-degraded	
Saline	34.79 ( $\pm$ 5.79)	38.69 ( $\pm$ 7.40)	0.17
Cocaine 15 mg/kg	46.51 ( $\pm$ 6.71)	43.33 ( $\pm$ 6.67)	0.30
Cocaine 30 mg/kg	39.92 ( $\pm$ 6.93)	39.14 ( $\pm$ 6.13)	0.83

Summary of the mean ( $\pm$ SEM) rate of lever pressing (presses per minute) during the last day of instrumental training (RR-20 schedule of reinforcement) before the start of contingency degradation training.

were unimpaired in using this information when adapting to an acute, outcome-specific reduction in the value of a behavioral goal. Interestingly, cocaine-treated rats displayed augmented – rather than impaired – sensitivity to action–outcome contingency degradation.

These findings would seem to be at odds with a vast body of data indicating that chronic exposure to cocaine or other abused drugs can bias adaptive behavioral control in favor of habits (25–29, 50). Nelson and Killcross (25), for instance, were the first to show that rats given repeated experimenter-administered amphetamine injections prior to learning to lever press for food reward developed devaluation-insensitive (habitual) performance under limited-training conditions that support devaluation sensitive performance in drug-naive rats. Repeated cocaine pre-exposure is known to have a similar habit-promoting effect (27, 29, 50, 51). Such findings are consistent with the view that pathological behaviors observed in addiction, and animal models of cocaine seeking, reflect an excessive reliance on automatic, inflexible response selection (3–5, 7).

An important question raised by such findings is whether this overreliance on habits is caused by an enhancement in habit-related processes or if it is simply a compensatory response to dysfunction in goal-directed processes. Some insight into this issue was provided early on by Nelson and Killcross (25), who found that instrumental performance remained goal-directed (devaluation sensitive) when rats were exposed to amphetamine after initial training but before testing. This result suggests that the drug-induced bias toward habitual performance that Nelson and Killcross observed when rats were exposed to amphetamine prior to training was caused by an enhancement of habit *formation* and not a disruption of goal-directed control. However, it is worth noting that LeBlanc et al. (27) found that rats previously exposed to cocaine displayed insensitivity to food outcome devaluation even when they were given response-contingent reinforcement at test, which is remarkable because normal (drug naive) rats are known to rapidly re-exert goal-directed control over their behavior under such conditions (4). Consequently, this finding could reflect a deficit in goal-directed control or at least the acquisition of habits that resist transition back to goal-directed control.

It is important to emphasize that most studies on this subject, whether investigating the effect of repeated amphetamine [e.g., Ref. (25)] or cocaine treatment [e.g., Ref. (27, 29)], have employed relatively simple instrumental tasks that provide subjects with only one reward option. Although this approach is useful for studying habit formation, it is not optimal for assessing the integrity of goal-directed learning and decision-making processes.

As just discussed, when this approach is used, performance that is insensitive to outcome devaluation may either reflect an overreliance on habitual control, or a failure to properly encode or use the detailed action–outcome representations needed to respond in a goal-directed manner. Another problem with this approach is that it is more susceptible to concerns about the role of incidental Pavlovian learning in expression of task performance. There is evidence that Pavlovian context-reward learning can facilitate instrumental reward seeking (52), and that the strength of its influence is sensitive to changes in physiological need state (53, 54). Such findings support the long-standing view that Pavlovian learning processes contribute to the motivational control of instrumental behavior (55). Consistent with this, it was recently shown (56) that when rats are given limited training on a simple (one reward) lever-press task, it is possible to eliminate the sensitivity of instrumental performance to outcome devaluation by extinguishing the training context prior to testing. Such findings suggest that, for instrumental tasks involving only one reward option, outcome devaluation performance may be largely mediated by stimulus–outcome rather than action–outcome learning.

These concerns can be avoided by using a more complex instrumental decision-making task, such as the one used in the current study, in which animals are allowed to choose between two distinct reward-motivated actions. Although poorly understood, it is known that decision-making scenarios such as this discourage the acquisition of habitual control (30, 33, 34). Interestingly, it has been shown that rats can develop response-specific habits when given extensive training with one of two distinct action–outcome contingencies [e.g., Ref. (57)]. However, in such studies, each action is trained and tested in a unique context. In contrast, rats given extensive training with two action–outcome contingencies in a common context fail to develop habitual performance (30, 33). This has been observed even when rats are given a choice between responses during training and test sessions (34), which suggests that contextual changes across phases of the experiment (i.e., shifting from training sessions with only one response to test sessions in which two responses are available) are not primarily responsible for disrupting habitual performance during choice tests. Although more research is needed to characterize the psychological and neurobiological mechanisms that arbitrate between habitual and goal-directed action selection strategies, such findings suggest that having a choice between distinct response options at test is an important factor that biases behavioral control in favor of the latter. Assessing goal-directed control in rats trained (and tested) on two action–outcome contingencies in a common context also has another practical benefit in terms of data interpretation. Because the test context is associated with both the devalued and non-devalued reward, it alone (i.e., as a Pavlovian cue) is unlikely to provide the kind of reward-specific information needed to support differential action selection based on expected reward value.

For these reasons, two-option choice tasks provide a more direct approach for assaying goal-directed learning and action selection. Therefore, the current findings provide strong evidence that goal-directed processes are largely spared following repeated exposure to cocaine, at least for the drug exposure regimens tested here. As animals here were passively exposed

to cocaine, our study did not address whether chronic cocaine self-administration also spares goal-directed decision-making nor does the current study speak to whether rats come to rely on a habitual or goal-directed strategy when seeking or taking cocaine. However, our findings may shed light on a recent study investigating changes in behavioral control over cocaine self-administration. It is known that rats given extensive opportunity to self-administer cocaine tend to develop a compulsive pattern of intake characterized by an insensitivity to response-contingent punishment (1, 2, 58). More recently, however, it was shown that providing rats with concurrent access to an alternative response option (sugar self-administration) attenuates the development of compulsive cocaine seeking under these exposure conditions (59). This fits nicely with the current results and further suggests that two-option scenarios such as the one used here promote goal-directed decision-making over habitual control. However, further research will be needed to more directly test this hypothesis.

Because our aim was to investigate the long-term behavioral effects of this treatment, we used a relatively lengthy (15-day) cocaine exposure regimen that included both intermediate (15 mg/kg) and high (30 mg/kg) drug doses, followed by a relatively lengthy (32-day) interval between drug exposure and the initiation of behavioral training for food. This is notable because previous findings of drug-induced facilitation of habit formation have typically used shorter drug exposure (6–10 days) and exposure-to-training intervals (7–14 days). Such procedural differences, however, are unlikely to explain our findings given that cocaine exposure regimens similar to those used here are known to be effective in causing persistent alterations in reward-motivated behavior (51, 60). For instance, Schoenbaum and Setlow (51) found that cocaine-treated rats (14 injections; 30 mg/kg) given a 21-day withdrawal period before training on a simple food-motivated Pavlovian approach task developed rigid conditioned approach behavior that was insensitive to reward devaluation. Furthermore, using a two-option task such as the one used here, LeBlanc (37) found normal sensitivity to outcome devaluation in rats pre-treated with a shorter cocaine exposure regimen known to facilitate habit formation (27).

The study by LeBlanc (37) is one of very few that has assessed the effects of repeated drug exposure on adaptive goal-directed behavior using a two-option choice task that discourages habit formation. Another such study (38) found that rats given repeated amphetamine injections prior to training also showed normal sensitivity to reward devaluation during a two-option choice test. Together with the current results, such findings suggest that although chronic experience with psychostimulant drugs can profoundly alter adaptive behavior, this is not related to generalized hypofunction in neural systems underlying goal-directed behavior. That said, recent studies have shown that alcohol- and methamphetamine-associated contextual cues are effective in disrupting goal-directed choice between different reward options (61, 62), suggesting that Pavlovian stimulus-drug learning may contribute to drug-induced behavioral dysregulation. Importantly, this possibility was not investigated in the current study, as rats were exposed to cocaine in the presence of contextual cues that were clearly discriminable from those present during instrumental training and testing and were repeatedly handled

and exposed to the main behavioral apparatus (without further cocaine exposure) prior to testing, which likely extinguished any unintended drug-related learning that happened to occur.

Our finding that repeated cocaine exposure heightened rats' sensitivity to action–outcome contingency degradation demonstrates that the cocaine regimen used here was, in fact, effective in altering goal-directed processes, albeit in a manner that is at odds with the view that cocaine exposure disrupts goal-directed control. However, this finding was not entirely unanticipated. Though few in number, studies assessing the impact of chronic drug exposure on this aspect of learning have observed similar effects (39, 40). Most relevant to the current study, Phillips and Vugler (39) used a two-option task, similar to the one used here, to investigate the effects of a sensitizing regimen of amphetamine injections on contingency degradation learning. They found that amphetamine-treated rats displayed enhanced sensitivity to contingency degradation, in that they selectively suppressed their performance of an action that was no longer needed to produce its outcome, an effect that emerged well before it did in saline-treated rats (39). It should be noted that, in this study, amphetamine-treated rats did not significantly differ from saline-treated rats during a final (non-reinforced) choice test. However, because this test was conducted after both groups displayed evidence of contingency sensitivity during training sessions, it was not likely to reveal group differences in the *rate* of contingency degradation learning. This was not an issue in the current study since we conducted choice extinction tests before saline-treated rats showed evidence of contingency degradation learning, an effect that can require many sessions of training to emerge in some studies (39, 43), and which may have been particularly slow to develop for the task used here due to our use of highly similar reward options.

The differential effects of cocaine exposure on devaluation and contingency testing suggest that this drug treatment does not augment goal-directed learning or control in a general way. Instead, it is possible that this finding reflects a fundamental alteration in the way animals adapt to changes in action-reward contingencies. For instance, it has been shown that cocaine-treated rats exhibit heightened sensitivity to differences in reward delay and magnitude when deciding between reward options (60). Another possibility is that cocaine exposure alters processes specific to contingency degradation learning, including the ability to track information about non-contingent reward deliveries and integrate this with information about response-contingent reward probabilities. Because non-contingent rewards occur in the absence of other, more predictive cues, it is believed that the likelihood of their occurrence is tracked through context conditioning (63, 64). This view assumes that the probability that an instrumental action will be performed depends on its ability to serve as a reliable predictor of reward, relative to other potential predictors, including contextual cues. Given this competition, the rate at which an action is performed should be inversely related to the degree to which the test context predicts the delivery of the reward earned by that action. From this perspective, the key to understand cocaine's impact on contingency learning may be related to its well-established facilitative influence on Pavlovian (stimulus-reward) learning (27, 65–70), since this should allow

the context to better compete with instrumental actions for cocaine-treated rats.

Drug-induced enhancement in stimulus-reward learning has been linked to hyper-responsivity in ascending dopamine systems (70, 71). This is interesting given the finding that dopamine-depleting lesions of the dorsomedial striatum disrupt rats' sensitivity to action–outcome contingency degradation but spares their ability to select between actions during outcome devaluation testing (72), even though this structure is known to be a key mediator of both of these features of goal-directed behavior (41). There is, in fact, quite strong evidence that dopamine transmission is not critical for the instrumental incentive learning process responsible for encoding changes in value of rewards or in using such information to control instrumental goal-directed behavior (31, 73), which may explain our finding that these processes were relatively unaffected by repeated cocaine exposure. Interestingly, Corbit et al. (29) recently found evidence that a habit-facilitating cocaine exposure regimen augmented presynaptic glutamate signaling in the DMS. While it was suggested that this phenomenon could reflect a state of DMS dysfunction, leading to impaired goal-directed control, we suggest that it may also contribute to the augmented contingency degradation effect reported here.

It remains unclear if drug-induced augmentation of instrumental contingency degradation learning is a harmless side effect of drug intake or if it contributes in some way to the addiction process. For example, it has been suggested that some individuals may use psychostimulants in order to cope with poor cognitive performance associated with pathologies, such as attention deficit and hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). Interestingly, it was recently shown that treatment with the psychostimulant methylphenidate

could restore certain features of goal-directed control in a rat model of ADHD (74). However, the immediate beneficial effects of such drugs may lead to drug abuse and addiction. For instance, it is believed that the use of psychostimulants for self-medication purposes could be an important contributor to the high comorbidity rate of ADHD and substance use disorder (75). Alternatively, it is possible that the augmentation of goal-directed contingency learning following chronic cocaine exposure may actually have disruptive effects on behavioral control that were not observed in the current study. For instance, it has been suggested that in some circumstances, chronic drug intake may disrupt the development of adaptive habits for routine tasks (40), which could overburden the goal-directed system and impair decision-making when cognitive resources become taxed. The hypothesis that drug exposure disrupts behavioral flexibility by misallocating cognitive resources should be explored further, as it could have important implications for addiction theory and research.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

BH contributed to experimental design and execution, performed statistical analysis and generated figures, and participated in the writing of the manuscript. AL contributed to experiment design and execution and assisted with data analysis. SO contributed to experimental design, data analysis, and manuscript preparation. All authors read, provided feedback, and approved the final version of the paper.

## FUNDING

This research was funded by NIDA grant DA029035 to SO.

## REFERENCES

1. Deroche-Gamonet V, Belin D, Piazza PV. Evidence for addiction-like behavior in the rat. *Science* (2004) **305**:1014–7. doi:10.1126/science.1099020
2. Vanderschuren LJ, Everitt BJ. Drug seeking becomes compulsive after prolonged cocaine self-administration. *Science* (2004) **305**:1017–9. doi:10.1126/science.1098975
3. Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Neural systems of reinforcement for drug addiction: from actions to habits to compulsion. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**:1481–9. doi:10.1038/nn1579
4. Ostlund SB, Balleine BW. On habits and addiction: an associative analysis of compulsive drug seeking. *Drug Discov Today Dis Models* (2008) **5**:235–45. doi:10.1016/j.ddmod.2009.07.004
5. Redish AD, Jensen S, Johnson A. A unified framework for addiction: vulnerabilities in the decision process. *Behav Brain Sci* (2008) **31**:415–37; discussion 437–87. doi:10.1017/S0140525X0800472X
6. Torregrossa MM, Corlett PR, Taylor JR. Aberrant learning and memory in addiction. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2011) **96**:609–23. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2011.02.014
7. Lucantonio F, Caprioli D, Schoenbaum G. Transition from 'model-based' to 'model-free' behavioral control in addiction: involvement of the orbitofrontal cortex and dorsolateral striatum. *Neuropharmacology* (2014) **76**(Pt B):407–15. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.05.033
8. Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Drug addiction: updating actions to habits to compulsions ten years on. *Annu Rev Psychol* (2015) **67**:23–50. doi:10.1146/annurev-psych-122414-033457
9. Balleine BW, Dickinson A. Goal-directed instrumental action: contingency and incentive learning and their cortical substrates. *Neuropharmacology* (1998) **37**:407–19. doi:10.1016/S0028-3908(98)00033-1
10. Yin HH, Knowlton BJ. The role of the basal ganglia in habit formation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2006) **7**:464–76. doi:10.1038/nrn1919
11. Balleine BW, O'Doherty JP. Human and rodent homologues in action control: corticostriatal determinants of goal-directed and habitual action. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2010) **35**:48–69. doi:10.1038/npp.2009.131
12. Liljeholm M, Tricomi E, O'Doherty JP, Balleine BW. Neural correlates of instrumental contingency learning: differential effects of action-reward conjunction and disjunction. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:2474–80. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3354-10.2011
13. Liljeholm M, Dunne S, O'Doherty JP. Differentiating neural systems mediating the acquisition vs. expression of goal-directed and habitual behavioral control. *Eur J Neurosci* (2015) **41**:1358–71. doi:10.1111/ejn.12897
14. Dickinson A. Actions and habits – the development of behavioral autonomy. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* (1985) **308**:67–78. doi:10.1098/rstb.1985.0010
15. Balleine BW, Ostlund SB. Still at the choice-point: action selection and initiation in instrumental conditioning. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2007) **1104**:147–71. doi:10.1196/annals.1390.006
16. Hammond LJ. The effect of contingency upon the appetitive conditioning of free-operant behavior. *J Exp Anal Behav* (1980) **34**:297–304. doi:10.1901/jeab.1980.34-297
17. Dickinson A, Mulatero CW. Reinforcer specificity of the suppression of instrumental performance on a non-contingent schedule. *Behav Processes* (1989) **19**:167–80. doi:10.1016/0376-6357(89)90039-9
18. Norman DA, Shallice T. Attention to action – willed and automatic-control of behavior. *Bull Psychon Soc* (1983) **21**:354–354.

19. Hogarth L, Balleine BW, Corbit LH, Killcross S. Associative learning mechanisms underpinning the transition from recreational drug use to addiction. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2013) **1282**:12–24. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06768.x
20. Miles FJ, Everitt BJ, Dickinson A. Oral cocaine seeking by rats: action or habit? *Behav Neurosci* (2003) **117**:927–38. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.117.5.927
21. Root DH, Fabbriatore AT, Barker DJ, Ma S, Pawlak AP, West MO. Evidence for habitual and goal-directed behavior following devaluation of cocaine: a multifaceted interpretation of relapse. *PLoS One* (2009) **4**:e7170. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007170
22. Zapata A, Minney VL, Shippenberg TS. Shift from goal-directed to habitual cocaine seeking after prolonged experience in rats. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**:15457–63. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4072-10.2010
23. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual alcohol seeking: time course and the contribution of subregions of the dorsal striatum. *Biol Psychiatry* (2012) **72**:389–95. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.02.024
24. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual responding for alcohol depends upon both AMPA and D2 receptor signaling in the dorsolateral striatum. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2014) **8**:301. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2014.00301
25. Nelson A, Killcross S. Amphetamine exposure enhances habit formation. *J Neurosci* (2006) **26**:3805–12. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4305-05.2006
26. Nordquist RE, Voorn P, De Mooij-Van Malsen JG, Joosten RN, Pennartz CM, Vanderschuren LJ. Augmented reinforcer value and accelerated habit formation after repeated amphetamine treatment. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2007) **17**:532–40. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2006.12.005
27. LeBlanc KH, Maidment NT, Ostlund SB. Repeated cocaine exposure facilitates the expression of incentive motivation and induces habitual control in rats. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e61355. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0061355
28. Nelson AJ, Killcross S. Accelerated habit formation following amphetamine exposure is reversed by D1, but enhanced by D2, receptor antagonists. *Front Neurosci* (2013) **7**:76. doi:10.3389/fnins.2013.00076
29. Corbit LH, Chieng BC, Balleine BW. Effects of repeated cocaine exposure on habit learning and reversal by N-acetylcysteine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) **39**:1893–901. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.37
30. Colwill RM, Rescorla RA. Instrumental responding remains sensitive to reinforcer devaluation after extensive training. *J Exp Psychol Anim Behav Process* (1985) **11**:520–36. doi:10.1037/0097-7403.11.1.120
31. Dickinson A, Smith J, Mirenowicz J. Dissociation of Pavlovian and instrumental incentive learning under dopamine antagonists. *Behav Neurosci* (2000) **114**:468–83. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.114.3.468
32. Colwill RM, Triola SM. Instrumental responding remains under the control of the consequent outcome after extended training. *Behav Processes* (2002) **57**:51–64. doi:10.1016/S0376-6357(01)00204-2
33. Holland PC. Relations between Pavlovian-instrumental transfer and reinforcer devaluation. *J Exp Psychol Anim Behav Process* (2004) **30**:104–17. doi:10.1037/0097-7403.30.2.104
34. Kosaki Y, Dickinson A. Choice and contingency in the development of behavioral autonomy during instrumental conditioning. *J Exp Psychol Anim Behav Process* (2010) **36**:334–42. doi:10.1037/a0016887
35. Daw ND, Niv Y, Dayan P. Uncertainty-based competition between prefrontal and dorsolateral striatal systems for behavioral control. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**:1704–11. doi:10.1038/nn1560
36. Wood W, Neal DT. A new look at habits and the habit-goal interface. *Psychol Rev* (2007) **114**:843–63. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.114.4.843
37. LeBlanc KH. *A Tale of Two Addiction Theories: The Effects of Cocaine Exposure on Cue-Induced Motivation and Action Control*. Los Angeles: University of California (2012).
38. Shiflett MW. The effects of amphetamine exposure on outcome-selective Pavlovian-instrumental transfer in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2012) **223**:361–70. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2724-y
39. Phillips GD, Vugler A. Effects of sensitization on the detection of an instrumental contingency. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2011) **100**:48–58. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2011.07.009
40. Son JH, Latimer C, Keefe KA. Impaired formation of stimulus-response, but not action-outcome, associations in rats with methamphetamine-induced neurotoxicity. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) **36**:2441–51. doi:10.1038/npp.2011.131
41. Yin HH, Ostlund SB, Knowlton BJ, Balleine BW. The role of the dorsomedial striatum in instrumental conditioning. *Eur J Neurosci* (2005) **22**:513–23. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.04218.x
42. Corbit LH, Ostlund SB, Balleine BW. Sensitivity to instrumental contingency degradation is mediated by the entorhinal cortex and its efferents via the dorsal hippocampus. *J Neurosci* (2002) **22**:10976–84.
43. Braun S, Hauber W. Striatal dopamine depletion in rats produces variable effects on contingency detection: task-related influences. *Eur J Neurosci* (2012) **35**:486–95. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2011.07969.x
44. Colwill RM. Associative representations of instrumental contingencies. *Psychol Learn Motiv* (1994) **31**(31):1–72. doi:10.1016/S0079-7421(08)60408-9
45. Leri F, Stewart J. Drug-induced reinstatement to heroin and cocaine seeking: a rodent model of relapse in polydrug use. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2001) **9**:297–306. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.9.3.297
46. Delamater AR, Lolordo VM, Sosa W. Outcome-specific conditioned inhibition in Pavlovian backward conditioning. *Learn Behav* (2003) **31**:393–402. doi:10.3758/BF03196000
47. Ostlund SB, Balleine BW. Selective reinstatement of instrumental performance depends on the discriminative stimulus properties of the mediating outcome. *Learn Behav* (2007) **35**:43–52. doi:10.3758/BF03196073
48. Rescorla RA, Skucy JC. Effect of response-independent reinforcers during extinction. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* (1969) **67**:381–9. doi:10.1037/h0026793
49. Corbit LH, Balleine BW. The role of prelimbic cortex in instrumental conditioning. *Behav Brain Res* (2003) **146**:145–57. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2003.09.023
50. Schmitzer-Torbert N, Apostolidis S, Amoa R, O'Rear C, Kaster M, Stowers J, et al. Post-training cocaine administration facilitates habit learning and requires the infralimbic cortex and dorsolateral striatum. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2015) **118**:105–12. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2014.11.007
51. Schoenbaum G, Setlow B. Cocaine makes actions insensitive to outcomes but not extinction: implications for altered orbitofrontal-amygdala function. *Cereb Cortex* (2005) **15**:1162–9. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhh216
52. Baker AG, Steinwald H, Bouton ME. Contextual conditioning and reinstatement of extinguished instrumental responding. *Q J Exp Psychol B* (1991) **43**:199–218.
53. Dickinson A, Dawson GR. Pavlovian processes in the motivational control of instrumental performance. *Q J Exp Psychol B* (1987) **39**:201–13.
54. Dickinson A, Dawson GR. The role of the instrumental contingency in the motivational control of performance. *Q J Exp Psychol B* (1987) **39**:77–93.
55. Rescorla RA, Solomon RL. Two-process learning theory: relationships between Pavlovian conditioning and instrumental learning. *Psychol Rev* (1967) **74**:151–82. doi:10.1037/h0024475
56. Jonkman S, Kosaki Y, Everitt BJ, Dickinson A. The role of contextual conditioning in the effect of reinforcer devaluation on instrumental performance by rats. *Behav Processes* (2010) **83**:276–81. doi:10.1016/j.beproc.2009.12.017
57. Killcross S, Coutureau E. Coordination of actions and habits in the medial prefrontal cortex of rats. *Cereb Cortex* (2003) **13**:400–8. doi:10.1093/cercor/13.4.400
58. Pelloux Y, Everitt BJ, Dickinson A. Compulsive drug seeking by rats under punishment: effects of drug taking history. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2007) **194**:127–37. doi:10.1007/s00213-007-0805-0
59. Pelloux Y, Murray JE, Everitt BJ. Differential vulnerability to the punishment of cocaine related behaviours: effects of locus of punishment, cocaine taking history and alternative reinforcer availability. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2015) **232**:125–34. doi:10.1007/s00213-014-3648-5
60. Roesch MR, Takahashi Y, Gugs N, Bissonette GB, Schoenbaum G. Previous cocaine exposure makes rats hypersensitive to both delay and reward magnitude. *J Neurosci* (2007) **27**:245–50. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4080-06.2007
61. Ostlund SB, Maidment NT, Balleine BW. Alcohol-paired contextual cues produce an immediate and selective loss of goal-directed action in rats. *Front Integr Neurosci* (2010) **4**:19. doi:10.3389/fnint.2010.00019
62. Furlong TM, Supit AS, Corbit LH, Killcross S, Balleine BW. Pulling habits out of rats: adenosine 2A receptor antagonism in dorsomedial striatum rescues meth-amphetamine-induced deficits in goal-directed action. *Addict Biol* (2015). doi:10.1111/adb.12316
63. Dickinson A, Charnock DJ. Contingency effects with maintained instrumental reinforcement. *Q J Exp Psychol B* (1985) **37**:397–416.
64. Colwill RM, Rescorla RA. Associative structures in instrumental learning. *Psychol Learn Motiv* (1986) **20**:55–104. doi:10.1016/S0079-7421(08)60016-X

65. Harmer CJ, Phillips GD. Enhanced appetitive conditioning following repeated pretreatment with D-amphetamine. *Behav Pharmacol* (1998) **9**:299–308. doi:10.1097/00008877-199807000-00001
66. Taylor JR, Jentsch JD. Repeated intermittent administration of psychomotor stimulant drugs alters the acquisition of Pavlovian approach behavior in rats: differential effects of cocaine, D-amphetamine and 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (“Ecstasy”). *Biol Psychiatry* (2001) **50**:137–43. doi:10.1016/S0006-3223(01)01106-4
67. Wyvell CL, Berridge KC. Incentive sensitization by previous amphetamine exposure: increased cue-triggered “wanting” for sucrose reward. *J Neurosci* (2001) **21**:7831–40.
68. Sadoris MP, Stamatakis A, Carelli RM. Neural correlates of Pavlovian-to-instrumental transfer in the nucleus accumbens shell are selectively potentiated following cocaine self-administration. *Eur J Neurosci* (2011) **33**:2274–87. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2011.07683.x
69. LeBlanc KH, Maidment NT, Ostlund SB. Impact of repeated intravenous cocaine administration on incentive motivation depends on mode of drug delivery. *Addict Biol* (2014) **19**:965–71. doi:10.1111/adb.12063
70. Ostlund SB, LeBlanc KH, Kosheleff AR, Wassum KM, Maidment NT. Phasic mesolimbic dopamine signaling encodes the facilitation of incentive motivation produced by repeated cocaine exposure. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) **39**:2441–9. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.96
71. Harmer CJ, Phillips GD. Enhanced dopamine efflux in the amygdala by a predictive, but not a non-predictive, stimulus: facilitation by prior repeated D-amphetamine. *Neuroscience* (1999) **90**:119–30. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(98)00464-3
72. Lex B, Hauber W. The role of dopamine in the prefrontal cortex and the dorsomedial striatum in instrumental conditioning. *Cereb Cortex* (2010) **20**:873–83. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhp151
73. Wassum KM, Ostlund SB, Balleine BW, Maidment NT. Differential dependence of Pavlovian incentive motivation and instrumental incentive learning processes on dopamine signaling. *Learn Mem* (2011) **18**:475–83. doi:10.1101/lm.2229311
74. Natsheh JY, Shiflett MW. The effects of methylphenidate on goal-directed behavior in a rat model of ADHD. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2015) **9**:326. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2015.00326
75. Wilens TE, Martelon M, Joshi G, Bateman C, Fried R, Petty C, et al. Does ADHD predict substance-use disorders? A 10-year follow-up study of young adults with ADHD. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* (2011) **50**:543–53. doi:10.1016/j.jaac.2011.01.021

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that this research was conducted in the absence of any commercial, financial, or other relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Halbout, Liu and Ostlund. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Ventral Tegmental Area Afferents and Drug-Dependent Behaviors

Idaira Oliva and Matthew J. Wanat\*

Department of Biology, Neurosciences Institute, University of Texas at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, USA

Drug-related behaviors in both humans and rodents are commonly thought to arise from aberrant learning processes. Preclinical studies demonstrate that the acquisition and expression of many drug-dependent behaviors involves the ventral tegmental area (VTA), a midbrain structure comprised of dopamine, GABA, and glutamate neurons. Drug experience alters the excitatory and inhibitory synaptic input onto VTA dopamine neurons, suggesting a critical role for VTA afferents in mediating the effects of drugs. In this review, we present evidence implicating the VTA in drug-related behaviors, highlight the diversity of neuronal populations in the VTA, and discuss the behavioral effects of selectively manipulating VTA afferents. Future experiments are needed to determine which VTA afferents and what neuronal populations in the VTA mediate specific drug-dependent behaviors. Further studies are also necessary for identifying the afferent-specific synaptic alterations onto dopamine and non-dopamine neurons in the VTA following drug administration. The identification of neural circuits and adaptations involved with drug-dependent behaviors can highlight potential neural targets for pharmacological and deep brain stimulation interventions to treat substance abuse disorders.

**Keywords:** VTA, substance use disorders, addiction, dopamine, plasticity

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mark Walton,  
University of Oxford, UK

### Reviewed by:

Giovanni Martinotti,  
University G. d'Annunzio, Italy

Miriam Melis,  
University of Cagliari, Italy

Elyssa Margolis,  
University of California San Francisco,  
USA

### \*Correspondence:

Matthew J. Wanat  
matthew.wanat@utsa.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 15 December 2015

**Accepted:** 23 February 2016

**Published:** 07 March 2016

### Citation:

Oliva I and Wanat MJ (2016) Ventral  
Tegmental Area Afferents and  
Drug-Dependent Behaviors.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 7:30.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00030

## INTRODUCTION

Illicit drug use is a significant global problem, with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime estimating that 246 million people worldwide used illicit drugs in 2013. More problematic is the high incidence of substance use disorders (SUDs), which in 2014 was estimated to afflict roughly 21.5 million people in the US, corresponding to ~8% of the population (1). In addition to the personal impact of a SUD, there is a significant economic impact due to lost productivity, crime, and health care costs, which according to the US office of National Drug Policy is estimated to cost \$180.8 billion per year in the US alone.

SUDs are now recognized to exist along a continuum where the severity of the disorder is related to the number of diagnostic criteria met by an individual within the past year. According to the DSM-V, the criteria for a SUD fall into four major symptomatic clusters: impaired control (i.e., use more than intended), social impairment (i.e., substance use at the expense of personal relationships and impaired job performance), risky behavior (i.e., use despite known adverse consequences), and pharmacological effects (i.e., tolerance and withdrawal). One of the most daunting aspects in treating SUDs is the high incidence of relapse, which occurs in ~40–60% of individuals (2). In drug users, exposure to drug-paired cues elicits craving that in turn can promote the possibility of a relapsing episode (3). Weakening the relationship between drugs and associated cues holds promise as a non-pharmacological method for treating SUDs (4). However, our understanding of

the specific neural circuits and neural adaptations responsible for drug-related behaviors is incomplete.

## RODENT MODELS OF DRUG-DEPENDENT BEHAVIORS

Rodent model systems are commonly employed to examine the effects of abused drugs on behavior. In this review, we will concentrate on psychostimulants and opiates, as extensive laboratory research has focused on these drug categories. The non-contingent administration of psychostimulants or opiates increases locomotor activity in rodents (5). Repeated non-contingent drug injections can lead to a progressive and long-lasting increase in this drug-induced locomotor activity, a phenomenon referred to as behavioral sensitization (5). A single injection of cocaine at high doses is also capable of eliciting sensitization (6, 7). Furthermore, even when no drug is administered, locomotor activity is elevated in the same context where animals received a single drug injection on the preceding day (8). These results illustrate that the association between a drug and the context where the drug is experienced is rapidly learned following a single exposure.

Drug-paired cues exert a powerful influence over behavioral actions in individuals with a SUD (3). The development of an association between drugs and cues can be examined in humans in the laboratory (9, 10), as well as in rodents by utilizing a conditioned place preference (CPP) behavioral paradigm (11). This rodent assay involves repeated non-contingent drug injections in one chamber and control injections in an adjacent, but contextually distinct chamber. The relative preference between the drug-paired and control contexts is subsequently assessed in a test session where the rodent can freely access both chambers in a drug-free state (11). The CPP training procedure can include an extinction phase and a reactivation test (12, 13), which models drug abstinence and relapse observed in humans suffering from a SUD. While CPP paradigms examine contextual learning involving reinforcing outcomes, conditioned place aversion (CPA) assays examine learning involving aversive outcomes. In particular, CPA paradigms are commonly utilized to study the negative affective state following drug withdrawal (14, 15).

Behavioral sensitization and CPP paradigms are relatively easy to implement, but they require experimenter administered drug injections. Rodents can be readily trained to self-administer drugs via an intravenous catheter. A number of drug self-administration assays have been developed to model the behavioral symptoms observed in humans with a SUD. For example, rodents with limited access (1 h) to drugs in daily self-administration sessions maintain stable drug intake. However, rodents with extended access (6 h) to drugs increase their intake over multiple training sessions, similar to the escalated drug consumption that can be observed in individuals diagnosed with a SUD (16–18). Just as drug use does not necessarily lead to a SUD, not every rodent who self-administers drugs will develop an addiction-related phenotype. When rodents are extensively trained to self-administer drugs (~3 months), a subset of rats exhibit characteristics found in humans with SUDs, such as persistent drug seeking in the absence of reinforcement, exerting greater effort to obtain a drug

infusion, and seeking drugs despite aversive consequences (19). Rodents trained to self-administer drugs are also used to model relapse. Relapse in humans is often precipitated by three major factors: taking the drug, exposure to cues previously associated with the drug, or experiencing a stressful life-event (20–22). These same triggers (drug intake, exposure to drug-related cues, or stress) can reinstate drug-seeking behaviors in rodent drug self-administration models as well (23).

Just as with humans with a SUD, drug-dependent behaviors in rodents involve a component of learning, whether it is contextual (behavioral sensitization, CPP, CPA, and cue-induced reinstatement) or operant (drug self-administration). While numerous brain regions are involved with mediating learning and drug-related behaviors, we will focus on the ventral tegmental area (VTA) in this review. We will also discuss the major inputs to the VTA, how these inputs influence VTA neuron activity, and present recent findings on how these VTA afferents are involved with drug-dependent behaviors.

## VTA INVOLVEMENT IN DRUG-DEPENDENT BEHAVIORS

The dopamine neurons arising from the VTA that project to the nucleus accumbens (NAc) are involved with mediating the reinforcing actions of abused substances (24–26). While abused drugs increase dopamine levels in the NAc (27, 28), many non-habit forming drugs do not affect dopamine overflow (27). Psychostimulants affect dopamine levels primarily by altering dopamine clearance from the extracellular space (29, 30), whereas opiates indirectly elevate dopamine transmission by suppressing inhibitory input onto dopamine neurons (31–33).

The neural circuitry mediating any behavior is complex, though extensive research over the past few decades illustrates that the VTA is critically involved with both rewarding and aversive drug-dependent behaviors. For example, the VTA is required for behavioral sensitization induced by amphetamine or mu-opioid receptor agonists, though evidence for the involvement of the VTA in cocaine behavioral sensitization is mixed (5). The VTA is also involved with CPP for both psychostimulants and opiates (34–39), and with CPA elicited by kappa opioid receptor activation (15). The VTA is also necessary for stress-, cue-, and drug-primed reinstatement in rodents self-administering cocaine (23, 40–42) or heroin (43–45). While VTA-dependent behaviors are often mediated by dopamine neurons, increasing evidence illustrates the involvement of non-dopamine VTA neurons in regulating behavioral outcomes.

## DIVERSE NEURONAL POPULATIONS WITHIN THE VTA

The VTA along with the neighboring substantia nigra pars compacta are the primary dopamine producing nuclei in the brain (46). Early electrophysiological recordings indicated that the VTA was comprised of two distinct neuronal populations, presumed to be dopamine neurons and local GABA interneurons (31, 47). However, a subset of VTA neurons exhibited a unique

electrophysiological response to serotonin and opioid receptor agonists, providing evidence for the existence of an additional neuronal population in the VTA (48). Accumulating evidence over the past decade has highlighted the complexity of the VTA both in regards to neuronal composition and projection targets.

Dopamine neurons comprise the largest neuronal population within the VTA, as tyrosine hydroxylase (TH), the rate-limiting enzyme for dopamine synthesis, is found in ~60% of VTA neurons (46, 49). VTA dopamine neurons typically innervate only a single target region, with different populations projecting to numerous brain nuclei, including the NAc, dorsal striatum, cortex, amygdala, globus pallidus, and lateral habenula (LHb) (46, 50, 51). However, recent evidence indicates that dopamine neurons projecting to the medial NAc also send collaterals outside of the striatum (50). Traditionally, dopamine neurons have also been identified based upon electrophysiological properties, including the presence of a long triphasic action potential, a low baseline firing rate, burst firing, and the presence of the  $I_h$  current (52, 53). However, action potential duration may not be sufficient to identify the neurotransmitter content of VTA neurons (49, 54). Additionally, many neurons within the medial aspects of the VTA have  $I_h$  but do not contain TH. While action potential duration and  $I_h$  are not always indicative of dopamine content, these electrophysiological properties can be related to where VTA neurons project (55–57).

The second largest neuronal population in the VTA consists of GABA neurons (~25%) that are commonly identified by the presence of glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD) (58, 59). While initially thought to function primarily as local interneurons (31), VTA GABA neurons directly influence the activity of VTA dopamine neurons (60, 61) and also project to the ventral pallidum (VP), lateral hypothalamus (LH), and LHb, with smaller projections to the amygdala, prefrontal cortex (PFC), and NAc (62–64). Recently, dopamine neurons were identified as an additional source of GABA in the VTA, as these neurons can synthesize GABA through an aldehyde dehydrogenase-mediated pathway (65). VTA and substantia nigra dopamine neurons package GABA into vesicles through the vesicular transporter for dopamine, indicating that GABA can be coreleased with dopamine to elicit electrophysiological effects on medium spiny neurons in both the NAc and dorsal striatum (66, 67).

In addition to dopamine and GABA neurons, a small percentage of VTA neurons contain vesicular glutamate transporter 2 (VGluT2), a marker for glutamate neurons. These neurons predominantly reside in the medial aspects of the VTA and project to the ventral striatum, PFC, VP, amygdala, and LHb, as well as synapse onto local dopamine neurons (57, 64, 68–72). A subset of the VGluT2 positive neurons in the VTA also express TH and can project to the PFC and ventral striatum (70). These neurons release both dopamine and glutamate (73–77) though they are not typically released at the same site or from the same synaptic vesicles (78). While the VTA was thought to be comprised solely of dopamine and GABA neurons, recent studies illustrate that the VTA is comprised of dopamine neurons that can corelease GABA, dopamine neurons that corelease glutamate, GABA neurons, and glutamate neurons.

Optogenetic modulation of VTA neurons can elicit either appetitive or aversive behavioral outcomes depending upon the

neuronal population that is targeted. Activation of dopamine neurons is acutely reinforcing and sufficient for establishing a CPP, whereas silencing dopamine neurons is aversive and elicits a CPA (60, 79, 80). Stimulating VTA dopamine neurons also enhances reinforcing behaviors in operant tasks (81–84). In contrast, selective activation of VTA GABA neurons is aversive, elicits a CPA, and reduces reward consumption by inhibiting the activity of local VTA dopamine neurons (60, 61). Interestingly, activating VTA GABA neurons that synapse onto cholinergic interneurons in the NAc enhances the discrimination between neutral and aversive stimuli (63). Optogenetic activation of VGluT2-containing neurons in the VTA is also sufficient for establishing CPP, an effect that is mediated by activating local VTA dopamine neurons (72). Collectively, these studies suggest that VTA-mediated behavioral effects, including drug-dependent behaviors, likely involve a complex interplay between the distinct neuronal populations in the VTA.

## AFFERENT REGULATION OF THE VTA

The VTA is innervated by a diverse array of inputs, many of which are interconnected. Large afferents to the VTA include the rostromedial tegmental nucleus (RMTg), VP, bed nucleus of the stria terminalis (BNST), LH, pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus (PPT), laterodorsal tegmental nucleus (LDT), dorsal raphe nucleus (DR), NAc, PFC, and amygdala (50, 85–87). While VTA dopamine and GABA neurons are innervated by many of the same brain regions (50), little is known about the inputs to VGluT2 positive neurons in the VTA. Below, we will discuss how notable inputs to the VTA can influence the activity of VTA neurons, how these inputs influence VTA-dependent behaviors, and recent findings on VTA afferents involved with drug-dependent behaviors.

### Rostromedial Tegmental Nucleus

The RMTg (also referred to as the tail of the VTA) is a nucleus comprised of GABA neurons that function as an inhibitory relay between the LHb and the VTA (86, 88–92). Lesions of the RMTg demonstrate a critical role for this brain region in modulating aversive behaviors (86). Additionally, neurons in the RMTg are activated by aversive stimuli and inhibited by rewards (86). The RMTg heavily influences the firing of VTA neurons, as RMTg inactivation increases dopamine neuron firing (93), whereas stimulating the RMTg attenuates dopamine neuron firing (93–95).

The RMTg is increasingly recognized as an important nucleus in mediating the effects of abused drugs. The reinforcing effect of opiates was originally thought to arise from activation of mu-opioid receptors on VTA GABA interneurons (31), though accumulating evidence suggests the major target of opiates is instead the RMTg afferents to the VTA (33, 96, 97). The administration of morphine decreases RMTg cell firing, which reduces the inhibition onto VTA dopamine neurons, resulting in elevated dopamine neuron firing (94–96). Indeed, selective activation of mu-opioid receptors in RMTg neurons projecting to the VTA is sufficient for eliciting a real-time place preference (98). Following opiate withdrawal, inhibiting RMTg neurons no longer elevates VTA dopamine neuron firing. This inability of the RMTg to

disinhibit dopamine neurons is mediated in part by an alteration in VTA glutamatergic tone (93). While the RMTg projection to the VTA mediates the acute reinforcing effects of opiates (33, 96, 98), additional VTA afferent pathways are involved with dopamine neuron tolerance to opiates following withdrawal (93).

Psychostimulants also influence the activity of RMTg neurons (94). The non-contingent administration of cocaine elevates the levels of Fos, a transcription factor associated with increased neuronal activity, in RMTg neurons (99, 100). Interestingly, Fos levels in RMTg neurons projecting to the VTA are elevated following extinction in rats self-administering cocaine (101). The RMTg is also necessary for cocaine-related aversive behaviors that are observed once the rewarding effect of cocaine dissipates (102). Further experimentation is needed to validate whether the RMTg projection to the VTA is involved with both aversive and reinforcing behaviors elicited by cocaine.

## Ventral Pallidum

The VP is involved in processing rewarding stimuli and motivated behavior (103). GABA neurons in the VP provide a large source of inhibitory input to the VTA (87, 104). Activating VP neuron terminals elicits inhibitory GABA currents in both dopamine and non-dopamine VTA neurons (105). The functional effect of inactivating the VP results in an increase in the population activity in putative dopamine neurons (106) though the effect on non-dopamine VTA neurons is unknown. Numerous lines of evidence implicate the VP in drug-dependent behaviors. VP neurons projecting onto dopamine and non-dopamine neurons are acutely inhibited by opiates (105). Additionally, VP lesions or pharmacological manipulations in the VP can block morphine-induced sensitization (107, 108), drug-induced CPP (35, 109, 110), self-administration (111), and reinstatement (40, 41, 112). VP neurons projecting to the VTA are Fos activated following cue-induced reinstatement for cocaine (101) and silencing these neurons is sufficient for blocking cue-induced reinstatement (113). While VP neurons project to both dopamine and non-dopamine neurons in the VTA (105), it is unclear what neuronal population(s) in the VTA are influenced by the VP inputs during drug-dependent behaviors.

## Bed Nucleus of the Stria Terminalis

The BNST is involved in mediating fear and anxiety (114–120) and is considered to be a relay nucleus between stress and reward pathways (121, 122). The neuronal composition of the BNST is diverse, with efferent populations of GABA and glutamate neurons along with local GABA and cholinergic interneurons (122, 123). BNST neurons also express an assortment of neuropeptides including neuropeptide Y, corticotropin-releasing factor, enkephalin, dynorphin, and substance P (124). Electrical stimulation of the BNST exerts an excitatory influence on midbrain dopamine neurons (122, 125, 126) and elevates dopamine release in the NAC (127). Recent studies suggest that this excitatory effect on dopamine neurons is predominately mediated through GABA BNST neurons disinhibiting VTA GABA neurons, resulting in anxiolytic and rewarding behavioral outcomes (128–130). Interesting, glutamate neurons in the BNST also innervate VTA GABA neurons, and activation of these neurons elicits aversive and anxiogenic

behaviors (129). Within the context of drug-dependent behaviors, local pharmacological manipulations illustrate a critical role of the BNST in the stress-induced reinstatement of drug seeking (41, 131, 132). Furthermore, recent studies implicate the BNST–VTA pathway in the locomotor-activating effects of cocaine (133) and in the expression of cocaine CPP (134), though the involvement of this pathway in other drug-dependent behaviors has not yet been explored.

## Lateral Hypothalamus

The LH is critical for the expression of motivated behaviors including feeding and drug seeking (135). The LH provides both glutamate and GABA inputs to the VTA (85, 136). In addition, LH neurons projecting to the VTA also contain neuropeptides such as neurotensin and orexin/hypocretin (137, 138). Electrical stimulation of the LH increases the activity of putative dopamine neurons and inhibits the activity of putative GABA neurons in the VTA (139). Many lines of evidence demonstrate that activation of this LH–VTA pathway is reinforcing. Rodents will readily self-stimulate for electrical activation of the LH, but this behavioral effect is inhibited by dopamine receptor antagonism (140) or inactivation of the VTA (141). Furthermore, optogenetic activation of LH inputs to the VTA also supports self-stimulation through a neurotensin-dependent mechanism (142).

Accumulating evidence over the past decade highlights the importance of orexin-containing neurons in feeding, the sleep/wake cycle, and drug-dependent behaviors (143). Orexin-producing neurons are exclusively localized within the hypothalamus and project widely throughout the brain (144), though it is the projection to the VTA that is heavily involved with drug-dependent behaviors. Intra-VTA injections of orexin receptor antagonists attenuate morphine CPP (145, 146), which is consistent with the reduced morphine dependence observed in orexin-deficient mice (147). Conversely, intra-VTA administration of orexin reinstates morphine CPP (12). Orexin antagonists targeting the VTA also diminish behavioral sensitization to cocaine (148), cocaine self-administration (149), and cue-induced reinstatement (150). Interestingly, orexin neurons in the LH also contain dynorphin, which inhibits the activity of VTA dopamine neurons. A recent study suggests that orexin in the VTA facilitates drug-related behaviors in part through attenuating the effects of dynorphin (149). Although the orexin-containing neurons in the LH have received considerable attention in the context of addiction, additional neuronal populations in the LH–VTA pathway are also likely involved in drug-dependent behaviors, as the non-orexin-producing neurons in the LH are Fos activated following cue-induced reinstatement (101).

## Laterodorsal Tegmental Nucleus and Pedunculopontine Tegmental Nucleus

The LDT and PPT are involved in modulating arousal and reward-driven behaviors (92, 151–154). These nuclei are comprised of distinct populations of acetylcholine, GABA, and glutamate neurons that project to the midbrain dopamine system (155, 156). Anatomical studies indicate that the VTA primarily receives input from the LDT (87, 155, 157). *In vivo* electrophysiological

experiments illustrate that electrical stimulation of the LDT elicits burst firing in putative VTA dopamine neurons (158). Selective activation of LDT inputs to the VTA evokes excitatory currents in VTA dopamine neurons projecting to the lateral NAc (92). Stimulating this LDT-VTA pathway *in vivo* elicits CPP and reinforces operant responding (92, 154). Increasing evidence indicates that the LDT is also involved in drug-dependent behaviors. Specifically, local pharmacological manipulations demonstrate the LDT is critical for the acquisition and expression of cocaine CPP (159), as well as with cocaine-primed reinstatement of drug seeking (160). Interestingly, the cholinergic neurons of the LDT are involved with the behavioral responsiveness to cocaine-paired cues (161). Further studies are needed to ascertain whether drug-dependent behaviors also involve the GABA and glutamate projections from the LDT to the VTA.

Whereas the VTA is preferentially innervated by the LDT, the PPT primarily targets the substantia nigra (87, 155). Although the anatomical evidence indicates there is a small PPT projection to the VTA (87, 155), electrophysiological studies *in vivo* and *in vitro* suggest a functional relationship exists between the PPT and VTA (106, 162, 163). The discrepancy between the anatomical and electrophysiological studies is unclear, though proposed explanations include the possibility that a single PPT neuron innervates numerous VTA neurons or that electrical stimulation excites fibers of passage or nearby regions, such as the LDT (87). Regardless, electrical stimulations targeting the PPT increases burst firing of putative VTA dopamine neurons (106), while PPT inactivation reduces dopamine neuron firing to salient stimuli (162). The PPT is also implicated in drug-dependent behaviors, as lesions attenuate amphetamine- and morphine-induced locomotor activity (164), and PPT inactivation reduces cocaine-primed reinstatement of drug seeking (160). PPT lesions reduce both heroin self-administration and morphine CPP (165, 166). However, PPT cholinergic neurons are not involved with cocaine self-administration, heroin self-administration, cocaine CPP, and heroin CPP (167), suggesting the involvement of PPT glutamate and/or GABA neurons in these drug-related behaviors.

## Dorsal Raphe

The DR is the primary source of serotonin in the brain, but also contains glutamate (85), GABA (168), and dopamine neurons (169). While the DR is often studied within the context of controlling affective state (170), it is also involved in reinforcing instrumental behavior (171). Serotonin exerts a variety of electrophysiological responses in VTA neurons. The predominant *in vitro* response in putative dopamine neurons is excitatory, though a small proportion of dopamine neurons are inhibited by serotonin (172). In contrast, equal numbers of putative GABA neurons are excited and inhibited by serotonin (172). The net effect of these electrophysiological responses appears to be excitatory, as *in vivo* intra-VTA administration of serotonin elevates dopamine levels in the NAc (173).

Serotonin influences drug-related behaviors (174), which could involve the DR serotonin neurons projecting to the VTA. However, the DR projection to the VTA is primarily comprised of glutamate neurons that predominantly innervate dopamine

neurons (85, 87, 175). Activation of DR glutamate neurons evokes excitatory currents in VTA dopamine neurons and elicits dopamine release in the NAc (175). Selective activation of the non-serotonergic DR-VTA pathway reinforces instrumental behavior and is sufficient for eliciting CPP (175, 176). In contrast, activation of serotonergic DR neurons projecting to the VTA is only weakly reinforcing (176). These anatomical and behavioral findings suggest that the VTA is likely not a primary locus where serotonin acts to influence drug-related behaviors. Instead, the non-serotonergic DR neurons projecting to the VTA are well positioned to mediate drug-dependent behaviors, though this has not yet been experimentally examined.

## Nucleus Accumbens

GABA neurons in the NAc project to the VTA and are thought to mediate a “long-loop” inhibitory feedback to regulate dopamine neuron activity (177). Mu-opioid receptor agonists acutely inhibit the GABA afferents from the NAc to the VTA (33, 178). The inhibitory transmission from the NAc inputs onto VTA GABA neurons is enhanced following repeated injections of cocaine, which in turn disinhibits VTA dopamine neurons (179). In addition to being influenced by opiates and psychostimulants, the NAc afferents to the VTA are Fos activated during cocaine cue-induced reinstatement (101). While these results suggest the NAc-VTA pathway is involved in drug-related behaviors, no experiments to date have examined the behavioral effect of selectively perturbing this pathway.

## Prefrontal Cortex

The medial PFC mediates a variety of cognitive functions (180), is involved in the reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior (23), and exhibits Fos activation following an acute administration of amphetamine (181). The VTA receives a dense glutamate projection from the medial PFC (85), with pyramidal neurons synapsing onto both dopamine and non-dopamine VTA neurons (62, 182). Electrically stimulating the PFC can either inhibit or excite putative dopamine neurons within the VTA (183, 184). Whereas single pulse or low frequency PFC stimulation inhibits a majority of VTA dopamine neurons (183–185), burst stimulation of the PFC excites >90% of VTA dopamine neurons (184). The mechanism behind the dopamine neuron excitation is unclear, as VTA dopamine neurons receive sparse input from the PFC (87, 186), with <15% of VTA dopamine neurons being excited by selective activation of medial PFC inputs (50). These findings collectively suggest the medial PFC preferentially targets VTA GABA neurons, though the relevance of this PFC-VTA pathway in drug-dependent behaviors has not been examined.

## Amygdala

The amygdala is an interconnected group of nuclei involved with attributing emotional value to cues (187, 188). The VTA receives amygdala input arising from the central nucleus of the amygdala (CeA) subdivision (87, 189). The CeA contains predominantly GABA neurons and is involved with fear conditioning (187, 188, 190), as well as with mediating the general motivational influence

of rewarding cues (191, 192). In the context of drug-dependent behaviors, the CeA facilitates the expression of conditioned responding (193) and is also involved with mediating stress-induced reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior (194, 195). While the CeA projects to the VTA, it is currently unknown how this pathway influences VTA neuron activity and whether it is crucial for drug-dependent behaviors.

## DRUG-INDUCED SYNAPTIC PLASTICITY ON VTA NEURONS

The transition of an individual from drug naive or casual drug user to SUDs involves changes in the function of specific neural circuits (196). Given the importance of the VTA in drug-related behaviors, the synaptic adaptations in VTA dopamine neurons have been extensively studied and reviewed elsewhere (197–201). Numerous studies from a variety of laboratories have consistently demonstrated an increase in excitatory synaptic strength onto VTA dopamine neurons after *in vivo* exposure to abused drugs (202–208). Many of these studies examined the effect of drugs on the ratio of the AMPA receptor current to the NMDA receptor current (AMPA/NMDA) in VTA neurons, which allows for comparing the excitatory synaptic strength between different groups of animals (i.e., drug treated vs. control). *In vivo* exposure to drugs of abuse increases the AMPA/NMDA (202–204, 206, 207), which is mediated by insertion of calcium-permeable AMPA receptors and removal of NMDA receptors in VTA dopamine neurons (205, 208).

In addition to the excitatory synaptic alterations in VTA dopamine neurons, *in vivo* exposure to drugs also modulates inhibitory synaptic inputs to the VTA. For example, repeated injections of cocaine potentiate the NAc inhibitory input to VTA GABA neurons, which results in a disinhibition of dopamine neurons (179). This disinhibition also facilitates the ability to elicit excitatory long-term potentiation (LTP) in VTA dopamine neurons (209). VTA dopamine neurons are also capable of undergoing inhibitory LTP. Furthermore, this inhibitory LTP is blocked following an *in vivo* exposure to opiates (210, 211). A myriad of drug-induced synaptic alterations have been reported, though it is important to note that the full complement of electrophysiological changes and the duration of these alterations in VTA neurons depends upon the drug, the drug dose, and the manner the drug is administered (202–204, 206, 207, 212). Few studies to date have examined whether these drug-induced synaptic changes occur in an afferent-specific manner (179, 212). Indeed, *in vivo* exposure to different classes of abused drugs results in alterations in distinct excitatory inputs to VTA dopamine neurons (212). Although much has been learned regarding synaptic alterations in the VTA following non-contingent injections of abused drugs, additional studies are needed to ascertain the similarities and differences in the synaptic changes evoked by different classes of abused drugs (psychostimulants, opiates, alcohol, nicotine, etc.). Furthermore, electrophysiological studies are also needed to identify which VTA afferents and what VTA neuronal populations undergo synaptic alterations following contingent drug self-administration.

## CONCLUSION

The high incidence of relapse illustrates the need for identifying new therapeutic approaches for the treatment of SUDs. The treatment of opioid dependence is complicated by the severe withdrawal symptoms experienced by individuals when ceasing drug intake. The current treatment options for opioid SUDs typically focus on opioid maintenance with methadone or buprenorphine and detoxification with alpha-2 receptor agonists. However, these current treatment options often result in relapse (213). Currently there is no FDA-approved pharmacotherapy for the treatment of cocaine SUDs, though *N*-acetylcysteine is a promising and well-tolerated drug that reduces cocaine-seeking in rodents and craving in cocaine-dependent humans (214–217). Over the past decade, research on effective pharmacological treatments for alcohol SUDs has identified many potential targets, including opioid receptors (218), dopamine receptors (219), glutamate receptors (220), GABA receptors (221), and adrenergic receptors (222). Preclinical research highlighted the cannabinoid system as a promising target for multiple SUDs (223, 224). However, a cardiovascular clinical study examining the efficacy of rimonabant, a cannabinoid receptor antagonist, elicited severe negative neuropsychiatric effects (225) and has dampened enthusiasm for targeting the endocannabinoid system for treating SUDs. Unfortunately, no single pharmacotherapy currently exists for treating a broad spectrum of SUDs.

An alternative therapeutic direction for the treatment of SUDs involves the use of deep brain stimulation (DBS), which commonly has been utilized for the treatment of movement disorders. In preclinical studies, DBS targeting the NAc reduced cocaine behavioral sensitization (226), morphine CPP (227), reinstatement of heroin-seeking (228), and reinstatement of cocaine-seeking (229–231). Additionally, DBS targeting the LHb reduces cocaine self-administration and the reinstatement of cocaine-seeking (232). Consistent with the rodent DBS experiments, clinical studies indicate a complete remission or prolonged cessation of heroin use after DBS in the NAc in humans (233, 234). A considerable drawback of implementing DBS in humans is the invasive nature of implanting the probe. However, a couple of recent reports illustrate that non-invasive transcranial magnetic stimulation of the PFC is effective at reducing drug use and craving (235, 236). While there are promising new therapeutic approaches for treating SUDs, the ultimate goal for any intervention is to be effective and as specific as possible to limit side effects. Thus, additional basic science research is needed for identifying the specific neural circuits and adaptations responsible for the development of drug-dependent behaviors.

The implementation of optogenetic and chemogenetic approaches in behavioral experiments has validated and identified specific neural circuits that mediate a range of appetitive and aversive behaviors. Many of these studies manipulated brain regions implicated in SUDs (237), though relatively few have modulated neural circuits within the context of drug-dependent behaviors (98, 113, 133). While activity within the VTA is central to numerous drug-dependent behaviors, many questions remain. Future experiments are needed to (i) determine which

VTA afferents and what neuronal populations in the VTA mediate a particular drug-dependent behavior and (ii) elucidate the associated afferent-specific synaptic changes on both dopamine and non-dopamine neurons within the VTA. Identifying the neural circuits and adaptations responsible for drug-dependent behaviors in rodents can highlight specific neural circuits for targeted pharmacological and DBS therapeutic interventions to treat humans suffering from a SUD.

## REFERENCES

- Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. *Behavioral Health Trends in the United States: Results from the 2014 National Survey on Drug Use and Health*. (HHS Publication No. SMA 15-4927, NSDUH Series H-50) (2015).
- McLellan AT, Lewis DC, O'Brien CP, Kleber HD. Drug dependence, a chronic medical illness: implications for treatment, insurance, and outcomes evaluation. *JAMA* (2000) **284**:1689–95. doi:10.1001/jama.284.13.1689
- O'Brien CP, Childress AR, Ehrman R, Robbins SJ. Conditioning factors in drug abuse: can they explain compulsion? *J Psychopharmacol* (1998) **12**:15–22. doi:10.1177/026988119801200103
- Xue YX, Luo YX, Wu P, Shi HS, Xue LF, Chen C, et al. A memory retrieval-extinction procedure to prevent drug craving and relapse. *Science* (2012) **336**:241–5. doi:10.1126/science.1215070
- Vanderschuren LJ, Kalivas PW. Alterations in dopaminergic and glutamatergic transmission in the induction and expression of behavioral sensitization: a critical review of preclinical studies. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2000) **151**:99–120. doi:10.1007/s002130000493
- Jackson HC, Nutt DJ. A single preexposure produces sensitization to the locomotor effects of cocaine in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1993) **45**:733–5. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(93)90533-Y
- Wanat MJ, Sparta DR, Hopf FW, Bowers MS, Melis M, Bonci A. Strain specific synaptic modifications on ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons after ethanol exposure. *Biol Psychiatry* (2009) **65**:646–53. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2008.10.042
- Dong Y, Saal D, Thomas M, Faust R, Bonci A, Robinson T, et al. Cocaine-induced potentiation of synaptic strength in dopamine neurons: behavioral correlates in GluRA(-/-) mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) **101**:14282–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0401553101
- Mayo LM, Fraser D, Childs E, Momenan R, Hommer DW, de Wit H, et al. Conditioned preference to a methamphetamine-associated contextual cue in humans. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2013) **38**:921–9. doi:10.1038/npp.2013.3
- Mayo LM, de Wit H. Acquisition of responses to a methamphetamine-associated cue in healthy humans: self-report, behavioral, and psychophysiological measures. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2015) **40**:1734–41. doi:10.1038/npp.2015.21
- Tzschentke TM. Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference paradigm: a comprehensive review of drug effects, recent progress and new issues. *Prog Neurobiol* (1998) **56**:613–72. doi:10.1016/S0301-0082(98)00060-4
- Harris GC, Wimmer M, Aston-Jones G. A role for lateral hypothalamic orexin neurons in reward seeking. *Nature* (2005) **437**:556–9. doi:10.1038/nature04071
- Bruchas MR, Schindler AG, Shankar H, Messinger DI, Miyatake M, Land BB, et al. Selective p38alpha MAPK deletion in serotonergic neurons produces stress resilience in models of depression and addiction. *Neuron* (2011) **71**:498–511. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2011.06.011
- Bals-Kubik R, Ableitner A, Herz A, Shippenberg TS. Neuroanatomical sites mediating the motivational effects of opioids as mapped by the conditioned place preference paradigm in rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1993) **264**:489–95.
- Chefer VI, Backman CM, Gigante ED, Shippenberg TS. Kappa opioid receptors on dopaminergic neurons are necessary for kappa-mediated place aversion. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2013) **38**:2623–31. doi:10.1038/npp.2013.171
- Ahmed SH, Koob GF. Transition from moderate to excessive drug intake: change in hedonic set point. *Science* (1998) **282**:298–300. doi:10.1126/science.282.5387.298
- Ahmed SH, Koob GF. Long-lasting increase in the set point for cocaine self-administration after escalation in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1999) **146**:303–12. doi:10.1007/s002130051121
- Ahmed SH, Walker JR, Koob GF. Persistent increase in the motivation to take heroin in rats with a history of drug escalation. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2000) **22**:413–21. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(99)00133-5
- Deroche-Gamonet V, Belin D, Piazza PV. Evidence for addiction-like behavior in the rat. *Science* (2004) **305**:1014–7. doi:10.1126/science.1099020
- Jaffe JH, Cascella NG, Kumor KM, Sherer MA. Cocaine-induced cocaine craving. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (1989) **97**:59–64. doi:10.1007/BF00443414
- Carter BL, Tiffany ST. Meta-analysis of cue-reactivity in addiction research. *Addiction* (1999) **94**:327–40. doi:10.1046/j.1360-0443.1999.9433273.x
- Sinha R. How does stress increase risk of drug abuse and relapse? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2001) **158**:343–59. doi:10.1007/s002130100917
- Kalivas PW, McFarland K. Brain circuitry and the reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2003) **168**:44–56. doi:10.1007/s00213-003-1393-2
- Nestler EJ. Is there a common molecular pathway for addiction? *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**:1445–9. doi:10.1038/nn1578
- Wise RA. Dopamine and reward: the anhedonia hypothesis 30 years on. *Neurotox Res* (2008) **14**:169–83. doi:10.1007/BF03033808
- Wanat MJ, Willuhn I, Clark JJ, Phillips PE. Phasic dopamine release in appetitive behaviors and drug addiction. *Curr Drug Abuse Rev* (2009) **2**:195–213. doi:10.2174/1874473710902020195
- Di Chiara G, Imperato A. Drugs abused by humans preferentially increase synaptic dopamine concentrations in the mesolimbic system of freely moving rats. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1988) **85**:5274–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.85.14.5274
- Tanda G, Pontieri FE, Di Chiara G. Cannabinoid and heroin activation of mesolimbic dopamine transmission by a common mu1 opioid receptor mechanism. *Science* (1997) **276**:2048–50. doi:10.1126/science.276.5321.2048
- Kuhar WG, Ewing AG, Near JA, Wightman RM. Amphetamine attenuates the stimulated release of dopamine *in vivo*. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (1985) **232**:388–94.
- Ritz MC, Lamb RJ, Goldberg SR, Kuhar MJ. Cocaine receptors on dopamine transporters are related to self-administration of cocaine. *Science* (1987) **237**:1219–23. doi:10.1126/science.2820058
- Johnson SW, North RA. Opioids excite dopamine neurons by hyperpolarization of local interneurons. *J Neurosci* (1992) **12**:483–8.
- Melis M, Gessa GL, Diana M. Different mechanisms for dopaminergic excitation induced by opiates and cannabinoids in the rat midbrain. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2000) **24**:993–1006. doi:10.1016/S0278-5846(00)00119-6
- Matsui A, Jarvie BC, Robinson BG, Hentges ST, Williams JT. Separate GABA afferents to dopamine neurons mediate acute action of opioids, development of tolerance, and expression of withdrawal. *Neuron* (2014) **82**:1346–56. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2014.04.030
- Bozarth MA. Neuroanatomical boundaries of the reward-relevant opiate-receptor field in the ventral tegmental area as mapped by the conditioned place preference method in rats. *Brain Res* (1987) **414**:77–84. doi:10.1016/0006-8993(87)91327-8
- Gong W, Neill D, Justice JB Jr. 6-Hydroxydopamine lesion of ventral pallidum blocks acquisition of place preference conditioning to cocaine. *Brain Res* (1997) **754**:103–12. doi:10.1016/S0006-8993(97)00059-0
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S. Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* (1999) **101**:129–52. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(99)00022-4

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MW and IO contributed to the writing of this review article.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health Grant DA033386 (MW).

37. Wang B, Luo F, Ge XC, Fu AH, Han JS. Effects of lesions of various brain areas on drug priming or footshock-induced reactivation of extinguished conditioned place preference. *Brain Res* (2002) **950**:1–9. doi:10.1016/S0006-8993(02)02980-3
38. Harris GC, Aston-Jones G. Critical role for ventral tegmental glutamate in preference for a cocaine-conditioned environment. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2003) **28**:73–6. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1300011
39. Sticht M, Mitsubata J, Tucci M, Leri F. Reacquisition of heroin and cocaine place preference involves a memory consolidation process sensitive to systemic and intra-ventral tegmental area naloxone. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2010) **93**:248–60. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2009.10.005
40. McFarland K, Kalivas PW. The circuitry mediating cocaine-induced reinstatement of drug-seeking behavior. *J Neurosci* (2001) **21**:8655–63.
41. McFarland K, Davidge SB, Lapish CC, Kalivas PW. Limbic and motor circuitry underlying footshock-induced reinstatement of cocaine-seeking behavior. *J Neurosci* (2004) **24**:1551–60. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4177-03.2004
42. Mahler SV, Smith RJ, Aston-Jones G. Interactions between VTA orexin and glutamate in cue-induced reinstatement of cocaine seeking in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2013) **226**:687–98. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2681-5
43. Stewart J. Reinstatement of heroin and cocaine self-administration behavior in the rat by intracerebral application of morphine in the ventral tegmental area. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1984) **20**:917–23. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(84)90017-0
44. Bossert JM, Liu SY, Lu L, Shaham Y. A role of ventral tegmental area glutamate in contextual cue-induced relapse to heroin seeking. *J Neurosci* (2004) **24**:10726–30. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3207-04.2004
45. Wang B, You ZB, Wise RA. Heroin self-administration experience establishes control of ventral tegmental glutamate release by stress and environmental stimuli. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) **37**:2863–9. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.167
46. Swanson LW. The projections of the ventral tegmental area and adjacent regions: a combined fluorescent retrograde tracer and immunofluorescence study in the rat. *Brain Res Bull* (1982) **9**:321–53. doi:10.1016/0361-9230(82)90145-9
47. Johnson SW, North RA. Two types of neuron in the rat ventral tegmental area and their synaptic inputs. *J Physiol* (1992) **450**:455–68. doi:10.1113/jphysiol.1992.sp019136
48. Cameron DL, Wessendorf MW, Williams JT. A subset of ventral tegmental area neurons is inhibited by dopamine, 5-hydroxytryptamine and opioids. *Neuroscience* (1997) **77**:155–66. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(96)00444-7
49. Margolis EB, Lock H, Hjelmstad GO, Fields HL. The ventral tegmental area revisited: is there an electrophysiological marker for dopaminergic neurons? *J Physiol* (2006) **577**:907–24. doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2006.117069
50. Beier KT, Steinberg EE, DeLoach KE, Xie S, Miyamichi K, Schwarz L, et al. Circuit architecture of VTA dopamine neurons revealed by systematic input-output mapping. *Cell* (2015) **162**:622–34. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.07.015
51. Menegas W, Bergan JF, Ogawa SK, Isogai Y, Umadevi Venkataraju K, Osten P, et al. Dopamine neurons projecting to the posterior striatum form an anatomically distinct subclass. *Elife* (2015) **4**:e10032. doi:10.7554/eLife.10032
52. Grace AA, Bunney BS. Nigral dopamine neurons: intracellular recording and identification with L-dopa injection and histofluorescence. *Science* (1980) **210**:654–6. doi:10.1126/science.7433992
53. Grace AA, Onn SP. Morphology and electrophysiological properties of immunocytochemically identified rat dopamine neurons recorded *in vitro*. *J Neurosci* (1989) **9**:3463–81.
54. Ungless MA. Dopamine: the salient issue. *Trends Neurosci* (2004) **27**:702–6. doi:10.1016/j.tins.2004.10.001
55. Lammel S, Hetzel A, Hackel O, Jones I, Liss B, Roeper J. Unique properties of mesoprefrontal neurons within a dual mesocorticolimbic dopamine system. *Neuron* (2008) **57**:760–73. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2008.01.022
56. Margolis EB, Mitchell JM, Ishikawa J, Hjelmstad GO, Fields HL. Midbrain dopamine neurons: projection target determines action potential duration and dopamine D(2) receptor inhibition. *J Neurosci* (2008) **28**:8908–13. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1526-08.2008
57. Hnasko TS, Hjelmstad GO, Fields HL, Edwards RH. Ventral tegmental area glutamate neurons: electrophysiological properties and projections. *J Neurosci* (2012) **32**:15076–85. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3128-12.2012
58. Nair-Roberts RG, Chatelain-Badie SD, Benson E, White-Cooper H, Bolam JP, Ungless MA. Stereological estimates of dopaminergic, GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area, substantia nigra and retrorubral field in the rat. *Neuroscience* (2008) **152**:1024–31. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2008.01.046
59. Margolis EB, Toy B, Himmels P, Morales M, Fields HL. Identification of rat ventral tegmental area GABAergic neurons. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e42365. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0042365
60. Tan KR, Yvon C, Turiault M, Mirzabekov JJ, Doehner J, Labouebe G, et al. GABA neurons of the VTA drive conditioned place aversion. *Neuron* (2012) **73**:1173–83. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2012.02.015
61. van Zessen R, Phillips JL, Budygin EA, Stuber GD. Activation of VTA GABA neurons disrupts reward consumption. *Neuron* (2012) **73**:1184–94. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2012.02.016
62. Carr DB, Sesack SR. GABA-containing neurons in the rat ventral tegmental area project to the prefrontal cortex. *Synapse* (2000) **38**:114–23. doi:10.1002/1098-2396(200011)38:2<114::AID-SYN2>3.0.CO;2-R
63. Brown MT, Tan KR, O'Connor EC, Nikonenko I, Muller D, Luscher C. Ventral tegmental area GABA projections pause accumbal cholinergic interneurons to enhance associative learning. *Nature* (2012) **492**:452–6. doi:10.1038/nature11657
64. Taylor SR, Badurek S, Dileone RJ, Nashmi R, Minichiello L, Picciotto MR. GABAergic and glutamatergic efferents of the mouse ventral tegmental area. *J Comp Neurol* (2014) **522**:3308–34. doi:10.1002/cne.23603
65. Kim JJ, Ganesan S, Luo SX, Wu YW, Park E, Huang EJ, et al. Aldehyde dehydrogenase 1a1 mediates a GABA synthesis pathway in midbrain dopaminergic neurons. *Science* (2015) **350**:102–6. doi:10.1126/science.aac4690
66. Tritsch NX, Ding JB, Sabatini BL. Dopaminergic neurons inhibit striatal output through non-canonical release of GABA. *Nature* (2012) **490**:262–6. doi:10.1038/nature11466
67. Tritsch NX, Oh WJ, Gu C, Sabatini BL. Midbrain dopamine neurons sustain inhibitory transmission using plasma membrane uptake of GABA, not synthesis. *Elife* (2014) **3**:e01936. doi:10.7554/eLife.01936
68. Kawano M, Kawasaki A, Sakata-Haga H, Fukui Y, Kawano H, Nogami H, et al. Particular subpopulations of midbrain and hypothalamic dopamine neurons express vesicular glutamate transporter 2 in the rat brain. *J Comp Neurol* (2006) **498**:581–92. doi:10.1002/cne.21054
69. Yamaguchi T, Sheen W, Morales M. Glutamatergic neurons are present in the rat ventral tegmental area. *Eur J Neurosci* (2007) **25**:106–18. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2006.05263.x
70. Yamaguchi T, Wang HL, Li X, Ng TH, Morales M. Mesocorticolimbic glutamatergic pathway. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:8476–90. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1598-11.2011
71. Gorelova N, Mulholland PJ, Chandler LJ, Seamans JK. The glutamatergic component of the mesocortical pathway emanating from different subregions of the ventral midbrain. *Cereb Cortex* (2012) **22**:327–36. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhr107
72. Wang HL, Qi J, Zhang S, Wang H, Morales M. Rewarding effects of optical stimulation of ventral tegmental area glutamatergic neurons. *J Neurosci* (2015) **35**:15948–54. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3428-15.2015
73. Chuhma N, Zhang H, Masson J, Zhuang X, Sulzer D, Hen R, et al. Dopamine neurons mediate a fast excitatory signal via their glutamatergic synapses. *J Neurosci* (2004) **24**:972–81. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4317-03.2004
74. Chuhma N, Choi WY, Mingote S, Rayport S. Dopamine neuron glutamate cotransmission: frequency-dependent modulation in the mesoventromedial projection. *Neuroscience* (2009) **164**:1068–83. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.08.057
75. Stuber GD, Hnasko TS, Britt JP, Edwards RH, Bonci A. Dopaminergic terminals in the nucleus accumbens but not the dorsal striatum corelease glutamate. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**:8229–33. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1754-10.2010
76. Tecuapetla F, Patel JC, Xenias H, English D, Tador I, Shah F, et al. Glutamatergic signaling by mesolimbic dopamine neurons in the nucleus accumbens. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**:7105–10. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0265-10.2010
77. Chuhma N, Mingote S, Moore H, Rayport S. Dopamine neurons control striatal cholinergic neurons via regionally heterogeneous dopamine and glutamate signaling. *Neuron* (2014) **81**:901–12. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2013.12.027
78. Zhang S, Qi J, Li X, Wang HL, Britt JP, Hoffman AF, et al. Dopaminergic and glutamatergic microdomains in a subset of rodent mesoaccumbens axons. *Nat Neurosci* (2015) **18**:386–92. doi:10.1038/nn.3945
79. Tsai HC, Zhang F, Adamantidis A, Stuber GD, Bonci A, de Lecea L, et al. Phasic firing in dopaminergic neurons is sufficient for behavioral conditioning. *Science* (2009) **324**:1080–4. doi:10.1126/science.1168878

80. Ilango A, Kesner AJ, Keller KL, Stuber GD, Bonci A, Ikemoto S. Similar roles of substantia nigra and ventral tegmental dopamine neurons in reward and aversion. *J Neurosci* (2014) **34**:817–22. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1703-13.2014
81. Adamantidis AR, Tsai HC, Boutrel B, Zhang F, Stuber GD, Budygin EA, et al. Optogenetic interrogation of dopaminergic modulation of the multiple phases of reward-seeking behavior. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:10829–35. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2246-11.2011
82. Steinberg EE, Keiflin R, Boivin JR, Witten IB, Deisseroth K, Janak PH. A causal link between prediction errors, dopamine neurons and learning. *Nat Neurosci* (2013) **16**:966–73. doi:10.1038/nn.3413
83. Ilango A, Kesner AJ, Broker CJ, Wang DV, Ikemoto S. Phasic excitation of ventral tegmental dopamine neurons potentiates the initiation of conditioned approach behavior: parametric and reinforcement-schedule analyses. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2014) **8**:155. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2014.00155
84. Pascoli V, Terrier J, Hiver A, Lüscher C. Sufficiency of mesolimbic dopamine neuron stimulation for the progression to addiction. *Neuron* (2015) **88**:1054–66. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2015.10.017
85. Geisler S, Derst C, Veh RW, Zahm DS. Glutamatergic afferents of the ventral tegmental area in the rat. *J Neurosci* (2007) **27**:5730–43. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0012-07.2007
86. Jhou TC, Fields HL, Baxter MG, Saper CB, Holland PC. The rostromedial tegmental nucleus (RMTg), a GABAergic afferent to midbrain dopamine neurons, encodes aversive stimuli and inhibits motor responses. *Neuron* (2009) **61**:786–800. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2009.02.001
87. Watabe-Uchida M, Zhu L, Ogawa SK, Vamanrao A, Uchida N. Whole-brain mapping of direct inputs to midbrain dopamine neurons. *Neuron* (2012) **74**:858–73. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2012.03.017
88. Kauffling J, Veinante P, Pawlowski SA, Freund-Mercier MJ, Barrot M. Afferents to the GABAergic tail of the ventral tegmental area in the rat. *J Comp Neurol* (2009) **513**:597–621. doi:10.1002/cne.21983
89. Brinschwitz K, Dittgen A, Madai VI, Lommel R, Geisler S, Veh RW. Glutamatergic axons from the lateral habenula mainly terminate on GABAergic neurons of the ventral midbrain. *Neuroscience* (2010) **168**:463–76. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2010.03.050
90. Balcita-Pedicino JJ, Omelchenko N, Bell R, Sesack SR. The inhibitory influence of the lateral habenula on midbrain dopamine cells: ultrastructural evidence for indirect mediation via the rostromedial mesopontine tegmental nucleus. *J Comp Neurol* (2011) **519**:1143–64. doi:10.1002/cne.22561
91. Hong S, Jhou TC, Smith M, Saleem KS, Hikosaka O. Negative reward signals from the lateral habenula to dopamine neurons are mediated by rostromedial tegmental nucleus in primates. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:11457–71. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1384-11.2011
92. Lammel S, Lim BK, Ran C, Huang KW, Betley MJ, Tye KM, et al. Input-specific control of reward and aversion in the ventral tegmental area. *Nature* (2012) **491**:212–7. doi:10.1038/nature11527
93. Kauffling J, Aston-Jones G. Persistent adaptations in afferents to ventral tegmental dopamine neurons after opiate withdrawal. *J Neurosci* (2015) **35**:10290–303. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0715-15.2015
94. Lecca S, Melis M, Luchicchi A, Ennas MG, Castelli MP, Muntoni AL, et al. Effects of drugs of abuse on putative rostromedial tegmental neurons, inhibitory afferents to midbrain dopamine cells. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) **36**:589–602. doi:10.1038/npp.2010.190
95. Lecca S, Melis M, Luchicchi A, Muntoni AL, Pistis M. Inhibitory inputs from rostromedial tegmental neurons regulate spontaneous activity of midbrain dopamine cells and their responses to drugs of abuse. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) **37**:1164–76. doi:10.1038/npp.2011.302
96. Jalabert M, Bourdy R, Courtin J, Veinante P, Manzoni OJ, Barrot M, et al. Neuronal circuits underlying acute morphine action on dopamine neurons. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2011) **108**:16446–50. doi:10.1073/pnas.1105418108
97. Matsui A, Williams JT. Opioid-sensitive GABA inputs from rostromedial tegmental nucleus synapse onto midbrain dopamine neurons. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:17729–35. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4570-11.2011
98. Siuda ER, Copits BA, Schmidt MJ, Baird MA, Al-Hasani R, Planer WJ, et al. Spatiotemporal control of opioid signaling and behavior. *Neuron* (2015) **86**:923–35. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2015.03.066
99. Perrotti LI, Bolanos CA, Choi KH, Russo SJ, Edwards S, Ulery PG, et al. DeltaFosB accumulates in a GABAergic cell population in the posterior tail of the ventral tegmental area after psychostimulant treatment. *Eur J Neurosci* (2005) **21**:2817–24. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.04110.x
100. Kauffling J, Veinante P, Pawlowski SA, Freund-Mercier MJ, Barrot M. gamma-Aminobutyric acid cells with cocaine-induced DeltaFosB in the ventral tegmental area innervate mesolimbic neurons. *Biol Psychiatry* (2010) **67**:88–92. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2009.08.001
101. Mahler SV, Aston-Jones GS. Fos activation of selective afferents to ventral tegmental area during cue-induced reinstatement of cocaine seeking in rats. *J Neurosci* (2012) **32**:13309–26. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2277-12.2012
102. Jhou TC, Good CH, Rowley CS, Xu SP, Wang H, Burnham NW, et al. Cocaine drives aversive conditioning via delayed activation of dopamine-responsive habenular and midbrain pathways. *J Neurosci* (2013) **33**:7501–12. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3634-12.2013
103. Smith KS, Tindell AJ, Aldridge JW, Berridge KC. Ventral pallidum roles in reward and motivation. *Behav Brain Res* (2009) **196**:155–67. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.09.038
104. Root DH, Melendez RI, Zaborszky L, Napier TC. The ventral pallidum: subregion-specific functional anatomy and roles in motivated behaviors. *Prog Neurobiol* (2015) **130**:29–70. doi:10.1016/j.pneurobio.2015.03.005
105. Hjelmstad GO, Xia Y, Margolis EB, Fields HL. Opioid modulation of ventral pallidal afferents to ventral tegmental area neurons. *J Neurosci* (2013) **33**:6454–9. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0178-13.2013
106. Floresco SB, West AR, Ash B, Moore H, Grace AA. Afferent modulation of dopamine neuron firing differentially regulates tonic and phasic dopamine transmission. *Nat Neurosci* (2003) **6**:968–73. doi:10.1038/nn1103
107. Johnson PI, Napier TC. Ventral pallidal injections of a mu antagonist block the development of behavioral sensitization to systemic morphine. *Synapse* (2000) **38**:61–70. doi:10.1002/1098-2396(200010)38:1<61::AID-SYN7>3.0.CO;2-6
108. Mickiewicz AL, Dallimore JE, Napier TC. The ventral pallidum is critically involved in the development and expression of morphine-induced sensitization. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) **34**:874–86. doi:10.1038/npp.2008.111
109. Dallimore JE, Mickiewicz AL, Napier TC. Intra-ventral pallidal glutamate antagonists block expression of morphine-induced place preference. *Behav Neurosci* (2006) **120**:1103–14. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.120.5.1103
110. Rademacher DJ, Kovacs B, Shen F, Napier TC, Meredith GE. The neural substrates of amphetamine conditioned place preference: implications for the formation of conditioned stimulus-reward associations. *Eur J Neurosci* (2006) **24**:2089–97. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2006.05066.x
111. Robledo P, Koob GF. Two discrete nucleus accumbens projection areas differentially mediate cocaine self-administration in the rat. *Behav Brain Res* (1993) **55**:159–66. doi:10.1016/0166-4328(93)90112-4
112. Tang XC, McFarland K, Cagle S, Kalivas PW. Cocaine-induced reinstatement requires endogenous stimulation of mu-opioid receptors in the ventral pallidum. *J Neurosci* (2005) **25**:4512–20. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0685-05.2005
113. Mahler SV, Vazey EM, Beckley JT, Keistler CR, McGlinchey EM, Kauffling J, et al. Designer receptors show role for ventral pallidum input to ventral tegmental area in cocaine seeking. *Nat Neurosci* (2014) **17**:577–85. doi:10.1038/nn.3664
114. Walker DL, Davis M. Double dissociation between the involvement of the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis and the central nucleus of the amygdala in startle increases produced by conditioned versus unconditioned fear. *J Neurosci* (1997) **17**:9375–83.
115. Cecchi M, Khoshbouei H, Javors M, Morilak DA. Modulatory effects of norepinephrine in the lateral bed nucleus of the stria terminalis on behavioral and neuroendocrine responses to acute stress. *Neuroscience* (2002) **112**:13–21. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(02)00062-3
116. Fendt M, Endres T, Apfelbach R. Temporary inactivation of the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis but not of the amygdala blocks freezing induced by trimethylthiazoline, a component of fox feces. *J Neurosci* (2003) **23**:23–8.
117. Sullivan GM, Apergis J, Bush DE, Johnson LR, Hou M, Ledoux JE. Lesions in the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis disrupt corticosterone and freezing responses elicited by a contextual but not by a specific cue-conditioned fear stimulus. *Neuroscience* (2004) **128**:7–14. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2004.06.015
118. Deyama S, Katayama T, Ohno A, Nakagawa T, Kaneko S, Yamaguchi T, et al. Activation of the beta-adrenoceptor-protein kinase A signaling pathway within the ventral bed nucleus of the stria terminalis mediates the negative affective component of pain in rats. *J Neurosci* (2008) **28**:7728–36. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1480-08.2008
119. Walker DL, Davis M. Role of the extended amygdala in short-duration versus sustained fear: a tribute to Dr. Lennart Heimer. *Brain Struct Funct* (2008) **213**:29–42. doi:10.1007/s00429-008-0183-3

120. Walker DL, Miles LA, Davis M. Selective participation of the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis and CRF in sustained anxiety-like versus phasic fear-like responses. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2009) **33**:1291–308. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2009.06.022
121. Herman JP, Cullinan WE. Neurocircuitry of stress: central control of the hypothalamo-pituitary-adrenocortical axis. *Trends Neurosci* (1997) **20**:78–84. doi:10.1016/S0166-2236(96)10069-2
122. Jalabert M, Aston-Jones G, Herzog E, Manzoni O, Georges F. Role of the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis in the control of ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2009) **33**:1336–46. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2009.07.010
123. Poulin JF, Arbour D, Laforest S, Drolet G. Neuroanatomical characterization of endogenous opioids in the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2009) **33**:1356–65. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2009.06.021
124. Kash TL, Pleil KE, Marcinkiewicz CA, Lowery-Gionta EG, Crowley N, Mazzone C, et al. Neuropeptide regulation of signaling and behavior in the BNST. *Mol Cells* (2015) **38**:1–13. doi:10.14348/molcells.2015.2261
125. Georges F, Aston-Jones G. Potent regulation of midbrain dopamine neurons by the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis. *J Neurosci* (2001) **21**:RC160.
126. Georges F, Aston-Jones G. Activation of ventral tegmental area cells by the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis: a novel excitatory amino acid input to midbrain dopamine neurons. *J Neurosci* (2002) **22**:5173–87.
127. Wanat MJ, Bonci A, Phillips PE. CRF acts in the midbrain to attenuate accumbens dopamine release to rewards but not their predictors. *Nat Neurosci* (2013) **16**:383–5. doi:10.1038/nn.3335
128. Kudo T, Uchigashima M, Miyazaki T, Konno K, Yamasaki M, Yanagawa Y, et al. Three types of neurochemical projection from the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis to the ventral tegmental area in adult mice. *J Neurosci* (2012) **32**:18035–46. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4057-12.2012
129. Jennings JH, Sparta DR, Stamatakis AM, Ung RL, Pleil KE, Kash TL, et al. Distinct extended amygdala circuits for divergent motivational states. *Nature* (2013) **496**:224–8. doi:10.1038/nature12041
130. Kudo T, Konno K, Uchigashima M, Yanagawa Y, Sora I, Minami M, et al. GABAergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area receive dual GABA/enkephalin-mediated inhibitory inputs from the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis. *Eur J Neurosci* (2014) **39**:1796–809. doi:10.1111/ejn.12503
131. Wang X, Cen X, Lu L. Noradrenaline in the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis is critical for stress-induced reactivation of morphine-conditioned place preference in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2001) **432**:153–61. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(01)01487-X
132. Briand LA, Vassoler FM, Pierce RC, Valentino RJ, Blendy JA. Ventral tegmental afferents in stress-induced reinstatement: the role of cAMP response element-binding protein. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**:16149–59. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2827-10.2010
133. Glangetas C, Fois GR, Jalabert M, Lecca S, Valentino K, Meye FJ, et al. Ventral subiculum stimulation promotes persistent hyperactivity of dopamine neurons and facilitates behavioral effects of cocaine. *Cell Rep* (2015) **13**(10):2287–96. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.10.076
134. Sartor GC, Aston-Jones G. Regulation of the ventral tegmental area by the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis is required for expression of cocaine preference. *Eur J Neurosci* (2012) **36**:3549–58. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2012.08277.x
135. Marchant NJ, Millan EZ, McNally GP. The hypothalamus and the neurobiology of drug seeking. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2012) **69**:581–97. doi:10.1007/s00018-011-0817-0
136. Kallo I, Molnar CS, Szoke S, Fekete C, Hrabovszky E, Liposits Z. Area-specific analysis of the distribution of hypothalamic neurons projecting to the rat ventral tegmental area, with special reference to the GABAergic and glutamatergic efferents. *Front Neuroanat* (2015) **9**:112. doi:10.3389/fnana.2015.00112
137. Geisler S, Zahm DS. Neurotensin afferents of the ventral tegmental area in the rat: [1] re-examination of their origins and [2] responses to acute psychostimulant and antipsychotic drug administration. *Eur J Neurosci* (2006) **24**:116–34. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2006.04928.x
138. Cason AM, Smith RJ, Tahsili-Fahadan P, Moorman DE, Sartor GC, Aston-Jones G. Role of orexin/hypocretin in reward-seeking and addiction: implications for obesity. *Physiol Behav* (2010) **100**:419–28. doi:10.1016/j.physbeh.2010.03.009
139. Maeda H, Mogenson GJ. A comparison of the effects of electrical stimulation of the lateral and ventromedial hypothalamus on the activity of neurons in the ventral tegmental area and substantia nigra. *Brain Res Bull* (1981) **7**:283–91. doi:10.1016/0361-9230(81)90020-4
140. Nakajima S, O'Regan NB. The effects of dopaminergic agonists and antagonists on the frequency-response function for hypothalamic self-stimulation in the rat. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1991) **39**:465–8. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(91)90209-K
141. You ZB, Chen YQ, Wise RA. Dopamine and glutamate release in the nucleus accumbens and ventral tegmental area of rat following lateral hypothalamic self-stimulation. *Neuroscience* (2001) **107**:629–39. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(01)00379-7
142. Kempadoo KA, Tourino C, Cho SL, Magnani F, Leininger GM, Stuber GD, et al. Hypothalamic neurotensin projections promote reward by enhancing glutamate transmission in the VTA. *J Neurosci* (2013) **33**:7618–26. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2588-12.2013
143. Mahler SV, Moorman DE, Smith RJ, James MH, Aston-Jones G. Motivational activation: a unifying hypothesis of orexin/hypocretin function. *Nat Neurosci* (2014) **17**:1298–303. doi:10.1038/nn.3810
144. Peyron C, Tighe DK, van den Pol AN, de Lecea L, Heller HC, Sutcliffe JG, et al. Neurons containing hypocretin (orexin) project to multiple neuronal systems. *J Neurosci* (1998) **18**:9996–10015.
145. Narita M, Nagumo Y, Hashimoto S, Narita M, Khotib J, Miyatake M, et al. Direct involvement of orexinergic systems in the activation of the mesolimbic dopamine pathway and related behaviors induced by morphine. *J Neurosci* (2006) **26**:398–405. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2761-05.2006
146. Harris GC, Wimmer M, Randall-Thompson JF, Aston-Jones G. Lateral hypothalamic orexin neurons are critically involved in learning to associate an environment with morphine reward. *Behav Brain Res* (2007) **183**:43–51. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2007.05.025
147. Georgescu D, Zachariou V, Barrot M, Mieda M, Willie JT, Eisch AJ, et al. Involvement of the lateral hypothalamic peptide orexin in morphine dependence and withdrawal. *J Neurosci* (2003) **23**:3106–11.
148. Borgland SL, Taha SA, Sarti F, Fields HL, Bonci A. Orexin A in the VTA is critical for the induction of synaptic plasticity and behavioral sensitization to cocaine. *Neuron* (2006) **49**:589–601. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2006.01.016
149. Muschamp JW, Hollander JA, Thompson JL, Voren G, Hassinger LC, Onvani S, et al. Hypocretin (orexin) facilitates reward by attenuating the anti-reward effects of its cotransmitter dynorphin in ventral tegmental area. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) **111**:E1648–55. doi:10.1073/pnas.1315542111
150. James MH, Charnley JL, Levi EM, Jones E, Yeoh JW, Smith DW, et al. Orexin-1 receptor signalling within the ventral tegmental area, but not the paraventricular thalamus, is critical to regulating cue-induced reinstatement of cocaine-seeking. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* (2011) **14**:684–90. doi:10.1017/S1461145711000423
151. Inglis WL, Olmstead MC, Robbins TW. Pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus lesions impair stimulus – reward learning in autoshaping and conditioned reinforcement paradigms. *Behav Neurosci* (2000) **114**:285–94. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.114.2.285
152. Inglis WL, Olmstead MC, Robbins TW. Selective deficits in attentional performance on the 5-choice serial reaction time task following pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus lesions. *Behav Brain Res* (2001) **123**:117–31. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(01)00181-4
153. Yeomans JS. Muscarinic receptors in brain stem and mesopontine cholinergic arousal functions. *Handb Exp Pharmacol* (2012):243–59. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-23274-9\_11
154. Steidl S, Ververka K. Optogenetic excitation of LDTg axons in the VTA reinforces operant responding in rats. *Brain Res* (2015) **1614**:86–93. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2015.04.021
155. Oakman SA, Faris PL, Kerr PE, Cozzari C, Hartman BK. Distribution of pontomesencephalic cholinergic neurons projecting to substantia nigra differs significantly from those projecting to ventral tegmental area. *J Neurosci* (1995) **15**:5859–69.
156. Wang HL, Morales M. Pedunculopontine and laterodorsal tegmental nuclei contain distinct populations of cholinergic, glutamatergic and GABAergic neurons in the rat. *Eur J Neurosci* (2009) **29**:340–58. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2008.06576.x
157. Omelchenko N, Sesack SR. Laterodorsal tegmental projections to identified cell populations in the rat ventral tegmental area. *J Comp Neurol* (2005) **483**:217–35. doi:10.1002/cne.20417

158. Lodge DJ, Grace AA. The laterodorsal tegmentum is essential for burst firing of ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) **103**:5167–72. doi:10.1073/pnas.0510715103
159. Shinohara F, Kihara Y, Ide S, Minami M, Kaneda K. Critical role of cholinergic transmission from the laterodorsal tegmental nucleus to the ventral tegmental area in cocaine-induced place preference. *Neuropharmacology* (2014) **79**:573–9. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2014.01.019
160. Schmidt HD, Famous KR, Pierce RC. The limbic circuitry underlying cocaine seeking encompasses the PPTg/LDT. *Eur J Neurosci* (2009) **30**:1358–69. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2009.06904.x
161. Steidl S, Cardiff KM, Wise RA. Increased latencies to initiate cocaine self-administration following laterodorsal tegmental nucleus lesions. *Behav Brain Res* (2015) **287**:82–8. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2015.02.049
162. Pan WX, Hyland BI. Pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus controls conditioned responses of midbrain dopamine neurons in behaving rats. *J Neurosci* (2005) **25**:4725–32. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0277-05.2005
163. Good CH, Lupica CR. Properties of distinct ventral tegmental area synapses activated via pedunculopontine or ventral tegmental area stimulation *in vitro*. *J Physiol* (2009) **587**:1233–47. doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2008.164194
164. Bechara A, van der Kooy D. Lesions of the tegmental pedunculopontine nucleus: effects on the locomotor activity induced by morphine and amphetamine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (1992) **42**:9–18. doi:10.1016/0091-3057(92)90438-L
165. Olmstead MC, Franklin KB. Effects of pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus lesions on morphine-induced conditioned place preference and analgesia in the formalintest. *Neuroscience* (1993) **57**:411–8. doi:10.1016/0306-4522(93)90072-N
166. Olmstead MC, Munn EM, Franklin KB, Wise RA. Effects of pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus lesions on responding for intravenous heroin under different schedules of reinforcement. *J Neurosci* (1998) **18**:5035–44.
167. Steidl S, Wang H, Wise RA. Lesions of cholinergic pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus neurons fail to affect cocaine or heroin self-administration or conditioned place preference in rats. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e84412. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084412
168. Charara A, Parent A. Chemoarchitecture of the primate dorsal raphe nucleus. *J Chem Neuroanat* (1998) **15**:111–27. doi:10.1016/S0891-0618(98)00036-2
169. Dougalis AG, Matthews GA, Bishop MW, Brischoux F, Kobayashi K, Ungless MA. Functional properties of dopamine neurons and co-expression of vasoactive intestinal polypeptide in the dorsal raphe nucleus and ventro-lateral periaqueductal grey. *Eur J Neurosci* (2012) **36**:3322–32. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2012.08255.x
170. Lowry CA, Hale MW, Evans AK, Heerkens J, Staub DR, Gasser PJ, et al. Serotonergic systems, anxiety, and affective disorder: focus on the dorsomedial part of the dorsal raphe nucleus. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2008) **1148**:86–94. doi:10.1196/annals.1410.004
171. Liu Z, Zhou J, Li Y, Hu F, Lu Y, Ma M, et al. Dorsal raphe neurons signal reward through 5-HT and glutamate. *Neuron* (2014) **81**:1360–74. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2014.02.010
172. Pessia M, Jiang ZG, North RA, Johnson SW. Actions of 5-hydroxytryptamine on ventral tegmental area neurons of the rat *in vitro*. *Brain Res* (1994) **654**:324–30. doi:10.1016/0006-8993(94)90495-2
173. Guan XM, McBride WJ. Serotonin microinfusion into the ventral tegmental area increases accumbens dopamine release. *Brain Res Bull* (1989) **23**:541–7. doi:10.1016/0361-9230(89)90198-6
174. Muller CP, Homberg JR. The role of serotonin in drug use and addiction. *Behav Brain Res* (2015) **277**:146–92. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2014.04.007
175. Qi J, Zhang S, Wang HL, Wang H, de Jesus Aceves Buendia J, Hoffman AF, et al. A glutamatergic reward input from the dorsal raphe to ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons. *Nat Commun* (2014) **5**:5390. doi:10.1038/ncomms6390
176. McDevitt RA, Tiran-Cappello A, Shen H, Balderas I, Britt JP, Marino RA, et al. Serotonergic versus nonserotonergic dorsal raphe projection neurons: differential participation in reward circuitry. *Cell Rep* (2014) **8**:1857–69. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2014.08.037
177. Rahman S, McBride WJ. Feedback control of mesolimbic somatodendritic dopamine release in rat brain. *J Neurochem* (2000) **74**:684–92. doi:10.1046/j.1471-4159.2000.740684.x
178. Xia Y, Driscoll JR, Wilbrecht L, Margolis EB, Fields HL, Hjelmstad GO. Nucleus accumbens medium spiny neurons target non-dopaminergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:7811–6. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1504-11.2011
179. Bocklisch C, Pascoli V, Wong JC, House DR, Yvon C, de Roo M, et al. Cocaine disinhibits dopamine neurons by potentiation of GABA transmission in the ventral tegmental area. *Science* (2013) **341**:1521–5. doi:10.1126/science.1237059
180. Floresco SB. Prefrontal dopamine and behavioral flexibility: shifting from an “inverted-U” toward a family of functions. *Front Neurosci* (2013) **7**:62. doi:10.3389/fnins.2013.00062
181. Colussi-Mas J, Geisler S, Zimmer L, Zahm DS, Berod A. Activation of afferents to the ventral tegmental area in response to acute amphetamine: a double-labelling study. *Eur J Neurosci* (2007) **26**:1011–25. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2007.05738.x
182. Sesack SR, Carr DB, Omelchenko N, Pinto A. Anatomical substrates for glutamate-dopamine interactions: evidence for specificity of connections and extrasynaptic actions. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2003) **1003**:36–52. doi:10.1196/annals.1300.066
183. Gariano RE, Groves PM. Burst firing induced in midbrain dopamine neurons by stimulation of the medial prefrontal and anterior cingulate cortices. *Brain Res* (1988) **462**:194–8. doi:10.1016/0006-8993(88)90606-3
184. Lodge DJ. The medial prefrontal and orbitofrontal cortices differentially regulate dopamine system function. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) **36**:1227–36. doi:10.1038/npp.2011.7
185. Stopper CM, Tse MT, Montes DR, Wiedman CR, Floresco SB. Overriding phasic dopamine signals redirects action selection during risk/reward decision making. *Neuron* (2014) **84**:177–89. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2014.08.033
186. Frankle WG, Laruelle M, Haber SN. Prefrontal cortical projections to the midbrain in primates: evidence for a sparse connection. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2006) **31**:1627–36. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1300990
187. Balleine BW, Killcross S. Parallel incentive processing: an integrated view of amygdala function. *Trends Neurosci* (2006) **29**:272–9. doi:10.1016/j.tins.2006.03.002
188. Janak PH, Tye KM. From circuits to behaviour in the amygdala. *Nature* (2015) **517**:284–92. doi:10.1038/nature14188
189. Fudge JL, Haber SN. The central nucleus of the amygdala projection to dopamine subpopulations in primates. *Neuroscience* (2000) **97**:479–94. doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(00)00092-0
190. Ehrlich I, Humeau Y, Grenier F, Ciochi S, Herry C, Luthi A. Amygdala inhibitory circuits and the control of fear memory. *Neuron* (2009) **62**:757–71. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2009.05.026
191. Holland PC, Gallagher M. Double dissociation of the effects of lesions of basolateral and central amygdala on conditioned stimulus-potentiated feeding and Pavlovian-instrumental transfer. *Eur J Neurosci* (2003) **17**:1680–94. doi:10.1046/j.1460-9568.2003.02585.x
192. Corbit LH, Balleine BW. Double dissociation of basolateral and central amygdala lesions on the general and outcome-specific forms of pavlovian-instrumental transfer. *J Neurosci* (2005) **25**:962–70. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4507-04.2005
193. Kruzich PJ, See RE. Differential contributions of the basolateral and central amygdala in the acquisition and expression of conditioned relapse to cocaine-seeking behavior. *J Neurosci* (2001) **21**:RC155.
194. Shaham Y, Erb S, Stewart J. Stress-induced relapse to heroin and cocaine seeking in rats: a review. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* (2000) **33**:13–33. doi:10.1016/S0165-0173(00)00024-2
195. Leri F, Flores J, Rodaros D, Stewart J. Blockade of stress-induced but not cocaine-induced reinstatement by infusion of noradrenergic antagonists into the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis or the central nucleus of the amygdala. *J Neurosci* (2002) **22**:5713–8.
196. Volkow ND, Baler RD. Addiction science: uncovering neurobiological complexity. *Neuropharmacology* (2014) **76**(Pt B):235–49. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.05.007
197. Kauer JA. Learning mechanisms in addiction: synaptic plasticity in the ventral tegmental area as a result of exposure to drugs of abuse. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2004) **66**:447–75. doi:10.1146/annurev.physiol.66.032102.112534
198. Luscher C, Malenka RC. Drug-evoked synaptic plasticity in addiction: from molecular changes to circuit remodeling. *Neuron* (2011) **69**:650–63. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2011.01.017
199. Sun W. Dopamine neurons in the ventral tegmental area: drug-induced synaptic plasticity and its role in relapse to drug-seeking behavior. *Curr Drug Abuse Rev* (2011) **4**:270–85. doi:10.2174/1874473711104040270

200. Luscher C. Cocaine-evoked synaptic plasticity of excitatory transmission in the ventral tegmental area. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2013) **3**:a012013. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a012013
201. van Huijstee AN, Mansvelder HD. Glutamatergic synaptic plasticity in the mesocorticolimbic system in addiction. *Front Cell Neurosci* (2014) **8**:466. doi:10.3389/fncel.2014.00466
202. Ungless MA, Whistler JL, Malenka RC, Bonci A. Single cocaine exposure *in vivo* induces long-term potentiation in dopamine neurons. *Nature* (2001) **411**:583–7. doi:10.1038/35079077
203. Saal D, Dong Y, Bonci A, Malenka RC. Drugs of abuse and stress trigger a common synaptic adaptation in dopamine neurons. *Neuron* (2003) **37**:577–82. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(03)00021-7
204. Borgland SL, Malenka RC, Bonci A. Acute and chronic cocaine-induced potentiation of synaptic strength in the ventral tegmental area: electrophysiological and behavioral correlates in individual rats. *J Neurosci* (2004) **24**:7482–90. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1312-04.2004
205. Bellone C, Luscher C. Cocaine triggered AMPA receptor redistribution is reversed *in vivo* by mGluR-dependent long-term depression. *Nat Neurosci* (2006) **9**:636–41. doi:10.1038/nn1682
206. Chen BT, Bowers MS, Martin M, Hopf FW, Guillory AM, Carelli RM, et al. Cocaine but not natural reward self-administration nor passive cocaine infusion produces persistent LTP in the VTA. *Neuron* (2008) **59**:288–97. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2008.05.024
207. Wanat MJ, Bonci A. Dose-dependent changes in the synaptic strength on dopamine neurons and locomotor activity after cocaine exposure. *Synapse* (2008) **62**:790–5. doi:10.1002/syn.20546
208. Mameli M, Bellone C, Brown MT, Luscher C. Cocaine inverts rules for synaptic plasticity of glutamate transmission in the ventral tegmental area. *Nat Neurosci* (2011) **14**:414–6. doi:10.1038/nn.2763
209. Liu QS, Pu L, Poo MM. Repeated cocaine exposure *in vivo* facilitates LTP induction in midbrain dopamine neurons. *Nature* (2005) **437**:1027–31. doi:10.1038/nature04050
210. Nugent FS, Penick EC, Kauer JA. Opioids block long-term potentiation of inhibitory synapses. *Nature* (2007) **446**:1086–90. doi:10.1038/nature05726
211. Nugent FS, Niehaus JL, Kauer JA. PKG and PKA signaling in LTP at GABAergic synapses. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) **34**:1829–42. doi:10.1038/npp.2009.5
212. Good CH, Lupica CR. Afferent-specific AMPA receptor subunit composition and regulation of synaptic plasticity in midbrain dopamine neurons by abused drugs. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**:7900–9. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1507-10.2010
213. Stotts AL, Dodrill CL, Kosten TR. Opioid dependence treatment: options in pharmacotherapy. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* (2009) **10**:1727–40. doi:10.1517/14656560903037168
214. Amen SL, Piacentini LB, Ahmad ME, Li SJ, Mantsch JR, Risinger RC, et al. Repeated N-acetyl cysteine reduces cocaine seeking in rodents and craving in cocaine-dependent humans. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2011) **36**:871–8. doi:10.1038/npp.2010.226
215. McClure EA, Gipson CD, Malcolm RJ, Kalivas PW, Gray KM. Potential role of N-acetylcysteine in the management of substance use disorders. *CNS Drugs* (2014) **28**:95–106. doi:10.1007/s40263-014-0142-x
216. McClure EA, Baker NL, Gipson CD, Carpenter MJ, Roper AP, Froeliger BE, et al. An open-label pilot trial of N-acetylcysteine and varenicline in adult cigarette smokers. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse* (2015) **41**:52–6. doi:10.3109/00952990.2014.933839
217. Reissner KJ, Gipson CD, Tran PK, Knackstedt LA, Scofield MD, Kalivas PW. Glutamate transporter GLT-1 mediates N-acetylcysteine inhibition of cocaine reinstatement. *Addict Biol* (2015) **20**:316–23. doi:10.1111/adb.12127
218. Roerecke M, Sorensen P, Laramée P, Rahhali N, Rehm J. Clinical relevance of nalmefene versus placebo in alcohol treatment: reduction in mortality risk. *J Psychopharmacol* (2015) **29**:1152–8. doi:10.1177/0269881115602487
219. Martinotti G, Di Nicola M, Janiri L. Efficacy and safety of aripiprazole in alcohol dependence. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse* (2007) **33**:393–401. doi:10.1080/00952990701313660
220. Martinotti G. Pregabalin in clinical psychiatry and addiction: pros and cons. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs* (2012) **21**:1243–5. doi:10.1517/13543784.2012.703179
221. Addolorato G, Leggio L, Ferrulli A, Cardone S, Bedogni G, Caputo F, et al. Dose-response effect of baclofen in reducing daily alcohol intake in alcohol dependence: secondary analysis of a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2011) **46**:312–7. doi:10.1093/alcal/agr017
222. Simpson TL, Malte CA, Dietel B, Tell D, Pocock I, Lyons R, et al. A pilot trial of prazosin, an alpha-1 adrenergic antagonist, for comorbid alcohol dependence and posttraumatic stress disorder. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2015) **39**:808–17. doi:10.1111/acer.12703
223. Gessa GL, Serra S, Vacca G, Carai MA, Colombo G. Suppressing effect of the cannabinoid CB1 receptor antagonist, SR147778, on alcohol intake and motivational properties of alcohol in alcohol-preferring sP rats. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2005) **40**:46–53. doi:10.1093/alcal/agh114
224. Cheer JF, Wassum KM, Sombers LA, Heien ML, Ariansen JL, Aragona BJ, et al. Phasic dopamine release evoked by abused substances requires cannabinoid receptor activation. *J Neurosci* (2007) **27**:791–5. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4152-06.2007
225. Topol EJ, Bousser MG, Fox KA, Creager MA, Despres JP, Easton JD, et al. Rimobant for prevention of cardiovascular events (CRESCENDO): a randomised, multicentre, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* (2010) **376**:517–23. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(10)60935-X
226. Creed M, Pascoli VJ, Luscher C. Addiction therapy. Refining deep brain stimulation to emulate optogenetic treatment of synaptic pathology. *Science* (2015) **347**:659–64. doi:10.1126/science.1260776
227. Liu HY, Jin J, Tang JS, Sun WX, Jia H, Yang XP, et al. Chronic deep brain stimulation in the rat nucleus accumbens and its effect on morphine reinforcement. *Addict Biol* (2008) **13**:40–6. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2007.00088.x
228. Guo L, Zhou H, Wang R, Xu J, Zhou W, Zhang F, et al. DBS of nucleus accumbens on heroin seeking behaviors in self-administering rats. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2013) **129**:70–81. doi:10.1016/j.drugaldep.2012.09.012
229. Vassoler FM, Schmidt HD, Gerard ME, Famous KR, Ciraulo DA, Kornetsky C, et al. Deep brain stimulation of the nucleus accumbens shell attenuates cocaine priming-induced reinstatement of drug seeking in rats. *J Neurosci* (2008) **28**:8735–9. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5277-07.2008
230. Guercio LA, Schmidt HD, Pierce RC. Deep brain stimulation of the nucleus accumbens shell attenuates cue-induced reinstatement of both cocaine and sucrose seeking in rats. *Behav Brain Res* (2015) **281**:125–30. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2014.12.025
231. Hamilton J, Lee J, Canales JJ. Chronic unilateral stimulation of the nucleus accumbens at high or low frequencies attenuates relapse to cocaine seeking in an animal model. *Brain Stimul* (2015) **8**:57–63. doi:10.1016/j.brs.2014.09.018
232. Friedman A, Lax E, Dikshtein Y, Abraham L, Flaumenhaft Y, Sudai E, et al. Electrical stimulation of the lateral habenula produces enduring inhibitory effect on cocaine seeking behavior. *Neuropharmacology* (2010) **59**:452–9. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2010.06.008
233. Zhou H, Xu J, Jiang J. Deep brain stimulation of nucleus accumbens on heroin-seeking behaviors: a case report. *Biol Psychiatry* (2011) **69**:e41–2. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2011.02.012
234. Valencia-Alfonso CE, Luigies J, Smolders R, Cohen MX, Levar N, Mazaheri A, et al. Effective deep brain stimulation in heroin addiction: a case report with complementary intracranial electroencephalogram. *Biol Psychiatry* (2012) **71**:e35–7. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2011.12.013
235. Terraneo A, Leggio L, Saladini M, Ermani M, Bonci A, Gallimberti L. Transcranial magnetic stimulation of dorsolateral prefrontal cortex reduces cocaine use: a pilot study. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2016) **26**(1):37–44. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2015.11.011
236. Enokibara M, Trevizol A, Shiozawa P, Cordeiro Q. Establishing an effective TMS protocol for craving in substance addiction: is it possible? *Am J Addict* (2016) **25**:28–30. doi:10.1111/ajad.12309
237. Britt JB, Bonci A. Optogenetic interrogations of the neural circuits underlying addiction. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2013) **23**:539–45. doi:10.1016/j.conb.2013.01.010

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Oliva and Wanat. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Memory Systems and the Addicted Brain

Jarid Goodman and Mark G. Packard\*

Department of Psychology, Texas A&M Institute for Neuroscience, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX, USA

The view that anatomically distinct memory systems differentially contribute to the development of drug addiction and relapse has received extensive support. The present brief review revisits this hypothesis as it was originally proposed 20 years ago (1) and highlights several recent developments. Extensive research employing a variety of animal learning paradigms indicates that dissociable neural systems mediate distinct types of learning and memory. Each memory system potentially contributes unique components to the learned behavior supporting drug addiction and relapse. In particular, the shift from recreational drug use to compulsive drug abuse may reflect a neuroanatomical shift from cognitive control of behavior mediated by the hippocampus/dorsomedial striatum toward habitual control of behavior mediated by the dorsolateral striatum (DLS). In addition, stress/anxiety may constitute a cofactor that facilitates DLS-dependent memory, and this may serve as a neurobehavioral mechanism underlying the increased drug use and relapse in humans following stressful life events. Evidence supporting the multiple systems view of drug addiction comes predominantly from studies of learning and memory that have employed as reinforcers addictive substances often considered within the context of drug addiction research, including cocaine, alcohol, and amphetamines. In addition, recent evidence suggests that the memory systems approach may also be helpful for understanding topical sources of addiction that reflect emerging health concerns, including marijuana use, high-fat diet, and video game playing.

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Vincent David,  
Centre National de la Recherche  
Scientifique (CNRS), France

### Reviewed by:

Jacques Micheau,  
University of Bordeaux 1, France  
Roberto Ciccocioppo,  
University of Camerino, Italy

### \*Correspondence:

Mark G. Packard  
markpackard@tamu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 01 December 2015

**Accepted:** 11 February 2016

**Published:** 25 February 2016

### Citation:

Goodman J and Packard MG (2016)  
Memory Systems and the  
Addicted Brain.  
Front. Psychiatry 7:24.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00024

**Keywords:** memory, drug addiction, hippocampus, striatum, amygdala, stress, anxiety

## INTRODUCTION

Investigators often look to mechanisms of learning and behavior to explain how human psychopathology is acquired and expressed. An example of such an application was provided by Norman M. White who employed tenets of classical learning theory and experimental evidence supporting the existence of multiple memory systems in the brain to provide a novel, influential approach to drug addiction (1). Specifically, White indicated that drugs can play the part of “reinforcers” that, like food or water in a learning task, strengthen associations among drug-related stimuli, context, and behavior to promote drug taking and, over time, addiction. White also incorporated the emerging hypothesis that there are different types of memory that are mediated by dissociable neural systems. According to this novel view, drugs can directly modulate multiple neural systems, and these neural systems go on to encode distinct components of the drug-related memory that, when expressed, promote further drug taking.

The year 2016 marks the 20th anniversary of the multiple memory systems view of drug addiction as described by White. The present review revisits this influential hypothesis, while highlighting

some important recent developments that have not only substantiated the original hypothesis but have also produced additional insights into how multiple memory systems potentially support drug addiction.

## THE MULTIPLE MEMORY SYSTEMS VIEW OF ADDICTION

Converging evidence from studies employing humans and lower animals indicates that mammalian memory is mediated by relatively independent neural systems [for reviews, see Ref. (2–4)]. The early experiments dissociating multiple memory systems were primarily conducted in the radial maze and indicated unique mnemonic functions for the hippocampus, dorsal striatum, and amygdala (5, 6). The hippocampus mediates a cognitive/spatial form of memory, whereas the dorsal striatum mediates stimulus–response (S–R) habit memory. The amygdala mediates Pavlovian and stimulus–affect–associative relationships (6, 7), while also subserving the modulatory role of emotional arousal on other types of memory (8–12).

Within the context of the multiple systems view of memory, White (1) suggested that the hippocampus, dorsal striatum, and amygdala encode unique components of drug-related memories (see **Figure 1**). The hippocampus encodes explicit knowledge pertaining to the relationship between cues and events (i.e., stimulus–stimulus associations) in the drug context. Importantly, the hippocampus does not encode behavioral responses, but rather the information acquired by the hippocampus can be used to generate the appropriate behavioral responses to receive drug reinforcement. On the other hand, the dorsal striatum encodes associations between drug-related stimuli and behavioral responses. This may allow the presentation of a drug-related cue to activate an automatic behavioral response that results in drug taking (e.g., running approach or instrumental lever press). The amygdala encodes Pavlovian–associative relationships, thus allowing neutral cues in the drug context to become associated with the drug reward. Animals later react to these conditioned cues similarly to how they originally reacted to the drug. Specifically, the conditioned cues activate conditioned emotional responses, including internal affective states and conditioned approach toward (or in some cases avoidance from) the conditioned cue. Another critical component of White’s hypothesis is that drugs can modulate memory function of each of these brain regions. Thus, drugs can potentially enhance their own self-administration via augmenting consolidation of the drug-related memories encoded by the hippocampus, amygdala, and dorsal striatum (see **Figure 1**).

Consistent with the multiple memory systems view of drug addiction, extensive evidence indicates critical roles for the hippocampus, dorsal striatum, and amygdala in drug addiction and relapse for a variety of abused substances [for review, see Ref. (13)]. The dorsal hippocampus appears to have a role in the contextual control of drug seeking for cocaine (14–16). The lateral region of the dorsal striatum (DLS) mediates S–R habitual lever pressing for cocaine and alcohol (17, 18), and the basolateral amygdala

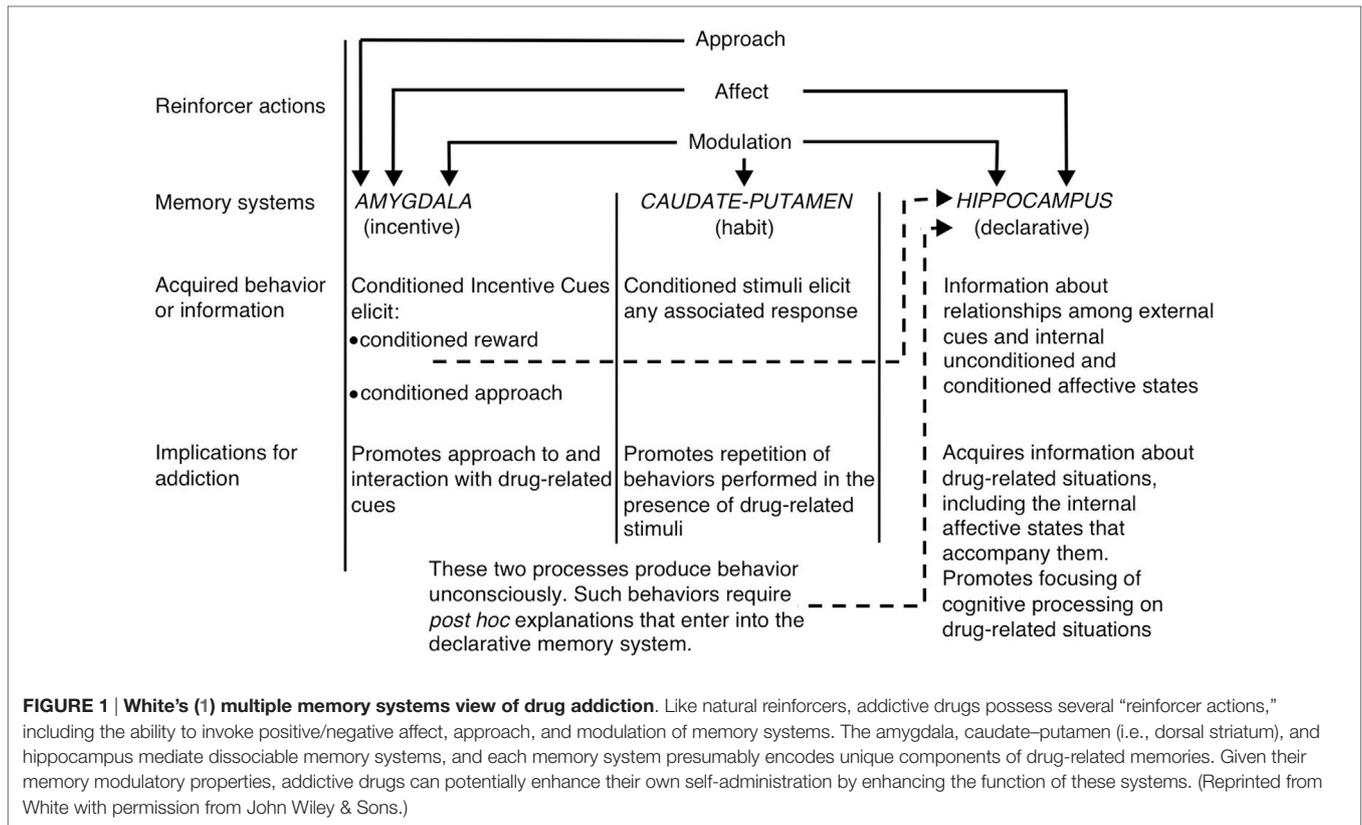
(BLA) mediates conditioned drug seeking for cocaine, alcohol, and heroin (19–22). Also consistent with White’s hypothesis, substances of abuse can modulate the mnemonic functions of the hippocampus, dorsal striatum, and amygdala (23–31).

Recent studies have contributed novel amendments to the multiple memory systems approach to drug addiction. Key features of this contemporary view include (1) a neuroanatomical shift over time to DLS-dependent habit memory, (2) competitive interactions between memory systems, (3) the role of stress and anxiety in enhancing habitual drug seeking, and (4) the application of this hypothesis to new emerging sources of addiction.

## THE NEUROANATOMICAL SHIFT FROM COGNITION TO HABIT

In experimental learning situations, subjects typically employ purposeful behavior when initially solving a task. However, following extensive training, behavior becomes autonomous and can be performed with little attention, intention, or cognitive effort, constituting a “habit” [for review, see Ref. (32)]. In early demonstrations of this shift from cognitive control of behavior to habit, rodents were trained using food reward in a dual-solution plus-maze task (33–35). In this task, rats were released from the same starting position (e.g., the south arm) and had to make a consistent body-turn at the maze intersection to receive food reward always located in the same goal arm (e.g., always make a left turn to find food in the west arm). Rats could solve this task by either learning a consistent body-turn response or by making whatever response necessary to go the same spatial location. To determine which strategy the rats employed, investigators implemented a probe test in which animals were released from the opposite start arm (e.g., the north arm). If animals made the opposite body-turn to go the original goal location, they were identified as place learners. If animals made the same body-turn as during training (i.e., going to the arm opposite to the original goal location), animals were identified as response learners. Evidence indicates that after some training, most animals display place learning, whereas after extensive training, animals shift to habitual response learning (34–36). Interestingly, this shift from place learning to response learning may reflect a neuroanatomical shift. The initial use of place learning in this task is mediated by the hippocampus and dorsomedial striatum [DMS (36, 37)], whereas the use of response learning after extended training is mediated by the DLS (36).

In addition to early demonstrations using the plus-maze (34, 35), the behavioral shift to habit memory was later demonstrated using operant lever pressing paradigms (38–42). In these instrumental learning tasks, animals initially lever press purposefully in order to obtain the outcome and will cease lever pressing once the food outcome is devalued. However, following extensive training animals will shift to habitual responding and will continue pressing the lever even after the food outcome has been devalued (40). As originally demonstrated in the plus-maze (36), the transition from cognition to habit in instrumental learning tasks might also be attributed to a neuroanatomical shift. The initial cognitive control of behavior in these instrumental learning tasks is mediated



**FIGURE 1 | White's (1) multiple memory systems view of drug addiction.** Like natural reinforcers, addictive drugs possess several “reinforcer actions,” including the ability to invoke positive/negative affect, approach, and modulation of memory systems. The amygdala, caudate–putamen (i.e., dorsal striatum), and hippocampus mediate dissociable memory systems, and each memory system presumably encodes unique components of drug-related memories. Given their memory modulatory properties, addictive drugs can potentially enhance their own self-administration by enhancing the function of these systems. (Reprinted from White with permission from John Wiley & Sons.)

by the hippocampus and DMS (43, 44), whereas later habitual responding is mediated by the DLS (18, 45, 46).

Numerous investigators have suggested that the neuro-anatomical shift to habit memory demonstrated in maze and instrumental learning tasks might also underlie the shift from recreational drug use to compulsive drug abuse (13, 47–50). Consistent with this hypothesis, investigators have demonstrated for a variety of abused substances that the DMS mediates goal-directed responding for drug reinforcement and the DLS mediates habitual responding for drug reinforcement (18, 31, 51–53).

Considering the high abuse potential of some drugs, investigators have suggested that addictive drugs might enhance DLS-dependent habit memory function and thereby accelerate the shift from cognitive to habitual control of behavior. Consistent with this hypothesis, repeated exposure to amphetamine or cocaine facilitates the shift from goal-directed to habitual responding for food reinforcement in instrumental lever pressing tasks (31, 54–59). In addition, lever pressing for addictive substances (e.g., alcohol or cocaine) versus food reward has been associated with greater habitual responding versus goal-directed responding (24, 60, 61). In humans, alcohol-dependent individuals show greater habitual responding in an instrumental learning task, relative to non-dependent control individuals (62). This enhancement of DLS-dependent habit memory by addictive drugs has also been observed in rodent maze learning tasks. Cocaine, amphetamine, and alcohol exposure have been associated with enhanced learning in DLS-dependent maze tasks or greater use of DLS-dependent response strategies in dual-solution versions of the maze (25, 63,

64). In humans, the use of abused substances, including alcohol and tobacco, has been correlated to the greater use of dorsal striatum-dependent navigational strategies in a virtual maze (65). Thus, some drugs of abuse might enhance DLS-dependent habit memory, and this heightened engagement of the DLS memory system might accelerate the transition from recreational drug use to habitual drug abuse. This proposed mechanism is consistent with White's (1) original contention that drugs of abuse might sometimes facilitate their own self-administration by enhancing function of memory systems.

## COMPETITION BETWEEN MEMORY SYSTEMS

Although it is possible that addictive drugs enhance habit memory directly by enhancing function of the DLS [e.g., Ref. (29)], another possibility is that drugs of abuse enhance habit memory indirectly via modulation of other memory systems. This alternative mechanism invokes the hypothesis that in some learning situations, memory systems compete for control of learning and that by impairing the function of one memory system, function of another intact system might be enhanced (11, 66). Notably, the hippocampus and DLS might sometimes compete for control of learning, whereby lesion of the hippocampus enhances DLS-dependent memory function (5, 6, 67, 68). Competitive interactions can also be demonstrated in dual-solution tasks, when impairing one memory system results

in the use of a strategy mediated by another intact system. For instance, animals given DMS lesions display DLS-dependent habitual responding for food reward in instrumental learning tasks (44).

Considering the competitive interactions that sometimes arise between memory systems, one possibility is that some drugs of abuse might enhance DLS-dependent habit memory indirectly by impairing cognitive memory mechanisms mediated by the DMS and hippocampus. As noted previously, alcohol is associated with greater use of DLS-dependent habit memory in maze and operant lever pressing paradigms (24, 61, 62, 64, 65). Evidence also indicates that alcohol impairs learning in hippocampus-dependent spatial memory tasks [(64, 69–72); for review, see Ref. (73)], as well as in DMS-dependent reversal learning tasks (74–77). Consistent with a competitive interaction between memory systems, it has been hypothesized that alcohol may facilitate DLS-dependent habit memory indirectly via impairing cognitive memory mechanisms (78).

It should be noted that aside from alcohol, numerous drugs have been associated with cognitive memory deficits. Exposure to morphine, heroin, methamphetamine, MDMA (ecstasy), or chronic cocaine similarly produces hippocampus-dependent spatial memory impairments across a variety of tasks (79–89). It is tempting to speculate that, as suggested for alcohol, cognitive memory impairments produced by addictive drugs might indirectly enhance DLS-dependent habit memory, and that this might be one mechanism allowing drug self-administration to become habitual in human drug abusers. On the other hand, it is also possible that spatial learning deficits produced by addictive drugs might occur indirectly via enhancement of DLS-dependent memory processes. Consistent with this hypothesis, stimulating CREB activity in the DLS impairs hippocampus-dependent spatial memory (90), whereas inhibition of CREB activity in the DLS reverses the spatial memory impairments produced by morphine (91).

## ROLE OF STRESS AND ANXIETY

An additional consideration regarding the multiple memory systems approach to drug addiction is the role of stress. Converging evidence indicates that robust emotional arousal facilitates DLS-dependent habit memory in rodents and humans [for reviews, see Ref. (9–12)]. Administration of anxiogenic drugs enhances DLS-dependent response learning in the water plus-maze (92–97). This enhancement of DLS-dependent habit memory is also observed following exposure to unconditioned behavioral stressors [e.g., chronic restraint, tail shock, predator odor, etc. (98–101)] and exposure to fear-conditioned stimuli [tone previously paired with shock (102, 103)]. Although originally demonstrated in rodents (92), this enhancement of habit memory induced by robust emotional arousal has also been demonstrated extensively in humans (99, 104–110).

The mechanisms allowing stress/anxiety to facilitate habit memory remain largely unknown; however, evidence indicates a critical modulatory role of the BLA (93–95, 100). Consistent with a competitive interaction between memory systems, some evidence also suggests that stress/anxiety might enhance DLS-dependent

habit memory indirectly by impairing hippocampal function (94, 95).

Enhancement of habit memory following stress or anxiety may be relevant to understanding some prominent factors leading to drug abuse. Namely, stressful life events or chronic prolonged periods of stress/anxiety are associated with increased vulnerability to drug addiction and relapse in humans (111–117), and similar observations have been made in animal models of drug self-administration [for review, see Ref. (118)]. Investigators have suggested that consistent with the influence of emotional arousal on multiple memory systems (10), acute or chronic stress may enhance drug addiction and relapse in humans by engaging DLS-dependent habit memory processes (9, 49, 119). Consistent with this suggestion, stress in cocaine-dependent individuals is associated with decreased blood-oxygen-level-dependent (BOLD) activity in the hippocampus and increased activity in the dorsal striatum, and these BOLD activity changes are associated with stress-induced cocaine cravings (120).

## EMERGING SOURCES OF ADDICTION

Aside from drugs of abuse, the multiple memory systems hypothesis has also been recently employed for understanding other emerging sources of addiction. For instance, the rise in obesity over the past few decades has led to a comparable surge in experimental interest, with many investigators drawing parallels between drug addiction and overeating [for review, see Ref. (121–123)]. Some recent evidence has suggested that like drug addiction, food addiction might be partially attributed to heightened engagement of DLS-dependent habit memory. In rats, binge-like food consumption facilitates the shift from cognitive to habitual control of behavior (124, 125). Moreover, habitual behavior in bingeing animals is associated with increased DLS activity and may be prevented by blocking AMPA or dopamine D1 receptors in the DLS (125). Diet-induced obesity has also been recently associated with the use of habit memory in a Y-maze task (126).

Another emerging behavioral disorder that parallels some features of drug addiction is pathological video game playing or video game addiction [for review, see Ref. (127)]. Like drug addiction, long-term excessive video game playing has been associated with reduced dopamine D2 receptor binding in the dorsal striatum (128). Videogame playing is also correlated to increased activation of the dorsal striatum (129, 130), and greater dorsal striatal volumes predict higher levels of video game skill (131). People who regularly play action video games are more likely to use dorsal striatum-dependent habit memory in a virtual maze (132), and pre-training video game playing leads to habitual responding over goal-directed responding in a two-stage decision-making task (133). Thus, as proposed for drugs of abuse, playing video games might enhance video game addiction via engaging the DLS-dependent habit memory system.

Finally, the multiple memory systems approach might also be useful for understanding marijuana addiction. Although marijuana may have lower abuse potential than other illicit substances classically considered within the context of drug addiction research (e.g., cocaine, morphine, heroin, etc.), heavy cannabis

use can nevertheless promote drug dependence and withdrawal symptoms as observed with other drugs of abuse (134–137). It has recently been suggested that marijuana addiction might be partially attributed to increased engagement of DLS-dependent habit memory (138). Whereas acute cannabinoid exposure impairs DLS-dependent memory function (139, 140), repeated cannabinoid exposure leads to greater DLS-dependent habitual responding in an instrumental learning task (141). In addition, heavy cannabis users display greater activation of the dorsal striatum, relative to non-users, when performing a marijuana version of the implicit association task (142), and participants with a history of cannabis use are more likely to use dorsal striatum-dependent habit memory in the virtual maze (65).

Given the successful application of the memory systems approach to emerging sources of addiction, it is reasonable to hypothesize that multiple memory systems might also be implicated in other behavioral pathologies associated with addiction, such as compulsive shopping, Internet addiction, and sex addiction. Indeed, whether the memory systems approach might be useful for understanding pathological gambling has also received some attention (143, 144).

## CONCLUSION

Twenty years of experimental evidence has largely corroborated White's (1) multiple memory systems approach to drug addiction. Evidence indicates that the hippocampus mediates contextual control of drug self-administration, the DLS mediates S–R habitual responding for drug reinforcement, and the amygdala mediates conditioned drug seeking. In addition, subsequent research has led to additional insights regarding the multiple

memory systems view of drug addiction including the shift to habit memory, competition between memory systems, and the role of stress and anxiety.

Future research should attempt to integrate the memory systems approach with other theories of addiction, such as opponent motivational processes (145). It would also be useful to incorporate into the memory systems view additional features of addiction, such as drug dependence, tolerance, and withdrawal. Although the present review predominantly focused on the brain regions originally considered by White (i.e., the hippocampus, dorsal striatum, and amygdala), it should be noted that additional brain regions related to learning and memory have also been critically implicated in drug addiction and relapse, including the medial prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens [for review, see Ref. (13)]. Finally, although beyond the scope of the present review, it should be acknowledged that extensive evidence suggests that cellular and molecular changes in the midbrain dopaminergic system also contribute to addiction (146).

Although habit memories might be especially difficult to control, some evidence indicates that DLS-dependent memory, once acquired, can in some circumstances be suppressed (147) or even reversed (148, 149). Thus, it is possible that the pharmacological manipulations and behavioral procedures leading to the reversal or suppression of habit memory in animal models of learning might potentially be adapted to treat drug addiction and relapse in humans.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JG and MP both contributed ideas and writing of the present mini-review.

## REFERENCES

- White NM. Addictive drugs as reinforcers: multiple partial actions on memory systems. *Addiction* (1996) **91**(7):921–50. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.1996.tb03586.x
- White NM, McDonald RJ. Multiple parallel memory systems in the brain of the rat. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2002) **77**(2):125–84. doi:10.1006/nlme.2001.4008
- Squire LR. Memory systems of the brain: a brief history and current perspective. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2004) **82**(3):171–7. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2004.06.005
- White NM, Packard MG, McDonald RJ. Dissociation of memory systems: the story unfolds. *Behav Neurosci* (2013) **127**(6):813–34. doi:10.1037/a0034859
- Packard MG, Hirsh R, White NM. Differential effects of fornix and caudate nucleus lesions on two radial maze tasks: evidence for multiple memory systems. *J Neurosci* (1989) **9**(5):1465–72.
- McDonald RJ, White NM. A triple dissociation of memory systems: hippocampus, amygdala, and dorsal striatum. *Behav Neurosci* (1993) **107**(1):3–22. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.107.1.3
- Maren S. Neurobiology of Pavlovian fear conditioning. *Annu Rev Neurosci* (2001) **24**(1):897–931. doi:10.1146/annurev.neuro.24.1.897
- McGaugh JL. The amygdala modulates the consolidation of memories of emotionally arousing experiences. *Annu Rev Neurosci* (2004) **27**:1–28. doi:10.1146/annurev.neuro.27.070203.144157
- Packard MG. Anxiety, cognition, and habit: a multiple memory systems perspective. *Brain Res* (2009) **1293**:121–8. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2009.03.029
- Packard MG, Goodman J. Emotional arousal and multiple memory systems in the mammalian brain. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2012) **6**:14. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2012.00014
- Packard MG, Goodman J. Factors that influence the relative use of multiple memory systems. *Hippocampus* (2013) **23**(11):1044–52. doi:10.1002/hipo.22178
- Schwabe L. Stress and the engagement of multiple memory systems: integration of animal and human studies. *Hippocampus* (2013) **23**(11):1035–43. doi:10.1002/hipo.22175
- Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Neural systems of reinforcement for drug addiction: from actions to habits to compulsion. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**(11):1481–9. doi:10.1038/nn1579
- Fuchs RA, Evans KA, Ledford CC, Parker MP, Case JM, Mehta RH, et al. The role of the dorsomedial prefrontal cortex, basolateral amygdala, and dorsal hippocampus in contextual reinstatement of cocaine seeking in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2005) **30**(2):296–309. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1300579
- Fuchs RA, Eaddy JL, Su ZI, Bell GH. Interactions of the basolateral amygdala with the dorsal hippocampus and dorsomedial prefrontal cortex regulate drug context-induced reinstatement of cocaine-seeking in rats. *Eur J Neurosci* (2007) **26**(2):487–98. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2007.05674.x
- Kramar CP, Barbano MF, Medina JH. Dopamine D1/D5 receptors in the dorsal hippocampus are required for the acquisition and expression of a single trial cocaine-associated memory. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2014) **116**:172–80. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2014.10.004
- Zapata A, Minney VL, Shippenberg TS. Shift from goal-directed to habitual cocaine seeking after prolonged experience in rats. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**(46):15457–63. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4072-10.2010

18. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual alcohol seeking: time course and the contribution of subregions of the dorsal striatum. *Biol Psychiatry* (2012) **72**(5):389–95. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.02.024
19. Whitelaw RB, Markou A, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ. Excitotoxic lesions of the basolateral amygdala impair the acquisition of cocaine-seeking behaviour under a second-order schedule of reinforcement. *Psychopharmacology* (1996) **127**(1–2):213–24. doi:10.1007/BF02805996
20. Alderson HL, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ. The effects of excitotoxic lesions of the basolateral amygdala on the acquisition of heroin-seeking behaviour in rats. *Psychopharmacology* (2000) **153**(1):111–9. doi:10.1007/s002130000527
21. Gabriele A, See RE. Reversible inactivation of the basolateral amygdala, but not the dorsolateral caudate putamen, attenuates consolidation of cocaine-cue associative learning in a reinstatement model of drug-seeking. *Eur J Neurosci* (2010) **32**(6):1024–9. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2010.07394.x
22. Sciascia JM, Reese RM, Janak PH, Chaudhri N. Alcohol-seeking triggered by discrete Pavlovian cues is invigorated by alcohol contexts and mediated by glutamate signaling in the basolateral amygdala. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2015) **40**:2801–12. doi:10.1038/npp.2015.130
23. Packard MG, Teather LA. Amygdala modulation of multiple memory systems: hippocampus and caudate-putamen. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (1998) **69**(2):163–203. doi:10.1006/nlme.1997.3815
24. Dickinson A, Wood N, Smith JW. Alcohol seeking by rats: action or habit? *Q J Exp Psychol B* (2002) **55**(4):331–48. doi:10.1080/0272499024400016
25. Udo T, Ugalde F, DiPietro N, Eichenbaum HB, Kantak KM. Effects of persistent cocaine self-administration on amygdala-dependent and dorsal striatum-dependent learning in rats. *Psychopharmacology* (2004) **174**(2):237–45. doi:10.1007/s00213-003-1734-1
26. Wood SC, Fay J, Sage JR, Anagnostaras SG. Cocaine and Pavlovian fear conditioning: dose-effect analysis. *Behav Brain Res* (2007) **176**(2):244–50. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2006.10.008
27. Wood SC, Anagnostaras SG. Memory and psychostimulants: modulation of Pavlovian fear conditioning by amphetamine in C57BL/6 mice. *Psychopharmacology* (2009) **202**(1–3):197–206. doi:10.1007/s00213-008-1185-9
28. Iñiguez SD, Charntikov S, Baella SA, Herbert MS, Bolaños-Guzmán CA, Crawford CA. Post-training cocaine exposure facilitates spatial memory consolidation in C57BL/6 mice. *Hippocampus* (2012) **22**(4):802–13. doi:10.1002/hipo.20941
29. DePoy L, Daut R, Brigman JL, MacPherson K, Crowley N, Gunduz-Cinar O, et al. Chronic alcohol produces neuroadaptations to prime dorsal striatal learning. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) **110**(36):14783–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.1308198110
30. Leri F, Nahas E, Henderson K, Limebeer CL, Parker LA, White NM. Effects of post-training heroin and D-amphetamine on consolidation of win-stay learning and fear conditioning. *J Psychopharmacol* (2013) **27**(3):292–301. doi:10.1177/0269881112472566
31. Schmitzer-Torbert N, Apostolidis S, Amoa R, O'Rear C, Kaster M, Stowers J, et al. Post-training cocaine administration facilitates habit learning and requires the infralimbic cortex and dorsolateral striatum. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2015) **118**:105–12. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2014.11.007
32. Knowlton BJ. Basal ganglia: habit formation. In: Jaeger D, Jung R, editors. *Encyclopedia of Computational Neuroscience*. New York: Springer (2014). p. 1–17.
33. Tolman EC, Ritchie BF, Kalish D. Studies in spatial learning. IV. The transfer of place learning to other starting paths. *J Exp Psychol* (1947) **37**(1):39–47. doi:10.1037/h0062061
34. Ritchie BF, Aeschliman B, Pierce P. Studies in spatial learning. VIII. Place performance and the acquisition of place dispositions. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* (1950) **43**(2):73–85. doi:10.1037/h0055224
35. Hicks LH. Effects of overtraining on acquisition and reversal of place and response learning. *Psychol Rep* (1964) **15**(2):459–62. doi:10.2466/pr0.1964.15.2.459
36. Packard MG, McGaugh JL. Inactivation of hippocampus or caudate nucleus with lidocaine differentially affects expression of place and response learning. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (1996) **65**(1):65–72. doi:10.1006/nlme.1996.0007
37. Yin HH, Knowlton BJ. Contributions of striatal subregions to place and response learning. *Learn Mem* (2004) **11**(4):459–63. doi:10.1101/lm.81004
38. Adams CD, Dickinson A. Instrumental responding following reinforcer devaluation. *Q J Exp Psychol* (1981) **33B**:109–12. doi:10.1080/14640748108400816
39. Adams CD, Dickinson A. Actions and habits: variations in associative representations during instrumental learning. In: Spear NE, Miller RR, editors. *Information Processing in Animals: Memory Mechanisms*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum (1981). p. 143–65.
40. Adams CD. Variations in the sensitivity of instrumental responding to reinforcer devaluation. *Q J Exp Psychol* (1982) **34B**:77–98. doi:10.1080/14640748208400878
41. Dickinson A, Nicholas DJ. Irrelevant incentive learning during instrumental conditioning: the role of the drive-reinforcer and response-reinforcer relationships. *Q J Exp Psychol* (1983) **35B**:249–63. doi:10.1080/14640748308400909
42. Dickinson A, Nicholas DJ, Adams CD. The effects of the instrumental contingency on susceptibility to reinforcer devaluation. *Q J Exp Psychol* (1983) **35B**:35–51. doi:10.1080/14640748308400912
43. Corbit LH, Balleine BW. The role of the hippocampus in instrumental conditioning. *J Neurosci* (2000) **20**(11):4233–9.
44. Yin HH, Ostlund SB, Knowlton BJ, Balleine BW. The role of the dorsomedial striatum in instrumental conditioning. *Eur J Neurosci* (2005) **22**:513–23. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.04218.x
45. Yin HH, Knowlton BJ, Balleine BW. Lesions of dorsolateral striatum preserve outcome expectancy but disrupt habit formation in instrumental learning. *Eur J Neurosci* (2004) **19**:181–9. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2004.03095.x
46. Quinn JJ, Pittenger C, Lee AS, Pierson JL, Taylor JR. Striatum-dependent habits are insensitive to both increases and decreases in reinforcer value in mice. *Eur J Neurosci* (2013) **37**:1012–21. doi:10.1111/ejn.12106
47. Yin HH. From actions to habits: neuroadaptations leading to dependence. *Alcohol Res Health* (2008) **31**(4):340–4.
48. Belin D, Jonkman S, Dickinson A, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ. Parallel and interactive learning processes within the basal ganglia: relevance for the understanding of addiction. *Behav Brain Res* (2009) **199**(1):89–102. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.09.027
49. Schwabe L, Dickinson A, Wolf OT. Stress, habits, and drug addiction: a psychoneuroendocrinological perspective. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2011) **19**(1):53–63. doi:10.1037/a0022212
50. Hogarth L, Balleine BW, Corbit LH, Killcross S. Associative learning mechanisms underpinning the transition from recreational drug use to addiction. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2013) **1282**(1):12–24. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06768.x
51. Murray JE, Belin D, Everitt BJ. Double dissociation of the dorsomedial and dorsolateral striatal control over the acquisition and performance of cocaine seeking. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) **37**(11):2456–66. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.104
52. Clemens KJ, Castano MR, Cornish JL, Goodchild AK, Holmes NM. Behavioral and neural substrates of habit formation in rats intravenously self-administering nicotine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) **39**:2584–93. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.111
53. Corbit LH, Nie H, Janak PH. Habitual responding for alcohol depends upon both AMPA and D2 receptor signaling in the dorsolateral striatum. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2014) **8**:301. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2014.00301
54. Schoenbaum G, Setlow B. Cocaine makes actions insensitive to outcomes but not extinction: implications for altered orbitofrontal-amygdala function. *Cereb Cortex* (2005) **15**(8):1162–9. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhh216
55. Nelson A, Killcross S. Amphetamine exposure enhances habit formation. *J Neurosci* (2006) **26**(14):3805–12. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4305-05.2006
56. Nordquist RE, Voorn P, De Mooij-van Malsen JG, Joosten RNJMA, Pennartz CMA, Vanderschuren LJMJ. Augmented reinforcer value and accelerated habit formation after repeated amphetamine treatment. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* (2007) **17**(8):532–40. doi:10.1016/j.euroneuro.2006.12.005
57. LeBlanc KH, Maidment NT, Ostlund SB. Repeated cocaine exposure facilitates the expression of incentive motivation and induces habitual control in rats. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e61355. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0061355
58. Nelson AJ, Killcross S. Accelerated habit formation following amphetamine exposure is reversed by D1, but enhanced by D2, receptor antagonists. *Front Neurosci* (2013) **7**:76. doi:10.3389/fnins.2013.00076
59. Corbit LH, Chieng BC, Balleine BW. Effects of repeated cocaine exposure on habit learning and reversal by N-acetylcysteine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) **39**(8):1893–901. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.37

60. Miles FJ, Everitt BJ, Dickinson A. Oral cocaine seeking by rats: action or habit? *Behav Neurosci* (2003) **117**(5):927–38. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.117.5.927
61. Mangieri RA, Cofresi RU, Gonzales RA. Ethanol seeking by Long Evans rats is not always a goal-directed behavior. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e42886. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0042886
62. Sjoerds Z, De Wit S, Van Den Brink W, Robbins TW, Beekman ATF, Penninx BWJH, et al. Behavioral and neuroimaging evidence for overreliance on habit learning in alcohol-dependent patients. *Transl Psychiatry* (2013) **3**(12):e337. doi:10.1038/tp.2013.107
63. Packard MG, McGaugh JL. Quinpirole and D-amphetamine administration posttraining enhances memory on spatial and cued discriminations in a water maze. *Psychobiology* (1994) **22**(1):54–60.
64. Matthews DB, Ilgen M, White AM, Best PJ. Acute ethanol administration impairs spatial performance while facilitating nonspatial performance in rats. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (1999) **72**(3):169–79. doi:10.1006/nlme.1998.3900
65. Bohbot VD, Balso D, Conrad K, Konishi K, Leyton M. Caudate nucleus-dependent navigational strategies are associated with increased use of addictive drugs. *Hippocampus* (2013) **23**(11):973–84. doi:10.1002/hipo.22187
66. Poldrack RA, Packard MG. Competition among multiple memory systems: converging evidence from animal and human brain studies. *Neuropsychologia* (2003) **41**(3):245–51. doi:10.1016/S0028-3932(02)00157-4
67. Matthews DB, Best PJ. Fimbria/fornix lesions facilitate the learning of a nonspatial response task. *Psychon Bull Rev* (1995) **2**(1):113–6. doi:10.3758/BF03214415
68. Schroeder JP, Wingard JC, Packard MG. Post-training reversible inactivation of hippocampus reveals interference between memory systems. *Hippocampus* (2002) **12**(2):280–4. doi:10.1002/hipo.10024
69. Matthews DB, Simson PE, Best PJ. Acute ethanol impairs spatial memory but not stimulus/response memory in the rat. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (1995) **19**(4):902–9. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.1995.tb00965.x
70. White AM, Elek TM, Beltz TL, Best PJ. Spatial performance is more sensitive to ethanol than nonspatial performance regardless of cue proximity. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (1998) **22**(9):2102–7. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.1998.tb05922.x
71. Matthews DB, Morrow AL, Tokunaga S, McDaniel JR. Acute ethanol administration and acute allopregnanolone administration impair spatial memory in the Morris water task. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2002) **26**(11):1747–51. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2002.tb02479.x
72. Berry RB, Matthews DB. Acute ethanol administration selectively impairs spatial memory in C57BL/6J mice. *Alcohol* (2004) **32**(1):9–18. doi:10.1016/j.alcohol.2003.09.005
73. Silvers JM, Tokunaga S, Berry RB, White AM, Matthews DB. Impairments in spatial learning and memory: ethanol, allopregnanolone, and the hippocampus. *Brain Res Rev* (2003) **43**(3):275–84. doi:10.1016/j.brainresrev.2003.09.002
74. Badanich KA, Becker HC, Woodward JJ. Effects of chronic intermittent ethanol exposure on orbitofrontal and medial prefrontal cortex-dependent behaviors in mice. *Behav Neurosci* (2011) **125**(6):879–91. doi:10.1037/a0025922
75. Coleman LG Jr, He J, Lee J, Styner M, Crews FT. Adolescent binge drinking alters adult brain neurotransmitter gene expression, behavior, brain regional volumes, and neurochemistry in mice. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2011) **35**(4):671–88. doi:10.1111/j.1530-0277.2010.01385.x
76. Kuzmin A, Liljequist S, Meis J, Chefer V, Shippenberg T, Bakalkin G. Repeated moderate-dose ethanol bouts impair cognitive function in Wistar rats. *Addict Biol* (2012) **17**(1):132–40. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2010.00224.x
77. Coleman LG, Liu W, Oguz I, Styner M, Crews FT. Adolescent binge ethanol treatment alters adult brain regional volumes, cortical extracellular matrix protein and behavioral flexibility. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2014) **116**:142–51. doi:10.1016/j.pbb.2013.11.021
78. Matthews DB, Silvers JR. The use of acute ethanol administration as a tool to investigate multiple memory systems. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2004) **82**(3):299–308. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2004.06.007
79. Broening HW, Morford LL, Inman-Wood SL, Fukumura M, Vorhees CV. 3, 4-methylenedioxyamphetamine (ecstasy)-induced learning and memory impairments depend on the age of exposure during early development. *J Neurosci* (2001) **21**(9):3228–35.
80. Williams MT, Morford LL, Wood SL, Wallace TL, Fukumura M, Broening HW, et al. Developmental D-methamphetamine treatment selectively induces spatial navigation impairments in reference memory in the Morris water maze while sparing working memory. *Synapse* (2003) **48**(3):138–48. doi:10.1002/syn.10159
81. Vorhees CV, Reed TM, Skelton MR, Williams MT. Exposure to 3, 4-methylenedioxyamphetamine (MDMA) on postnatal days 11–20 induces reference but not working memory deficits in the Morris water maze in rats: implications of prior learning. *Int J Dev Neurosci* (2004) **22**(5):247–59. doi:10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2004.06.003
82. Cohen MA, Skelton MR, Schaefer TL, Gudelsky GA, Vorhees CV, Williams MT. Learning and memory after neonatal exposure to 3, 4-methylenedioxyamphetamine (ecstasy) in rats: interaction with exposure in adulthood. *Synapse* (2005) **57**(3):148–59. doi:10.1002/syn.20166
83. Skelton MR, Williams MT, Vorhees CV. Treatment with MDMA from P11–20 disrupts spatial learning and path integration learning in adolescent rats but only spatial learning in older rats. *Psychopharmacology* (2006) **189**(3):307–18. doi:10.1007/s00213-006-0563-4
84. Ma MX, Chen YM, He J, Zeng T, Wang JH. Effects of morphine and its withdrawal on Y-maze spatial recognition memory in mice. *Neuroscience* (2007) **147**(4):1059–65. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2007.05.020
85. Belcher AM, Feinstein EM, O'Dell SJ, Marshall JF. Methamphetamine influences on recognition memory: comparison of escalating and single-day dosing regimens. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2008) **33**(6):1453–63. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1301510
86. Tramullas M, Martínez-Cué C, Hurlé MA. Chronic administration of heroin to mice produces up-regulation of brain apoptosis-related proteins and impairs spatial learning and memory. *Neuropharmacology* (2008) **54**(4):640–52. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2007.11.018
87. North A, Swant J, Salvatore MF, Gamble-George J, Prins P, Butler B, et al. Chronic methamphetamine exposure produces a delayed, long-lasting memory deficit. *Synapse* (2013) **67**(5):245–57. doi:10.1002/syn.21635
88. Fole A, Martin M, Morales L, Del Olmo N. Effects of chronic cocaine treatment during adolescence in Lewis and Fischer-344 rats: novel location recognition impairment and changes in synaptic plasticity in adulthood. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2015) **123**:179–86. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2015.06.001
89. Zhou M, Luo P, Lu Y, Li CJ, Wang DS, Lu Q, et al. Imbalance of HCN1 and HCN2 expression in hippocampal CA1 area impairs spatial learning and memory in rats with chronic morphine exposure. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2015) **56**:207–14. doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2014.09.010
90. Kathirvelu B, Colombo PJ. Effects of lentivirus-mediated CREB expression in the dorsolateral striatum: memory enhancement and evidence for competitive and cooperative interactions with the hippocampus. *Hippocampus* (2013) **23**(11):1066–74. doi:10.1002/hipo.22188
91. Baudonnet M, Guillou JL, Husson M, Vandesquille M, Corio M, Decorte L, et al. Disrupting effect of drug-induced reward on spatial but not cued-guided learning: implication of striatal protein kinase A/cAMP response element-binding protein pathway. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:16517–28. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1787-11.2011
92. Packard MG, Wingard JC. Amygdala and “emotional” modulation of the relative use of multiple memory systems. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2004) **82**(3):243–52. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2004.06.008
93. Elliott AE, Packard MG. Intra-amygdala anxiogenic drug infusion prior to retrieval biases rats towards the use of habit memory. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2008) **90**(4):616–23. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2008.06.012
94. Wingard JC, Packard MG. The amygdala and emotional modulation of competition between cognitive and habit memory. *Behav Brain Res* (2008) **193**(1):126–31. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.05.002
95. Packard MG, Gabriele A. Peripheral anxiogenic drug injections differentially affect cognitive and habit memory: role of basolateral amygdala. *Neuroscience* (2009) **164**(2):457–62. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2009.07.054
96. Leong KC, Goodman J, Packard MG. Buspirone blocks the enhancing effect of the anxiogenic drug RS 79948-197 on consolidation of habit memory. *Behav Brain Res* (2012) **234**(2):299–302. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2012.07.009
97. Goodman J, Leong KC, Packard MG. Glucocorticoid enhancement of dorsolateral striatum-dependent habit memory requires concurrent noradrenergic activity. *Neuroscience* (2015) **311**:1–8. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2015.10.014
98. Kim JJ, Lee HJ, Han JS, Packard MG. Amygdala is critical for stress-induced modulation of hippocampal long-term potentiation and learning. *J Neurosci* (2001) **21**(14):5222–8.

99. Schwabe L, Dalm S, Schächinger H, Oitzl MS. Chronic stress modulates the use of spatial and stimulus-response learning strategies in mice and man. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2008) **90**(3):495–503. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2008.07.015
100. Leong KC, Packard MG. Exposure to predator odor influences the relative use of multiple memory systems: role of basolateral amygdala. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2014) **109**:56–61. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2013.11.015
101. Taylor SB, Anglin JM, Paode PR, Riggert AG, Olive MF, Conrad CD. Chronic stress may facilitate the recruitment of habit- and addiction-related neurocircuits through neuronal restructuring of the striatum. *Neuroscience* (2014) **280**:231–42. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2014.09.029
102. Leong KC, Goodman J, Packard MG. Post-training re-exposure to fear conditioned stimuli enhances memory consolidation and biases rats toward the use of dorsolateral striatum-dependent response learning. *Behav Brain Res* (2015) **291**:195–200. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2015.05.022
103. Goode TE, Leong KC, Goodman J, Maren S, Packard MG. Enhancement of striatum-dependent memory by conditioned fear is mediated by beta-adrenergic receptors in the basolateral amygdala. *Neurobiology of Stress* (in press). doi:10.1016/j.yynstr.2016.02.004
104. Schwabe L, Oitzl MS, Philippson C, Richter S, Bohringer A, Wippich W, et al. Stress modulates the use of spatial versus stimulus-response learning strategies in humans. *Learn Mem* (2007) **14**(1–2):109–16. doi:10.1101/lm.435807
105. Schwabe L, Schächinger H, de Kloet ER, Oitzl MS. Corticosteroids operate as a switch between memory systems. *J Cogn Neurosci* (2010) **22**(7):1362–72. doi:10.1162/jocn.2009.21278
106. Schwabe L, Tegenthoff M, Höffken O, Wolf OT. Concurrent glucocorticoid and noradrenergic activity shifts instrumental behavior from goal-directed to habitual control. *J Neurosci* (2010) **30**(24):8190–6. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0734-10.2010
107. Schwabe L, Tegenthoff M, Höffken O, Wolf OT. Mineralocorticoid receptor blockade prevents stress-induced modulation of multiple memory systems in the human brain. *Biol Psychiatry* (2013) **74**(11):801–8. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2013.06.001
108. Schwabe L, Wolf OT. Stress prompts habit behavior in humans. *J Neurosci* (2009) **29**(22):7191–8. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0979-09.2009
109. Schwabe L, Wolf OT. Socially evaluated cold pressor stress after instrumental learning favors habits over goal-directed action. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* (2010) **35**(7):977–86. doi:10.1016/j.psyneuen.2009.12.010
110. Guenzel FM, Wolf OT, Schwabe L. Glucocorticoids boost stimulus-response memory formation in humans. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* (2014) **45**:21–30. doi:10.1016/j.psyneuen.2014.02.015
111. Higgins RL, Marlatt GA. Fear of interpersonal evaluation as a determinant of alcohol consumption in male social drinkers. *J Abnorm Psychol* (1975) **84**(6):644–51. doi:10.1037/0021-843X.84.6.644
112. Marlatt GA, Gordon JR. Determinants of relapse: implications for the maintenance of behavior change. In: Davidson PO, Davidson SM, editors. *Behavioral Medicine: Changing Lifestyles*. New York: Brunner/Mazel (1980). p. 410–52.
113. Newcomb MD, Bentler PM. Impact of adolescent drug use and social support on problems of young adults: a longitudinal study. *J Abnorm Psychol* (1988) **97**:64–75. doi:10.1037/0021-843X.97.1.64
114. Wallace BC. Psychological and environmental determinants of relapse in crack cocaine smokers. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (1989) **6**(2):95–106. doi:10.1016/0740-5472(89)90047-0
115. Kaplan HB, Johnson RJ. Relationships between circumstances surrounding initial illicit drug use and escalation of drug use: moderating effects of gender and early adolescent experiences. In: Glantz M, Pickens R, editors. *Vulnerability to Drug Abuse*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association (1992). p. 200–358.
116. Harrison PA, Fulkerson JA, Beebe TJ. Multiple substance use among adolescent physical and sexual abuse victims. *Child Abuse Neglect* (1997) **21**:529–39. doi:10.1016/S0145-2134(97)00013-6
117. Chilcoat HD, Breslau N. Posttraumatic stress disorder and drug disorders: testing causal pathways. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1998) **55**(10):913–7. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.55.10.913
118. Piazza PV, Le Moal M. The role of stress in drug self-administration. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* (1998) **19**(2):67–74. doi:10.1016/S0165-6147(97)01115-2
119. Goodman J, Leong KC, Packard MG. Emotional modulation of multiple memory systems: implications for the neurobiology of post-traumatic stress disorder. *Rev Neurosci* (2012) **23**(5–6):627–43. doi:10.1515/revneuro-2012-0049
120. Sinha R, Lacadie C, Skudlarski P, Fulbright RK, Rounsaville BJ, Kosten TR, et al. Neural activity associated with stress-induced cocaine craving: a functional magnetic resonance imaging study. *Psychopharmacology* (2005) **183**(2):171–80. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-0147-8
121. Avena NM, Rada P, Hoebel BG. Evidence for sugar addiction: behavioral and neurochemical effects of intermittent, excessive sugar intake. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2008) **32**(1):20–39. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2007.04.019
122. Gearhardt AN, Corbin WR, Brownell KD. Food addiction: an examination of the diagnostic criteria for dependence. *J Addict Med* (2009) **3**(1):1–7. doi:10.1097/ADM.0b013e318193c993
123. Smith DG, Robbins TW. The neurobiological underpinnings of obesity and binge eating: a rationale for adopting the food addiction model. *Biol Psychiatry* (2013) **73**(9):804–10. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2012.08.026
124. de Jong JW, Meijboom KE, Vanderschuren LJ, Adan RA. Low control over palatable food intake in rats is associated with habitual behavior and relapse vulnerability: individual differences. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**(9):e74645. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0074645
125. Furlong TM, Jayaweera HK, Balleine BW, Corbit LH. Binge-like consumption of a palatable food accelerates habitual control of behavior and is dependent on activation of the dorsolateral striatum. *J Neurosci* (2014) **34**(14):5012–22. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3707-13.2014
126. Hargrave SL, Davidson TL, Zheng W, Kinzig KP. Western diets induce blood-brain barrier leakage and alter spatial strategies in rats. *Behav Neurosci* (2016) **130**(1):123–35. doi:10.1037/bne0000110
127. Smith KL, Hummer TA, Hulvershorn LA. Pathological video gaming and its relationship to substance use disorders. *Curr Addict Rep* (2015) **2**(4):302–9. doi:10.1007/s40429-015-0075-6
128. Weinstein AM. Computer and video game addiction – a comparison between game users and non-game users. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse* (2010) **36**(5):268–76. doi:10.3109/00952990.2010.491879
129. Kätsyri J, Hari R, Ravaja N, Nummenmaa L. The opponent matters: elevated fMRI reward responses to winning against a human versus a computer opponent during interactive video game playing. *Cereb Cortex* (2013) **23**(12):2829–39. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhs259
130. Kätsyri J, Hari R, Ravaja N, Nummenmaa L. Just watching the game ain't enough: striatal fMRI reward responses to successes and failures in a video game during active and vicarious playing. *Front Hum Neurosci* (2013) **7**:278. doi:10.3389/fnhum.2013.00278
131. Erickson KI, Boot WR, Basak C, Neider MB, Prakash RS, Voss MW, et al. Striatal volume predicts level of video game skill acquisition. *Cereb Cortex* (2010) **20**:2522–30. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhp293
132. West GL, Drisdelle BL, Konishi K, Jackson J, Jolicoeur P, Bohbot VD. Habitual action video game playing is associated with caudate nucleus-dependent navigational strategies. *Proc R Soc B* (2015) **282**(1808). doi:10.1098/rspb.2014.2952
133. Liu S, Schad DJ, Kuschpel MS, Rapp MA, Heinz A. Music and video gaming during breaks: influence of habitual versus goal-directed decision making. *Paper Presented at 45th Annual Meeting of the Society for Neuroscience*. Chicago, IL: Society for Neuroscience (2015).
134. de Fonseca FR, Carrera MRA, Navarro M, Koob GF, Weiss F. Activation of corticotropin-releasing factor in the limbic system during cannabinoid withdrawal. *Science* (1997) **276**(5321):2050–4. doi:10.1126/science.276.5321.2050
135. Cornelius JR, Chung T, Martin C, Wood DS, Clark DB. Cannabis withdrawal is common among treatment-seeking adolescents with cannabis dependence and major depression, and is associated with rapid relapse to dependence. *Addict Behav* (2008) **33**(11):1500–5. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2008.02.001
136. Greene MC, Kelly JF. The prevalence of cannabis withdrawal and its influence on adolescents' treatment response and outcomes: a 12-month prospective investigation. *J Addict Med* (2014) **8**:359–67. doi:10.1097/ADM.0000000000000064
137. Wagner FA, Anthony JC. From first drug use to drug dependence: developmental periods of risk for dependence upon marijuana, cocaine, and alcohol. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2002) **26**:479–88. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(01)00367-0

138. Goodman J, Packard MG. The influence of cannabinoids on learning and memory processes of the dorsal striatum. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2015) **125**:1–14. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2015.06.008
139. Rueda-Orozco PE, Soria-Gomez E, Montes-Rodriguez CJ, Martínez-Vargas M, Galicia O, Navarro L, et al. A potential function of endocannabinoids in the selection of a navigation strategy by rats. *Psychopharmacology* (2008) **198**(4):565–76. doi:10.1007/s00213-007-0911-z
140. Goodman J, Packard MG. Peripheral and intra-dorsolateral striatum injections of the cannabinoid receptor agonist WIN 55,212-2 impair consolidation of stimulus-response memory. *Neuroscience* (2014) **274**:128–37. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2014.05.007
141. Nazzaro C, Greco B, Cerovic M, Baxter P, Rubino T, Trusel M, et al. SK channel modulation rescues striatal plasticity and control over habit in cannabinoid tolerance. *Nat Neurosci* (2012) **15**:284–93. doi:10.1038/nn.3022
142. Ames SL, Grenard JL, Stacy AW, Xiao L, He Q, Wong SW, et al. Functional imaging of implicit marijuana associations during performance on an implicit association test (IAT). *Behav Brain Res* (2013) **256**:494–502. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2013.09.013
143. Redish AD, Jensen S, Johnson A. A unified framework for addiction: vulnerabilities in the decision process. *Behav Brain Sci* (2008) **31**(04):415–37. doi:10.1017/S0140525X0800472X
144. Brevers D, Bechara A, Cleeremans A, Noël X. Iowa Gambling Task (IGT): twenty years after – gambling disorder and IGT. *Front Psychol* (2013) **4**:665. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2013.00665
145. Koob GF, Le Moal M. Neurobiological mechanisms for opponent motivational processes in addiction. *Philos Trans R Soc B Biol Sci* (2008) **363**(1507):3113–23. doi:10.1098/rstb.2008.0094
146. Hyman SE, Malenka RC, Nestler EJ. Neural mechanisms of addiction: the role of reward-related learning and memory. *Annu Rev Neurosci* (2006) **29**:565–98. doi:10.1146/annurev.neuro.29.051605.113009
147. Goodman J, Packard M. The memory system engaged during acquisition determines the effectiveness of different extinction protocols. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2015) **9**:314. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2015.00314
148. Palencia CA, Ragozzino ME. The contribution of NMDA receptors in the dorsolateral striatum to egocentric response learning. *Behav Neurosci* (2005) **119**(4):953–60. doi:10.1037/0735-7044.119.4.953
149. Rueda-Orozco PE, Montes-Rodriguez CJ, Soria-Gomez E, Méndez-Díaz M, Prospéro-García O. Impairment of endocannabinoids activity in the dorsolateral striatum delays extinction of behavior in a procedural memory task in rats. *Neuropharmacology* (2008) **55**(1):55–62. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2008.04.013

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Goodman and Packard. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Desensitizing Addiction: Using Eye Movements to Reduce the Intensity of Substance-Related Mental Imagery and Craving

Marianne Littel\*, Marcel A. van den Hout and Iris M. Engelhard

*Clinical Psychology, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands*

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Daniel Beracochea,  
Institut de Neurosciences Cognitive  
et Integratives d'Aquitaine (INCIA),  
France

### Reviewed by:

Giovanni Martinotti,  
University G. d'Annunzio, Italy  
Kesong Hu,  
Cornell University, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Marianne Littel  
m.littel@uu.nl

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 25 September 2015

**Accepted:** 25 January 2016

**Published:** 08 February 2016

### Citation:

Littel M, van den Hout MA and  
Engelhard IM (2016) Desensitizing  
Addiction: Using Eye Movements to  
Reduce the Intensity of Substance-  
Related Mental Imagery and Craving.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 7:14.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2016.00014

Eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR) is an effective treatment for posttraumatic stress disorder. During this treatment, patients recall traumatic memories while making horizontal eye movements (EM). Studies have shown that EM not only desensitize negative memories but also positive memories and imagined events. Substance use behavior and craving are maintained by maladaptive memory associations and visual imagery. Preliminary findings have indicated that these mental images can be desensitized by EMDR techniques. We conducted two proof-of-principle studies to investigate whether EM can reduce the sensory richness of substance-related mental representations and accompanying craving levels. We investigated the effects of EM on (1) vividness of food-related mental imagery and food craving in dieting and non-dieting students and (2) vividness of recent smoking-related memories and cigarette craving in daily smokers. In both experiments, participants recalled the images while making EM or keeping eyes stationary. Image vividness and emotionality, image-specific craving and general craving were measured before and after the intervention. As a behavioral outcome measure, participants in study 1 were offered a snack choice at the end of the experiment. Results of both experiments showed that image vividness and craving increased in the control condition but remained stable or decreased after the EM intervention. EM additionally reduced image emotionality (experiment 2) and affected behavior (experiment 1): participants in the EM condition were more inclined to choose healthy over unhealthy snack options. In conclusion, these data suggest that EM can be used to reduce intensity of substance-related imagery and craving. Although long-term effects are yet to be demonstrated, the current studies suggest that EM might be a useful technique in addiction treatment.

**Keywords:** EMDR, eye movements, addiction, food craving, cigarette craving, working memory taxation, mental imagery, addiction memory

## INTRODUCTION

Eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR) is a well-established, effective treatment for posttraumatic stress disorder [PTSD: (1, 2)]. During EMDR, patients recall their traumatic memories while making horizontal eye movements (EM). This decreases the sensory richness of the memories and makes them less emotionally intense. Interestingly, mounting research shows that EM can also decrease the vividness and emotionality of positively laden memories (3, 4), and images of possible future events (flash-forwards) (5–8). This suggests that EMDR might be suitable for the treatment of other types of psychopathology in which maladaptive memory and mental imagery plays a role, including addictive disorders (9).

Addictive disorders are chronic and relapsing in nature and pose a widespread problem with great societal, economic, and personal costs. Remission rates are extremely high, with more than 85% of individuals returning to substance use within 1 year after quitting (10). Over the past years, there has been little progress in identifying new, effective interventions, and relatively few existing interventions have been validated experimentally (11). The present studies were designed to provide proof-of-principle for the use of EMDR in the treatment of addiction. More specifically, it was examined whether making EM during the recall of substance-related images can reduce their vividness, emotionality, and ability to elicit craving, as well as general craving and substance-use behavior.

Eye movement desensitization and reprocessing was originally developed by Shapiro (12) to facilitate the cognitive processing of traumatic memories. In the basic EMDR protocol (13), the client is instructed to hold an unpleasant memory in mind, while EM is induced by having the client follow a side-to-side motion of the therapist's index finger. The client then reports current sensations, cognitions, and emotions, including the distress caused by the memory. Sets of EM are repeated until the client reports that the distress has been reduced to a minimal level. Then, the client is guided to practice a positive cognition to go with the memory. Multiple meta-analyses show that EMDR is effective in the treatment of PTSD (1, 2, 14). Practice guidelines now consider both cognitive behavior therapy (CBT) and EMDR to be treatment of choice. Importantly, a meta-analysis by Lee and Cuijpers (15) shows that the EM component of the therapy has significant additional value over and above repeated activation of the memory without EM. In addition, numerous lab studies [e.g., Ref. (16, 17); and also see Ref. (18) for an overview] show that autobiographical memories become less vivid and emotional after applying only the EM component of EMDR, as compared to memory recall only. Hence, EM seems important for EMDR to have its effects, but it is still unclear how this works.

A plausible explanation of the effects of EM is provided by the working memory (WM) theory. WM is a cognitive system for temporary storage and manipulation of information (19, 20) and has limited capacity. During EMDR, people simultaneously recall traumatic memories and make EM, two processes that have both been demonstrated to tax WM (17, 21). The subsequent competition for its limited capacity affects memory recall. Memories are processed in a more detached manner and become less vivid

and emotional. This memory “blurring” does not only take place during or immediately after the intervention but also appears to have long-term effects [i.e., 1 day or week later; (16, 22)]. EMDR seems to exploit the fact that the retrieval of memories returns them to a labile state, during which they can be altered or updated (23, 24). After memory recall plus EM, less vivid, less emotional, and less detailed versions of memories are reconsolidated into long-term storage.

Evidence for the WM theory of EMDR is provided by many well-controlled lab studies. They show that simultaneous EM reduce memory vividness, but so do other dual WM tasks, such as mental arithmetic (7) or copying a complex drawing (22), compared to memory recall without a dual task. Furthermore, and as noted before, negative memories are affected by dual WM tasks, but so are other kinds of taxing mental images, including positive memories [e.g., Ref. (3–5)] and distressing images about possible future events (flash-forwards) (3, 5–8).

In addictive disorders, the retrieval of substance-related memories is crucial to the experience of craving, which is, in turn, a strong predictor of substance use maintenance and relapse (25–27). These substance-related memories include classically and instrumentally learned associations between cues and effects (e.g., the association between feeling stressed and smoking and between smoking and becoming relaxed). They also include episodic memories, such as memories of specific encounters with the substance (e.g., a great first use experience), memories of substance use consequences, and memories of loss of self-control and relapse (9, 28). Craving is often maintained and augmented by sensory imagery [e.g., imagining sight, smell, future use: (29, 30)]. Research shows that instructions to form mental images of substance use increase craving [e.g., Ref. (31, 32)], with more vivid imagery predicting higher craving intensity (31, 33–35).

Craving can be reduced by dual task procedures. Many studies have shown that engaging in non-substance-related imagery or visuospatial tasks while experiencing high craving levels reduces craving frequency and intensity [for overviews, see Ref. (36, 37)]. Concurrent cognitive activity therefore provides a valuable way of coping with the acute effects of craving and can be easily implemented in clinical practice [e.g., Ref. (38)]. When craving is experienced, one can engage in a dual task. However, this method requires substance-dependent persons to identify craving while it can still be controlled, whereas self-monitoring, self-evaluation, and cognitive control are often compromised in addiction (39). Furthermore, and in contrast to EMDR, this method is not designed to alter substance-related representations in memory storage, and long-term effects are not expected after one quits using it. To achieve prolonged craving reduction, specific instructions must be given to retrieve the images before engaging in the dual task. Only reactivated memories enter a labile state and are susceptible to alteration or disruption (23, 24).

Three studies so far have investigated the effects of visuospatial WM tasks (33, 40, 41) during *instructed* imagery of favorite foods in a sample of healthy (non-preselected) students. All tasks significantly reduced the vividness of the food-related imagery and craving compared to a control condition. Although long-term effects were not measured, these studies provide first indications that concurrent tasks can degrade substance-related images.

Research on the effectiveness of the full EMDR procedure in addiction is limited. In most studies, EMDR predominantly focused on traumatic memories constituting comorbid PTSD and not on memory representations or sensory imagery constituting substance craving and dependence itself (42). The investigations of EMDR that did specifically target substance-related memories are clinical anecdotes or case reports [for a list, see Ref. (43)]. Although most of them describe positive results, some found mixed (44) or negative results (45). Only one controlled study has been published so far (46). In this study, thirty alcohol-dependent patients received either treatment as usual (TAU) along with two EMDR sessions or TAU only. Target memories were memories of specific instances of intense craving and relapse. Patients in the TAU + EMDR group showed a significant reduction in alcohol craving one as well as six months posttreatment, compared to patients receiving TAU only. In addition, fewer patients from the TAU + EMDR group relapsed. Unfortunately, the study has several limitations, including small sample sizes and multiple drop-outs on follow-up measures. Nonetheless, the results are encouraging for the application of EMDR targeting specific addiction memories, especially because the effects were obtained after only two sessions.

In order to determine whether EMDR can serve as a promising adjunct to current treatment options for addiction, more research is necessary, including well-controlled proof-of-principle studies showing that EM can desensitize addiction-relevant memory representations and imagery. In the present studies, the effects of EM on the vividness and emotionality of substance-related images and associated craving were investigated. Because craving is triggered by addiction memories and exacerbated by mental imagery, both were used as targets in each of the two studies. In the first study, EM targeted food-related *imagery* and food craving in healthy dieting and non-dieting participants. It extends the studies by Kemps et al. (33), McClelland et al. (40), and Steel et al. (41), by placing more emphasis on the retrieval or formation of food-related mental images before the dual task was introduced. Moreover, our study solely focused on the effects of EM as dual task to reduce craving. Furthermore, there were methodological differences, such as the use of a between-subjects design, which prevents possible carry-over effects of interventions on craving. The second study was concerned with smoking-related *memories* and cigarette craving and was conducted in smokers. Both studies employed the EMDR lab model [cf., Ref. (3, 5, 47)], in which half of the participants recalled a substance-related image while making EM (recall + EM), whereas the other half of the participants recalled the image while keeping eyes stationary (RO). Image vividness, emotionality, and craving were measured before (pretest) and after the intervention (posttest). We expected that recall + EM, relative to RO, would decrease image vividness, emotionality, and craving from pre- to posttest.

## STUDY 1: THE EFFECTS OF EM ON FOOD-RELATED IMAGERY AND FOOD CRAVING

The first study focused on craving for food. Although food craving is commonly experienced and plays a significant evolutionary

role (48), it is associated with unfavorable outcomes, including high-calorie food consumption and body mass index (BMI) (49), binge eating (50), development of obesity (51), and having difficulty in maintaining a diet (52). Many lines of research demonstrate that parallels exist between drug and food cravings in neuroanatomy, neurochemistry, and learning (53–55), providing the rationale for study 1.

Dieting and non-dieting participants were instructed to actively imagine eating their favorite food. We compared the effects of recall + EM versus RO on the vividness and emotionality of these food-related images, as well as specific craving in response to these images and more general craving for their favorite food. Furthermore, we compared snack choice at the end of the task. It was expected that, compared to RO, recall + EM would decrease craving, vividness, and emotionality of the food-related imagery. We also expected healthier snack choices after EM than RO. Because dieters are trying to exert control over their food intake, they are likely to experience motivational conflict when they think of their favorite food (56). Therefore, we expected that food-related imagery would be more taxing for dieters, resulting in greater effects of the intervention in this group. Generalizability of effects was explored by comparing craving for two other favorite foods at pre- and posttest.

Both the present study and study 2 were approved by the local ethics committee of the Faculty of Behavioral and Social Sciences of Utrecht University. All participants provided written informed consent.

## Methods

### Participants

Eighty-nine female students ( $M$  age = 21.5,  $SD$  = 2.2) participated in experiment 1. They were recruited *via* advertisements at Utrecht University, specifically calling for non-dieters and dieters. Dieters ( $n$  = 42) were eligible if they reported to be on a diet with the goal of losing weight. They were on the diet for 3.2 months ( $SD$  = 4.4) on average. Individuals with explicit knowledge of EMDR were excluded. Participants received either financial compensation or course credit for participation.

## Materials

### Eye Movement Task

An EM task [cf., Ref. (3, 5)] was used to simulate the EM component of EMDR. A white dot was presented on a black screen, which moved from side-to-side with 1 s per cycle, or a blank screen was presented. The moving dot and blank screens were displayed during four intervals of 24 s separated by 10 s breaks. Participants sat at a 50 cm distance from the computer screen. Participants recalled their food-related image while tracking the dot (recall + EM) or watching the blank screen (eyes stationary; RO).

### Visual Analog Scales

Before (pretest) and after (posttest) the EM task, participants recalled their food-related images and rated them on vividness using 10 cm Visual Analog Scales (VASs) ranging from 0 (not vivid) to 100 (very vivid), on emotionality using a VAS ranging from 0 (very unpleasant) to 100 (very pleasant), and on image-specific

craving (“How strong is your urge to eat [targetfood] at this very moment”) using a VAS ranging from 0 (no craving) to 100 (intense craving). The EM task and VASs were presented using OpenSesame v.0.27.1 (57).

### General State Food Cravings Questionnaire

Current craving for the target food was assessed with the Dutch translation of the General State Food Cravings Questionnaire [G-FCQ-S: (58)]. This questionnaire consists of 15 items (e.g., “I know I’m going to keep on thinking about tasty [food] until I actually have it”) that are scored on 5-point Likert scales, ranging from “I totally disagree” to “I totally agree.” The reliability is excellent (Cronbach’s  $\alpha = 0.93$ ). For the purpose of this study, the word “food” was replaced with the participants’ favorite food.

### General Trait Food Cravings Questionnaire

The General Trait Food Cravings Questionnaire [G-FCQ-T: (58)] was used to measure trait craving, i.e., the tendency to experience craving for food in general. It is composed of 21 questions (e.g., “I feel like I have food on my mind all the time”), which are scored on a 6-point Likert scales. The Dutch translation has good validity and reliability (Cronbach’s  $\alpha = 0.90$ ).

### Behavioral Task

As a behavioral outcome measure of EM and RO interventions, participants’ snack choice was measured. At the end of the experiment, all participants were offered an apple or a candy bar. They could pick one of these or refuse both. Choosing an apple and refusing a snack were considered healthy choices, whereas choosing the candy bar was considered an unhealthy choice.

### Procedure

Upon arrival, participants were screened for study eligibility. After signing informed consent, participants were asked several questions about their diet and reported their height and weight, in order to calculate their BMI, and filled out the G-FCQ-T. Then, participants were instructed to select three food items that they craved most at that specific moment. These were entered into the software, and intensity of craving for each food was assessed using on-screen VASs. Out of the three selected foods, participants then picked their favorite one, i.e., the food they craved most at that specific moment. This food became the target for the EM or RO intervention, whereas the other two foods did not (non-targets). First, participants filled out the G-FCQ-S, of which the word “food” was replaced with participants’ target food. They were asked to vividly picture this food and imagine its taste and smell as if they were eating it right now. When the image was clear, they rated vividness and emotionality of this image and image-specific craving using VASs. Subsequently, the EM task started. Half of the participants recalled their image while making EM. The other half recalled their image while keeping eyes stationary (RO). Immediately after the recall + EM or RO intervention, target images were again scored on vividness, emotionality, and craving. The two non-target images were also scored on craving. Then, the G-FCQ-S was filled out for a second time. After finishing

this questionnaire, participants proceeded to the behavioral task and were offered the choice between a candy bar and an apple. Participant assignment to recall + EM or RO was counterbalanced. At the end of the experiment, participants were debriefed and given their reward.

### Design and Statistical Analyses

A  $2 \times 2 \times 2$  crossed design was used with group (2; dieters, non-dieters) and condition (2; recall + EM, RO) as between-subjects factors and time (2; pretest, posttest) as within-subjects factor.

Five  $2$  (group)  $\times$   $2$  (condition)  $\times$   $2$  (time) mixed model ANOVAs were conducted to assess whether food-related image vividness, emotionality, and craving VAS scores, G-FCQ-S scores, and non-target craving scores were more reduced after recall + EM than after RO. A Chi-square goodness of fit test was performed to assess whether the healthy snack option would be selected more frequently than would be expected by chance after EM [cf., Ref. (59)]. An alpha level of 0.05 was used for all statistical tests. When the direction of the differences was predicted, one-tailed  $p$ -values are reported.

### Results

Dieters had significantly higher BMIs ( $M = 23.7$ ,  $SD = 4.1$ ) than non-dieters ( $M = 21.4$ ,  $SD = 2.4$ ),  $t(87) = 3.12$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , and showed greater trait craving ( $M = 72.2$ ,  $SD = 11.8$ ) than non-dieters ( $M = 64.6$ ,  $SD = 11.8$ ),  $t(87) = 3.06$ ,  $p < 0.01$ , indicating that two distinct groups were recruited.

#### Vividness VAS

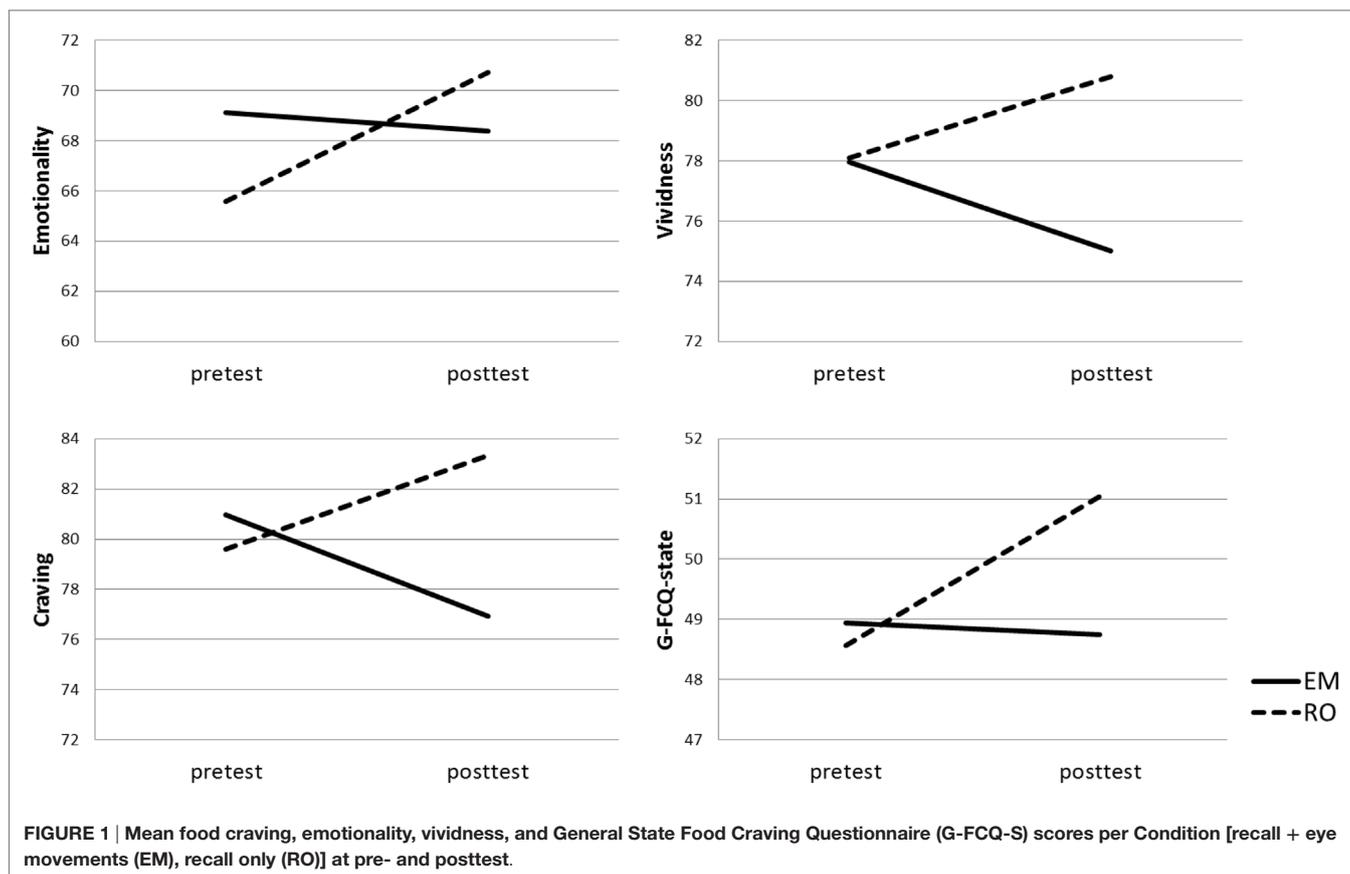
Findings are graphically depicted in **Figure 1**. There were no main effects of Time,  $F(1,85) = 0.00$ ,  $p = 1$ , Condition,  $F(1,85) = 0.75$ ,  $p = 0.39$ , or Group,  $F(1,85) = 1.09$ ,  $p = 0.30$ . The crucial Condition  $\times$  Time interaction was significant,  $F(1,85) = 4.01$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ,  $\eta^2 = 0.05$ . For the RO condition, a significant increase was observed between the pre- and posttest vividness scores,  $t(43) = 1.69$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ,  $d = 0.52$ . For EM, there was a non-significant trend toward a decrease instead,  $t(44) = 1.33$ ,  $p = 0.10$ ,  $d = 0.41$ . The Condition  $\times$  Time interaction effect was not moderated by dieting Group,  $F(1,85) = 0.68$ ,  $p = 0.41$ .

#### Emotionality VAS

There were no significant main or interaction effects, all  $F$ 's  $< 2.36$ , all  $p$ 's  $> 0.13$ .

#### Craving VAS Target Food

There were no significant main effects of Time,  $F(1,85) = 0.00$ ,  $p = 0.96$ ; Condition,  $F(1,85) = 0.63$ ,  $p = 0.43$ ; or Group,  $F(1,85) = 2.44$ ,  $p = 0.12$ . However, the crucial Condition  $\times$  Time interaction was significant,  $F(1,85) = 4.14$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ,  $\eta^2 = 0.05$ . Paired sample  $t$ -tests showed that there was a trend for increasing pre- to posttest craving scores in the RO condition,  $t(43) = 1.38$ ,  $p = 0.09$ ,  $d = 0.42$ , whereas for recall with EM, craving scores dropped significantly from pre- to posttest,  $t(44) = 1.66$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ,  $d = 0.51$ .



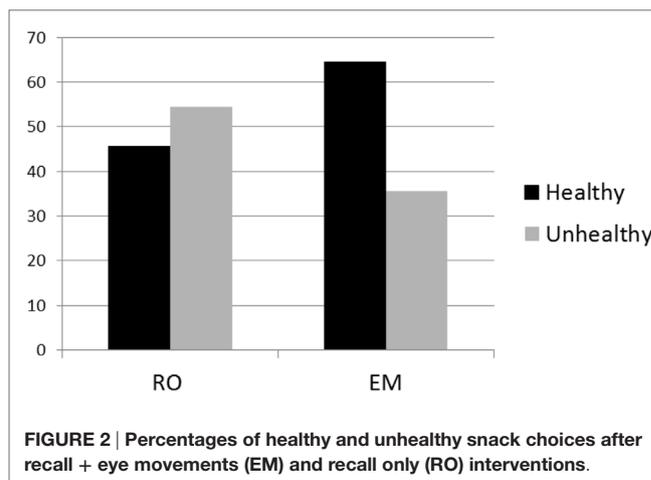
There was a trend for a Condition  $\times$  Time  $\times$  Group interaction,  $F(1,85) = 3.32$ ,  $p = 0.07$ ,  $\eta^2 = 0.04$ . The non-dieting group showed a pre- to posttest increase in craving in the RO condition,  $t(22) = 2.35$ ,  $p = 0.01$ ,  $d = 0.70$ , and a craving decrease in the EM condition,  $t(23) = 1.90$ ,  $p = 0.04$ ,  $d = 0.57$ . Craving did not increase or decrease in response to RO or EM in the dieting group, all  $t$ 's  $< 0.16$ , all  $p$ 's  $> 0.44$ .

### Craving VAS Non-Target Food

A significant main effect of Time was observed,  $F(1,85) = 31.20$ ,  $p < 0.001$ , indicating a decrease of craving for non-preferred, non-targeted foods over time. Overall, dieters showed significantly less craving in response to their non-preferred foods,  $F(1,85) = 3.99$ ,  $p < 0.05$ . No other significant effects were found, all  $F$ 's  $< 0.36$ , all  $p$ 's  $> 0.55$ .

### G-FCQ-State

There was a trend toward a main effect of Time,  $F(1,85) = 2.97$ ,  $p = 0.09$ , indicating a slight increase of state food craving over time across groups. There were no significant main effects for Condition,  $F(1,85) = 0.76$ ,  $p = 0.58$ ; or Group,  $F(1,85) = 0.09$ ,  $p = 0.76$ . The crucial Condition  $\times$  Time interaction was significant,  $F(1,85) = 4.15$ ,  $p = 0.05$ ,  $\eta^2 = 0.05$ . Paired sample  $t$ -test showed that for the RO condition, G-FCQ-S scores significantly increased from pre- to posttest,  $t(43) = 3.31$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ,  $d = 0.71$ ,



whereas in the EM condition G-FCQ-S scores remained stable over time,  $t(44) = 0.18$ ,  $p = 0.43$ ,  $d = 0.04$ . There was no significant Condition  $\times$  Time  $\times$  Group interaction,  $F(1,85) = 0.01$ ,  $p = 0.91$ .

### Snack Choice

Results are shown in Figure 2. After RO, the frequency of healthy snack choices did not differ from chance,  $\chi^2(1) = 0.36$ ,  $p = 0.55$ . However, after recall + EM, the healthy snack option was more

frequently chosen than would be expected by chance alone,  $\chi^2(1) = 3.76, p = 0.05$ .

## Discussion

A brief session of EM significantly reduced craving evoked by food-related images compared to a control condition in which no EM were made. This effect was most pronounced in non-dieting participants. In addition, there was a trend for recall + EM to decrease food image vividness, whereas it increased after recalling the image without making EM. General craving for the selected food (G-FCQ-S) did not decrease after recall + EM, but remained stable over time. Note that general craving for food increased after RO, which can be expected due to the passage of time (60) and repeated craving imagery (31, 32). Accordingly, one might argue that making EM during recall attenuates craving. After only a brief application of EM ( $4 \times 24$  s), we consider this a clinically relevant result, especially because the G-FCQ-S is a broad measure that incorporates items that do not specifically refer to the preferred food (e.g., "I'm hungry"). Finally, a brief session of EM during food-related imagery affected subsequent snack choice; participants in the EM condition chose the healthier options more often than expected by chance, whereas participants in the RO condition did not.

## STUDY 2: THE EFFECTS OF EM ON SMOKING-RELATED MEMORIES AND CIGARETTE CRAVING

In study 2, we compared the effects of recall + EM versus RO on the vividness and emotionality of smoking-related memories, memory-related cigarette craving, and general cigarette craving in daily smokers. In contrast to study 1, RO and EM interventions targeted memories<sup>1</sup> instead of mental images formed in the lab. Moreover, we presented EM in six sets of 24 s instead of four in order to increase WM taxation [cf., Ref. (8)], and we used a small craving manipulation at the start of the experiment in order to increase craving. Furthermore, because cravings are emotionally ambivalent and likely to involve both positive and negative affect (61), we changed the positive endpoint of the emotionality scale to a neutral one (see Methods). We expected that, compared to RO, recall + EM would decrease craving and the vividness and emotionality of smoking-related memories.

## Methods

### Participants

Fifty smokers ( $M$  age = 23.4,  $SD = 6.6$ , 58% females, 42% males) participated in experiment 2. They were recruited *via* advertisements at Utrecht University and word-of-mouth and were eligible if they smoked at least five cigarettes per day for 7 days per week. On average, they smoked 10.4 cigarettes per day ( $SD = 5.8$ ) had smoked for 6.5 years ( $SD = 6.5$ ). Their mean nicotine dependence level, as measured with the Fagerström test for nicotine

dependence (FTND), was 2.0 ( $SD = 1.9$ ), which can be considered low. They had not smoked for 4.2 h ( $SD = 4.8$ ) prior to the experiment. Participants received either financial compensation or course credit for participation.

### EM Task

The EM task was similar to the task used in experiment 1, except that we presented horizontally moving white dots or blank screens during six intervals of 24 s. Participants recalled the image of their smoking-related memory while either tracking the dot or watching the blank screen.

### Visual Analog Scales

Similar to experiment 1, participants rated their smoking-related memories on vividness and memory-specific craving using 10 cm VASs ranging from 0 (not vivid/no craving) to 100 (very vivid/intense craving) before (pretest) and after (posttest) the EM task. Emotionality was now measured on a 10-cm VAS ranging from not emotional to very emotional.

### Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence

Nicotine dependence levels were measured with the Dutch translation of the FTND (62, 63). The FTND is composed of six items, has good reliability, and correlates significantly with number of cigarettes smoked per day.

### QSU-Brief

Upon arrival, during pre- and posttest, cigarette craving was measured with the 10-item of the brief questionnaire on smoking urges [QSU-brief: (64)]. This questionnaire is scored on a 7-point Likert scale and contains items like "All I want right now is a cigarette" and "I am going to smoke as soon as possible." The Dutch translation was used, which has adequate psychometric properties (65).

## Procedure

Participants were instructed to refrain from smoking for at least 1 h prior to the experiment. As an incentive, participants were told that this would be checked with a breath analyzer. Upon arrival, participants were screened for study eligibility and subjected to a non-invasive CO Ppm estimate utilizing the Bedfont piCO simple Smokerlyzer (Bedfont Scientific, Harrietsham, England, 2011;  $M = 14.6$  CO Ppm,  $SD = 9.7$ ). After providing informed consent, participants recalled a recent memory of a specific situation or an emotional state<sup>2</sup> in which they experienced craving and smoked a cigarette, for example, a get-together with friends in a bar, or feelings of stress. In line with the Dutch EMDR protocol (66), they were asked to "play" these memories in their minds and make a "screen shot" of the most vivid moment. They had to write down keywords of the resulting image. Participants then sat down behind the computer and filled out on-screen questions about demographics and smoking history, the FTND, and the

<sup>1</sup>More specifically, EM targeted images of memories, cf., the EMDR protocol. See Section "Procedure" for more detailed information. To avoid confusion with the images formed in study 1, we will describe the images of study 2 as "memories."

<sup>2</sup>An exploratory differentiation was made between the two types of memories, but no significant differences were observed. For the sake of comprehensiveness, we confine ourselves to the variables of primary concern.

QSU-brief. Then, they underwent a simple craving induction procedure, in which five smoking-related pictures were shown of people smoking or holding cigarettes and inhaling or exhaling cigarette smoke. These pictures were presented full-screen for 5 s. Afterwards, the QSU-brief was administered for a second time. Then, keywords of the selected smoking-related image were entered into the software, and participants were instructed to recall their specific memory for 10 s and rate it on vividness, emotionality, and craving. Next, the EM task started. Half of the participants recalled their memory while making EM. The other half recalled their memory while keeping eyes stationary (RO). Immediately after the recall + EM or RO intervention, memories were again scored on vividness, emotionality, and craving. Then, the QSU-brief was filled out for a third time. Participant assignment to EM or RO was counterbalanced. At the end of the experiment, participants were debriefed and given their reward.

## Design and Statistical Analyses

A  $2 \times 2$  crossed design was used with condition (2; recall + EM, RO) as between-subjects factors and time (2; pretest, posttest) as within-subjects factor.

Four  $2$  (condition)  $\times$   $2$  (time) mixed model ANOVAs were conducted to assess whether smoking-related image vividness, emotionality, and craving VAS scores, and QSU-brief scores decreased more after recall + EM than after RO. An alpha level of 0.05 was used for all statistical tests. When the direction of the differences was predicted, one-tailed  $p$  values are reported.

## Results

The craving manipulation caused a significant increase in craving,  $t(49) = 5.37, p < 0.001$ .

### Vividness VAS

There were no significant main effects of Time,  $F(1,48) = 0.06, p = 0.81$  or Condition,  $F(1,48) = 1.22, p = 0.28$ . The crucial Condition  $\times$  Time interaction was significant,  $F(1,46) = 4.76, p = 0.03, \eta^2 = 0.09$ . Paired sample  $t$ -test showed that for the RO condition, vividness scores significantly increased from pre- to posttest,  $t(27) = 1.85, p = 0.04, d = 0.71$ , whereas in the EM condition vividness scores remained stable over time,  $t(21) = 1.28, p = 0.11, d = 0.56$ .

### Emotionality VAS

For memory emotionality, there were no significant main effects of Time,  $F(1,48) = 0.79, p = 0.38$  or Condition,  $F(1,48) = 1.85, p = 0.18$ . The crucial Condition  $\times$  Time interaction showed a non-significant trend toward significance,  $F(1,48) = 2.80, p = 0.10, \eta^2 = 0.06$ . In the RO condition, there were no significant differences between pre- and posttest emotionality scores,  $t(27) = 0.56, p = 0.29, d = 0.22$ . For EM, the pre- to posttest emotionality scores showed a significant decrease,  $t(21) = 1.87, p = 0.04, d = 0.82$ .

### Craving VAS

There were no significant main effects of Time,  $F(1,48) = 1.62, p = 0.21$  or Condition,  $F(1,48) = 0.79, p = 0.38$ . However, a significant Condition  $\times$  Time interaction was observed,

$F(1,48) = 4.19, p = 0.05, \eta^2 = 0.08$ . Craving scores significantly increased in the RO condition,  $t(27) = 2.32, p = 0.01, d = 0.89$ , whereas for recall + EM, craving scores remained constant over time,  $t(21) = 0.59, p = 0.28, d = 0.26$ .

### QSU-Brief

There were no significant main or interaction effects, all  $F$ 's  $< 0.24$ , all  $p$ 's  $> 0.24$ .

## Discussion

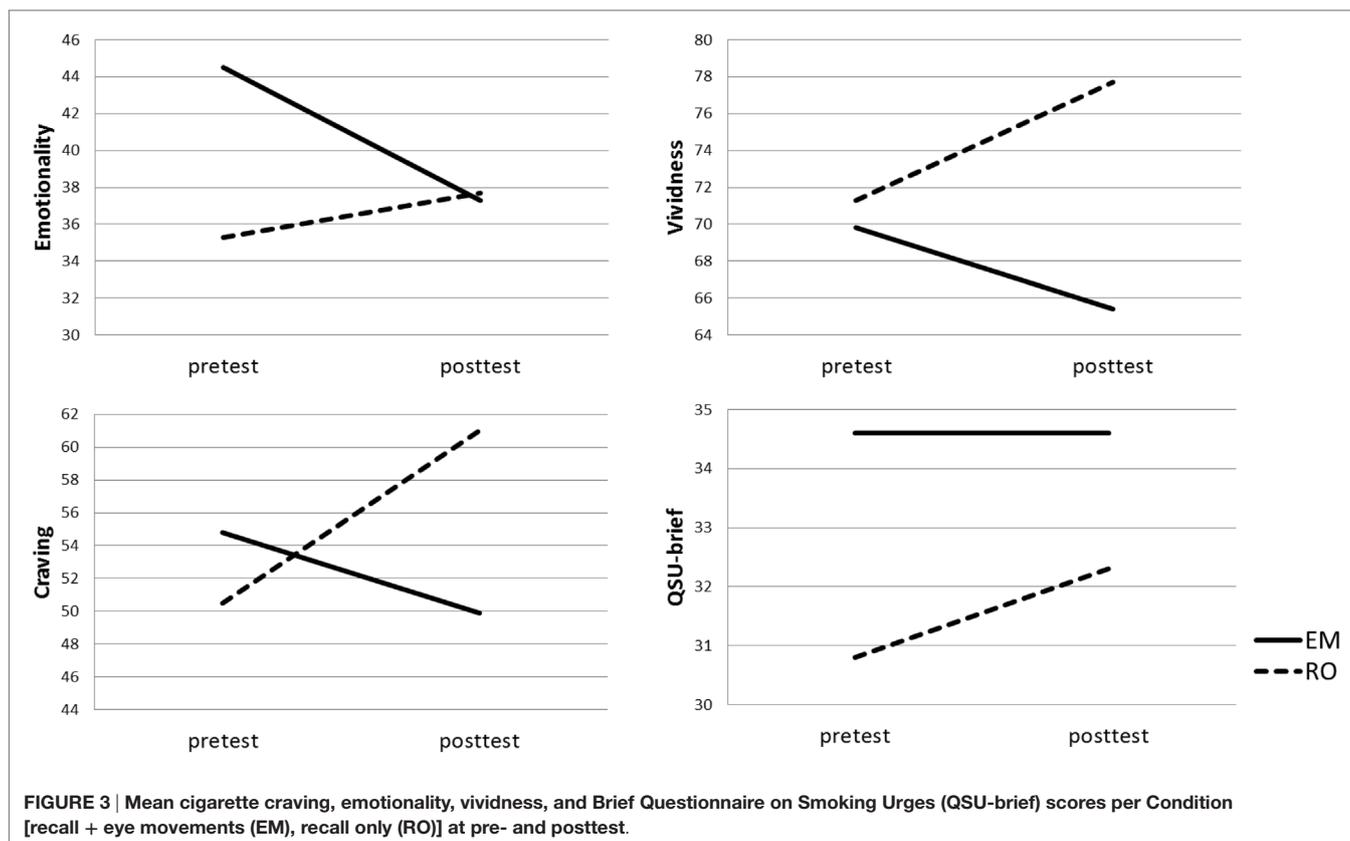
When WM was not taxed during smoking-related memory recall, both memory vividness and memory-evoked craving increased, which is to be expected due to the passage of time (60) and repeated substance-related imagery (31, 32). Because these significant increases were not observed in the recall + EM condition, it might be concluded that image vividness and craving were attenuated by recall + EM. In addition, there was a trend for recall + EM to decrease the emotional intensity of smoking-related images compared to RO.

## GENERAL DISCUSSION

Results of the current studies indicate that brief sets of EM during the recall of substance-related images can decrease (study 1) or attenuate (study 2) the craving that is specifically evoked by these images, can attenuate general craving (study 1), can decrease (study 1) or attenuate (study 2) substance image vividness, can decrease image emotionality (study 2), and affect subsequent behavioral choices (study 1), compared to a control condition of substance-related imagery or memory retrieval without EM.

These results are in line with previous studies where EM significantly decreased the vividness and emotionality of autobiographical memories and flash-forwards (18), with three earlier studies in which visual-spatial tasks during food-related imagery decreased image vividness and craving (33, 40, 41), and one RCT among alcohol-dependent patients where two sessions of EMDR in addition to TAU reduced alcohol craving and relapse (46). We extended these studies by applying the methodologically sound EMDR lab model to investigate the effects of EM on substance-related mental images, with special emphasis on the reactivation of these images prior to the EM task [cf., the EMDR protocol (66)]. In addition, we investigated effects of EM on both sensory imagery and substance-related memory representations, we used a different range of outcome measures, including a behavioral measure in study 1, and we were the first to test effects of recall + EM in smokers.

Both in study 1 and 2, intervention effects were partially driven by vividness and craving increments in the RO condition (see also **Figures 1** and **3**). However, observing post-intervention dissociations between EM and RO after only four or six sessions of 24 s, while craving naturalistically increases during abstinence (60), and even more after active imagery (32, 34), is still clinically relevant. Because craving increases over time and/or due to imagery, one might assume that *if* craving would be increased to a maximum level prior to the experiment, an EM intervention would reduce craving. In the second study, we used a small craving induction procedure. Although craving significantly increased,



the mean QSU-brief score after the craving induction was still only 3.3 (SD = 1.5), which is, on a scale from 1 to 7, definitely not maximal. Future studies should employ more thorough craving induction procedures to maximize craving levels at the start of the experiment.

Not all follow-up tests reached statistical significance. This might be explained by the fact that participants did not select the most suitable target images and memories. In study 1, not all participants selected foods that are typically craved (67, 68). In fact, only 47.2% selected high-caloric, sweet, or fatty foods (e.g., chocolate, cookies, fries, etc.). The other participants selected fruit, vegetables, and lunch or dinner meals. These more “neutral” foods are probably less sensitive to the EM intervention (69). In study 2, participants selected memories of specific, recent situations, and emotional states during which they experienced craving and smoked a cigarette. However, at pretest, image-specific craving scores were only 43.0 (SD = 30.8) on a scale ranging from 0 to 100. These relatively low pre-intervention craving scores might have prevented more substantial effects of EM and might explain why effects did not generalize to the more general craving measure (QSU-brief) at the end of the session. Also, because of these low craving scores, it is unclear how relevant these recent smoking memories actually are to smoking dependence. Memories of craving instances further back in the past might have a larger impact on current craving and smoking behavior. In future studies, an effort should be made to find out what specific memories contribute to current craving in each participant,

and these memories should be targeted during the intervention. Other mental representations might serve suitable targets as well, such as trigger situations that someone is confronted with daily or weekly (e.g., waiting at a bus stop), associations of substance use with extremely pleasurable memories (e.g., first shot), or memories of prior relapse and loss of control (43).

In contrast to our hypothesis, dieting participants did not exhibit larger decreases in craving or image vividness after EM. This is in line with results from Kemps et al. (33) showing that watching dynamic visual noise during food imagery reduced image vividness and craving in both dieting participants and non-dieting controls. In the present study, however, there was a trend for dieters to show reduced intervention effects compared to non-dieters. This unexpected finding might, however, be explained by their selection of food-related images: 33.3% chose a fruit or vegetable as their target food, compared to 12.8% in non-dieters group. As noted before, these foods are not typically craved, and more “neutral” targets have been observed to be less sensitive to recall + EM (69).

Furthermore, no spontaneous generalization effects were found for recall + EM on craving for non-recalled favorite foods, indicating that making EM during the imagination of one favorite food does not simply cause any other favorite food to become less desired. However, this finding might be explained by current methodology: non-targets were not explicitly retrieved prior to craving scorings, which might have prevented elaboration upon craving-related thoughts. Pretest craving scores were indeed

lower for non-target foods ( $M = 66.9$ ,  $SD = 15.2$ ) than for target foods ( $M = 80.7$ ,  $SD = 14.0$ ).

In sum, despite non-maximal craving levels at the start of the experiment, and despite the fact that suboptimal target images were selected, we found significant effects of EM on the sensory richness of substance-related memories and imagery, associated craving, and subsequent behavior in two non-clinical samples. In line with previous studies, these data suggest that EM can be used as coping skill to temporarily reduce the intensity of craving. It remains to be investigated if EM can definitely alter substance-related memory and serve to reduce the occurrence or intensity of future cravings, without simultaneous taxing of WM. However, as noted before, several studies that adopted a similar design, i.e., the EMDR lab model, did observe effects that lasted over time [e.g., Ref. (22)].

It seems implausible that very short recall + EM interventions of the type used here will result in therapeutic effects. Note that in EMDR for PTSD, a series of sessions lasting 1 h or more are used to reduce the intensity and occurrence of trauma related flashbacks outside the clinic. It would be fascinating to test if the full EMDR procedure for food or drug craving may decrease craving in the long run and reduce relapse rates. However, it should first be established which images should best be targeted (memories, imagery, associations, cues, etc.), whether the effects are observed

for all facets of craving [reward, relief, obsessive craving, see Ref. (70)], whether the effects of EM generalize to actual substance use behavior, and whether they generalize to people trying to control or quit their substance use, i.e., the eventual target group for the EMDR intervention.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

ML: designed the experiments and supervised students during data collection, analyzed the data, and wrote the paper. MH and IE: provided valuable feedback.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This study was supported with a TOP-grant (40-00812-98-12030) from the Netherlands Organization for Health Research and Development (ZonMw) awarded to MH. IE is supported with a Vidi grant (452-08-015) from the Netherlands Organization for Scientific Research (NWO). We thank Helena van Hove and Julia van Alphen for their assistance with data collection for study 1, and Charlotte Woertman, Ditta Zwegers, Kelly Zuijdervliet, Mintia van Hall, Nienke Feis, Renée Grevers, Wouter van Hattum, and Wouter Tieleman for their assistance with data collection for study 2.

## REFERENCES

- Bradley R, Greene J, Russ E, Dutra L, Westen D. A multidimensional meta-analysis of psychotherapy for PTSD. *Am J Psychiatry* (2005) **162**(2):214–27. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.162.2.214
- Chen YR, Hung KW, Tsai JC, Chu H, Chung MH, Chen SR, et al. Efficacy of eye-movement desensitization and reprocessing for patients with posttraumatic-stress disorder: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**(8):e103676. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0103676
- Engelhard IM, van Uijen S, van den Hout MA. The impact of taxing working memory on negative and positive memories. *Eur J Psychotraumatol* (2010) **1**:56–63. doi:10.3402/ejpt.v1i0.5623
- Hornsveld HK, Houtveen JH, de Vroomen M, Kaptein I, Aalbers D, Van den Hout MA. Evaluating the effect of eye movements on positive memories such as those used in resource development and installation. *JEMDR Pract Res* (2011) **5**(4):146–55. doi:10.1891/1933-3196.5.4.146
- Engelhard IM, van den Hout MA, Janssen WC, van der Beek J. Eye movements reduce vividness and emotionality of “flashforwards”. *Behav Res Ther* (2010) **48**(5):442–7. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2010.01.003
- Engelhard IM, van den Hout MA, Dek EC, Giele CL, van der Wielen JW, Reijnen MJ, et al. Reducing vividness and emotional intensity of recurrent “flashforwards” by taxing working memory: an analogue study. *J Anxiety Disord* (2011) **25**(4):599–603. doi:10.1016/j.janxdis.2011.01.009
- Engelhard IM, van den Hout MA, Smeets MA. Taxing working memory reduces vividness and emotional intensity of images about the queen’s day tragedy. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* (2011) **42**(1):32–7. doi:10.1016/j.jbtep.2010.09.004
- Engelhard IM, Sijbrandij M, van den Hout MA, Rutherford NM, Rahim HF, Kocak F. Choking under pressure: degrading flashforwards related to performance anxiety. *J Exp Psychopathol* (2012) **3**(2):158–67. doi:10.5127/jep.024111
- Muller CP. Episodic memories and their relevance for psychoactive drug use and addiction. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2013) **7**:34. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2013.00034
- Brandon TH, Vidrine JI, Litvin EB. Relapse and relapse prevention. *Annu Rev Clin Psychol* (2007) **3**:257–84. doi:10.1146/annurev.clinpsy.3.022806.091455
- Baker TB, Mermelstein R, Collins LM, Piper ME, Jorenby DE, Smith SS, et al. New methods for tobacco dependence treatment research. *Ann Behav Med* (2011) **41**(2):192–207. doi:10.1007/s12160-010-9252-y
- Shapiro F. Eye movement desensitization: a new treatment for post-traumatic stress disorder. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* (1989) **20**(3):211–7. doi:10.1016/0005-7916(89)90025-6
- Shapiro F. *Eye Movement Desensitization and Reprocessing: Basic Principles, Protocols, and Procedures*. New York: Guilford Press (2001).
- Bisson JI, Ehlers A, Matthews R, Pilling S, Richards D, Turner S. Psychological treatments for chronic post-traumatic stress disorder: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Psychiatry* (2007) **190**(2):97–104. doi:10.1192/bjp.bp.106.021402
- Lee CW, Cuijpers P. A meta-analysis of the contribution of eye movements in processing emotional memories. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* (2012) **44**(2):231–9. doi:10.1016/j.jbtep.2012.11.001
- Leer A, Engelhard IM, van den Hout MA. How eye movements in EMDR work: changes in memory vividness and emotionality. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* (2014) **45**(3):396–401. doi:10.1016/j.jbtep.2014.04.004
- van Veen SC, van Schie K, Wijngaards-de Meij LD, Littel M, Engelhard IM, van den Hout MA. Speed matters: relationship between speed of eye movements and modification of aversive autobiographical memories. *Front Psychiatry* (2015) **6**:45. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2015.00045
- van den Hout MA, Engelhard IM. How does EMDR work? *J Exp Psychopathol* (2012) **3**(5):724–38. doi:10.5127/jep.028212
- Baddeley AD. *Human Memory: Theory and Practice*. Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon (1998).
- Baddeley AD. Working memory: theories, models, and controversies. *Annu Rev Psychol* (2012) **63**:1–29. doi:10.1146/annurev-psych-120710-100422
- van den Hout MA, Engelhard IM, Rijkeboer MM, Koekebakker J, Hornsveld H, Leer A, et al. EMDR: eye movements superior to beeps in taxing working memory and reducing vividness of recollections. *Behav Res Ther* (2011) **49**(2):92–8. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2010.11.003
- Gunter RW, Bodner GE. How eye movements affect unpleasant memories: support for a working-memory account. *Behav Res Ther* (2008) **46**(8):913–31. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2008.04.006
- Nader K, Hardt O. A single standard for memory: the case for reconsolidation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2009) **10**(3):224–34. doi:10.1038/nrn2590

24. Schwabe L, Nader K, Pruessner JC. Reconsolidation of human memory: brain mechanisms and clinical relevance. *Biol Psychiatry* (2014) **76**(4):274–80. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2014.03.008
25. Killen JD, Fortmann SP. Craving is associated with smoking relapse: findings from three prospective studies. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (1997) **5**(2):137–42. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.5.2.137
26. Shiffman S, Engberg JB, Paty JA, Perz WG, Gnys M, Kassel JD, et al. A day at a time: predicting smoking lapse from daily urge. *J Abnorm Psychol* (1997) **106**(1):104–16. doi:10.1037/0021-843x.106.1.104
27. Zhou X, Nonnemaker J, Sherrill B, Gilsenan AW, Coste F, West R. Attempts to quit smoking and relapse: factors associated with success or failure from the ATTEMPT cohort study. *Addict Behav* (2009) **34**(4):365–73. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2008.11.013
28. Boening JA. Neurobiology of an addiction memory. *J Neural Transm* (2001) **108**(6):755–65. doi:10.1007/s007020170050
29. Andrade J, May J, Kavanagh D. Sensory imagery in craving: from cognitive psychology to new treatments for addiction. *J Exp Psychopathol* (2012) **3**(2):127–45. doi:10.5127/jep.024611
30. Kavanagh DJ, Andrade J, May J. Imaginary relish and exquisite torture: the elaborated intrusion theory of desire. *Psychol Rev* (2005) **112**(2):446–67. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.112.2.446
31. Harvey K, Kemps E, Tiggemann M. The nature of imagery processes underlying food cravings. *Br J Health Psychol* (2005) **10**(1):49–56. doi:10.1348/135910704X14249
32. Tiffany ST, Drobes DJ. Imagery and smoking urges: the manipulation of affective content. *Addict Behav* (1990) **15**(6):531–9. doi:10.1016/0306-4603(90)90053-Z
33. Kemps E, Tiggemann M, Christianson R. Concurrent visuo-spatial processing reduces food cravings in prescribed weight-loss dieters. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* (2008) **39**(2):177–86. doi:10.1016/j.jbtep.2007.03.001
34. May J, Andrade J, Kavanagh D, Penfound L. Imagery and strength of craving for eating, drinking, and playing sport. *Cogn Emot* (2008) **22**(4):633–50. doi:10.1080/02699930701446296
35. Tiggemann M, Kemps E. The phenomenology of food cravings: the role of mental imagery. *Appetite* (2005) **45**(3):305–13. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2005.06.004
36. Kemps E, Tiggemann M. A role for mental imagery in the experience and reduction of food cravings. *Front Psychiatry* (2015) **5**:193. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2014.00193
37. May J, Kavanagh DJ, Andrade J. The elaborated intrusion theory of desire: a 10-year retrospective and implications for addiction treatments. *Addict Behav* (2015) **44**:29–34. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2014.09.016
38. Rodriguez-Martin BC, Gomez-Quintana A, Diaz-Martinez G, Molerio-Perez O. Bibliotherapy and food cravings control. *Appetite* (2013) **65**:90–5. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2013.02.006
39. Garavan H, Hester R. The role of cognitive control in cocaine dependence. *Neuropsychol Rev* (2007) **17**(3):337–45. doi:10.1007/s11065-007-9034-x
40. McClelland A, Kemps E, Tiggemann M. Reduction of vividness and associated craving in personalized food imagery. *J Clin Psychol* (2006) **62**(3):355–65. doi:10.1002/jclp.20216
41. Steel D, Kemps E, Tiggemann M. Effects of hunger and visuo-spatial interference on imagery-induced food cravings. *Appetite* (2006) **46**(1):36–40. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2005.11.001
42. Zweben J, Yearly J. EMDR in the treatment of addiction. *J Chem Depend Treat* (2006) **8**(2):115–27. doi:10.1300/J034v08n02\_06
43. Markus W, de Weert-van Oene GH, Becker ES, DeJong CA. A multi-site randomized study to compare the effects of eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR) added to TAU versus TAU to reduce craving and drinking behavior in alcohol dependent outpatients: study protocol. *BMC Psychiatry* (2015) **15**:51. doi:10.1186/s12888-015-0431-z
44. van Uitert-Levy T. Is EMDR een alternatief voor de behandeling van trek in verslavende middelen? *Verslaving* (2010) **1**:62–70. doi:10.1007/BF03089667
45. Cecero JJ, Carroll KM. Using eye movement desensitization and reprocessing to reduce cocaine cravings. *Am J Psychiatry* (2000) **157**(1):150–1. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.157.1.150-a
46. Hase M, Schallmayer S, Sack M. EMDR reprocessing of the addiction memory: pretreatment, posttreatment, and 1-month follow-up. *J EMDR Pract Res* (2008) **2**(3):170–9. doi:10.1891/1933-3196.2.3.170
47. van den Hout MA, Muris P, Salemink E, Kindt M. Autobiographical memories become less vivid and emotional after eye movements. *Br J Clin Psychol* (2001) **40**(2):121–30. doi:10.1348/014466501163571
48. Lafay L, Thomas F, Mennen L, Charles MA, Eschwege E, Borys JM, et al. Gender differences in the relation between food cravings and mood in an adult community: results from the fleurbaix laventie ville sante study. *Int J Eat Disord* (2001) **29**(2):195–204. doi:10.1002/1098-108X(200103)29:2<195::AID-EAT1009>3.0.CO;2-N
49. Chao A, Grilo CM, White MA, Sinha R. Food cravings, food intake, and weight status in a community-based sample. *Eat Behav* (2014) **15**(3):478–82. doi:10.1016/j.eatbeh.2014.06.003
50. Gendall KA, Joyce PR, Sullivan PF, Bulik CM. Food cravers: characteristics of those who binge. *Int J Eat Disord* (1998) **23**(4):353–60. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1098-108X(199805)23:4<353::AID-EAT2>3.0.CO;2-H
51. Schlundt DG, Virts KL, Sbrocco T, Pope-Cordle J, Hill JO. A sequential behavioral analysis of craving sweets in obese women. *Addict Behav* (1993) **18**(1):67–80. doi:10.1016/0306-4603(93)90010-7
52. Batra P, Das SK, Salinardi T, Robinson L, Saltzman E, Scott T, et al. Relationship of cravings with weight loss and hunger. Results from a 6 month worksite weight loss intervention. *Appetite* (2013) **69**:1–7. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2013.05.002
53. Kelley AE, Berridge KC. The neuroscience of natural rewards: relevance to addictive drugs. *J Neurosci* (2002) **22**(9):3306–11.
54. Pelchat ML. Of human bondage: food craving, obsession, compulsion, and addiction. *Physiol Behav* (2002) **76**(3):347–52. doi:10.1016/S0031-9384(02)00757-6
55. Potenza MN, Grilo CM. How relevant is food craving to obesity and its treatment? *Front Psychiatry* (2014) **5**:164. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2014.00164
56. Baumeister RF, Vohs KD. Self-regulation, ego depletion, and motivation. *Soc Personal Psychol Compass* (2007) **1**:115–28. doi:10.1111/j.1751-9004.2007.00001.x
57. Mathôt S, Schreij D, Theeuwes J. OpenSesame: an open-source, graphical experiment builder for the social sciences. *Behav Res Methods* (2012) **44**(2):314–24. doi:10.3758/s13428-011-0168-7
58. Nijs IM, Franken IH, Muris P. The modified trait and state food-cravings questionnaires: development and validation of a general index of food craving. *Appetite* (2007) **49**(1):38–46. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2006.11.001
59. Engelhard IM, Leer A, Lange E, Olatunji BO. Shaking that icky feeling: effects of extinction and counterconditioning on disgust-related evaluative learning. *Behav Ther* (2014) **45**(5):708–19. doi:10.1016/j.beth.2014.04.003
60. Bujarski S, Roche DJ, Sheets ES, Krull JL, Guzman I, Ray LA. Modeling naturalistic craving, withdrawal, and affect during early nicotine abstinence: a pilot ecological momentary assessment study. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2015) **23**(2):81–9. doi:10.1037/a0038861
61. Tiffany ST. A cognitive model of drug urges and drug-use behavior: role of automatic and nonautomatic processes. *Psychol Rev* (1990) **97**(2):147–68. doi:10.1037/0033-295x.97.2.147
62. Heatheron TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström KO. The Fagerström test for nicotine dependence: a revision of the Fagerström tolerance questionnaire. *Br J Addict* (1991) **86**(9):1119–27. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x
63. Vink JM, Willemsen G, Beem AL, Boomsma DI. The Fagerström test for nicotine dependence in a Dutch sample of daily smokers and ex-smokers. *Addict Behav* (2005) **30**(3):575–9. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2004.05.023
64. Cox LS, Tiffany ST, Christen AG. Evaluation of the brief questionnaire of smoking urges (QSU-brief) in laboratory and clinical settings. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2001) **3**(1):7–16. doi:10.1080/14622200020032051
65. Littel M, Muris P, Franken IH. Psychometric properties of the brief questionnaire on smoking urges (QSU-brief) in a Dutch smoker population. *Neth J Psychol* (2011) **66**(2):44–9.
66. de Jongh A, ten Broeke E. *Handboek EMDR: Een geprotocolleerde behandelingsmethode voor de gevolgen van psychotrauma [EMDR Handboek: A Protocol Treatment for the Effects of Psychological Trauma]*. Amsterdam: Harcourt (2012).
67. Hill AJ, Heaton-Brown L. The experience of food craving: a prospective investigation in healthy women. *J Psychosom Res* (1994) **38**(8):801–14. doi:10.1016/0022-3999(94)90068-x
68. Weingarten HP, Elston D. Food cravings in a college population. *Appetite* (1991) **17**(3):167–75. doi:10.1016/0195-6663(91)90019-O
69. van den Hout MA, Eidhof MB, Verboom J, Littel M, Engelhard IM. Blurring of emotional and non-emotional memories by taxing working memory during recall. *Cogn Emot* (2014) **28**(4):717–27. doi:10.1080/02699931.2013.848785
70. Martinotti G, Di Nicola M, Tedeschi D, Callea A, Di Giannantonio M, Janiri L, et al. Craving typology questionnaire (CTQ): a scale for alcohol craving

in normal controls and alcoholics. *Compr Psychiatry* (2013) **54**(7):925–32. doi:10.1016/j.comppsy.2013.03.023

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Littel, van den Hout and Engelhard. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Neuropsychological Consequences of Chronic Drug Use: Relevance to Treatment Approaches

Jean Lud Cadet<sup>1\*</sup> and Veronica Bisagno<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> National Institute on Drug Abuse Intramural Program, Molecular Neuropsychiatry Research Branch, Baltimore, MD, USA,

<sup>2</sup> Instituto de Investigaciones Farmacológicas (ININFA), Universidad de Buenos Aires-CONICET, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Heavy use of drugs impacts of the daily activities of individuals in these activities. Several groups of investigators have indeed documented changes in cognitive performance by individuals who have a long history of chronic drug use. In the case of marijuana, a wealth of information suggests that heavy long-term use of the drug may have neurobehavioral consequences in some individuals. In humans, heavy cocaine use is accompanied by neuropathological changes that might serve as substrates for cognitive dysfunctions. Similarly, methamphetamine users suffer from cognitive abnormalities that may be consequent to alterations in structures and functions. Here, we detail the evidence for these neuropsychological consequences. The review suggests that improving the care of our patients will necessarily depend on the better characterization of drug-induced cognitive phenotypes because they might inform the development of better pharmacological and behavioral interventions, with the goal of improving cognitive functions in these subsets of drug users.

**Keywords:** marijuana, cocaine, methamphetamine, frontal cortex, cognition

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Vincent David,  
Centre National de la Recherche  
Scientifique, France

### Reviewed by:

Aviv M. Weinstein,  
University of Ariel, Israel  
Hedy Kober,  
Yale University, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Jean Lud Cadet  
jcadet@intra.nida.nih.gov;  
Veronica Bisagno  
vbisagno@ffy.uba.ar

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 19 April 2015

**Accepted:** 27 December 2015

**Published:** 15 January 2016

### Citation:

Cadet JL and Bisagno V (2016)  
Neuropsychological Consequences  
of Chronic Drug Use: Relevance to  
Treatment Approaches.  
Front. Psychiatry 6:189.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2015.00189

## INTRODUCTION

Substance use disorders continue to be a major health concern worldwide. Chronic use of various drugs can impact brain structures and functions (1, 2). Use of these drugs may also be associated with both acute and chronic neuropsychological abnormalities (3). The present review summarizes some of the evidence documenting cognitive changes reported in drug users [with a focus on marijuana, cocaine, and methamphetamine (METH)]. We also discuss potential biological substrates for these observations. The neuropathological changes associated with the use of larger quantities of some of these drugs have been recently reviewed (1). In addition to having differential abuse liability, the use of some of these substances is also associated with differential pathoanatomic changes in the brain (1). There is also evidence that a history of substance use may also exacerbate pre-existing neuropsychological deficits (4) and comorbid neurological or psychiatric disorders (3). It is also clear that substance-related changes in neuropsychological functions may negatively impact activities of daily living, including ability to manage finances and/or holding on to jobs (5). A meta-analysis of METH users and cognition revealed that these individuals exhibited small-to-medium effect sizes for an association between neurocognitive impairment and employment (6). Cognitive domains associated with employment status included executive function, learning and memory, attention, and general intellectual ability (6). In the present review, we will discuss alterations that are linked to psychological and neural mechanisms that detect error signals and generate suitable behavioral

responses (7). Also discussed is the accumulated evidence of poor learning and memory, diminished executive functions, and risky decision-making in some individuals with a history of heavy drug use (8–11).

## MARIJUANA USE

Marijuana is the most commonly used illicit substance (12). Investigations of cognitive functions in heavy marijuana users have recently documented poor performance in a number of cognitive subdomains. Some of these deficits appear to be related to frequency of drug use and can impact activities of daily living.

### Neuropsychological Findings

Adult marijuana users suffer from changes measured in broad cognitive domains (13, 14). These include memory (9, 13, 14, 15), attention (16), decision-making (17), and psychomotor speed (9, 18). Bolla et al. (9) reported that impairments observed in marijuana users could be measured in heavy users even after 28 days of forced abstinence during their participant stay on a closed research unit, with light use of marijuana not being associated with any significant decrements in performance (9). In a recent study, Colizzi et al. (19) studied whether functional variations in cannabinoid receptor 1 (CNR1) gene and marijuana exposure interact to modulate prefrontal functions and related behaviors. The authors suggested that deleterious effects of marijuana use may be more evident in individuals with specific genetic backgrounds that might impact receptor expression (19). Additionally, it is important to note that, even if marijuana use during early adulthood is associated with cognitive impairments in selected domains, prolonged abstinence may promote improvement in performance (13, 14, 20). These data are summarized in **Table 1**.

Functional imaging studies comparing activation in both adult and adolescent chronic marijuana users to healthy controls during the performance of different cognitive tasks have reported that chronic marijuana users showed altered patterns of brain activity [Ref. (31–38), see **Table 2**]. There is also evidence to suggest that heavy marijuana use may produce deficits on measures of decision-making and inhibitory control that persist for long periods of time (27). Among recreational marijuana users, lack of inhibitory control depends on contextual or situational factors, with loss of control being evident only when situations or tasks involve a motivational component (27). Also, poorer cognitive performance in areas of risk-taking, decision-making, and episodic memory may influence the degree to which marijuana users engage in risky behaviors with consequent negative health consequences (39). In addition, it has been reported that the main active ingredient in marijuana, delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), can alter time perception by impairing time estimation and production in the seconds range (30). Temporal processing changes may have functional consequences because it is relevant to many everyday tasks, including driving (30).

Interestingly, although much more in-depth research remains to be done on this controversial issue, marijuana use during adolescence has been reported to increase the risk of developing psychotic disorders later in life (40). THC was also reported to induce acute psychotic symptoms in healthy individuals (41)

**TABLE 1 | Cognitive deficits reported in marijuana users.**

Reference	Cannabis dependence	Cognitive findings
Solowij et al. (21, 22)	Adult chronic users	↓ Attention
Pope et al. (13, 14)	Adult heavy users (abstinent) Adult moderate users (abstinent)	↓ Verbal memory
Bolla et al. (9)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Verbal memory ↓ Visual memory ↓ Executive function ↓ Psychomotor speed ↓ Manual dexterity
Lyons et al. (23)	Adult abstinent users Twin study	↓ General intelligence
Medina et al. (24)	Adolescent abstinent users	↓ Executive function
Hanson et al. (25)	Adolescent abstinent users	↓ Verbal memory ↓ Attention ↓ Working memory
Battisti et al. (26)	Adult chronic users	↓ Memory recall
Griffith-Lendering et al. (27)	Adult recreational users	↓ Inhibitory control
Meier et al. (28)	Adolescent onset vs. adult onset Prospective study	↓ IQ ↓ Working memory ↓ Reasoning
Solowij et al. (29)	Adolescent chronic users	↓ Decision-making, increased impulsivity
Sewell et al. (30)	Frequent and infrequent users	↓ Temporal processing in infrequent users

↓, Cognitive deficits.

and to increase the risk of psychotic disorders after long-term use (42). A recent study by Bhattacharyya et al. (43) reported a significant relationship between the effects of THC on striatal activation, its effects on task performance, and appearance of positive psychotic symptoms, suggesting that THC might induce psychosis by influencing the neural substrate of attentional salience processing (43). Although more research is needed on this subject, there are plausible biochemical pathways that marijuana can impact to induced psychotic responses in some individuals. Specifically, the endocannabinoid system consists of cannabinoid receptors and endogenous cannabinoid ligands that interact with these receptors to impact the release of several neurotransmitters, including GABA, glutamate, and dopamine (44, 45). Therefore, it seems possible that exposure to marijuana-based psychoactive substances during adolescence could negatively impact glutamatergic and GABAergic systems, with subsequent alterations of maturation processes of these systems, resulting in psychosis-like phenomena (46). The appearance of psychiatric disturbances might also depend on the exact dose, time windows during adolescence, and/or duration of drug exposure (24, 28, 40). Interestingly, hair analyses also revealed that marijuana users with high THC concentration were more likely to exhibit schizophrenia-like symptoms (47, 48). Some of the neuroimaging and cognitive changes reported in marijuana users appear to be moderated by gender (24, 49). These findings highlight potential THC-induced neuroadaptations in the

**TABLE 2 | Functional neuroimaging studies on marijuana users performing cognitive tasks.**

Reference	Cannabis dependence	Neuroimaging method	Main findings
Block et al. (15)	Adult chronic users	PET	↓ Verbal memory ↓ Activation in PFC ↑ Activation in cerebellum
Bolla et al. (17)	Adult abstinent users	PET	↓ Decision-making ↓ Activation in DLPC and OFC ↑ Activation in cerebellum
Chang et al. (31)	Adult chronic users Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↓ Activation in cerebellum Altered activation pattern in the attention network
Padula et al. (32)	Adolescent abstinent users	fMRI	↑ Activation in temporal gyrus, ACC ↓ Activation in thalamus, pulvinar, left temporal gyrus
Tapert et al. (33)	Adolescent abstinent users	fMRI	↑ Activation in DLPC, medial frontal cortex, parietal, and occipital gyrus
Schweinsburg et al. (34)	Adolescent abstinent users	fMRI	↑ Activation in parietal cortex ↓ Activation in DLPC and occipital cortex
Hester et al. (35)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Monitoring of interoceptive awareness ↓ Activation in insula, ACC, parietal, and frontal cortex
Abdullaev et al. (16)	Young adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Attention ↑ Activation in PFC and parietal cortex
King et al. (18)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Psychomotor speed ↓ Activation in lingual gyrus ↑ Activation in frontal gyrus
Wesley et al. (37)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Decision-making ↓ Activation in cerebellum, ACC, parietal, and frontal cortex
Harding et al. (38)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↑ Functional connectivity between PFC and occipitoparietal cortex

ACC, anterior cingulate cortex; DLPC, dorsal lateral prefrontal cortex; PFC, prefrontal cortex; ↓, decreased brain activation; ↑, increased brain activation; ↓, cognitive deficits.

adolescent brain and support the importance of prevention and treatment of adolescent users (28). Nevertheless, this topic needs to be further investigated before any firm conclusion can be reached concerning the relationship of THC to psychosis and other psychiatric diseases.

## COCAINE USE

Although cocaine is a highly addictive agent, the vast majority of cocaine users do so recreationally over extended periods of time without developing dependence (50). Thus, documenting the potential cognitive effects of cocaine is an important public health issue because of its high prevalence in the general population. Recent neurobehavioral studies have shown that cocaine heavy users show a number of cognitive decrements that may be secondary to cocaine-induced changes in brain structure and function (1). These cognitive deficits are detailed below.

### Neuropsychological Findings

Heavy cocaine use is associated with decrements in performance in several cognitive domains [Ref. (51), detailed in **Table 3**]. These include problems in executive function, decision-making, increased impulsivity, abnormal visuoperception, abnormal psychomotor speed, impaired manual dexterity, poor verbal learning, and decrements in memory functions (8, 52–58). Additionally, cocaine users showed different patterns of brain

activation while performing cognitive tasks [Ref. (59–67), see **Table 4**]. Chronic cocaine users show poor insight and judgment, lack foresight, and are also disinhibited (68). These cognitive changes are probably related to functional dysfunctions in the prefrontal cortex (69) since patients who suffer damage in this brain region manifest similar cognitive problems (70). This suggestion is supported by neuroimaging studies demonstrating hypofrontality in cocaine users performing tasks of attention and executive function (62, 71). From this perspective, the possibility that a core deficit in executive functions, such as context processing, might contribute to the well-documented impairments in top-down control that are commonly associated with heavy cocaine use (72). In addition to those observations in chronic heavy cocaine users, subtle cognitive deficits have been reported in non-dependent, recreational cocaine users (50, 73–76).

There is a compelling evidence to suggest that cocaine-associated impairments in cognitive functioning might be secondary to cocaine-induced dysfunctions in dopaminergic systems (88–93). Cerebral hypoperfusion observed in the frontal and temporo-parietal cortical areas of cocaine users (77, 94) may also subserve some of the observed cognitive deficits in these patients. These suggestions are consistent with the report of increased cerebral vascular resistance in cocaine users, abnormalities that lasted for, at least, 1 month of monitored abstinence (95).

In addition to specific deficits observed in cocaine users, these individuals may also suffer from psychosocial impairments. For

**TABLE 3 | Cognitive deficits reported in cocaine users.**

Reference	Cocaine dependence	Cognitive findings
Ardila et al. (52)	Adult chronic users	↓ Verbal memory ↓ Attention
O'Malley et al. (53)	Adult chronic users	↓ Verbal memory ↓ Intelligence ↓ Verbal abilities ↓ Global neuropsychological functioning
Strickland et al. (77)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Attention ↓ Visual memory ↓ Psychomotor speed
Hoff et al. (54)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Spatial memory ↓ Cognitive flexibility ↓ Psychomotor speed ↑ Verbal abilities
Gillen et al. (55)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Visual memory ↑ Visual motor speed
Robinson et al. (78)	Adult chronic cocaine users Adult chronic cocaine + alcohol users	↓ Psychomotor functioning ↓ Global neuropsychological functioning
Bolla et al. (8)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Visuoception ↓ Executive function ↓ Psychomotor speed ↓ Manual dexterity
Aharonovich et al. (79)	Adult chronic users	↓ Attention ↓ Memory ↓ Spatial ability
Colzato et al. (73)	Adult recreational users	↓ Inhibitory control
Woicik et al. (80)	Adult chronic users	↓ Verbal memory ↓ Executive function ↓ Attention
Kalapatapu et al. (81)	Young adult chronic users Old adult chronic users	↓ Psychomotor speed ↓ Attention ↓ Memory
Madoz-Gúrpide et al. (82)	Adult chronic users	↓ Executive function
Soar et al. (83)	Adult recreational users	↓ Executive function ↓ Attention
Vonmoos et al. (84)	Adult chronic users Adult recreational users	↓ Executive function ↓ Attention ↓ Working memory ↓ Declarative memory
Winhusen et al. (68)	Adult chronic users	↓ Executive function ↓ Inhibitory control ↑ Apathy
Jones et al. (72)	Adult chronic users	↓ Context processing ability
Preller et al. (85)	Adult chronic users	↓ Empathy

↓, Cognitive deficits; ↑, cognitive improvement; †, neurobehavioral symptoms.

example, a recent study by Preller et al. (87) suggests a relationship between social cognition test outcomes in cocaine-dependent patients and real-life social functioning. Specifically, participants showing more empathy and better mental processing abilities had a larger social network. In addition, social network size

was correlated with duration and amount of cocaine use. This suggests that cocaine use and the associated altered empathy and insight may have consequences in everyday life, including fewer social contacts and deprivation of emotional support (87). Additionally, Preller et al. (85) also reported that individuals with cocaine dependence have blunted reward responses to social interactions as well as having reduced orbitofrontal cortex signals while performing a social cognition test. Taken together, these observations suggest that the treatment armamentarium may need to include interventions that boost more interactions of patients with other individuals in various social networks. This argument may explain, in part, why the affiliation-promoting peptide, oxytocin, may have beneficial effects in substance use treatment (96, 97). The possibility that social reward deficits might precede or be consequent to cocaine use needs to be investigated further (96).

In summary, although these cocaine-associated changes in cognitive functions have been well documented, their biological substrates have yet to be understood. Recent functional and structural imaging data provide ample support for impaired connectivity in frontostriatal (4, 98) and striatal-insular (99) connections that serve as neuroanatomical and functional substrates for some of the cognitive deficits reported in cocaine using individuals. A clinical approach that takes into consideration the fact that some patients may actually suffer from cognitive impairments should stimulate investigations in order to provide more details on the basic substrates of cocaine use by humans (74).

## METHAMPHETAMINE USE

Methamphetamine use is a serious public health problem (100). Long-term exposure to the drug has been shown to cause severe neurotoxic and neuropathological effects with consequent disturbances in several cognitive domains (1). These neuropsychological impairments that can impact the daily lives of METH users are detailed below.

## Neuropsychological Findings

Chronic METH users show mild signs of cognitive decline (10) affecting a broad range of cognitive functions [Ref. (5, 6, 101–112), see details in **Table 5**; but see also Ref. (113) for a counterargument]. A meta-analysis study by Scott et al. (107) identified significant deficits of a medium magnitude in several different cognitive processes that are dependent on the functions of frontostriatal and limbic circuits. The affected domains include episodic memory, executive functions, complex information processing speed, and psychomotor functions (107). Additionally, METH use often results in irritability, agitation, and numerous other forms of psychiatric distress probably related to the myriad of interpersonal problems experienced by these patients (114, 115). METH dependence is also associated with complaints of cognitive dysfunctions including memory problems and self-reported deficits in everyday functioning (110). Additionally, impulsive behaviors may exacerbate their psychosocial difficulties and promote maintenance of drug-seeking behaviors, especially, by those who use large amounts of the drug (116, 117). The nature and magnitude of cognitive deficits associated with chronic

**TABLE 4 | Functional neuroimaging studies on cocaine users performing cognitive tasks.**

Reference	Cocaine dependence	Neuroimaging method	Main findings
Goldstein et al. (59)	Adult chronic users	[(18)FDG PET]	↓ Visual memory ↓ Verbal memory ↓ Executive function ↓ Attention Differential DLPC and ACC metabolism
Tucker et al. (60)	Adult abstinent users	SPECT	↓ Decision-making ↑ Hyperperfusion in frontal cingulate and superior frontal gyrus
Kübler et al. (61)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Visuospatial working memory ↓ Verbal working memory ↓ Activation in prefrontal cortex, ACC, thalamus, and striatal areas
Tomasi et al. (62)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Working memory ↓ Activation in thalamus and mesencephalon ↑ Activation in frontal/parietal cortex ↑ Deactivation in putamen, ACC, parahippocampal gyrus, and amygdala
Volkow et al. (86)	Adult chronic users	[(18)FDG PET]	↓ Metabolic activity in NAcc and OFC when inhibit craving
Hanlon et al. (63)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Sensorimotor abilities ↓ Functional laterality in cortical motor areas
Moeller et al. (64)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↓ Activation in PFC, striatum, and thalamus ↓ Activation in thalamus associated with poor treatment response
Volkow et al. (65)	Adult male and female chronic users	[(18)FDG PET]	↑ Brain reactivity to cocaine-cues in women ↓ Activation in frontal, cingulate, and parietal cortex, thalamus, and midbrain in women
Camchong et al. (66)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Delay rewards ↓ Decision-making ↓ Learning Altered connectivity within the ACC network, frontal hyperconnectivity
Barrós-Loscertales et al. (67)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Activation in PFC
Preller et al. (87)	Adult chronic users	fMRI	↓ Activation in OFC

ACC, anterior cingulate cortex; DLPC, dorsal lateral prefrontal cortex; NAcc, nucleus accumbens; OFC, orbitofrontal cortex; PFC, prefrontal cortex; ↓, decreased brain activation; ↑, increased brain activation; ↓, cognitive deficits.

METH use increase the risk of poorer health outcomes, high-risk behaviors, treatment non-adherence, and repeated relapses (110, 118). These adverse consequences might be secondary to poor executive function and memory deficits that may contribute to continuous drug-seeking behaviors (70). It needs to be noted that partial recovery of neuropsychological functioning and improvement in affective distress can be achieved after a period of sustained abstinence from METH (5). Hart et al. (113) have reviewed the literature and suggested that the deficits reported may be statistically but not clinically significant. In a follow-up analysis of similar data, Dean et al. (10) came to a different conclusion. These issues are important to clinicians who are responsible for the daily and/or long-term care of patients because small deficits may be of substantial importance when it comes to patients being able to follow instructions that would help them to participate in their own care, given the high rate of recidivism in that patient population (119, 120). Therefore, identifying patients with neuropsychological deficits would allow for the development of specific cognitive or pharmacological approaches that would benefit them.

Neuroimaging studies have documented several alterations in brain activation patterns induced by METH [Ref. (104, 121–128), see Table 6]. These studies reported decreased frontal activation associated with impaired decision-making (104) and cognitive control (127). Other brain regions sensitive to METH effects include the cingulate gyrus and insula (122, 128). METH users

who showed impaired attention (122) and impaired cognitive control (128) exhibited abnormalities in these brain regions (see Table 6). It is worth mentioning that, in some cases, stimulant-dependent patients report clinically significant neuropsychological abnormalities prior to lifetime initiation of psychostimulant use (68).

## Recovery of Neurocognitive Functioning and Treatment Implications

Chronic use of several illicit drugs is associated with variable degrees of impaired cognitive functioning that shows different levels of improvement during sustained abstinence (3). Recovery from METH dependence is associated with improved performance in tests of mental flexibility, attention, processing speed, verbal memory, fine motor functioning, and verbal fluency (5). Improvements in performance are also seen in abstinent marijuana users (13, 14). Moreover, Brewer et al. (131) found that activation in corticostriatal regions, linked to cognitive control, correlated with abstinence and cocaine-free urine toxicology (131). There was also an inverse correlation between prefrontal cortex activation and treatment retention (131), thus supporting the notion that identification of patients with cognitive deficits are important for the long-term care of these patients (3, 132). This suggestion is supported by the results of a very recent report that strength of craving for METH can be reduced by cognitive strategies (133). In

**TABLE 5 | Cognitive deficits reported in methamphetamine users.**

Reference	Methamphetamine dependence	Cognitive findings
Simon et al. (101)	Adult chronic users	↓ Attention ↓ Verbal memory ↓ Executive function
Simon et al. (102)	Adult chronic users	↓ Psychomotor speed ↓ Attention ↓ Inhibitory control
Salo et al. (105)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Cognitive inhibition
Simon et al. (103)	Adult abstinent users Adult abstinent users with relapse Adult chronic users	↓ Episodic memory
Newton et al. (106)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Working memory ↓ Psychomotor speed
Scott et al. (107)	Adult chronic users meta-analysis	↓ Executive function ↓ Verbal fluency ↓ Motor ability ↓ Verbal memory ↓ Language ↓ Visuo-constructional abilities ↓ Information processing speed
Rendell et al. (108)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Executive function ↓ Working memory ↓ Retro and prospective memory
Henry et al. (109)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Facial recognition
Henry et al. (110)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Functioning everyday abilities
Iudicello et al. (5)	Adult abstinent users, w or w/o relapse Longitudinal study	↑ Global cognitive and affective improvements with sustained abstinence
Weber et al. (111)	Adult abstinent users	↓ Global cognitive scores = predictor of unemployment
Cattie et al. (112)	Adult abstinent users	↑ Neurobehavioral symptoms ↓ Inhibition (self-reported) ↓ Executive function (self-reported)

↓, Cognitive deficits; ↑, cognitive improvement; †, neurobehavioral symptoms.

addition, patients who participated in computer-assisted cognitive behavioral therapy showed improved task performance and reduced task-related signal changes in several regions implicated in cognitive control, impulse control, and motivational salience, including the anterior cingulate and midbrain (134).

## CONCLUSION

Chronic use of illicit substances, including marijuana, cocaine, and METH, is associated with abnormal goal-directed behaviors that are thought to be the manifestations of altered cortico-striatal-limbic circuits (2, 135). Nevertheless, the wealth of clinical presentations, neuroimaging studies, and some pathological findings suggest that the biochemical and structural effects of chronic heavy use of drugs may reach beyond the boundaries of these reward circuits (1). The data reviewed here indicate that chronic use of illicit drugs is accompanied by moderate

**TABLE 6 | Functional neuroimaging studies on methamphetamine users performing cognitive tasks.**

Reference	Methamphetamine dependence	Neuroimaging method	Main findings
Paulus et al. (104)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↓ Decision-making ↓ Activation in PFC
Chang et al. (121)	Adult chronic users	Structural MRI	Larger globus pallidus and putamen
London et al. (122)	Adult abstinent users	[(18)FDG PET]	↓ Attention Differential activation in cingulate gyrus and the insula
Johanson et al. (123)	Adult abstinent users	PET	↓ Memory ↓ Attention ↓ Information processing speed ↓ DAT and VMAT2 in striatal regions
Monterosso et al. (124)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↓ Decision-making ↓ Cortical efficiency in frontoparietal clusters
Payer et al. (129)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↑ Activation in ACC ↓ Activation in PFC
Hoffman et al. (130)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↑ Impulsivity ↓ Activation in caudate, DLPC, ACC
Salo et al. (127)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↓ Cognitive control ↓ Activation in PFC
Nestor et al. (128)	Adult abstinent users	fMRI	↓ Cognitive control ↓ Activation in motor cortex/ anterior cingulate gyrus, insular cortex

ACC, anterior cingulate cortex; DLPC, dorsal lateral prefrontal cortex; PFC, prefrontal cortex; ↓, decreased brain activation; ↑, increased brain activation; ↓, cognitive deficits; ↑, cognitive improvement; †, neurobehavioral symptoms.

cognitive impairments in some patients. These observations may be related to functional and structural changes in various brain regions, including both cortical and subcortical regions of the human brain (1, 98, 136). In addition, it has been reported frontal deficits in psychostimulant-dependent patients reporting current clinically neurobehavioral abnormalities may be linked to pre-existing abnormalities (68). Because drug dependence develop over many months, it is likely that drug-related changes of behaviors may be modulated by some of these pathological phenomena in such a way as to significantly impact the clinical course of chronic use of these substances. Thus, impaired learning and memory functions might negatively impact the ability of a specific subset of patients to benefit from general treatment approaches. This inability may explain, in part, the high rate of recidivism in this patient population. This argument suggests that

approaches to these individuals should take into consideration the diversity of patterns of substance use and clinical presentations. This argument suggests that thorough neuropsychological and neuroimaging assessments should be undertaken to identify these subsets of drug users. This approach should help to dichotomize patients as being unimpaired or impaired, with specific cognitive and pharmacological treatments targeting subgroups of patients. Present approaches that group all patients together

need to be revamped to allow for more rational and data-driven approaches to treatment.

## FUNDING

The Intramural Research Program of the National Institute on Drug Abuse, NIH, and DHHS supports JC. VB is supported by a grant from ANPCyT, PICT 2012-0924, Argentina.

## REFERENCES

- Cadet JL, Bisagno V, Milroy CM. Neuropathology of substance use disorders. *Acta Neuropathol* (2014) **127**:91–107. doi:10.1007/s00401-013-1221-7
- Volkow ND, Wang G-J, Fowler JS, Tomasi D. Addiction circuitry in the human brain. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* (2012) **52**:321–36. doi:10.1146/annurev-pharmtox-010611-134625
- Schulte MH, Cousijn J, den Uyl TE, Goudriaan AE, van den Brink W, Veltman DJ, et al. Recovery of neurocognitive functions following sustained abstinence after substance dependence and implications for treatment. *Clin Psychol Rev* (2014) **34**:531–50. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2014.08.002
- Ersche KD, Turton AJ, Chamberlain SR, Müller U, Bullmore ET, Robbins TW. Cognitive dysfunction and anxious-impulsive personality traits are endophenotypes for drug dependence. *Am J Psychiatry* (2012) **169**:926–36. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.2012.11091421
- Iudicello JE, Woods SP, Vigil O, Scott JC, Cherner M, Heaton RK, et al. Longer term improvement in neurocognitive functioning and affective distress among methamphetamine users who achieve stable abstinence. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* (2010) **32**:704–18. doi:10.1080/13803390903512637
- Kalechstein AD, Newton TF, Green M. Methamphetamine dependence is associated with neurocognitive impairment in the initial phases of abstinence. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* (2003) **15**:215–20. doi:10.1176/jnp.15.2.215
- Garavan H, Stout JC. Neurocognitive insights into substance abuse. *Trends Cogn Sci* (2005) **9**:195–201. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2005.02.008
- Bolla KI, Rothman R, Cadet JL. Dose-related neurobehavioral effects of chronic cocaine use. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* (1999) **11**:361–9. doi:10.1176/jnp.11.3.361
- Bolla KI, Brown K, Eldreth D, Tate K, Cadet JL. Dose-related neurocognitive effects of marijuana use. *Neurology* (2002) **59**:1337–43. doi:10.1212/01.WNL.0000031422.66442.49
- Dean AC, Groman SM, Morales AM, London ED. An evaluation of the evidence that methamphetamine abuse causes cognitive decline in humans. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2013) **38**:259–74. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.179
- Weinborn M, Moyle J, Bucks RS, Stritzke W, Leighton A, Woods SP. Time-based prospective memory predicts engagement in risk behaviors among substance users: results from clinical and nonclinical samples. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* (2013) **19**:284–94. doi:10.1017/S1355617712001361
- UNODC 2013 World Drug Report. (2013). Available from: [https://www.unodc.org/unodc/secured/wdr/wdr2013/World\\_Drug\\_Report\\_2013.pdf](https://www.unodc.org/unodc/secured/wdr/wdr2013/World_Drug_Report_2013.pdf)
- Pope HG, Gruber AJ, Hudson JI, Huestis MA, Yurgelun-Todd D. Neuropsychological performance in long-term cannabis users. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2001) **58**:909–15. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.58.10.909
- Pope HG Jr, Gruber AJ, Yurgelun-Todd D. Residual neuropsychologic effects of cannabis. *Curr Psychiatry Rep* (2001) **3**:507–12. doi:10.1007/s11920-001-0045-7
- Block RI, O'Leary DS, Hichwa RD, Augustinack JC, Boles Ponto LL, Ghoneim MM, et al. Effects of frequent marijuana use on memory-related regional cerebral blood flow. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* (2002) **72**:237–50. doi:10.1016/S0091-3057(01)00771-7
- Abdullaev Y, Posner MI, Nunnally R, Dishion TJ. Functional MRI evidence for inefficient attentional control in adolescent chronic cannabis abuse. *Behav Brain Res* (2010) **215**:45–57. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2010.06.023
- Bolla KI, Eldreth D, Matochik J, Cadet JL. Neural substrates of faulty decision-making in abstinent marijuana users. *Neuroimage* (2005) **26**:480–92. doi:10.1016/j.neuroimage.2005.02.012
- King GR, Ernst T, Deng W, Stenger A, Gonzales RM, Nakama H, et al. Altered brain activation during visuomotor integration in chronic active cannabis users: relationship to cortisol levels. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**:17923–31. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4148-11.2011
- Colizzi M, Fazio L, Ferranti L, Porcelli A, Masellis R, Marvulli D, et al. Functional genetic variation of the cannabinoid receptor 1 and cannabis use interact on prefrontal connectivity and related working memory behavior. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2015) **40**:640–9. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.213
- Fried PA, Watkinson B, Gray R. Neurocognitive consequences of marijuana – a comparison with pre-drug performance. *Neurotoxicol Teratol* (2005) **27**:231–9. doi:10.1016/j.nt.2004.11.003
- Solowij N, Michie PT, Fox AM. Differential impairments of selective attention due to frequency and duration of cannabis use. *Biol Psychiatry* (1995) **37**:731–9. doi:10.1016/0006-3223(94)00178-6
- Solowij N, Stephens RS, Roffman RA, Babor T, Kadden R, Miller M, et al. Cognitive functioning of long-term heavy cannabis users seeking treatment. *JAMA* (2002) **287**(13):1123–31. Erratum in: *JAMA* (2002) **287**:1651.
- Lyons MJ, Bar JL, Panizzon MS, Toomey R, Eisen S, Xian H, et al. Neuropsychological consequences of regular marijuana use: a twin study. *Psychol Med* (2004) **34**:1239–50. doi:10.1017/S0033291704002260
- Medina KL, McQueeney T, Nagel BJ, Hanson KL, Yang TT, Tapert SF. Prefrontal cortex morphometry in abstinent adolescent marijuana users: subtle gender effects. *Addict Biol* (2009) **14**:457–68. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2009.00166.x
- Hanson KL, Winward JL, Schweinsburg AD, Medina KL, Brown SA, Tapert SF. Longitudinal study of cognition among adolescent marijuana users over three weeks of abstinence. *Addict Behav* (2010) **35**:970–6. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2010.06.012
- Battisti RA, Roodenrys S, Johnstone SJ, Respondek C, Hermens DF, Solowij N. Chronic use of cannabis and poor neural efficiency in verbal memory ability. *Psychopharmacology* (2010) **209**:319–30. doi:10.1007/s00213-010-1800-4
- Griffith-Lendering MFH, Huijbregts SCJ, Vollebergh WAM, Swaab H. Motivational and cognitive inhibitory control in recreational cannabis users. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* (2012) **34**:688–97. doi:10.1080/13803395.2012.668874
- Meier MH, Caspi A, Ambler A, Harrington H, Houts R, Keefe RS, et al. Persistent cannabis users show neuropsychological decline from childhood to midlife. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) **109**:E2657–64. doi:10.1073/pnas.1206820109
- Solowij N, Jones KA, Rozman ME, Davis SM, Ciarrochi J, Heaven PC, et al. Reflection impulsivity in adolescent cannabis users: a comparison with alcohol-using and non-substance-using adolescents. *Psychopharmacology* (2012) **219**:575–86. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2486-y
- Sewell RA, Schnakenberg A, Elander J, Radhakrishnan R, Williams A, Skosnik PD, et al. Acute effects of THC on time perception in frequent and infrequent cannabis users. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* (2013) **226**:401–13. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2915-6
- Chang L, Yakupov R, Cloak C, Ernst T. Marijuana use is associated with a reorganized visual-attention network and cerebellar hypoactivation. *Brain* (2006) **129**:1096–112. doi:10.1093/brain/awl064
- Padula CB, Schweinsburg AD, Tapert SF. Spatial working memory performance and fMRI activation interaction in abstinent adolescent marijuana users. *Psychol Addict Behav* (2007) **21**:478–87. doi:10.1037/0893-164X.21.4.478
- Tapert SF, Schweinsburg AD, Drummond SPA, Paulus MP, Brown SA, Yang TT. Functional MRI of inhibitory processing in abstinent adolescent marijuana users. *Psychopharmacology* (2007) **194**:173–83. doi:10.1007/s00213-007-0823-y
- Schweinsburg AD, Nagel BJ, Schweinsburg BC, Park A, Theilmann RJ, Tapert SF. Abstinent adolescent marijuana users show altered fMRI response during

- spatial working memory. *Psychiatry Res* (2008) **163**:40–51. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2007.04.018
35. Hester R, Nestor L, Garavan H. Impaired error awareness and anterior cingulate cortex hypoactivity in chronic cannabis users. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) **34**:2450–8. doi:10.1038/npp.2009.67
  36. Hanlon CA, Dufault DL, Wesley MJ, Porrino LJ. Elevated gray and white matter densities in cocaine abstainers compared to current users. *Psychopharmacology* (2011) **218**:681–92. doi:10.1007/s00213-011-2360-y
  37. Wesley MJ, Hanlon CA, Porrino LJ. Poor decision-making by chronic marijuana users is associated with decreased functional responsiveness to negative consequences. *Psychiatry Res* (2011) **191**:51–9. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2010.10.002
  38. Harding IH, Solowij N, Harrison BJ, Takagi M, Lorenzetti V, Lubman DI, et al. Functional connectivity in brain networks underlying cognitive control in chronic cannabis users. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) **37**:1923–33. doi:10.1038/npp.2012.39
  39. Schuster RM, Crane NA, Mermelstein R, Gonzalez R. The influence of inhibitory control and episodic memory on the risky sexual behavior of young adult cannabis users. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* (2012) **18**:827–33. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2008
  40. Bossong MG, Niesink RJM. Adolescent brain maturation, the endogenous cannabinoid system and the neurobiology of cannabis-induced schizophrenia. *Prog Neurobiol* (2010) **92**:370–85. doi:10.1016/j.pneurobio.2010.06.010
  41. Hall W, Degenhardt L. Adverse health effects of non-medical cannabis use. *Lancet* (2009) **374**:1383–91. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61037-0
  42. Moore THM, Zammit S, Lingford-Hughes A, Barnes TR, Jones PB, Burke M, et al. Cannabis use and risk of psychotic or affective mental health outcomes: a systematic review. *Lancet* (2007) **370**:319–28. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(07)61162-3
  43. Bhattacharyya S, Crippa JA, Allen P, Martin-Santos R, Borgwardt S, Fusar-Poli P, et al. Induction of psychosis by  $\Delta^9$ -tetrahydrocannabinol reflects modulation of prefrontal and striatal function during attentional salience processing. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (2012) **69**:27–36. doi:10.1001/archgenpsychiatry.2011.161
  44. Pertwee RG. Ligands that target cannabinoid receptors in the brain: from THC to anandamide and beyond. *Addict Biol* (2008) **13**:147–59. doi:10.1111/j.1369-1600.2008.00108.x
  45. Parsons LH, Hurd YL. Endocannabinoid signalling in reward and addiction. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2015) **16**:579–94. doi:10.1038/nrn4004
  46. Chadwick B, Miller ML, Hurd YL. Cannabis use during adolescent development: susceptibility to psychiatric illness. *Front Psychiatry* (2013) **4**:129. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2013.00129
  47. Di Forti M, Morgan C, Dazzan P, Pariante C, Mondelli V, Marques TR, et al. High-potency cannabis and the risk of psychosis. *Br J Psychiatry* (2009) **195**:488–91. doi:10.1192/bjp.bp.109.064220
  48. Morgan CJA, Curran HV. Effects of cannabidiol on schizophrenia-like symptoms in people who use cannabis. *Br J Psychiatry* (2008) **192**:306–7. doi:10.1192/bjp.bp.107.046649
  49. McQueeny T, Padula CB, Price J, Medina KL, Logan P, Tapert SF. Gender effects on amygdala morphometry in adolescent marijuana users. *Behav Brain Res* (2011) **224**:128–34. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2011.05.031
  50. Colzato LS, Hommel B. Recreational use of cocaine eliminates inhibition of return. *Neuropsychology* (2009) **23**:125–9. doi:10.1037/a0013821
  51. Volkow ND, Wang GJ, Fowler JS, Tomasi D. Addiction circuitry in the human brain. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* (2012) **52**:321–36. doi:10.1146/annurev-pharmtox-010611-134625
  52. Ardila A, Rosselli M, Strumwasser S. Neuropsychological deficits in chronic cocaine abusers. *Int J Neurosci* (1991) **7**:73–9. doi:10.3109/00207459109150348
  53. O'Malley S, Adamse M, Heaton RK, Gawin FH. Neuropsychological impairment in chronic cocaine abusers. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse* (1992) **18**:131–44. doi:10.3109/00952999208992826
  54. Hoff AL, Riordan H, Morris L, Cestaro V, Wieneke M, Alpert R, et al. Effects of crack cocaine on neurocognitive function. *Psychiatry Res* (1996) **60**:167–76. doi:10.1016/0165-1781(96)02758-8
  55. Gillen RW, Kranzler HR, Bauer LO, Burleson JA, Samarel D, Morrison DJ. Neuropsychologic findings in cocaine-dependent outpatients. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (1998) **22**:1061–76. doi:10.1016/S0278-5846(98)00057-8
  56. Rosselli M, Ardila A, Lubomski M, Murray S, King K. Personality profile and neuropsychological test performance in chronic cocaine-abusers. *Int J Neurosci* (2001) **110**:55–72. doi:10.3109/00207450108994221
  57. Mittenberg W, Motta S. Effects of chronic cocaine abuse on memory and learning. *Arch Clin Neuropsychol* (1993) **8**:477–83. doi:10.1016/0887-6177(93)90048-6
  58. Smelson DA, Roy A, Santana S, Engelhart C. Neuropsychological deficits in withdrawn cocaine-dependent males. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse* (1999) **25**:377–81. doi:10.1081/ADA-100101867
  59. Goldstein RZ, Leskovan AC, Hoff AL, Hitzemann R, Bashan F, Khalsa SS, et al. Severity of neuropsychological impairment in cocaine and alcohol addiction: association with metabolism in the prefrontal cortex. *Neuropsychologia* (2004) **42**:1447–58. doi:10.1016/j.neuropsychologia.2004.04.002
  60. Tucker KA, Potenza MN, Beauvais JE, Browndyke JN, Gottschalk PC, Kosten TR. Perfusion abnormalities and decision making in cocaine dependence. *Biol Psychiatry* (2004) **56**:527–30. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2004.06.031
  61. Kübler A, Murphy K, Garavan H. Cocaine dependence and attention switching within and between verbal and visuospatial working memory. *Eur J Neurosci* (2005) **21**:1984–92. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.04027.x
  62. Tomasi D, Goldstein RZ, Telang F, Maloney T, Alia-Klein N, Caparelli EC, et al. Widespread disruption in brain activation patterns to a working memory task during cocaine abstinence. *Brain Res* (2007) **1171**:83–92. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2007.06.102
  63. Hanlon CA, Wesley MJ, Roth AJ, Miller MD, Porrino LJ. Loss of laterality in chronic cocaine users: an fMRI investigation of sensorimotor control. *Psychiatry Res* (2010) **181**:15–23. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2009.07.009
  64. Moeller FG, Steinberg JL, Schmitz JM, Ma L, Liu S, Kjöme KL. Working memory fMRI activation in cocaine-dependent subjects: association with treatment response. *Psychiatry Res* (2010) **181**:174–82. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2009.11.003
  65. Volkow ND, Tomasi D, Wang G-J, Fowler JS, Telang F, Goldstein RZ, et al. Reduced metabolism in brain “control networks” following cocaine-cues exposure in female cocaine abusers. *PLoS One* (2011) **6**:e16573. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0016573
  66. Camchong J, MacDonald AW, Nelson B, Bell C, Mueller BA, Specker S, et al. Frontal hyperconnectivity related to discounting and reversal learning in cocaine subjects. *Biol Psychiatry* (2011) **69**:1117–23. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2011.01.008
  67. Barrós-Loscertales A, Garavan H, Bustamante JC, Ventura-Campos N, Llopias JJ, Belloch V, et al. Reduced striatal volume in cocaine-dependent patients. *Neuroimage* (2011) **56**:1021–6. doi:10.1016/j.neuroimage.2011.02.035
  68. Winhusen TM, Somoza EC, Lewis DF, Kropp FB, Horigian VE, Adinoff B. Frontal systems deficits in stimulant-dependent patients: evidence of pre-illness dysfunction and relationship to treatment response. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2013) **127**:94–100. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2012.06.017
  69. Bolla KI, Cadet JL, London ED. The neuropsychiatry of chronic cocaine abuse. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* (1998) **10**:280–9. doi:10.1176/jnp.10.3.280
  70. Bechara A, Damasio AR, Damasio H, Anderson SW. Insensitivity to future consequences following damage to human prefrontal cortex. *Cognition* (1994) **50**:7–15. doi:10.1016/0010-0277(94)90018-3
  71. Bolla K, Ernst M, Kiehl K, Mouratidis M, Eldreth D, Contoreggi C. Prefrontal cortical dysfunction in abstinent cocaine abusers. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* (2004) **16**:456–64. doi:10.1176/jnp.16.4.456
  72. Jones JA, Lim KO, Wozniak JR, Specker S, MacDonald AW III. Context-processing abilities in chronic cocaine users. *Psychol Addict Behav* (2013) **27**:687–95. doi:10.1037/a0032237
  73. Colzato LS, Van den Wildenberg WPM, Hommel B. Impaired inhibitory control in recreational cocaine users. *PLoS One* (2007) **2**:e1143. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0001143
  74. Moreno-López L, Catena A, Fernández-Serrano MJ, Delgado-Rico E, Stamatakis EA, Pérez-García M, et al. Trait impulsivity and prefrontal gray matter reductions in cocaine dependent individuals. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2012) **125**:208–14. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2012.02.012
  75. Colzato LS, Huizinga M, Hommel B. Recreational cocaine polydrug use impairs cognitive flexibility but not working memory. *Psychopharmacology* (2009) **207**:225–34. doi:10.1007/s00213-009-1650-0

76. Colzato LS, Van den Wildenberg WPM, Hommel B. Reduced attentional scope in cocaine polydrug users. *PLoS One* (2009) **4**:e6043. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006043
77. Strickland TL, Mena I, Villanueva-Meyer J, Miller BL, Cummings J, Mehringer CM, et al. Cerebral perfusion and neuropsychological consequences of chronic cocaine use. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* (1993) **5**:419–27. doi:10.1176/jnp.5.4.419
78. Robinson JE, Heaton RK, O'Malley SS. Neuropsychological functioning in cocaine abusers with and without alcohol dependence. *J Int Soc* (1999) **5**:10–9.
79. Aharonovich E, Hasin DS, Brooks AC, Liu X, Bisaga A, Nunes EV. Cognitive deficits predict low treatment retention in cocaine dependent patients. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2006) **81**:313–22. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2005.08.003
80. Woicik PA, Moeller SJ, Alia-Klein N, Maloney T, Lukaski TM, Yeliosof O, et al. The neuropsychology of cocaine addiction: recent cocaine use masks impairment. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2009) **34**:1112–22. doi:10.1038/npp.2008.60
81. Kalapatapu RK, Vadhan NP, Rubin E, Bedi G, Cheng WY, Sullivan MA, et al. A pilot study of neurocognitive function in older and younger cocaine abusers and controls. *Am J Addict* (2011) **20**:228–39. doi:10.1111/j.1521-0391.2011.00128.x
82. Madoz-Gúrpide A, Blasco-Fontecilla H, Baca-García E, Ochoa-Mangado E. Executive dysfunction in chronic cocaine users: an exploratory study. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2011) **117**:55–8. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2010.11.030
83. Soar K, Mason C, Potton A, Dawkins L. Neuropsychological effects associated with recreational cocaine use. *Psychopharmacology* (2012) **222**:633–43. doi:10.1007/s00213-012-2666-4
84. Vonmoos M, Hulka LM, Preller KH, Jenni D, Baumgartner MR, Stohler R, et al. Cognitive dysfunctions in recreational and dependent cocaine users: role of attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, craving and early age at onset. *Br J Psychiatry* (2013) **203**:35–43. doi:10.1192/bjp.bp.112.118091
85. Preller KH, Hulka LM, Vonmoos M, Jenni D, Baumgartner MR, Seifritz E, et al. Impaired emotional empathy and related social network deficits in cocaine users. *Addict Biol* (2014) **19**:452–66. doi:10.1111/adb.12070
86. Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang G-J, Telang F, Logan J, Jayne M, et al. Cognitive control of drug craving inhibits brain reward regions in cocaine abusers. *Neuroimage* (2010) **49**:2536–43. doi:10.1016/j.neuroimage.2009.10.088
87. Preller KH, Herdener M, Schilbach L, Stämpfli P, Hulka LM, Vonmoos M, et al. Functional changes of the reward system underlie blunted response to social gaze in cocaine users. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) **111**:2842–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1317090111
88. Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ, Hitzemann R, Logan J, Schlyer DJ. Decreased dopamine D2 receptor availability is associated with reduced frontal metabolism in cocaine abusers. *Synapse* (1993) **14**:169–77. doi:10.1002/syn.890140210
89. Volkow ND, Wang GJ, Fischman MW, Foltin RW, Fowler JS, Abumrad NN, et al. Relationship between subjective effects of cocaine and dopamine transporter occupancy. *Nature* (1997) **386**:827–30. doi:10.1038/386827a0
90. Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ. Imaging studies on the role of dopamine in cocaine reinforcement and addiction in humans. *J Psychopharmacol* (1999) **13**:337–45. doi:10.1177/026988119901300406
91. Martinez D, Narendran R, Foltin RW, Slifstein M, Hwang DR, Broft A, et al. Amphetamine-induced dopamine release: markedly blunted in cocaine dependence and predictive of the choice to self-administer cocaine. *Am J Psychiatry* (2007) **164**:622–9. doi:10.1176/ajp.2007.164.4.622
92. Martinez D, Greene K, Broft A, Kumar D, Liu F, Narendran R, et al. Lower level of endogenous dopamine in patients with cocaine dependence: findings from PET imaging of D(2)/D(3) receptors following acute dopamine depletion. *Am J Psychiatry* (2009) **166**:1170–7. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.2009.08121801. Erratum in: *Am J Psychiatry* (2009) **166**:1299.
93. Tomasi D, Volkow ND, Wang R, Carrillo JH, Maloney T, Alia-Klein N, et al. Disrupted functional connectivity with dopaminergic midbrain in cocaine abusers. *PLoS One* (2010) **5**:e10815. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0010815
94. Ernst T, Chang L, Oropilla G, Gustavson A, Speck O. Cerebral perfusion abnormalities in abstinent cocaine abusers: a perfusion MRI and SPECT study. *Psychiatry Res* (2000) **99**:63–74. doi:10.1016/S0925-4927(00)00056-1
95. Herning RI, King DE, Better WE, Cadet JL. Neurovascular deficits in cocaine abusers. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (1999) **21**:110–8. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(98)00141-9
96. Verdejo-García A. Social cognition in cocaine addiction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) **111**:2406–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1324287111
97. Bisagno V, Cadet JL. Stress, sex, and addiction: potential roles of corticotropin-releasing factor, oxytocin, and arginine-vasopressin. *Behav Pharmacol* (2014) **25**:445–57. doi:10.1097/FBP.0000000000000049
98. Hu Y, Salmeron BJ, Gu H, Stein EA, Yang Y. Impaired functional connectivity within and between frontostriatal circuits and its association with compulsive drug use and trait impulsivity in cocaine addiction. *JAMA Psychiatry* (2015) **72**:584–92. doi:10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2015.1
99. McHugh MJ, Demers CH, Braud J, Briggs R, Adinoff B, Stein EA. Striatal-insula circuits in cocaine addiction: implications for impulsivity and relapse risk. *Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse* (2013) **39**:424–32. doi:10.3109/00952990.2013.847446
100. Degenhardt L, Hall W. Extent of illicit drug use and dependence, and their contribution to the global burden of disease. *Lancet* (2012) **379**:55–70. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(11)61138-0
101. Simon SL, Domier C, Carnell J, Brethen P, Rawson R, Ling W. Cognitive impairment in individuals currently using methamphetamine. *Am J Addict* (2000) **9**:222–31. doi:10.1080/10550490050148053
102. Simon SL, Domier CP, Sim T, Richardson K, Rawson RA, Ling W. Cognitive performance of current methamphetamine and cocaine abusers. *J Addictive Dis* (2002) **21**:61–74. doi:10.1300/J069v21n01\_06
103. Simon SL, Dacey J, Glynn S, Rawson R, Ling W. The effect of relapse on cognition in abstinent methamphetamine abusers. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (2004) **27**:59–66. doi:10.1016/j.jsat.2004.03.011
104. Paulus MP, Hozack NE, Zauscher BE, Frank L, Brown GG, Braff DL. Behavioral and functional neuroimaging evidence for prefrontal dysfunction in methamphetamine-dependent subjects. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2002) **26**:53–63. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(01)00334-7
105. Salo R, Nordahl TE, Possin K, Leamon M, Gibson DR, Galloway GP. Preliminary evidence of reduced cognitive inhibition in methamphetamine-dependent individuals. *Psychiatry Res* (2002) **111**:65–74. doi:10.1016/S0165-1781(02)00111-7
106. Newton TF, Kalechstein AD, Hardy DJ, Cook IA, Nestor L, Ling W, et al. Association between quantitative EEG and neurocognition in methamphetamine-dependent volunteers. *Clin Neurophysiol* (2004) **115**:194–8. doi:10.1016/S1388-2457(03)00314-6
107. Scott JC, Woods SP, Matt GE, Meyer RA, Heaton RK, Atkinson JH, et al. Neurocognitive effects of methamphetamine: a critical review and meta-analysis. *Neuropsychol Rev* (2007) **17**:275–97. doi:10.1007/s11065-007-9031-0
108. Rendell PG, Mazur M, Henry JD. Prospective memory impairment in former users of methamphetamine. *Psychopharmacology* (2009) **203**:609–16. doi:10.1007/s00213-008-1408-0
109. Henry JD, Mazur M, Rendell PG. Social-cognitive difficulties in former users of methamphetamine. *Br J Clin Psychol* (2009) **48**:323–7. doi:10.1348/00712609X435742
110. Henry BL, Minassian A, Perry W. Effect of methamphetamine dependence on everyday functional ability. *Addict Behav* (2010) **35**:593–8. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2010.01.013
111. Weber E, Blackstone K, Iudicello JE, Morgan EE, Grant I, Moore DJ. Neurocognitive deficits are associated with unemployment in chronic methamphetamine users. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2012) **125**:146–53. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2012.04.002
112. Cattie JE, Woods SP, Iudicello JE, Posada C, Grant I; TMAPC Group. Elevated neurobehavioral symptoms are associated with everyday functioning problems in chronic methamphetamine users. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* (2012) **24**:331–9. doi:10.1176/appi.neuropsych.11080192
113. Hart CL, Marvin CB, Silver R, Smith EE. Is cognitive functioning impaired in methamphetamine users? A critical review. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2012) **37**:586–608. doi:10.1038/npp.2011.276
114. Cretzmeyer M, Sarrazin MV, Huber DL, Block RI, Hall JA. Treatment of methamphetamine abuse: research findings and clinical directions. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (2003) **24**:267–77. doi:10.1016/S0740-5472(03)00028-X
115. Halkitis PN, Shrem MT. Psychological differences between binge and chronic methamphetamine using gay and bisexual men. *Addict Behav* (2006) **31**:549–52. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2005.05.040
116. Semple SJ, Patterson TL, Grant I. A comparison of injection and non-injection methamphetamine-using HIV positive men who have

- sex with men. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2004) **76**:203–12. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2004.05.003
117. Semple SJ, Zians J, Grant I, Patterson TL. Impulsivity and methamphetamine use. *J Subst Abuse Treat* (2005) **29**:85–93. doi:10.1016/j.jsat.2005.05.001
  118. Hester R, Lee N, Pennay A, Nielsen S, Ferris J. The effects of modafinil treatment on neuropsychological and attentional bias performance during 7-day inpatient withdrawal from methamphetamine dependence. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2010) **18**:489–97. doi:10.1037/a0021791
  119. Elkashef A, Rawson RA, Smith E, Pearce V, Flammio F, Campbell J, et al. The NIDA methamphetamine clinical trials group: a strategy to increase clinical trials research capacity. *Addiction* (2007) **102**(Suppl 1):107–13. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2007.01779.x
  120. Radfar SR, Rawson RA. Current research on methamphetamine: epidemiology, medical and psychiatric effects, treatment, and harm reduction efforts. *Addict Health* (2014) **6**:146–54.
  121. Chang L, Cloak C, Patterson K, Grob C, Miller EN, Ernst T. Enlarged striatum in abstinent methamphetamine abusers: a possible compensatory response. *Biol Psychiatry* (2005) **57**:967–74. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2005.01.039
  122. London ED, Berman SM, Voytek B, Simon SL, Mandelkern MA, Monterosso J, et al. Cerebral metabolic dysfunction and impaired vigilance in recently abstinent methamphetamine abusers. *Biol Psychiatry* (2005) **58**:770–8. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2005.04.039
  123. Johanson C-E, Frey KA, Lundahl LH, Keenan P, Lockhart N, Roll J, et al. Cognitive function and nigrostriatal markers in abstinent methamphetamine abusers. *Psychopharmacology* (2006) **185**:327–38. doi:10.1007/s00213-006-0330-6
  124. Monterosso JR, Ainslie G, Xu J, Cordova X, Domier CP, London ED. Frontoparietal cortical activity of methamphetamine-dependent and comparison subjects performing a delay discounting task. *Hum Brain Mapp* (2007) **28**:383–93. doi:10.1002/hbm.20281
  125. Hoffman WF, Moore M, Templin R, McFarland B, Hitzemann RJ, Mitchell SH. Neuropsychological function and delay discounting in methamphetamine-dependent individuals. *Psychopharmacology* (2006) **188**:162–70. doi:10.1007/s00213-006-0494-0
  126. Leland DS, Arce E, Miller DA, Paulus MP. Anterior cingulate cortex and benefit of predictive cueing on response inhibition in stimulant dependent individuals. *Biol Psychiatry* (2008) **63**:184–90.
  127. Salo R, Ursu S, Buonocore MH, Leamon MH, Carter C. Impaired prefrontal cortical function and disrupted adaptive cognitive control in methamphetamine abusers: a functional magnetic resonance imaging study. *Biol Psychiatry* (2009) **65**:706–9. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2008.11.026
  128. Nestor LJ, Ghahremani DG, Monterosso J, London ED. Prefrontal hypoactivation during cognitive control in early abstinent methamphetamine-dependent subjects. *Psychiatry Res* (2011) **194**:287–95. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2011.04.010
  129. Payer DE, Lieberman MD, Monterosso JR, Xu J, Fong TW, London ED. Differences in cortical activity between methamphetamine-dependent and healthy individuals performing a facial affect matching task. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2008) **93**:93–102. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2007.09.009
  130. Hoffman WF, Schwartz DL, Huckans MS, McFarland BH, Meiri G, Stevens AA, et al. Cortical activation during delay discounting in abstinent methamphetamine dependent individuals. *Psychopharmacology* (2008) **201**:183–93. doi:10.1007/s00213-008-1261-1
  131. Brewer JA, Worhunsky PD, Carroll KM, Rounsaville BJ, Potenza MN. Pretreatment brain activation during Stroop task is associated with outcomes in cocaine-dependent patients. *Biol Psychiatry* (2008) **64**:998–1004. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2008.05.024
  132. Kober H, DeVito EE, DeLeone CM, Carroll KM, Potenza MN. Cannabis abstinence during treatment and one-year follow-up: relationship to neural activity in men. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2014) **39**:2288–98. doi:10.1038/npp.2014.82
  133. Lopez RB, Onyemekwu C, Hart CL, Ochsner KN, Kober H. Boundary conditions of methamphetamine craving. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2015) **23**:436–44. doi:10.1037/pha0000049
  134. DeVito EE, Worhunsky PD, Carroll KM, Rounsaville BJ, Kober H, Potenza MN. A preliminary study of the neural effects of behavioral therapy for substance use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2012) **122**:228–35. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2011.10.002
  135. Everitt BJ, Robbins TW. Drug addiction: updating actions to habits to compulsions ten years on. *Annu Rev Psychol* (2016) **67**:23–50. doi:10.1146/annurev-psych-122414-033457
  136. Liu X, Matochik JA, Cadet JL, London ED. Smaller volume of prefrontal lobe in polysubstance abusers: a magnetic resonance imaging study. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (1998) **18**:243–52. doi:10.1016/S0893-133X(97)00143-7

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Cadet and Bisagno. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# A commentary on “A new initiative on precision medicine”

Udi E. Ghitza\*

Center for the Clinical Trials Network, National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

**Keywords:** substance use disorders, alcohol, marijuana, cannabis, nicotine, tobacco

A commentary on

**A new initiative on precision medicine**

by Collins FS, Varmus H. *N Engl J Med* (2015) 372:793–5. doi:10.1056/NEJMp1500523

## Commentary

U.S. President Barack Obama recently announced a new Precision Medicine Initiative, and Drs. Francis Collins and Harold Varmus have begun to provide a vision for how some of this initiative might be implemented by the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH) (1). Precision medicine may be defined as “an emerging approach for disease treatment and prevention that takes into account individual variability in genes, environment, and lifestyle for each person” (2). A vision of the NIH portion of the Precision Medicine Initiative is to launch a large-scale national cohort study of a Million or more Americans to advance understanding of how to optimize treatments customized to individual variability in genomic and environmental health-determinants (2). A precision-medicine approach, using shared-decision making with patients and their providers as partners in patient-centered care, offers an important opportunity to improve substance-use disorders (SUDs) prevention and treatment outcomes (3, 4). Pertinent to precision medicine, the Collaborative Research on Addictions at NIH, comprising the National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, and the National Cancer Institute, in partnership with other NIH Institutes, Centers and Offices, is currently planning to launch a longitudinal cohort study of Adolescent Brain and Cognitive Development (ABCD). This study will follow 10,000 youth over up to a 10-year period, approximately ages 9–10 at baseline when largely naïve to use of alcohol, marijuana, nicotine, and other drugs. This national cohort study presents a key opportunity to answer fundamentally important questions to informing a precision-medicine approach regarding prevention of SUDs in youth (5). Several relevant questions are: (1) how does repeated exposure to abused substances, such as nicotine, alcohol, and cannabis, impact normative brain development essential for memory and cognitive functioning? (2) How do drug-altered brain-maturation pathways inform precision-medicine-tailored SUDs prevention approaches targeting high-risk youth? (3) Which brain-development events altered following adolescent drug use heighten likelihood of transformation of unhealthy drug use into full-blown SUDs in subpopulations with, or without, co-occurring mental health disorders? (4) How do drug-induced alterations in brain-development and memory impairments interact with genomic and epigenetic risk factors in these different subpopulations to increase vulnerability to SUDs? (5) In what manner does use of specific substances impact use of other substances? Thus, the objective of the ABCD study is timely to precision medicine: to better understand how exposure to abused substances modifies brain-development trajectories and how this relates to emotional and mental health, social development, memory and other cognitive function, as well as academic and other outcomes (5).

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mark Walton,  
University of Oxford, UK

### Reviewed by:

Daniel Beracochea,  
Bordeaux 1 University, France

### \*Correspondence:

Udi E. Ghitza  
ghitzau@nida.nih.gov

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders and Behavioral  
Dyscontrol, a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 31 March 2015

**Accepted:** 27 May 2015

**Published:** 08 June 2015

### Citation:

Ghitza UE (2015) A commentary on “A  
new initiative on precision medicine”.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 6:88.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2015.00088

Numerous studies suggest that heavy substance use during childhood and adolescence influences long-term brain and cognitive development and heightens risks for SUDs and co-occurring mental disorders (6–9). Therefore, it is critical to recruit youth in the early, pre-symptomatic phase in order to measure mental health and psychosocial factors over time to understand how they contribute to observed changes in brain and cognitive development (5). To inform how clinicians may optimally intervene early to prevent escalation of unhealthy drug use in youth, this research will prospectively identify and characterize developmental processes across behavioral, cognitive, and neurobiological domains that give rise to transitions between hazardous substance use and SUDs trajectories in diverse populations of youth. Such longitudinal research will also evaluate how critical factors mediate or modify these relationships during sensitive brain-development windows. In such a large-scale longitudinal cohort study, an important consideration will be to implement a sampling strategy which includes a community-based sample that is broadly representative of the U.S. general population. Biospecimens will also be collected for subsequent genomic/epigenomic and other analyses in future research studies.

The ABCD study will leverage latest brain imaging advances, bioinformatics methods for analyzing biomedical big data, and electronic health records information to determine how substance use affects brain-development trajectories, relevant gene-environment interactions, memory capabilities, mental disorders, and other medical and functional outcomes. Another consideration is achieving sufficient statistical power and comprehensive controls to account for the many possible confounds in which youth who choose to frequently use alcohol or other drugs might also have other co-occurring problems either naturally or due to other lifestyle choices or circumstances. The ABCD study will also carefully characterize and control for socio-demographic, prenatal drug exposure, drug availability, family history, physical or sexual abuse, head trauma, behavioral, and other environmental risk factors (5).

Open data sharing and safeguarding privacy need to be cornerstones for such lines of research, to build a trustworthy scientific

knowledge base and support a national network of scientists with innovative precision-medicine approaches to SUDs prevention and treatment. Collected genetic biospecimens need to be appropriately paired with other relevant health information and suitably processed, curated, and stored, in a manner whereby informed consent is obtained consistent with allowing participants' permission for their future research use. Furthermore, to maintain high-quality repositories of biomedical big data, such research areas would need to develop sustainable operational and governance standards and conform to industry best practices (10). Moreover, to permit data sharing, procedures need to be put in place to enable harmonization of data collection, querying, extraction, and storage, across study sites with disparate electronic-health-record-system standards and data structures. Standardization of collected measures and data harmonization is needed to return clinical data in a consistent manner to a centralized repository and permit semantic mapping to achieve health information interoperability. The above research directions require a collaborative, sustained national effort involving many scientists, clinicians, and bioinformatics experts.

In summary, the ABCD study and similar research offer a valuable opportunity to inform precision-medicine research on how to leverage bioinformatics advances in genomics and health information technology to guide customization of molecular, clinical, and environmental information toward optimizing SUD-prevention in youth. Findings from such research may also guide precision medicine through systematic identification of risk/protective factors, biomarkers, and individual variations in these, which critically mediate effects of substance use on the trajectory of the developing brain, memory, and other cognitive areas in youth.

## Acknowledgments

UG is an employee of the Center for the Clinical Trials Network, NIDA, which is the funding agency for the National Drug Abuse Treatment Clinical Trials Network. The opinions in this paper are those of the author and do not represent the official position of the U.S. government.

## References

- Collins FS, Varmus H. A new initiative on precision medicine. *N Engl J Med* (2015) **372**:793–5. doi:10.1056/NEJMp1500523
- Precision Medicine Initiative [Internet]. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health (US) (2015). Available from: <http://www.nih.gov/precisionmedicine/>
- Ghitza UE. Needed relapse-prevention research on novel framework (ASPIRE model) for substance use disorders treatment. *Front Psychiatry* (2015) **6**:37. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2015.00037
- Ghitza UE. ASPIRE model for treating cannabis and other substance use disorders: a novel personalized-medicine framework. *Front Psychiatry* (2014) **5**:180. doi:10.3389/fpsy.2014.00180
- Adolescent Brain Cognitive Development (ABCD) Study – Research Project Sites (U01) [Internet]. Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health (US) (2015). Available from: <http://grants.nih.gov/grants/guide/rfa-files/RFA-DA-15-015.html>
- Silins E, Horwood LJ, Patton GC, Fergusson DM, Olsson CA, Hutchinson DM, et al. Young adult sequelae of adolescent cannabis use: an integrative analysis. *Lancet Psychiatry* (2014) **1**:286–93. doi:10.1016/S2215-0366(14)70307-4
- Meier MH, Caspi A, Ambler A, Harrington H, Houts R, Keefe RS, et al. Persistent cannabis users show neuropsychological decline from childhood to midlife. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) **109**:E2657–64. doi:10.1073/pnas.1206820109
- Hall W. What has research over the past two decades revealed about the adverse health effects of recreational cannabis use? *Addiction* (2015) **110**:19–35. doi:10.1111/add.12703
- Kelly AB, Evans-Whipp TJ, Smith R, Chan GC, Toumbourou JW, Patton GC, et al. A longitudinal study of the association of adolescent polydrug use, alcohol use and high school non-completion. *Addiction* (2015) **110**:627–35. doi:10.1111/add.12829
- ISBER Best Practices for Repositories [Internet]. Vancouver, BC: ISBER Head Office (CA) (2015). Available from: <http://www.isber.org/?page=BPR>

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Ghitza. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Contingency management and deliberative decision-making processes

Paul S. Regier<sup>1†</sup> and A. David Redish<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Graduate Program in Neuroscience, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA, <sup>2</sup> Department of Neuroscience, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mark Walton,  
University of Oxford, UK

### Reviewed by:

Serge H. Ahmed,  
CNRS, France  
Luigi Janiri,  
Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore,  
Italy

### \*Correspondence:

A. David Redish,  
Department of Neuroscience,  
University of Minnesota, 6-145  
Jackson Hall, 321 Church Street SE,  
Minneapolis, MN 55455, USA  
redish@umn.edu

### † Present address:

Paul S. Regier,  
Center for Studies of Addiction,  
Department of Psychiatry, University  
of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA,  
USA

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Addictive Disorders and Behavioral  
Dyscontrol, a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 27 February 2015

**Accepted:** 07 May 2015

**Published:** 01 June 2015

### Citation:

Regier PS and Redish AD (2015)  
Contingency management and  
deliberative decision-making  
processes.  
Front. Psychiatry 6:76.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2015.00076

Contingency management is an effective treatment for drug addiction. The current explanation for its success is rooted in alternative reinforcement theory. We suggest that alternative reinforcement theory is inadequate to explain the success of contingency management and produce a model based on demand curves that show how little the monetary rewards offered in this treatment would affect drug use. Instead, we offer an explanation of its success based on the concept that it accesses deliberative decision-making processes. We suggest that contingency management is effective because it offers a concrete and immediate alternative to using drugs, which engages deliberative processes, improves the ability of those deliberative processes to attend to non-drug options, and offsets more automatic action-selection systems. This theory makes explicit predictions that can be tested, suggests which users will be most helped by contingency management, and suggests improvements in its implementation.

**Keywords:** decision-making, deliberation, addiction, contingency management, neuroeconomics, impulsivity, addiction treatment

## 1. Contingency Management

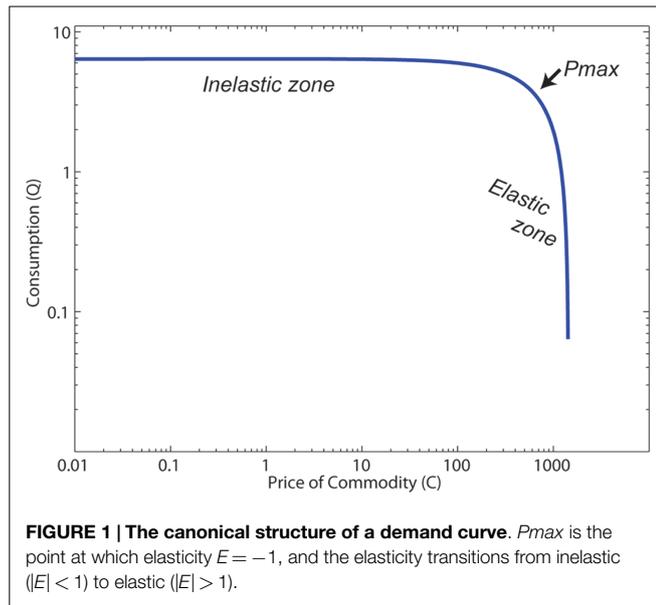
Contingency management is a method of driving behavioral change through reinforcement with tangible rewards (1). It has been shown to significantly reduce drug-using behavior and increase continuous abstinence rates (2–9).

There are two main variations of contingency management, voucher-based and prize-based. In voucher-based treatment, patients are awarded points that accumulate for submission of drug-negative urine samples (3–5, 8). These points start out very low and can be exchanged for merchandise at any time. For example, in the Higgins et al. (5) study, points for the first clean sample were worth \$2.50 and each subsequent sample was worth \$1.50 more. By the end of the first month, a drug-negative sample was worth \$16.50.

In prize-based treatment, patients earn a chance to win a prize with each drug-negative sample (1, 9–12). Typically, in these studies, prizes were worth around \$1, \$5, \$20, and \$100, and the probability to win higher-valued prizes was lower than lower-valued prizes (0.4% for a \$100 prize and 68% for a \$1 prize). Overall, the chance of the drug-negative sample having a monetary value of anything over a dollar was <7%.

## 2. Current Theories: Alternative Reinforcement

The success of contingency management is thought to be primarily due to the reinforcing properties of an alternative reward that is offered to patients for remaining abstinent (1, 5).



The conceptualization of contingency management is that drug consumption is much like any other consumption of goods, and thus that increasing the cost of drugs should decrease use. Contingency management increases the cost of drugs because it creates an opportunity cost that is lost (the alternative reinforcer) when the user takes drugs. Reasoning for this is based on operant conditioning theories, noting that targeted behaviors increase with reinforcement and decrease in the presence of substitutes (13–16).

In economic terms, this change in use with cost can be measured as *elasticity*, which can be quantitatively defined as the change in the number of choices selected as cost increases (17–21). To determine this, one can measure the amount of effort an agent is willing to expend in order to gain the reward as a function of the cost. The function that results is called the *demand curve* (see **Figure 1**). A commodity that decreases quickly with cost is said to be “highly elastic,” while a commodity that decreases slowly with cost is said to be “inelastic.” (See **Table 1** for definitions of the behavioral/neuroeconomic concepts used in this article.)

Quantitatively, the effectiveness of an alternative reinforcement depends on the elasticity of the drug that the alternative reinforcer is substituting for. Although early descriptions of drug use assumed that drugs were taken irrespective of cost, Becker and Murphy (17) pointed out that drugs were economic objects, and, as such, should show elasticity. While there are theoretical reasons to expect differences in the elasticity between drugs and natural rewards (17, 22), nevertheless, drugs do show elasticity both in non-human animals (23–27) and in humans (28–32). This means that increasing the cost (or increasing the size of the alternate options, which increases the opportunity cost) of taking the drug should decrease use. *Alternative reinforcement theory* predicts that the change in drug use from contingency management should be proportional to the elasticity of drug use.

As reviewed above, contingency management provides relatively low-value monetary rewards for abstinence (especially in the first month of treatment). For example, in voucher-based contingency management, rewards are as low as \$2.50 for the very

**TABLE 1 | Economic theoretical constructs used in this article.**

- **Agent:** a decision-maker, whether it be human or non-human animal or a computer algorithm
- **Deliberation:** deciding between multiple options based on a search-and-evaluation process in which the two options are considered and compared. Deliberation depends fundamentally on the ability to imagine future outcomes
- **Demand curve:** a quantitative measure of elasticity, measuring the amount of an option selected as a function of the cost. Typical demand curves have an inelastic section, which transitions non-linearly to a highly elastic section as cost increases
- **Elasticity:** the idea that as costs increases, the selection of an economic object decreases. A thing that decreases quickly with cost is said to be “highly elastic,” while a thing that decreases slowly with cost is said to be “inelastic”
- **Opportunity cost:** alternative rewards lost by selecting a given option (selecting the given option removes the opportunity to select the alternative; the more valuable the alternative, the larger the opportunity cost)
- **Preference reversal:** a phenomenon in which the agent prefers one delayed choice over another delayed choice when they are both far in the future, but switches to prefer the second choice when that second choice becomes more immediate
- **Value:** the idea that a given option has an underlying utility for an agent. However, value has to be measured, for example, by a willingness-to-pay or by revealed preference
  - **Willingness to pay:** a measure of the valuation of an object as a function of the amount of money or effort an agent is willing to put into achieving it
  - **Revealed preference:** a measure of valuation of an object as a function of whether it is preferred or not when given in contrast to another option
 Experiments find these measures can produce incompatible outcomes.

first negative urine sample and \$16.25 for a negative sample after remaining abstinent the entire first month (5). The pre-clinical experiments suggest that the value of alternative reinforcement rewards used in contingency management should not reduce drug consumption as much as it does. The pre-clinical experiments suggest that either cost of the drug or magnitude of the reinforcer would need to be significantly higher than what is typically used in contingency management if alternative reinforcement alone were to account for the observed reductions of drug use in contingency management studies.

### 3. The Problem with the Alternative Reinforcement Theory

If we assume that drugs are economic objects, and thus are subject to change in demand or price, then one way to quantitatively measure level of consumption as a function of price is with a *demand curve*. The demand curve measures a fundamental concept of consumption: as price of the economic object increases, the consumption of that object will decrease (33, 34).

**Figure 1** shows the structure of a typical demand curve. These curves can be well-fit with Eq. 1 measuring the relationship of the cost of some commodity ( $C$ ) and the consumption of that commodity ( $Q$ ) (35):

$$Q = LC^b - e^{-aC} \quad (1)$$

where  $L$  measures consumption at  $C = 1$ , and  $b$  and  $a$  are variables that relate to slope and acceleration of the slope, respectively. The

slope of the curve predicts the elasticity of the commodity.

$$E = b - aC \quad (2)$$

$P_{max}$  is the point at which the elasticity  $E = -1$ , which is the point at which elasticity transitions from  $<1$  unit of decreased use per unit of increased cost (inelastic) to more than 1 unit of decreased use per unit of increased cost (highly elastic). Because the elasticity terms  $a$ ,  $b$ , and the cost  $C$  appear in the exponents in Eq. 1, once the cost crosses  $P_{max}$  [when  $C > (b + 1)/a$ ], consumption drops off very quickly. Using demand curves, we can construct a quantitative model to determine how monetary rewards should affect consumption of a drug. As mentioned previously, monetary values early in treatment are relatively low, and demand curve modeling suggests that these rewards alone would affect consumption of the drugs very little.

### 3.1. Modeling Contingency Management: The Monetary Value of Vouchers Early in Contingency Management Treatment Should have a Negligible Effect on the Consumption of Cocaine

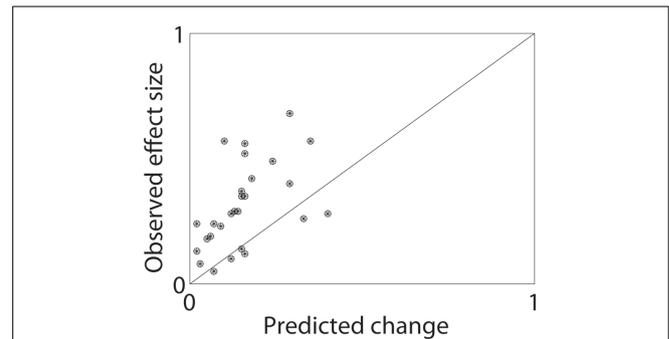
Bruner and Johnson (21) constructed demand curves for individuals that regularly use cocaine by asking subjects how much cocaine they would buy as the cost increased. As noted above, providing alternative rewards increases the cost of the commodity (here the drug) through lost opportunities (an *opportunity cost*) – if the person takes the drug, then they do not get the alternative reward. This means that we can use these demand curves to predict how this opportunity cost should change the choices made.

Individuals in treatment get a voucher value of \$2.50 the first time they provide a clean sample<sup>1</sup>. Using the assumption that individuals seeking treatment spend an average of \$99/day (Petry, personal communication) during a typical day of cocaine use, and given that 1 unit of reward in the Bruner and Johnson (21) data was worth \$5 on the street, a starting contingency management reward value of \$2.50/day is worth approximately \$0.13/unit.

A shift of \$0.13/unit on the demand curve would be predicted to produce a negligible effect on cocaine consumption [the Bruner and Johnson (21) demand curve predicts a 1.6% change]. Even at the end of the first month of contingency management treatment, when patients receive a voucher worth \$16.25 (\$0.82/unit), there should be little change in consumption [the Bruner and Johnson (21) demand curve predicts a 17% change].

In order to quantitatively measure whether these economic changes could explain contingency management's effects, we took the effect sizes reviewed in the meta-analysis by Lussier et al. (36) and asked how much the Bruner and Johnson (21) demand curve would predict from the economic change in cost alone. Of course, patients seeking treatment have increased costs for drug use due to many factors beyond the simple loss of the contingent alternate reward. Similarly, there is a large variability in how contingency management studies are run and what additional

<sup>1</sup>In the Higgins et al. (5) study, subjects got a voucher worth \$2.50 for the first clean sample. Taking this voucher as covering staying abstinent for more than 1 day would only decrease the predicted impact of the voucher. Since our analysis will show that voucher size is inadequate to drive changes in the demand curve, any increased required abstinence will not change our conclusions.



**FIGURE 2 | Predicted and observed effect sizes of contingency management processes.** From the meta-analysis by Lussier et al. (36), we calculated the expected change in demand by applying the contingent alternate reward (in \$) to the average demand curve found by Bruner and Johnson (21). This gave a predicted effect size, which was dramatically less than the typical effects observed. See text for additional discussion.

treatments they are paired with. Finally, the Bruner and Johnson (21) analysis is from one set of cocaine addicts, while the studies reviewed by Lussier et al. (36) range from alcoholics to stimulant addicts. Nevertheless, 21/27 studies had predicted changes less than the observed effect size, and the median ratio was that the predicted effect was less than half the observed (median ratio = 0.43). **Figure 2** shows the distribution of observed effect sizes against the economically predicted changes. The predicted changes are significantly less than the observed changes (matched pairs median test,  $p = 0.00008$ ).

This analysis suggests that the simple economic description of contingency management is inadequate – the rewards offered in contingency management are too small to have the observed effects. We suggest that this is because the microeconomic model on which the economic explanation for contingency management is based is inadequate – human decision-making depends on more than simple cost-benefit analyses. Instead, the human decision-making process is better described as an interaction between multiple competing components (37–43), each of which uses different processes to combine reward information (value) with past experiences (memory) to select actions (make decisions). We suggest that contingency management taps into certain aspects of these multiple decision-making systems to drive behavior to be more likely to reject the drug-taking choice.

## 4. Valuation

Early psychological and economic research postulated that reinforcers are *transituational*, meaning that the efficacy of the reinforcer remains consistent across different experimental conditions (44–46). However, studies have shown that reinforcers do not consistently elicit reliable behavioral outputs in different contexts (47).

In the fields of behavioral and neuroeconomics, decisions are assumed to derive from an underlying “value” or “utility” placed on outcomes. However, this value cannot be directly observed experimentally, and thus must be interpreted from experimental conditions. The two primary methods for deriving this value are

*willingness to pay* experiments, in which an agent is given an opportunity to pay a cost for an outcome, and *revealed preference* experiments, in which an agent is given a choice between two or more options. In willingness-to-pay experiments, the agent has to decide whether to continue to pursue a given option or not. In revealed-preference experiments, the agent has to decide which option to pursue. Importantly, experiments in rats, monkeys, and humans all find differences between how animals value options under these two measurements, often finding incompatible outcomes (43, 47–49). Thus, converting experiments from single option (*Go or don't?*) to multiple option (*Which one?*) can change how animals appear to value a given option.

A typical willingness-to-pay experiment would be the *breakpoint* procedure, in which an animal presses a lever to receive reward. The first reward is delivered with only a single-lever press, but the second requires two-lever presses, the third requires four, the fourth eight, and so on, doubling each time. At some point, the cost becomes too high and the animal stops pressing the lever (48, 50–52). In humans, willingness-to-pay can be assessed by simply asking “how much would you pay for this outcome?” (47).

By contrast, a typical revealed-preference experiment would provide an animal two levers, one of which provides one type of reward (A), while the other provides another type of reward (B) (48, 52, 53). The animal is only able to select one lever at any given time and thus must choose between the separate options. The implication is that the selected option is more valuable than the non-selected option. In humans, revealed preference can be assessed by asking “which option would you prefer?” (47).

Extensive evidence exists within the behavioral and neuroeconomics literature that these two measures can produce incompatible valuations, in which human subjects may be willing to pay more for option A than for option B, even when they would prefer to take option B when faced with the two options together (47). Recently, Ahmed (48) found in self-administering rats that measuring value by means of a breakpoint procedure (willingness-to-pay) can produce different ordering than when measuring value by means of a choice procedure (revealed preference); that is, subjects were willing to pay more for drug than saccharin but preferred saccharin to drug when given the choice (48). This strongly suggests that value is not an intrinsic (transsituational) property, but is highly dependent on the contextual surrounding components.

These analyses implies that single-option experiments, in which an agent is tasked with deciding whether to pursue a given object or not may access different process than multiple-option experiments, in which an agent is tasked with deciding which option to pursue.

#### 4.1. Valuation Inconsistencies Arise from Multiple Decision-Making Systems

Current theories suggest that this underlying lack of transsituationality arises because animals (including humans) make decisions based on several incompatible decision-making systems, each of which processes information about the decision in fundamentally different ways. Because these different systems drive

behavior at different times, the same agent can show different valuations under different experimental conditions.

Classically, the idea that valuation is inconsistent and not transsituational has been addressed in terms of *dual-process theories* that humans (and presumably other animals as well) have two separable components of decision-making, one which is impulsive and depends on reacting to immediate, concrete rewards, and another which is more rational and capable of waiting for larger, more abstract rewards (54–57). Importantly, the impulsive (often called “reactive”) system is not necessarily always chasing positive rewards; it can also avoid negative consequences (58), nevertheless, the key difference in the two dual-process hypothesis is that the impulsive system attends to immediate consequences while the other (cognitive, often called “reflective”) system takes into account farther future consequences (59–62). In many of these discussions, the impulsive system is identified as more “emotional” and more related to an animal’s history, while the rational system is identified with more cognitive processing. In many of these theories, the rational system is assumed to be a self-control system, which inhibits the activity of the impulsive system (63–65), often referred to as a form of “self-control” (66, 67). This theory has a very long history (68–70) and there are good summaries of the modern perspectives on this dichotomy (40, 59, 63, 65, 67, 71). Anatomically, the impulsive system is associated with the nucleus accumbens and amygdala, while the rational system is associated with the prefrontal cortex (54, 56, 57, 59, 72, 73).

Recent computational work examining how agents process information to make a decision (such as taking a drug or not) suggests that multiple action-selection systems compete and interact to produce that decision. Current theories suggest that decisions arise from as many as four separable systems, each depending on different information-processing computations (37, 42, 43, 74–77). Each system uses past experience differently and processes information about the world differently, and thus each has advantages and disadvantages in different situations. An agent that correctly identifies the best action-selection system to use in a given situation will outperform a different agent that does not. Because different systems drive behavior at different times, valuation is not necessarily self-consistent.

Following these recent taxonomies (43), we identify four decision-making systems each of which selects actions through a different computation: (1) reflexes, in which evolutionarily useful stimulus–response pairs are hard-wired within a neural system (78, 79), (2) Pavlovian actions, in which an animal learns when to release a species-specific behavior (80–82), (3) procedural actions, in which arbitrary action chains are stored and released on cue (83, 84), and (4) deliberation, which entails a slow, goal-oriented search and evaluate process (42, 85–87). Each of these systems is instantiated in a different anatomical network – reflexes in spinal cord and brainstem (88), Pavlovian actions with amygdala and the periaqueductal gray (89, 90), procedural with motor cortex, cerebellum, and the basal ganglia (91–93), and deliberation with hippocampus and the prefrontal cortex (87, 94–96).

There are many similarities between the dual-process and multiple decision-making systems theories, particularly in the separation between more automatic and more cognitive systems (40, 43, 65). Both theories, for example, suggest that stress and cognitive

load will disrupt the more cognitive systems, shifting behavior to more automatic systems. Both theories suggest that the more automatic systems tend to react to more immediate stimuli, while the more cognitive system is capable of incorporating information that is not immediately present.

However, there are important differences between the theories. For example, the information-processing theories do not imply that the more automatic systems are more impulsive, as hypothesized by the classical dual-process distinction. For example, a fire chief with extensive expertise is using a fast, non-deliberative process to make the right choice (83); no one would argue that a fire chief is making an impulsive choice. The more recent models have shown that intuition and developed expertise arises from a different computational process than emotion, suggesting that these are different systems (43). Additionally, the information-processing theory provides for interacting components that can make cognitive systems react differently in the face of concrete stimuli (97, 98).

In addition, the hypothesized causes of addictive behavior is different in the two theories, which has implications for how contingency management should be used and what modifications would do to its success. These subtle differences between these theories make different predictions and change some of the implications of our fundamental hypothesis (that contingency management accesses deliberative processes, see below). We will address the differences between these theories below, but first we address the main implications of our hypothesis that contingency management accesses deliberative processes, which are similar under the two theories.

## 5. Hypothesis: Contingency Management Accesses Deliberative Systems

Our hypothesis is that the provision of a concrete, identified, alternative reward in contingency management both engages deliberative processes and improves the ability of those deliberative processes to attend to non-drug options. In a sense, contingency management transitions the drug-valuation process from a willingness-to-pay condition to a revealed-preference condition. In addition, we propose that the concrete and more immediate rewards provided by contingency management increase the ability of deliberative systems to attend, value, and select the alternative (non-drug) reward. (This may be why the prize-based CM systems are more effective with lower value rewards than comparably more expensive monetary-based voucher systems.)

### 5.1. Pre-Clinical Experimental Support for this Hypothesis

Non-human animal self-administration studies have also found that drugs are economic objects and show a non-zero elasticity. As with human studies, increasing the cost (measured in terms of number of lever presses required to receive drug) decreases the number of self-administered drug-taking events (28, 99–101). Similarly, providing an alternative reinforcer reduces the amount of drug self-administration in both rats and monkeys (23–25, 27, 48, 53, 100, 102–106). These studies fall into two categories,

which require dramatically different levels of alternative reward to decrease drug use.

Classically, the simplest measure of the cost-dependence of drug self-administration in non-human animals is the *breakpoint* analysis (52, 99). These studies find that much larger costs are required before an animal will cease drug self-administration than before an animal will cease taking non-drug rewards (51, 100). This suggests that it would require very large non-drug rewards to counteract drug self-administration. The first set of studies (24, 25, 27, 104) confirmed this hypothesis, in that they used single-response conditions and found that reductions in drug self-administration were only observed after very large alternative rewards. For example, Woolverton et al. (27) found that the opportunity cost of the drug option needed to be increased 100-fold (for low-drug concentrations) to 1000-fold (for average and high-drug concentrations) in order to significantly reduce self-administration. In these studies, animals could switch between conditions that either provided cocaine on pressing the primary lever or alternative reward on pressing the same primary lever. In other words, the animal could switch between situations that enabled non-deliberative processes. Other studies using similar techniques have found similar proportions (24, 25, 107, 108).

Interestingly, Ahmed [(48), see Ref. (100, 105, 106)] found much smaller alternatives could reduce drug self-administration. In these studies, the animals had two options directly available to them on opposite sides of the chamber – one lever provided cocaine, while the other provided saccharin. Preference was measured by whether the animals selected the saccharin lever or the cocaine lever. These studies also examined single-option breakpoints, in which only one lever was provided and cost was measured as the number of lever presses required before the animal gave up. These studies found that although the breakpoints for cocaine were much higher than the breakpoints for saccharin, animals preferred saccharin when provided with a revealed-preference two-lever choice paradigm. Similarly, LeSage (53) showed that providing a small amount of sucrose for not self-administering nicotine was sufficient to reduce the number of nicotine responses.

These studies support the proposed dichotomy between willingness-to-pay valuations (measured by single-lever breakpoint studies and situation-change studies, theoretically dependent on non-deliberative processes) and revealed-preference valuations (measured as forced choices between two explicit levers). The revealed-preference studies required much smaller rewards to decrease drug self-administration than the willingness-to-pay studies. The difference in size of alternate reward required to change behavior under the two paradigms suggests that the difference lies in fundamental processes underlying decision-making across multiple species (including at least rats, monkeys, and humans).

## 6. Components of Contingency Management that Affect Deliberation

The information processing that underlies deliberative decision-making processes is now beginning to be elucidated (87, 98, 109),

particularly, in contrast to other decision-making systems (39, 43, 110). Deliberation requires recognition of a situation, a serial consideration of the potential actions available, and evaluation and comparison of those potential options (42, 87).

The main advantage of deliberation is that because these expected consequences are represented during the decision process, they can be evaluated during that process, in the context of the agent's current goals (86). This means that the individual options must be found (85, 98, 111, 112) and then the valuation constructed (40, 47, 73, 113). Both the search process and the construction of value will be modulated by processes that computationally affect neural information processing (98, 114). Examples of these include working memory abilities (57, 115), whether the consequence is phrased as a win or a loss (40, 47, 116, 117), attention (113, 118), emotional state (119), surrounding options (120), and even the presence of unrelated numbers, such as in anchoring [where unrelated anchors such as one's social security number can be used to change one's expected cost and thus one's willingness to pay for a reward (40, 47, 117, 118)].

The deliberative process is slow and computationally intensive, likely because of the cumbersome memory-retrieval and imagination-construction system needed to calculate the possible outcomes in order to evaluate them (83, 87, 98, 112). The evaluation achieved through deliberation depends on a number of stimulus factors, including the expected delay to the reward (121), and the concreteness of the reward (97). Deliberation also depends on a number of internal factors, such as one's perceived needs and desires (86, 119), as well as one's cognitive and executive-function abilities (98), such as episodic future thinking (95, 96), working memory (115, 122), and ability to hold attention (123, 124).

Valuation derived from deliberation depends on a direct imagination of expected outcomes and a comparison between choices (87, 98, 109). As the preclinical studies reviewed above show (48, 53), when an explicit choice between the drug and non-drug reward options is available, the drug option is less likely to be chosen; therefore, factors that increase the likelihood of engaging deliberative processes or that increase the deliberative valuation of a non-drug option should increase the efficacy of contingency management.

## 6.1. Delay to Reward

Rewards that are only available in the future are less valuable than rewards provided immediately (125–127) – something could happen between now and the time one expects to receive the reward (thus diminishing the usefulness of that reward) and immediate rewards can be invested (thus increasing the usefulness of immediate rewards). The diminishing value of future rewards relative to immediate rewards is quantifiably measurable through questionnaires in which subjects make decisions between immediate and delayed amounts of money, drug, or both (121).

Drug users reliably show faster discounting rates than non-addicts (128–132). Recovered addicts, however, show normal discounting rates (128). Although this early study was unable to determine whether this was a selection process in which the addicts with more normal discounting rates responded better to

treatment, a more recent study has determined that successful treatment has the effect of normalizing over-fast discounting rates (133).

Many theoreticians have suggested that these preferences for more immediately available rewards can drive drug use because drugs provide very strong immediate rewards (euphoria, relief from dysphoria) while abstinence provides only long-term rewards (health, family, financial) (134, 135). Contingency management may have the effect of bringing the long-term rewards closer by providing more proximal rewards for abstinence (money, vouchers, draws from the prize-bowl).

Given the actual discounting rates reported in realistic subjects (128, 130, 136), \$2.50 for the first drug-negative sample would be discounted quickly and seems unlikely to be able to deflect the user away from drugs, especially in the beginning of contingency management treatment. The delay-discounting rates that would be necessary to make these small rewards provided at the end of a week strong enough to affect decisions made days earlier in the week are unreasonably slow (137, 138), particularly for addicts, who have faster discounting rates than non-addicts [for review, see Ref. (28)]. Studies have shown that individuals discount smaller values more quickly than larger values [discounting curves are steeper, Ref. (139)], which would further reduce the discounted effectiveness of the small rewards provided early in treatment.

Furthermore, both human and non-human subjects tend to show hyperbolic discounting functions (121, 140, 141). Any non-exponential (including hyperbolic) discounting function will show *preference reversals* in which one choice is preferred when both choices are far in the future, but the other becomes preferred as the subject approaches the time of that second choice (142). Thus, even if a user decided at the beginning of the week to prefer the contingent reward (\$2.50) to taking drugs, when faced with the immediate choice, the user would seem likely to choose the drug-use option.

During treatment in prize-based contingency management, upon submission of a drug-negative sample, individuals immediately earn a chance to win a tangible prize. In addition, individuals have a chance (albeit low in probability) to win a high-value prize for every draw they earn. This means that even though the average overall value of reinforcers earned by subjects tends to be lower in prize-based contingency management compared to voucher-based contingency management, the availability of a more immediate reward and the chance to win a high-value prize may cause individuals to discount less. These differences in discounting rates between the two versions of contingency management may help to explain similar treatment efficacy even with differing value of total potential reward.

## 6.2. Concreteness

The long-term rewards of abstinence tend to be more abstract than the short-term reinforcement provided by drug use (135). Several authors have suggested that the major difference between immediate rewards and delayed rewards is the concreteness of immediate rewards and the abstractness of delayed rewards (98, 143, 144).

Trope and Liberman (143) suggest that high-temporal distance creates difficult-to-conceptualize (high-level, more abstract) construals that are more difficult to reason about, while low-temporal distance creates easier-to-conceptualize (low-level, more concrete) construals. They hypothesize that more concrete options are considered to be more valuable than more abstract options. For an addict, abstinence is a high-level construal placed in the hard-to-imagine far future and is more abstract and less valuable than a concrete reinforcer, such as the option to use drugs in the present or near future, which is a low-level construal.

Current decision-making theories suggest that evaluating future outcomes depends on constructing episodically-imagined futures (87, 109, 113, 145). Kurth-Nelson and Redish (98) suggested that discounting rates may depend on how difficult it is for this construction process to find those potential future possibilities. Supporting this hypothesis is evidence that fronto-parietal areas are more active when people select the delayed option (56, 57), that subjects with better working memory and higher IQs tend to discount more slowly (115), and that training working memory can slow discounting rates (122, 133). Rewards placed in concrete episodic futures (35€ on vacation in Paris next month) are discounted more slowly than abstract future rewards (35€ next month) (146). Kurth-Nelson and Redish (98) suggest that the decreased discounting of concrete options is due to concrete futures being easier to find and construct in the deliberative search process.

Taken together, these theories imply that more concrete rewards have higher subjective value compared to abstract rewards. What does this mean for addiction? Typically, an addict has a choice between using a drug and not using a drug. The option of using the drug has immediate and concrete rewarding effects. Drug's rewarding effects include subjective pleasurable effects and relief from withdrawal, and both of these effects are expected and concrete. The option of *not* using has immediate negative effects (147), but the primary distal rewarding effects are very abstract (135).

Contingency management changes this scenario by providing the addict with a concrete reward (money, a voucher, a specific prize) contingent upon abstinence, which is more proximal than rewards for abstinence alone. This allows the addict to achieve the goal of reducing drug consumption and increasing abstinence by focusing, not on the abstract abstinence, but rather on the concrete alternative.

This theory suggests that one effect of contingency management is to make both options immediate and concrete. The combination of the discounting/proximity and the concreteness theories suggest that contingency management creates a situation where the alternate reward (i.e., abstinence over drug use) is both more concrete and closer in temporal distance; thus, making it more equal to the drug-use option.

The importance of concreteness is highlighted by comparing voucher- and prize-based treatments. Although subjects were encouraged to imagine concrete items that the voucher could be used for (5), in prize-based studies, the prizes are physically present in a show-cabinet right there with the prize-bowl (9). Vouchers were also useable for a variety of rewards, while winning a given prize meant that that was the concrete prize you got.

Both voucher- and prize-based have been found to be similarly effective, even though the value of possible earned rewards is much lower in the prize-based studies (5, 9, 11, 12, 148). In both versions, high-value rewards have been found to be more successful than low-value rewards; however, the size of rewards offered in these conditions differs considerably. Even though the total value of possible rewards received in the high-value prize-based method was lower than the low-value voucher-based method, the high-value prize-based method was still effective for significantly reducing drug consumption, while the low-value voucher-based method was not. This not only exemplifies the importance of value but also how the concreteness of the reward affects perceived value. The presence of more concrete alternative rewards (specific prizes) appears to have more of an effect than less concrete alternative rewards (voucher exchanged for money, in turn, used for unspecified merchandise).

## 7. Conclusion and Further Discussion

In summary, we propose that contingency management's success occurs because it provides an alternate reinforcer that forces the subject into a deliberative mode, which allows different valuation processes than non-deliberative modes. It also provides both a decreased time-to-reward and increased concreteness for the alternate reward, which should increase the valuation of the alternate reward relative to the valuation of the drug and move the agent from a willingness-to-pay valuation mode to a choice between/revealed-preference valuation mode.

### 7.1. Relationship to Classical Dual-Process Theories

Many theoreticians have suggested that addiction arises from a mismatch between the balance of two systems (typically called a "hot" or impulsive system and a "cold," rational system) (64, 149, 150). While it is possible to place our hypotheses for contingency management within that two-system framework, we believe that the evidence suggests that addiction is more complicated than the simple out-of-balance theory proposes. Instead, we work from the theory that continued drug use can arise from computation errors in a number of places within the decision-system, of which a mismatch in balance between systems is only one potential failure mode (39, 43).

It is important to differentiate the *vulnerabilities* theory of addiction that arises from the *multiple action-selection-system* theory from the *out-of-balance* theory of addiction that arises from the *dual-process* theory. (See **Table 2** for a list of these decision-concepts used in this paper.) Our proposal that contingency management drives subjects toward deliberative processes could follow from either of these two addiction/decision-making theories, but the implications are different, depending on which theory pertains.

The *out-of-balance* hypothesis of addiction is that addicts have a problem with the balance between the two systems in the dual-process theory (54, 55, 66, 67, 149). These systems can be driven out of balance either from hyperactivity in the impulsive system or hypoactivity in the rational system (55, 56, 151,

**TABLE 2 | Economic theoretical constructs used in this article.**

- **Dual-process theory:** the idea that there are two decision-making systems, an impulsive system and a rational system
  - **Out-of-balance theory:** the idea that addiction arises from an imbalance between the impulsive and rational systems
- **Multiple action-selection system theory:** the idea that there are multiple ways to select actions from information about the world (cues), history (memory), and goals (needs/desires). Each of these systems is optimal in different situations
  - **Vulnerabilities theory:** the idea that addiction arises out of processing failures in one or more of the action-selection systems

152). In either case, improving the strength of the rational system [for example, by providing working memory training (122) or by increasing activity in the prefrontal cortex (153)] should decrease drug use because it should shift the balance toward the more rational system. Our proposal that contingency management drives decision-making toward deliberation implies that if the dual-process and out-of-balance theories are correct, then what contingency management is doing is shifting the balance between these two systems. Evidence supporting this concept was recently published by Wesley et al. (57), who found that in an explicit cocaine-money choice, choosing money later over cocaine now produced additional activity in the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex.

The vulnerabilities hypothesis of addiction is that there are many potential “failure modes” within these systems, any of which can lead to addictive behaviors (39, 43, 77, 154). The concept that there are many vulnerabilities implies that addiction can arise from multiple causes. Our proposal that contingency management drives decision-making toward deliberation implies that if the multiple-action-selection systems and vulnerabilities theories are correct, then what contingency management is doing is twofold: (1) it is shifting the decision-making system into deliberation because it is providing two choices, and (2) it is improving the deliberation system algorithm, by making the goals more concrete and more immediate.

There are similarities and differences between these theories. Both theories include separate action-selection systems, only one of which includes an explicit planning component.

- The concrete nature of the alternative reward in contingency management is going to access that planning component, driving behavior toward it.
- Under neither hypothesis is the alternative reward fast enough to access the non-planning systems.
- In both theories, the planning-capable system depends on cognitive resources and prefrontal cortex.

However, the vulnerabilities theory further proposes that there are failure modes within the deliberative system as well, and thus suggests that only a subset of patients will be helped by contingency management, and that different aspects of contingency management will help different patients.

- For patients who have vulnerabilities in the Pavlovian or procedural systems who may express a desire to quit in the

absence of drug-related cues, but find themselves unable to when faced with drug-related cues, contingency management can provide a second option to attend to, even when faced with drug-related cues, which can enable the deliberative system to retain control. This likely relates to the difference in valuation between single-option choices (go/no-go, willingness to pay) and dual-option choices (select between).

- For patients who have vulnerabilities in the evaluation step of deliberative systems, the concrete nature of the alternative reward in contingency management can make that reward easier to locate in the search-through-the-future process. This likely relates to the dependence of the search process on episodic future thinking.
- For patients for whom the drugs are simply an alternative reward option or for patients who have limited access to alternative rewards (155), then the opportunity cost provided by contingency management could be enough to make them reject the drug option.
- Because the vulnerabilities theory proposes that some patients will have vulnerabilities within the deliberative decision-making system [such as incorrect hypotheses about consequences of their actions (156, 157)], these patients will not be helped by contingency management, at least until they address those deliberative deficiencies.

## 7.2. Predictions and Implications

### 7.2.1. Identify Patients Capable of Deliberating

The idea that contingency management primarily accesses deliberative systems implies that it will be most successful in patients with viable deliberative systems. This suggests that identifying patients with intact deliberative systems would help identify patients most likely to be helped by contingency management programs. There are a number of cognitive tasks known to access deliberative systems (94, 146, 158–161). Whether these tasks are changed in addicts, however, remains unknown. The vulnerabilities theory predicts that some addicts will continue to show deliberative abilities in these tasks, and that those addicts will be best served by contingency management.

This hypothesis further suggests that patients with deficient deliberative systems would be helped by first training those systems. Working memory training, for example, decreases discounting rates as much as drug treatment (133).

### 7.2.2. Prediction: Contingency Management will Depend on Prefrontal Integrity

The two hypotheses that contingency management depends on deliberative processes and that deliberative processes depend on prefrontal integrity predict that contingency management will be most successful in patients with strongly active prefrontal systems. Evidence that prefrontal cortical interactions with hippocampus and other neural systems are a necessary component for deliberative decision-making processes is well-established (71, 94, 96, 145, 162, 163). For example, functional connectivity between prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens predicts success in drug-dependence treatment and an avoidance of relapse (152). In rats, optogenetic stimulation of prelimbic (prefrontal) cortices

decreases compulsive drug seeking, while optogenetic inhibition of prelimbic (prefrontal) cortices increased it (153). Similarly, in humans, repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation (rTMS) over the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex reduced reported craving in nicotine addicts (164).

It also suggests that patients with improved cognitive abilities (115) and with prefrontal cortices more likely to play active roles in decision-making (56, 57, 152) will be more capable of using contingency management. These hypotheses imply that further improvements in cognitive resources [such as with working memory training (122, 133)] or increasing prefrontal activity (153) will make patients be more capable of using contingency management.

### 7.2.3. Combine Contingency Management with Working Memory Training and Cognitive Reassessment Therapy

Contingency management is often provided with synergistic treatment of pharmacological and sociological treatments (counseling, 12-step group work, methadone or nicotine-replacement treatment, etc.) (1). While these additional treatments provide potential rectification of decision-making vulnerabilities and failure modes, we suggest that they do not directly address the reasons for the success of contingency management. Under the hypothesis that contingency management depends on deliberative processes, improvements in those deliberative processes should provide additional improvements in the success of contingency management.

Deliberative decision-making entails the creation and imagination of hypothetical episodic futures and evaluation of those futures (43, 85, 109, 111, 145). As such, it requires a search process and memory to compare those evaluations (87, 98, 163). Changes in the recognition of the underlying paths through those futures affect the decisions made (138, 140, 165). For example, the famous dictum that “there is no such thing as one drink for an alcoholic” implies that decisions are not between drinking one drink and not, but between drinking many drinks and not. This process leads to *bundling*, in which future decisions are bundled together, which changes the underlying valuation of those future decisions (140, 165).

Changes in the ability to create, imagine, test, and remember those futures will also likely increase the ability to engage that deliberative system. It is possible to improve executive function and working memory through training (122, 166). These procedures decrease impulsivity as measured by discounting experiments. Given the data that cognitive load decreases engagement of the deliberative system (67, 124, 160), merely recognizing that patients are particularly vulnerable under stress and situations of increased cognitive load (165, 167), could suggest proactive procedures (such as increased rewards or increased reminders) during times of stress and cognitive load.

### 7.2.4. Increasing Value of the Alternate Option

From the very first introductions of contingency management, it has been clear that providing an increased value of the alternate rewards increases the success rate (1, 11, 148). This is a straightforward prediction of the alternate reinforcement theory. However, as expected from the discussion of the pre-clinical

data (above), dramatic changes would require very large alternate rewards. For example, increasing the payout from \$0.50 on the first negative drug urine sample to \$7.00 produces a significant effect (168). Given the political difficulty of paying for drug treatment programs, finding ways to increase the success of contingency management without dramatically increasing costs would be particularly useful. Prize-based contingency management is one example of reducing costs without decreasing efficacy (1, 11).

### 7.2.5. Concrete Options are Discounted Less than Abstract Options – Provide Reminders of the Concrete Alternate Reward

If one could increase the proximity of the rewards at the moment of decision, one could further increase the value of the alternative option. Thus, one potential improvement would be to provide a concrete reminder of the alternate reward (such as what the current voucher value is) on an easily accessible place (such as a smartphone app) that could be accessed at the actual moment of decision.

Although concrete options are more valuable than abstract options, symbolic reminders of concrete options might also increase the value of alternate options. For example, simply stating a delayed reward will be delivered during an episodic event decreases discounting and increases value relative to equivalent, but less concrete rewards (146). Similarly, pictures of food rewards are more valuable than text descriptions of those rewards (169). Thus, visual symbols can improve both concreteness and deliberation. This suggests that providing the picture of the specific concrete option being worked toward is likely to further improve the reminder. Similarly, providing direct information about the values of the alternative options (such as days clean, days remaining to reward, points that would be lost due to relapsing) would make it easier for the patient to evaluate the alternative outcome, which should make it easier for the patient to attend to (and select) the alternative outcome. This could also be accomplished through a smartphone app that shows the picture of the reward being worked toward and information about the voucher points needed to achieve that goal.

### 7.2.6. Preventing Relapse after Contingency Management Treatment

As with any treatment, many patients relapse after treatment. The vulnerabilities theory suggests that addiction is caused by a multitude of potential failure modes (39, 43). Although contingency management is a support mechanism that can aid in a person's recovery, other failure modes may still remain even after completion of the contingency management series. However, contingency management can be combined with other treatments (1, 5, 9). Studies have shown that the cognitive and discounting impairments that arise during drug and alcohol use improve with continued abstinence (133, 170–174). Thus, contingency management can create a span of time for an individual to repair these failure modes, while also learning important skills to increase the chance to remain abstinent in the future.

One potential solution would be to teach users to create their own contingency management process, providing their own deliberative alternatives. Changes in expectations and representations

of the outcomes of potential options can change decision-making choices, even without changes in the underlying action-selection processes (135, 138, 140).

## Author Contributions

The manuscript was co-written by both authors.

## References

- Petry NM. *Contingency Management: For Substance Abuse Treatment*. New York, NY: Routledge (2012).
- Stitzer ML, Bigelow GE, Leibson IA, Hawthorne JW. Contingent reinforcement for benzodiazepine-free urines: evaluation of a drug abuse treatment intervention. *J Appl Behav Anal* (1982) **15**(4):493–503. doi:10.1901/jaba.1982.15-493
- Higgins ST, Delaney DD, Budney AJ, Bickel WK, Hughes JR, Foerg F, et al. A behavioral approach to achieving initial cocaine abstinence. *Am J Psychiatry* (1991) **148**:1218–24. doi:10.1176/ajp.148.9.1218
- Higgins ST, Budney AJ, Bickel WK, Hughes JR, Foerg F, Badger G. Achieving cocaine abstinence with a behavioral approach. *Am J Psychiatry* (1993) **150**:763–9. doi:10.1176/ajp.150.5.763
- Higgins ST, Budney J, Bickel WK, Foerg FE, Donham R, Badger GJ. Incentives improve outcome in outpatient behavioral treatment of cocaine dependence. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* (1994) **51**:568–76. doi:10.1001/archpsyc.1994.03950070060011
- Silverman K, Wong CJ, Higgins ST, Brooner RK, Montoya ID, Contoreggi C, et al. Increasing opiate abstinence through voucher-based reinforcement therapy. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (1996) **41**(2):157–65. doi:10.1016/0376-8716(96)01246-X
- Bickel WK, Amass L, Higgins ST, Badger GJ, Esch RA. Effects of adding behavioral treatment to opioid detoxification with buprenorphine. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (1997) **65**(5):803–10. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.65.5.803
- Iguchi MY, Belding MA, Morral AR, Lamb RJ, Husband SD. Reinforcing operants other than abstinence in drug abuse treatment: an effective alternative for reducing drug use. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (1997) **65**:421–8. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.65.3.421
- Petry NM, Martin B, Cooney JL, Kranzler HR. Give them prizes and they will come: contingency management for treatment of alcohol dependence. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (2000) **68**(2):250–7. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.68.2.250
- Petry NM, Martin B. Low-cost contingency management for treating cocaine- and opioid-abusing methadone patients. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (2002) **70**(2):398–405. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.70.2.398
- Petry NM, Tedford J, Austin M, Nich C, Carroll K, Rounsaville B. Prize reinforcement contingency management for treating cocaine users: how low can we go, and with whom? *Addiction* (2004) **99**(2):349–60. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2003.00642.x
- Petry NM, Alessi SM, Marx J, Austin M, Tardiff M. Vouchers versus prizes: contingency management treatment of substance abusers in community settings. *J Consult Clin Psychol* (2005) **73**(6):1005–14. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.73.6.1005
- Ferster CB, Skinner BF. *Schedules of Reinforcement*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts (1957).
- Mackintosh NJ. *The Psychology of Animal Learning*. Waltham, MA: Academic Press (1974).
- Domjan M. *The Principles of Learning and Behavior*. 4th ed. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole (1998).
- Bouton ME. *Learning and Behavior: A Contemporary Synthesis*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates (2007).
- Becker GS, Murphy KM. A theory of rational addiction. *J Polit Econ* (1988) **96**(4):675–700. doi:10.1086/261558
- Bickel WK, DeGrandpre RJ, Higgins ST, Hughes JR. Behavioral economics of drug self-administration. I. Functional equivalence of response requirement and drug dose. *Life Sci* (1990) **47**:1501–10. doi:10.1016/0024-3205(90)90178-T
- Hursh SR, Galuska CM, Winger G, Woods JH. The economics of drug abuse: a quantitative assessment of drug demand. *Mol Interv* (2005) **5**:20–8. doi:10.1124/mi.5.1.6
- Hursh SR, Silberberg A. Economic demand and essential value. *Psychol Rev* (2008) **115**(1):186–98. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.115.1.186
- Bruner N, Johnson M. Demand curves for hypothetical cocaine in cocaine-dependent individuals. *Psychopharmacology* (2014) **231**(5):889–97. doi:10.1007/s00213-013-3312-5
- Redish AD. Addiction as a computational process gone awry. *Science* (2004) **306**(5703):1944–7. doi:10.1126/science.1102384
- Carroll ME, Lac ST, Nygaard SL. A concurrently available nondrug reinforcer prevents the acquisition or decreases the maintenance of cocaine-reinforced behavior. *Psychopharmacology* (1989) **97**(1):23–9. doi:10.1007/BF00443407
- Nader MA, Woolverton WL. Effects of increasing the magnitude of an alternative reinforcer on drug choice in a discrete-trials choice procedure. *Psychopharmacology* (1991) **105**:169–74. doi:10.1007/BF02244304
- Nader MA, Woolverton WL. Choice between cocaine and food by rhesus monkeys: effects of conditions of food availability. *Behav Pharmacol* (1992) **3**:635–8. doi:10.1097/00008877-199212000-00010
- Woolverton WL. Cocaine self-administration: pharmacology and behavior. *NIDA Res Monogr* (1992) **124**:189–202.
- Woolverton WL, English JA, Weed MR. Choice between cocaine and food in a discrete-trials procedure in monkeys: a unit price analysis. *Psychopharmacology* (1997) **133**:269–74. doi:10.1007/s002130050401
- Bickel WK, Marsch LA. Toward a behavioral economic understanding of drug dependence: delay discounting processes. *Addiction* (2001) **96**:73–86. doi:10.1046/j.1360-0443.2001.961736.x
- Saffer H, Chaloupka F. The demand for illicit drugs. *Econ Inq* (1999) **37**(3):401–11. doi:10.1111/j.1465-7295.1999.tb01439.x
- Grossman M, Chaloupka FJ. The demand for cocaine by young adults: a rational addiction approach. *J Health Econ* (1998) **17**:427–74. doi:10.1016/S0167-6296(97)00046-5
- Liu J-L, Liu J-T, Hammit JK, Chou S-Y. The price elasticity of opium in Taiwan, 1914–1942. *J Health Econ* (1999) **18**:795–810. doi:10.1016/S0167-6296(99)00023-5
- Manski CF, Pepper JV, Petrie CV. *Informing America's Policy on Illegal Drugs: What We Don't Know Keeps Hurting Us*. Washington, DC: Academy Press (2001).
- Allison J. Demand economics and experimental psychology. *Behav Sci* (1979) **24**:403–17. doi:10.1002/bs.3830240606
- Allison J, editor. *Behavioral Economics*. New York, NY: Praeger (1983).
- Hursh SR. Behavioral economics of drug self-administration and drug abuse policy. *J Exp Anal Behav* (1991) **56**(2):377–93. doi:10.1901/jeab.1991.56-377
- Lussier JP, Heil SH, Mongeon JA, Badger GJ, Higgins ST. A meta-analysis of voucher-based reinforcement therapy for substance use disorders. *Addiction* (2006) **101**:192–203. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2006.01311.x
- Daw ND, Niv Y, Dayan P. Uncertainty-based competition between prefrontal and dorsolateral striatal systems for behavioral control. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**:1704–11. doi:10.1038/nn1560
- Rangel A, Camerer C, Montague PR. A framework for studying the neurobiology of value-based decision making. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2008) **9**:545–56. doi:10.1038/nrn2357
- Redish AD, Jensen S, Johnson A. A unified framework for addiction: vulnerabilities in the decision process. *Behav Brain Sci* (2008) **31**:415–87; discussion 437–61. doi:10.1017/S0140525X0800472X
- Kahneman D. *Thinking, Fast, and Slow*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux (2011).
- Kurzban R. *Why Everyone (Else) is a Hypocrite*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton (2010).
- van der Meer MAA, Kurth-Nelson Z, Redish AD. Information processing in decision-making systems. *Neuroscientist* (2012) **18**(4):342–59. doi:10.1177/1073858411435128

## Acknowledgments

We would like to thank Nancy Petry, Josh Gordon, and Zeb Kurth-Nelson for discussion, and Nancy Petry for comments on an early draft of the manuscript. *Funding*: This work was supported by NIH grants R01-DA024080, R01-DA030672, and T32-DA007234.

43. Redish AD. *The Mind Within the Brain: How We Make Decisions and How Those Decisions Go Wrong*. New York: Oxford University Press (2013).
44. Meehl PE. On the circularity of the law of effect. *Psychol Bull* (1950) **47**:52–75. doi:10.1037/h0058557
45. Griffiths RR, Brady JV, Bradford LD. Predicting the abuse liability of drugs with animal drug self-administration procedures: psychomotor stimulants and hallucinogens. In: Thompson T, Dewes PB, editors. *Advances in Behavioral Pharmacology*. New York, NY: Academic Press (1979). 2 p.
46. Bickel WK, Madden GJ. A comparison of measures of relative reinforcing efficacy and behavioral economics: cigarettes and money in smokers. *Behav Pharmacol* (1999) **10**:627–37. doi:10.1097/00008877-199911000-00009
47. Lichtenstein S, Slovic P, editors. *The Construction of Preference*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press (2006).
48. Ahmed SH. Validation crisis in animal models of drug addiction: beyond non-disordered drug use toward drug addiction. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* (2010) **35**(2):172–84. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2010.04.005
49. Perry AN, Wetenbroek C, Becker JB. The development of a preference for cocaine over food identifies individual rats with addiction-like behaviors. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**(11):e79465. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0079465
50. Deneau G, Yanagita T, Seevers MH. Self-administration of psychoactive substances by the monkey. *Psychopharmacologia* (1969) **16**:30–48. doi:10.1007/BF00405254
51. Koob GF, Le Moal M. *Neurobiology of Addiction*. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier Academic Press (2006).
52. Ahmed SH, Lenoir M, Guillem K. Neurobiology of addiction versus drug use driven by lack of choice. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2013) **23**(4):581–7. doi:10.1016/j.conb.2013.01.028
53. LeSage MG. Toward a nonhuman model of contingency management: effects of reinforcing abstinence from nicotine self-administration in rats with an alternative nondrug reinforcer. *Psychopharmacology* (2009) **203**(1):13–22. doi:10.1007/s00213-008-1362-x
54. Bechara A. Decision making, impulse control and loss of willpower to resist drugs: a neurocognitive perspective. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**(11):1458–63. doi:10.1038/nn1584
55. Bickel WK, Yi R. Temporal discounting as a measure of executive function: insights from the competing neuro-behavioral decision system hypothesis of addiction. *Adv Health Econ Health Serv Res* (2008) **20**:289–309. doi:10.1016/S0731-2199(08)20012-9
56. McClure SM, Laibson DI, Loewenstein G, Cohen JD. Separate neural systems value immediate and delayed monetary rewards. *Science* (2004) **306**(5695):503–7. doi:10.1126/science.1100907
57. Wesley MJ, Lohrenz T, Koffarnus MN, McClure SM, De La Garza R II, Salas R, et al. Choosing money over drugs: the neural underpinnings of difficult choice in chronic cocaine users. *J Addict* (2014) **2014**:189853. doi:10.1155/2014/189853
58. Smith GT, Guller L, Zapolski TCB. A comparison of two models of urgency: urgency predicts both rash action and depression in youth. *Clin Psychol Sci* (2013) **1**(3):266–75. doi:10.1177/2167702612470647
59. Evans JSBT. Dual-processing accounts of reasoning, judgement and social cognition. *Annu Rev Psychol* (2008) **59**:255–78. doi:10.1146/annurev.psych.59.103006.093629
60. Carver CS, Johnson SL, Joermann J. Serotonergic function, two-mode models of self-regulation, and vulnerability to depression: what depression has in common with impulsive aggression. *Psychol Bull* (2008) **134**(6):912–43. doi:10.1037/a0013740
61. Carver CS, Johnson SL, Joermann J. Major depressive disorder and impulsive reactivity to emotion: toward a dual-process view of depression. *Br J Clin Psychol* (2013) **52**:285–99. doi:10.1111/bjc.12014
62. Johnson SL, Carver CS, Joermann J. Impulsive responses to emotion as a transdiagnostic vulnerability to internalizing and externalizing symptoms. *J Affect Disord* (2013) **150**:872–3. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2013.05.004
63. Gray JA. *Elements of a Two-Process Theory of Learning*. New York, NY: Academic Press (1975).
64. Metcalfe J, Mischel W. A hot/cool-system analysis of delay of gratification: dynamics of willpower. *Psychol Rev* (1999) **106**(1):3–19. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.106.1.3
65. Eagleman D. *Incognito: The Secret Lives of the Brain*. New York: Vintage (2011).
66. Carver CS, Scheier M. *On the Self-Regulation of Behavior*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press (1998).
67. Baumeister RF, Heatherton TF, Tice DM. *Losing Control: How and Why People Fail at Self-Regulation*. Waltham, MA: Academic Press (1994).
68. Plato (4th century BCE). *Phaedrus*. Project Gutenberg (2008). Translated by Benjamin Jowett. Available from: <http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/1636>
69. Augustine of Hippo (Saint Augustine). *The City of God*. London: Penguin Classics (1972). 427 p. Translated by Henry Bettenson.
70. Freud S. *The Ego and the Id*. New York: W. W. Norton (1923/1990).
71. Damasio A. *Descartes' Error: Emotion, Reason, and the Human Brain*. New York, NY: G. P. Putnam and Sons (1994).
72. LeDoux JE. *The Emotional Brain*. Delran, NJ: Simon and Schuster (1996).
73. Rangel A, Hare T. Neural computations associated with goal-directed choice. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2010) **20**(2):262–70. doi:10.1016/j.conb.2010.03.001
74. O'Keefe J, Nadel L. *The Hippocampus as a Cognitive Map*. Oxford: Clarendon Press (1978).
75. Redish AD. *Beyond the Cognitive Map: From Place Cells to Episodic Memory*. Cambridge MA: MIT Press (1999).
76. van der Meer MAA, Redish AD. Expectancies in decision making, reinforcement learning, and ventral striatum. *Front Neurosci* (2010) **4**:6. doi:10.3389/neuro.01.006.2010
77. Montague PR, Dolan RJ, Friston KJ, Dayan P. Computational psychiatry. *Trends Cogn Sci* (2012) **16**(1):72–80. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2011.11.018
78. Eaton RC, editor. *Neural Mechanisms of Startle Behavior*. New York: Springer (1984).
79. Wikman TS, Branicky MS, Newman WS. Reflex control for robot system preservation, reliability, and autonomy. *Comput Electr Eng* (1994) **20**(5):391–407. doi:10.1016/0045-7906(94)90033-7
80. Pavlov I. *Conditioned Reflexes*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press (1927).
81. Seymour B, Dolan R. Emotion, decision making, and the amygdala. *Neuron* (2008) **58**(5):662–71. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2008.05.020
82. LeDoux J. Rethinking the emotional brain. *Neuron* (2012) **73**:653–76. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2012.02.004
83. Klein G. *Sources of Power: How People Make Decisions*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press (1999).
84. Dezfouli A, Balleine B. Habits, action sequences and reinforcement learning. *Eur J Neurosci* (2012) **35**(7):1036–51. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2012.08050.x
85. Miller G, Galanter E, Pribram KH. *Plans and the Structure of Behavior*. Wilson, NC: Holt, Rhinehart (1960).
86. Niv Y, Daw ND, Dayan P. Choice values. *Nat Neurosci* (2006) **9**:987–8. doi:10.1038/nn0806-987
87. Johnson A, van der Meer MAA, Redish AD. Integrating hippocampus and striatum in decision-making. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* (2007) **17**(6):692–7. doi:10.1016/j.conb.2008.01.003
88. Sherrington CS. *The Integrative Action of the Nervous System*. New Haven, CT: Yale (1906).
89. Phelps EA, LeDoux JE. Contributions of the amygdala to emotion processing: from animal models to human behavior. *Neuron* (2005) **48**(2):175–87. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2005.09.025
90. McNally GP, Johansen JP, Blair HT. Placing prediction into the fear circuit. *Trends Neurosci* (2011) **34**:283–92. doi:10.1016/j.tins.2011.03.005
91. Cisek P, Kalaska JF. Neural mechanisms for interacting with a world full of action choices. *Annu Rev Neurosci* (2010) **33**:269–98. doi:10.1146/annurev.neuro.051508.135409
92. Hikosaka O, Miyashita K, Miyachi S, Sakai K, Lu X. Differential roles of the frontal cortex, basal ganglia, and cerebellum in visuomotor sequence learning. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (1998) **70**(1–2):137–49. doi:10.1006/nlme.1998.3844
93. Smith KS, Graybiel AM. A dual operator view of habitual behavior reflecting cortical and striatal dynamics. *Neuron* (2013) **79**(2):361–74. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2013.05.038
94. Voss JL, Gonsalves BD, Federmeier KD, Tranel D, Cohen NJ. Hippocampal brain-network coordination during volitional exploratory behavior enhances learning. *Nat Neurosci* (2011) **14**:115–20. doi:10.1038/nn.2693
95. Schacter DL, Addis DR. On the nature of medial temporal lobe contributions to the constructive simulation of future events. In: Bar M, editor. *Predictions in the Brain: Using Our Past to Generate a Future*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press (2011). p. 58–69.
96. Hassabis D, Maguire EA. The construction system in the brain. In: Bar M, editor. *Predictions in the Brain: Using Our Past to Generate a Future*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press (2011). p. 70–82.

97. Peters J, Büchel C. The neural mechanisms of inter-temporal decision-making: understanding variability. *Trends Cogn Sci* (2011) **15**(5):227–39. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2011.03.002
98. Kurth-Nelson Z, Redish AD. A theoretical account of cognitive effects in delay discounting. *Eur J Neurosci* (2012) **35**:1052–64. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2012.08058.x
99. Hodos W. Progressive ratio as a measure of reward strength. *Science* (1961) **134**(3483):943–4. doi:10.1126/science.134.3483.943
100. Cantin L, Lenoir M, Augier E, Vanhille N, Dubreucq S, Serre F, et al. Cocaine is low on the value ladder of rats: possible evidence for resilience to addiction. *PLoS One* (2010) **5**(7):e11592. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0011592
101. Breton Y-A, Mullett A, Conover K, Shizgal P. Validation and extension of the reward-mountain model. *Front Behav Neurosci* (2013) **7**:125. doi:10.3389/fnbeh.2013.00125
102. Carroll ME, Carmona GG, May SA. Modifying drug-reinforced behavior by altering the economic conditions of the drug and a nondrug reinforcer. *J Exp Anal Behav* (1991) **56**(2):361–76. doi:10.1901/jeab.1991.56-361
103. Carroll ME. The economic context of drug and non-drug reinforcers affects acquisition and maintenance of drug-reinforced behavior and withdrawal effects. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (1993) **33**(2):201–10. doi:10.1016/0376-8716(93)90061-T
104. Nader MA, Woolverton WL. Cocaine vs. food choice in rhesus monkeys: effects of increasing the response cost for cocaine. *NIDA Res Monogr* (1990) **105**:621.
105. Lenoir M, Serre F, Cantin L, Ahmed SH. Intense sweetness surpasses cocaine reward. *PLoS One* (2007) **2**(8):e698. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0000698
106. Lenoir M, Ahmed SH. Supply of a nondrug substitute reduces escalated heroin consumption. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2008) **33**:2272–82. doi:10.1038/sj.npp.1301602
107. Anderson KG, Velkey AJ, Woolverton WL. The generalized matching law as a predictor of choice between cocaine and food in rhesus monkeys. *Psychopharmacology* (2002) **163**(3–4):319–26. doi:10.1007/s00213-002-1012-7
108. Negus SS. Rapid assessment of choice between cocaine and food in rhesus monkeys: effects of environmental manipulations and treatment with d-amphetamine and flupenthixol. *Neuropsychopharmacology* (2003) **28**(5):919–31.
109. Buckner RL, Carroll DC. Self-projection and the brain. *Trends Cogn Sci* (2007) **11**(2):49–57. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2006.11.004
110. van der Meer MAA, Johnson A, Schmitzer-Torbert NC, Redish AD. Triple dissociation of information processing in dorsal striatum, ventral striatum, and hippocampus on a learned spatial decision task. *Neuron* (2010) **67**(1):25–32. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2010.06.023
111. Newell A, Shaw JC, Simon HA. Report on a general problem-solving program. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Information Processing*. Santa Monica, CA: Rand Corporation (1959). p. 256–64.
112. Redish AD, Johnson A. A computational model of craving and obsession. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2007) **1104**(1):324–39. doi:10.1196/annals.1390.014
113. Hill C. The rationality of preference construction (and the irrationality of rational choice). *Minn J Law Sci Technol* (2008) **9**(2):689–742.
114. Phelps E, Lempert KM, Sokol-Hessner P. Emotion and decision making: multiple modulatory circuits. *Annu Rev Neurosci* (2014) **37**:263–87. doi:10.1146/annurev-neuro-071013-014119
115. Burks SV, Carpenter JP, Goette L, Rustichini A. Cognitive skills affect economic preferences, strategic behavior, and job attachment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) **106**(19):7745–50. doi:10.1073/pnas.0812360106
116. Tversky A, Kahneman D. The framing of decisions and the psychology of choice. *Science* (1981) **211**(4481):453–8. doi:10.1126/science.7455683
117. Kahneman D, Tversky A, editors. *Choices, Values, and Frames*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press (2000).
118. Plous S. *The Psychology of Judgement and Decision-Making*. New York: McGraw-Hill (1993).
119. Andrade EB, Ariely D. The enduring impact of transient emotions on decision making. *Organ Behav Hum Decis Process* (2009) **109**(1):1–8. doi:10.1186/s12875-014-0174-9
120. Simonson I, Tversky A. Choice in context: tradeoff contrast and extremeness aversion. *J Market Res* (1992) **29**(3):281–95. doi:10.2307/3172740
121. Madden GJ, Johnson PS. A delay-discounting primer. In: Madden G, Bickel W, editors. *Impulsivity: The Behavioral and Neurological Science of Discounting*. Washington, DC: APA books (2010). p. 11–37.
122. Bickel WK, Yi R, Landes RD, Hill PF, Baxter C. Remember the future: working memory training decreases delay discounting among stimulant addicts. *Biol Psychiatry* (2011) **69**(3):260–5. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2010.08.017
123. Franco-Watkins AM, Pashler H, Rickard TC. Does working memory load lead to greater impulsivity? commentary on Hinson, Jameson and Whitney (2003). *J Exp Psychol Learn Mem Cogn* (2006) **32**(2):443–7. doi:10.1037/0278-7393.32.2.443
124. Vohs KD, Faber RJ. Spent resources: self-regulatory resource availability affects impulse buying. *J Consum Res* (2007) **33**:537–47. doi:10.1086/510228
125. Madden G, Bickel W, editors. *Impulsivity: The Behavioral and Neurological Science of Discounting*. Washington, DC: APA books (2010).
126. Samuelson PA. A note on measurement of utility. *Rev Econ Stud* (1937) **4**(2):155–61. doi:10.2307/2967612
127. Stephens DW, Krebs JR. *Foraging Theory*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton (1987).
128. Bickel WK, Odum AL, Madden GJ. Impulsivity and cigarette smoking: delay discounting in current, never, and ex-smokers. *Behav Pharmacol* (1999) **4**:447–54.
129. Coffey SF, Gudleski GD, Saladin ME, Brady KT. Impulsivity and rapid discounting of delayed hypothetical rewards in cocaine-dependent individuals. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2003) **11**:18–25. doi:10.1037/1064-1297.11.1.18
130. Kirby KN, Petry NM, Bickel WK. Heroin addicts have higher discount rates for delayed rewards than non-drug-using controls. *J Exp Psychol Gen* (1999) **128**(1):78–87. doi:10.1037/0096-3445.128.1.78
131. Petry NM. Delay discounting of money and alcohol in actively using alcoholics, currently abstinent alcoholics, and controls. *Psychopharmacology* (2001) **154**(3):243–50. doi:10.1007/s002130000638
132. Richards JB, Sabol KE, de Wit H. Effects of methamphetamine on the adjusting amount procedure, a model of impulsive behavior in rats. *Psychopharmacology* (1999) **146**(4):432–9. doi:10.1007/PL00005488
133. Bickel W, Landes RD, Kurth-Nelson Z, Redish AD. A quantitative signature of self-control repair: rate-dependent effects of successful addiction treatment. *Clin Psychol Sci* (2014) **2**(6):685–95. doi:10.1177/2167702614528162
134. Ainslie G, Herrnstein RJ. Preference reversal and delayed reinforcement. *Anim Learn Behav* (1981) **9**(4):476–82. doi:10.3758/BF03209777
135. Heyman G. *Addiction: A Disorder of Choice*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard (2009).
136. Bickel WK, Yi R, Kowal BP, Gatchalian KM. Cigarette smokers discount past and future rewards symmetrically and more than controls: is discounting a measure of impulsivity? *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2008) **96**(3):256–62. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2008.03.009
137. Kurth-Nelson Z, Redish AD. Don't let me do that! models of precommitment. *Front Neurosci* (2012) **6**:138. doi:10.3389/fnins.2012.00138
138. Kurth-Nelson Z, Redish AD. Chapter 6: modeling decision-making systems in addiction. In: Gutkin B, Ahmed SH, editors. *Computational Neuroscience of Drug Addiction*. New York: Springer (2012). p. 163–88.
139. Green L, Myerson J, McFadden E. Rate of temporal discounting decreases with amount of reward. *Mem Cognit* (1997) **25**(5):715–23. doi:10.3758/BF03211314
140. Ainslie G. *Picoeconomics*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press (1992).
141. Mazur J. Choice, delay, probability and conditioned reinforcement. *Anim Learn Behav* (1997) **25**(2):131–47. doi:10.3758/BF03199051
142. Frederick S, Loewenstein G, O'Donoghue T. Time discounting and time preference: a critical review. *J Econ Lit* (2002) **40**(2):351–401. doi:10.1257/jel.40.2.351
143. Trope Y, Liberman N. Temporal construal. *Psychol Rev* (2003) **110**(3):403–21. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.110.3.403
144. Loewenstein G, Scott S, Cohen J. Neuroeconomics. *Annu Rev Psychol* (2008) **59**(1):647–72. doi:10.1146/annurev.psych.59.103006.093710
145. Schacter DL, Addis DR, Buckner RL. Remembering the past to imagine the future: the prospective brain. *Nat Rev Neurosci* (2007) **8**:657–61. doi:10.1038/nrn2213
146. Peters J, Büchel C. Episodic future thinking reduces reward delay discounting through an enhancement of prefrontal-mediocortical interactions. *Neuron* (2010) **66**(1):138–48. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2010.03.026
147. Koob GF, Le Moal M. Plasticity of reward neurocircuitry and the 'dark side' of drug addiction. *Nat Neurosci* (2005) **8**(11):1442–4. doi:10.1038/nn1105-1442
148. Higgins ST, Heil SH, Dantona R, Donham T, Matthews M, Badger GJ. Effects of varying the monetary value of voucher-based incentives on abstinence achieved during and following treatment among cocaine-dependent outpatients. *Addiction* (2007) **102**(2):271–81. doi:10.1111/j.1360-0443.2006.01664.x

149. Bernheim BD, Rangel A. Addiction and cue-triggered decision processes. *Am Econ Rev* (2004) **94**(5):1558–90. doi:10.1257/0002828043052222
150. McClure SM, Bickel WK. A dual-systems perspective on addiction: contributions from neuroimaging and cognitive training. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2014) **1327**:62–78. doi:10.1111/nyas.12561
151. Galvan A, Hare TA, Parra CE, Penn J, Voss H, Glover G, et al. Earlier development of the accumbens relative to orbitofrontal cortex might underlie risk-taking behavior in adolescents. *J Neurosci* (2006) **26**(25):6885–92. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1062-06.2006
152. Camchong J, MacDonald AW III, Mueller BA, Nelson B, Specker S, Slaymaker V, et al. Changes in resting functional connectivity during abstinence in stimulant use disorder: a preliminary comparison of relapsers and abstainers. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2014) **139**:145–51. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2014.03.024
153. Chen BT, Yau H-J, Hatch C, Kusumoto-Yoshida I, Cho SL, Hopf FW, et al. Rescuing cocaine-induced prefrontal cortex hypoactivity prevents compulsive cocaine seeking. *Nature* (2013) **496**(7445):359–62. doi:10.1038/nature12024
154. Tiffany ST. A cognitive model of drug urges and drug-use behavior: role of automatic and nonautomatic processes. *Psychol Rev* (1990) **97**(2):147–68. doi:10.1037/0033-295X.97.2.147
155. Hart C. *High Price: A Neuroscientist's Journey of Self-Discovery That Challenges Everything You Know About Drugs and Society*. New York: HarperCollins (2013).
156. Goldman MS, Boca FDK, Darkes J. Alcohol expectancy theory: the application of cognitive neuroscience. In: Leonard KE, Blane HT, editors. *Psychological Theories of Drinking and Alcoholism*. New York: Guilford (1999). p. 203–46.
157. Goldstein A. *Addiction: From Biology to Drug Policy*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press (2000).
158. Hassabis D, Kumaran D, Vann SD, Maguire EA. Patients with hippocampal amnesia cannot imagine new experiences. *PNAS* (2007) **104**:1726–31. doi:10.1073/pnas.0610561104
159. Spiers HJ, Maguire EA. The neuroscience of remote spatial memory: a tale of two cities. *Neuroscience* (2007) **149**(1):7–27. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2007.06.056
160. Otto AR, Gershman SJ, Markman AB, Daw ND. The curse of planning: dissecting multiple reinforcement-learning systems by taxing the central executive. *Psychol Sci* (2013) **24**(5):751–61. doi:10.1177/0956797612463080
161. Simon DA, Daw ND. Neural correlates of forward planning in a spatial decision task in humans. *J Neurosci* (2011) **31**(14):5526–39. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4647-10.2011
162. Fellows LK, Farah MJ. Different underlying impairments in decision-making following ventromedial and dorsolateral frontal lobe damage in humans. *Cereb Cortex* (2005) **15**(1):58–63. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhh108
163. Wang JX, Cohen NJ, Voss JL. Covert rapid action-memory simulation (crams): a hypothesis of hippocampal-prefrontal interactions for adaptive behavior. *Neurobiol Learn Mem* (2015) **117**:22–33. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2014.04.003
164. Li X, Hartwell KJ, Owens M, Lematty T, Borckardt JJ, Hanlon CA, et al. Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation of the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex reduces nicotine cue craving. *Biol Psychiatry* (2013) **73**(8):714–20. doi:10.1016/j.biopsych.2013.01.003
165. Ainslie G. *Breakdown of Will*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press (2001).
166. Mischel W, Shoda Y, Rodriguez ML. Delay of gratification in children. *Science* (1989) **244**(4907):933–8. doi:10.1126/science.2658056
167. Baumeister RF, Vohs KD, Tice DM. The strength model of self-control. *Psychol Sci* (2007) **16**(6):351–5.
168. Packer RR, Howell DN, McPherson S, Roll JM. Investigating reinforcer magnitude and reinforcer delay: a contingency management analog study. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* (2012) **20**(4):287–92. doi:10.1037/a0027802
169. Bushong B, King LM, Camerer CF, Rangel A. Pavlovian processes in consumer choice: the physical presence of a good increases willingness-to-pay. *Am Econ Rev* (2010) **100**(4):1556–71. doi:10.1257/aer.100.4.1556
170. Bartels C, Kunert H-J, Stawicki S, Kröner-Herwig B, Ehrenreich H, Krampe H. Recovery of hippocampus-related functions in chronic alcoholics during monitored long-term abstinence. *Alcohol Alcohol* (2007) **42**(2):92–102. doi:10.1093/alcalc/agl104
171. Bates ME, Voelbel GT, Buckman JF, Labouvie EW, Barry D. Short-term neuropsychological recovery in clients with substance use disorders. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2005) **29**(3):367–77. doi:10.1097/01.ALC.0000156131.88125.2A
172. Winward JL, Hanson KL, Bekman NM, Tapert SF, Brown SA. Adolescent heavy episodic drinking: neurocognitive functioning during early abstinence. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* (2014) **20**(02):218–29. doi:10.1017/S1355617713001410
173. Goldman MS. Experience-dependent neuropsychological recovery and the treatment of chronic alcoholism. *Neuropsychol Rev* (1990) **1**(1):75–101. doi:10.1007/BF01108859
174. Odum AL, Madden GJ, Bickel WK. Discounting of delayed health gains and losses by current, never- and ex-smokers of cigarettes. *Nicotine Tob Res* (2002) **4**:295–303. doi:10.1080/14622200210141257

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Regier and Redish. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



## OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership



## FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days from submission to decision



## HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review



## TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

## Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: [www.frontiersin.org](http://www.frontiersin.org)

Contact us: [info@frontiersin.org](mailto:info@frontiersin.org) | +41 21 510 17 00



## REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility



## DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed for optimal readership across devices



## FOLLOW US

[@frontiersin](https://twitter.com/frontiersin)



## IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media



## EXTENSIVE PROMOTION

Marketing and promotion of impactful research



## LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network increases your article's readership